



# UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

## FACULTY OF HUMANITIES (POSTGRADUATE)

### 2020

**Postal Address:** University of Cape Town  
Private Bag X3  
7701 RONDEBOSCH

**Dean's & Faculty Offices:** Room 107, Beattie Building  
University Avenue  
Upper Campus

**Office Hours:** Mondays to Fridays: 08:30–12:30; 13:00–16:30

**Fax:** (021) 686-9840

**Telephones:** Dean's Office (021) 650-3059  
Faculty Office (021) 650-2691  
Accounts and Fees (021) 650-1704  
Admissions (021) 650-2128

**Internet:** UCT's Home Page <http://www.uct.ac.za>  
Humanities  
Home Page <http://www.humanities.uct.ac.za>  
Dean's Office [hum-dean@uct.ac.za](mailto:hum-dean@uct.ac.za)  
Faculty Office [hum-postgrad@uct.ac.za](mailto:hum-postgrad@uct.ac.za)  
International Academic Programmes  
Office [iapo@uct.ac.za](mailto:iapo@uct.ac.za)

The Registrar's and General Enquiries offices are located in the Bremner Building and remain open during the lunch hour. The Admissions Office and Student Records Office are located in the Masingene Building, Middle Campus, and are open from 08h30 to 16h30. The Cashier's Office is located in Kramer Building, Middle Campus, and is open from 09h00 to 15h30.

**This handbook is part of a series that consists of**

- Book 1:** Undergraduate Prospectus
- Book 2:** Authorities and information of record
- Book 3:** General Rules and Policies
- Book 4:** Academic Calendar and Meetings
- Book 5:** Student Support and Services
- Book 6-11:** Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering & the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
- Book 12:** Student Fees
- Book 13:** Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study
- Book 14:** Financial assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research

The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate (for example, if there are not sufficient students registered), to

- (i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or
- (ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.

Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.

---

# CONTENTS

<b>Guide to the usage of this Handbook</b> .....	<b>8</b>
<b>General Information</b> .....	<b>9</b>
Officers in the Faculty .....	9
Terms for 2020 .....	10
Lecture periods .....	10
List of Departmental Letter Codes.....	11
Structure of Course Codes .....	12
Abbreviations and Definitions .....	12
Professional Registration .....	13
Qualifications offered in the Faculty .....	14
<b>Faculty Rules and Curricula for Qualifications and Programmes of Study</b> .....	<b>21</b>
Postgraduate certificates and diplomas.....	21
<i>Postgraduate certificates and diploma rules</i> .....	21
Curricula leading to Postgraduate Certificates and Diplomas .....	27
<i>Postgraduate Certificate in Foundation Phase Teaching</i> .....	27
<i>Postgraduate Certificate in Intermediate Phase Teaching</i> .....	27
<i>Postgraduate Certificate in Senior Phase and Further Education Training (FET) Teaching</i> .....	27
<i>Postgraduate Certificate in Further Education Training (FET) Teaching</i> .....	28
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Adult and Community Education &amp; Training</i> .....	30
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies</i> .....	30
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership and Management</i> .....	31
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology</i> .....	31
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art</i> .....	32
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Studies</i> .....	32
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies</i> .....	33
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance</i> .....	33
Honours degrees .....	35
<i>Honours degrees rules</i> .....	35
Master's Degrees .....	39
<i>Master's degrees rules</i> .....	39
Qualification and specialisation rules and curricula for Honours and Masters programmes of study .....	48
<b>African &amp; Gender Studies, Anthropology &amp; Linguistics, School of</b> .....	<b>50</b>
<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in African Studies</i> .....	50
<i>MPhil specialising in African Studies</i> .....	51
<i>African Studies master's by dissertation</i> .....	52
<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in Heritage and Public Culture</i> .....	52
<i>MPhil specialising in Heritage and Public Culture</i> .....	52
<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in Anthropology</i> .....	53
<i>MA/MSocSc specialising in Practical Anthropology/Anthropology</i> .....	54
<i>Anthropology master's by dissertation</i> .....	55
<i>MPhil specialising in Environmental Humanities</i> .....	56
<i>BSocScHons specialising in Gender &amp; Transformation</i> .....	57
<i>MSocSc specialising in Gender &amp; Transformation</i> .....	58
<i>Gender Studies master's by dissertation</i> .....	58
<i>BAHons specialising in Linguistics</i> .....	59
<i>MA specialising in Linguistics</i> .....	60
<i>BAHons in Applied Linguistics and African Languages</i> .....	61
<i>MA in Applied Linguistics and African Languages</i> .....	61
<i>Linguistics master's by dissertation</i> .....	61
<b>Archaeology</b> .....	<b>62</b>

## 4 CONTENTS

<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in Archaeology</i> .....	62
<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in Archaeology and Environmental Science</i> .....	62
<i>Archaeology master's by dissertation</i> .....	62
<b>Economics, School of</b> .....	<b>63</b>
<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in Economics</i> .....	63
<i>MSocSc specialising in Applied Economics</i> .....	65
<i>MA/MSocSc specialising in Economic Development</i> .....	67
<i>MA/MSocSc specialising in Economics</i> .....	68
<i>Economics master's by dissertation</i> .....	70
<b>Education, School of</b> .....	<b>70</b>
<i>Bachelor of Education (Honours)</i> .....	70
<i>Master of Education</i> .....	71
<i>Education master's by dissertation</i> .....	75
<b>English Language and Literature</b> .....	<b>75</b>
<i>BAHons specialising in English Studies</i> .....	75
<i>MA specialising in Literary Studies in English</i> .....	76
<i>English master's by dissertation</i> .....	77
<b>Environmental and Geographical Science</b> .....	<b>77</b>
<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in Environmental and Geographical Sciences</i> .....	77
<i>Environmental &amp; Geographical Studies master's by dissertation</i> .....	78
<b>Film and Media Studies, Centre for</b> .....	<b>78</b>
<i>BAHons specialising in Film and Television Studies</i> .....	78
<i>BAHons specialising in Film Theory &amp; Practice</i> .....	79
<i>BAHons specialising in Media Theory and Practice</i> .....	80
<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in Political Communication</i> .....	81
<i>MA specialising in Documentary Arts</i> .....	82
<i>MA specialising in Film and Television Studies</i> .....	82
<i>Film Studies master's by dissertation</i> .....	83
<i>MA specialising in Global Media</i> .....	83
<i>Media Studies master's by dissertation</i> .....	84
<i>MA specialising in Media Theory and Practice</i> .....	84
<i>MA/MSocSc specialising in Political Communication</i> .....	85
<b>Fine Art, Michaelis School of</b> .....	<b>86</b>
<i>BAHons specialising in Art Historical Studies</i> .....	86
<i>BAHons specialising in Curatorship</i> .....	87
<i>Art Historical Studies master's by dissertation</i> .....	87
<i>Master of Arts in Fine Art</i> .....	88
<i>Master of Fine Art</i> .....	89
<i>MPhil specialising in Fine Art</i> .....	90
<b>Historical Studies</b> .....	<b>90</b>
<i>BAHons specialising in Historical Studies</i> .....	90
<i>Historical Studies master's by dissertation</i> .....	91
<i>MA specialising in Historical Studies</i> .....	91
<b>Knowledge &amp; Information Stewardship</b> .....	<b>92</b>
<i>Master of Library and Information Studies</i> .....	92
<i>MPhil specialising in Digital Curation</i> .....	93
<i>Library and Information Studies master's by dissertation</i> .....	93
<b>Languages and Literatures, School of</b> .....	<b>93</b>
<i>BAHons specialising in African Languages and Literatures</i> .....	93
<i>African Languages &amp; Literature master's by dissertation</i> .....	93
<i>BAHons specialising in Afrikaans</i> .....	94
<i>MA specialising in Afrikaans</i> .....	94
<i>Afrikaans master's by dissertation</i> .....	94
<i>BAHons specialising in Arabic Languages and Literature</i> .....	95

<i>Arabic Language &amp; Literature master's by dissertation</i> .....	95
<i>BAHons specialising in Classical Studies or Latin or Greek</i> .....	95
<i>Classical Studies or Latin or Greek master's by dissertation</i> .....	96
<i>BAHons in Teaching French as a Foreign Language</i> .....	96
<i>BAHons specialising in French</i> .....	97
<i>Master's in Teaching French as a Foreign Language</i> .....	97
<i>French Language &amp; Literature master's by dissertation</i> .....	97
<i>BAHons specialising in German</i> .....	98
<i>German Language &amp; Literature master's by dissertation</i> .....	98
<i>Hebrew Language &amp; Literature master's by dissertation</i> .....	98
<i>BAHons specialising in Italian</i> .....	98
<i>Italian Language &amp; Literature master's by dissertation</i> .....	98
<i>BAHons specialising in Portuguese Language &amp; Literature</i> .....	99
<i>BAHons specialising in Romance Languages and Literatures</i> .....	99
<i>BAHons specialising in Spanish</i> .....	99
<i>Spanish Language &amp; Literature master's by dissertation</i> .....	100
<i>MA specialising in Creative Writing</i> .....	100
<b>Management Studies, School of</b> .....	<b>101</b>
<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in Organisational Psychology</i> .....	101
<i>MA/MSocSc specialising in Organisational Psychology</i> .....	101
<b>Music, South African College of</b> .....	<b>102</b>
<i>Bachelor of Music Honours</i> .....	102
<i>Master of Music</i> .....	104
<b>Philosophy</b> .....	<b>108</b>
<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in Philosophy</i> .....	108
<i>MA/MSocSc specialising in Philosophy</i> .....	109
<i>Philosophy master's by dissertation</i> .....	109
<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics</i> .....	110
<i>MPhil specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics</i> .....	111
<b>Political Studies</b> .....	<b>112</b>
<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in International Relations</i> .....	114
<i>MA/MSocSc specialising in International Relations</i> .....	114
<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in Justice and Transformation</i> .....	116
<i>MPhil specialising in Justice and Transformation</i> .....	117
<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in Politics</i> .....	119
<i>MA/MSocSc specialising in Politics</i> .....	120
<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in Public Policy and Administration</i> .....	122
<i>MPhil specialising in Public Policy and Administration</i> .....	122
<i>Political Studies master's by dissertation</i> .....	123
<b>Psychology</b> .....	<b>124</b>
<i>BSocScHons specialising in Psychology</i> .....	124
<i>MA in Clinical Psychology</i> .....	124
<i>MA in Neuropsychology</i> .....	125
<i>MA specialising in Psychological Research</i> .....	126
<i>Psychology master's by dissertation</i> .....	126
<b>Public Law</b> .....	<b>127</b>
<i>Criminology master's by dissertation</i> .....	127
<b>Religious Studies</b> .....	<b>127</b>
<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in Religious Studies</i> .....	128
<i>MA/MSocSc specialising in Religious Studies</i> .....	129
<i>Religious Studies master's by dissertation</i> .....	129
<b>Social Development</b> .....	<b>130</b>
<i>BSocSc Honours specialising in Criminal Justice Social Work</i> .....	130
<i>MSocSc specialising in Criminal Justice Social Work</i> .....	131

<i>BSocScHons specialising in Clinical Social Work</i> .....	132
<i>MSocSc specialising in Clinical Social Work</i> .....	132
<i>BSocScHons specialising in Social Development</i> .....	133
<i>MSocSc specialising in Social Development</i> .....	133
<i>BSocScHons specialising in Social Policy and Management</i> .....	134
<i>MSocSc specialising in Social Policy and Management</i> .....	134
<i>Social Development master's by dissertation</i> .....	134
<i>Social Work master's by dissertation</i> .....	134
<i>Social Planning &amp; Administration master's by dissertation</i> .....	135
<b>Sociology</b> .....	<b>135</b>
<i>BA/BSocScHons specialising in Development Studies</i> .....	135
<i>MPhil specialising in Development Studies</i> .....	136
<i>Honours specialising in Industrial Sociology</i> .....	137
<i>MA/MSocSc specialising in Industrial Sociology</i> .....	137
<i>Industrial Sociology master's by dissertation</i> .....	138
<i>MSocSc specialising in Global Studies</i> .....	138
<i>BSocScHons specialising in Sociology</i> .....	140
<i>MA/MSocSc specialising in Sociology</i> .....	141
<i>Sociology master's by dissertation</i> .....	141
<i>MPhil specialising in Theories of Justice and Inequality</i> .....	141
<b>Theatre, Dance and Performance Studies, Centre for</b> .....	<b>143</b>
<i>BAHons specialising in Dance</i> .....	143
<i>BAHons specialising in Performance</i> .....	144
<i>BAHons specialising in Theatre</i> .....	145
<i>MA specialising in Applied Drama and Theatre Studies</i> .....	146
<i>Dance master's by dissertation</i> .....	147
<i>MA specialising in Dramaturgy</i> .....	147
<i>Theatre master's by dissertation</i> .....	148
<i>MA specialising in Theatre and Performance</i> .....	149
Doctoral Degrees.....	151
<b>Departments and Courses Offered</b> .....	<b>157</b>
African & Gender Studies, Anthropology & Linguistics, School of.....	157
<i>African Studies Section</i> .....	157
<i>Anthropology Section</i> .....	158
<i>Gender Studies Section</i> .....	159
<i>Linguistics Section</i> .....	159
Archaeology.....	190
Architecture, Planning and Geomatics.....	192
Economics, School of.....	193
Education, School of.....	217
English Language and Literature.....	257
Environmental and Geographical Science.....	268
Film and Media Studies, Centre for.....	272
Fine Art, Michaelis School of.....	286
Historical Studies.....	293
Isaac and Jessie Kaplan Centre for Jewish Studies and Research.....	294
Knowledge & Information Stewardship.....	308
Languages and Literatures, School of.....	314
<i>African Languages and Literatures Section</i> .....	314
<i>Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies Section</i> .....	315
<i>Arabic Language and Literature Section</i> .....	316
<i>Chinese Language and Literature Section</i> .....	316
<i>Classics Section</i> .....	316
<i>French Language and Literature Section</i> .....	317

<i>German Language and Literature Section</i> .....	318
<i>Hebrew Language and Literature Section</i> .....	318
<i>Italian Studies Section</i> .....	318
<i>Portuguese Language and Literature Section</i> .....	319
<i>Spanish Language and Literature Section</i> .....	319
<i>Centre for Creative Writing</i> .....	319
Management Studies, School of .....	342
Music, South African College of .....	345
Philosophy .....	360
Political Studies .....	370
Psychology.....	389
Department of Public Law .....	397
Religious Studies .....	402
<i>Centre for Contemporary Islam (CCI)</i> .....	404
Social Development.....	412
Sociology .....	424
Theatre, Dance and Performance Studies, Centre for.....	439
<b>Centres and Institutes in the Faculty</b> .....	<b>449</b>
Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR).....	449
Institute for Creative Arts (ICA).....	449
Institute for the Humanities in Africa (HUMA) .....	450
<b>Additional Information</b> .....	<b>451</b>
Fellows in the Faculty.....	451
Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty .....	451
UCT Book Award.....	452
Scholarships and Prizes .....	452

## Guide to the usage of this Handbook

The following is a general overview of the structure of this Handbook for the guidance of users. The contents are organised in a number of different sections (see below) each of which has a particular focus. The sections are interlinked by cross-references where relevant.

- (a) *General Information:* This section includes information on the professional status and recognition of the Faculty's degrees, its links with professional bodies and the list of qualifications offered. It also includes lists of the various prizes, medals and scholarships awarded on academic merit and contains information on the criteria for the Dean's Merit List.
- (b) *Rules for degrees:* This section covers the Faculty rules for each of the various degree programmes. These rules should be read in conjunction with the general University rules in the General Rules and Policies Handbook (Handbook 3). Students are expected to acquaint themselves with the rules in both Handbooks and to check annually whether the rules or curriculum requirements have changed since the last edition. *Important rules:* All students must familiarise themselves with the Degree Rules in this Handbook. In addition, students must refer to Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies and particularly take note of the following:
- rules relating to registration and examinations;
  - rules relating to changes of curriculum;
  - rules relating to leave of absence;
  - rules on Academic Conduct, N.B. the rules concerning dishonest conduct and plagiarism.

Detailed information on the undergraduate entrance requirements can be found in the University Prospectus. The PhD Degree rules are published in *Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies*.

- (c) *Departments and Programmes:* This section contains entries for each department in the Faculty. Each lists members of staff, a summary of laboratory, workshop and other facilities, the research entities, and the programmes of study administered by each department. The curriculum for each programme (list of required courses) is set out in table form. The curriculum tables must be read together with (cross-referenced to) the lists of courses in the Courses Offered section which is described under (e) below.
- (d) *Centres/Units established in the Faculty and Centres, Departments, Schools and Units Established in other Faculties:* There are entries for the principal Faculty entities/units which do not fall directly under academic departments e.g. the Centre for Research in Engineering Education and the Continuing Professional Development Programme and entries for the centres, units and departments in other faculties which offer courses for students registered in the Faculty. This is cross referenced to the list of courses offered in section (e).
- (e) *Courses Offered:* The full list and descriptions of courses offered by the Faculty, both undergraduate and postgraduate, is set out in this section in alpha-numeric order (i.e. based on the course code prefix) which identifies the department offering the course and the course number. The courses offered by other faculties which are more commonly taken by students in the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment are also listed and described. N.B. A key (guide) to the course code system, the credit system and terminology (definitions) is set out at the beginning of this section.



## GENERAL INFORMATION

### Officers in the Faculty

Dean	Associate Professor S Kessi, PhD <i>LSE</i>
Executive Assistant	Mrs C T Ravens
Deputy Dean (Research and Postgraduate Affairs)	Associate Professor T Bosch, MA PhD <i>Ohio</i>
Deputy Dean (Finance and Space)	Associate Professor Z Davis, BA HDE(PG)SEC MPhil PhD <i>Cape Town</i>
Deputy Dean (Staffing)	Professor A Haupt, MA <i>UWC</i> PhD <i>Cape Town</i>
Deputy Dean (Undergraduate Affairs)	Associate Professor L van Sittert, BA(Hons) PhD <i>Cape Town</i>
Deputy Dean (Transformation)	TBA
Director: Postgraduate Studies & Funding	Associate Professor R C Laugksch BSc HDE <i>Cape Town</i> BSc(Hons) <i>UPE</i> MSc PhD <i>Cape Town</i>
Faculty Manager: Academic Administration	Ms S Chetty, BSocSc(Hons) PGDipArts BBibl(Hons) <i>UKZN</i> MPhil <i>Cape Town</i>
Deputy Faculty Manager: Academic Administration	Ms D Chuter, BA HDE <i>Cape Town</i>
Administrative Officer	Mrs E A Werth
Faculty Planning Manager	Ms Z Tennyson, BSocSc(Hons) <i>Cape Town</i>
Administrative Officer (Research Support)	TBA
Co-ordinator: Undergraduate Affairs	Dr J Tiffin, MA PhD <i>Cape Town</i>
Communication, Marketing & Alumni Manager	TBA
Student Recruitment and Engagement Manager	Ms N Sigonyela, MA (Group Dynamics) <i>NMMU</i>
Student Development Officer	Ms B Krishna, BA(SW) BA(Hons)(Psych) <i>UDW</i> MSocSc (Counselling Psychology) <i>UKZN</i>
Administrative Officer: Student Support	Ms M Geldenhuys
Director: Education Development Unit	Associate Professor K Luckett, BA BEd <i>Cape Town</i> MA(Ling) <i>Natal</i> DPhil(SocSc) <i>Stell</i> PGCE <i>Oxon</i>
Faculty Finance Manager	Ms V Seaton-Smith, BCom <i>UPE</i>
Human Resources Management: Senior HR Practitioner	Mr G Mathee, ND HRM <i>CPUT</i>
HR Practitioner	Mrs A Noconjo, BA(Hons) <i>Unisa</i>
Manager: Quality & Standards	Ms B Aldersley, MSc <i>Witwatersrand</i>
Administrative Assistant: Governance	Ms S Maharaj, BCom(Hons) <i>Cape Town</i>
Postgraduate Senior Administrative Officer	Mr C Esterhuizen, MSocSc <i>Cape Town</i>
Postgraduate Administrative Officer	Ms N Mdingi-Nunu

## 10 GENERAL INFORMATION

Postgraduate Administrative Officer	TBA
Postgraduate Administrative Officer	Ms S Mbambo
Undergraduate Senior Administrative Officer	Ms S Laws, BSc <i>CTI</i>
Undergraduate Administrative Officer	Ms S Weber
Undergraduate Administrative Assistant	TBA
Undergraduate Administrative Assistant	Mrs M Sampie
Undergraduate Administrative Assistant	Ms I Jacobs, BSocSc <i>Cape Town</i>
Undergraduate Administrative Assistant	Ms T Davids
Senior Secretary	TBA
Senior Secretary	Ms T Powell
Information Technology Manager	Mr R Gachago, MPhil <i>Cape Town</i>

### Term Dates for 2020

#### 1<sup>st</sup> semester:

1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter	10 February to 20 March
Mid-term break	21 March to 29 March
2 <sup>nd</sup> Quarter:	30 March to 09 June

Mid-year vacation: 10 June to 12 July

#### 2<sup>nd</sup> semester:

3 <sup>rd</sup> Quarter	13 July to 21 August
Mid-term break	22 August to 30 August
4 <sup>th</sup> Quarter	31 August to 24 December

**Note:** The university reserves the right to change these dates. Before acting on any of the dates, please check the dates on the following site <https://www.uct.ac.za/main/calendar/terms>.

### Lecture periods

1	08:00 to 08:45	The meridian	13.00 to 14:00
2	09:00 to 09:45	6	14:00 to 14:45
3	10:00 to 10:45	7	15:00 to 15:45
4	11:00 to 11:45	8	16:00 to 16:45
5	12:00 to 12:45	9	17:00 to 17:45

**List of Departmental Letter Codes**

In numerous instances courses are referred to through use of their codes. To assist students a list of departmental letter codes is given below. This is not a comprehensive list, but includes those teaching courses most frequently taken by students in this Faculty. In cases where a code is not understood, the department should be identified from the list, and then the departmental entry in this Handbook, or the Department itself, should be consulted.

<b>DEPARTMENT/SECTION</b>	<b>ABBREVIATION</b>
African Studies	AXL
African Languages and Literatures	SLL
Afrikaans	SLL
Anthropology	AXL
Arabic Language and Literature	SLL
Archaeology	AGE
Art Historical Studies	FIN
Classics	SLL
Criminal Justice	PBL
Dance	TDP
Education	EDN
English Language and Literature	ELL
Environmental and Geographical Science	EGS
Film and Media	FAM
Fine Art	FIN
French Language and Literature	SLL
German Language and Literature	SLL
Gender Studies	AXL
Hebrew Language and Literature	SLL
Historical Studies	HST
Italian Studies	SLL
Knowledge & Information Stewardship	LIS
Linguistics	AXL
Management Studies	BUS
Music	MUZ
Organisational Psychology	BUS
Philosophy	PHI
Political Studies	POL
Psychology	PSY
Religious Studies	REL
Social Development (formerly Social Work)	SWK
Sociology	SOC
Spanish	SLL
Theatre	TDP

## 12 GENERAL INFORMATION

### Structure of Course Codes

The code structure is uniform, and it gives important information about the course. Each code has eight characters, as follows: AAAInnnS, where

AAA	is a 3 alpha-character group identifying the department
I	is a number representing the year of study in which the course is usually taken
nnn	is a 3 character number that identifies the course uniquely
S	is a single alpha-character suffix, giving information about the duration and semester placement of the course

Suffixes which are most frequently used in the Faculty are:

F	First semester course
S	Second semester course
W	Whole-year course
H	Half-course taught throughout the year
Z	Non-standard period

Summer/Winter Term courses:

P	November - December
U	November - January
L	June - July

The following examples show how the codes work:

ELL1013F	English Literary Studies
ELL	designates an English course
I	designates a first year course
013	serves to distinguish this course from other first year English courses
F	designates a first semester course

HST2047S	Gender and History
HST	designates a History course
2	designates a second year course
047	serves to distinguish this course from other second year History courses
S	designates a second semester course

### Abbreviations and Definitions

**Concession:** Formal Senate approval exempting a student from complying with a required rule.

**Co-requisite:** A subject or course for which a student must be registered concurrently with (at the same time as) another course.

**Pre-requisite:** A subject or course that a student must have completed in order to gain admission to another (usually a more senior) course.

**Curriculum:** Prescribed course of study for a degree or diploma.

**DP (Due Performance) requirement:** Required minimum level of performance during the semester or year to qualify a student to do an examination in a particular course or module.

**Exemption:** Exemption from a course means that the student need not register for this course since he/she has studied a sufficiently similar course before. He/she is granted credit for the course studied before.

**Continuous assessment:** Evaluation of a student's performance (by means of written, oral or practical work) during the year, before the final examination in a particular course.

**NQF credits, HEQSF qualification levels and HEQSF course levels:**

All South African tertiary institutions are required to align their qualifications with the prescriptions of the national Higher Education Qualifications Sub-Framework. Each qualification has an exit level and is required to have a minimum number of HEQSF credits at that level. One credit equals 10 notional hours of learning.

The HEQSF requires the following credits per qualification:

- Postgraduate Diploma (exit level 8): Minimum total credits: 120, minimum credits at level 8: 120.
- Bachelor Honours degree (exit level 8): Minimum total credits: 120, all at level 8.
- Master's degree (exit level 9): Minimum total credits: 180. Minimum credits at level 9: 120; maximum credits at level 8: 60. (A full dissertation master's will be 180 credits at level 9).
- Doctoral degree (exit level 10): Minimum total credits: 360 at level 10.

**Programme, qualification and specialisation:** A programme is a purposeful and structured set of learning experiences that leads to a qualification. Within a qualification (e.g. Master of Social Science) there may be various specialisations (for example a Sociology or Justice and Transformation specialisation in the MSocSc). In some cases there is a single programme within a qualification.

**Specialisations:** Within a postgraduate programme there may be several "specialisations," each of which has its own plan code.

**Named qualification vs. specialisations in a "generic" qualification:** Special application must be made to the Higher Education Qualifications Council to use the full name of a programme, e.g. Master of Arts in Clinical Psychology as opposed to Master of Arts with a specialisation in Creative Writing.

**Programme/course convener:** Academic staff member in charge of offering the degree or diploma programme or a course within the degree or diploma programme.

**Psychology**

To become a Psychologist in one of the recognised areas of Psychology, namely Clinical, Counselling, Educational, Organisational and Research Psychology, a student must complete a recognised Master's degree in Psychology and an appropriate practicum at a recognised training institution. The duration of a practicum is 12 months. Persons registered from 1 January 2005 in addition will have to write an examination set by the Professional Board for Psychology.

The Department of Psychology at the University of Cape Town provides training leading towards registration in Clinical Psychology. The School of Management Studies in the Faculty of Commerce provides training leading towards registration in the fields of Organisational Psychology.

**Social Work**

Practice in the field of Social Work is regulated by the Council for Social Service Professions, with which all Social Workers must register. The Council lays down the minimum standards of both academic and practical training requisite for professional registration, and the Department of Social Development provides training in terms of these standards.

## 14 GENERAL INFORMATION

Under current legislation, the minimum requirement for professional registration with the Council is a 4-year BSW degree. Students registered for the BSW degree are required to register as student social workers from the second year of study.

The South African Council for Social Service Professions will accept the UCT 3-year BSocSc(SW) degree plus an Honours degree offered by the Department of Social Development as equivalent to the BSocSc(SW) 4-year degree for registration as a Social Worker.

*NOTE: Those students who registered prior to 1988 and completed the BSocSc (B curriculum) degree must be in possession of the BSocSc(SW) Honours degree or the Advanced Diploma in Social Work to qualify for professional registration with the Council for Social Service Professions.*

### Qualifications offered in the Faculty

Postgraduate Certificate in Foundation Phase Teaching	PGCE (FP Teaching)
Postgraduate Certificate in Further Education and Training Teaching	PGCE (FET Teaching)
Postgraduate Certificate in Intermediate Phase Teaching	PGCE (IP Teaching)
Postgraduate Certificate in Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching	PGCE (SP & FET Teaching)
Postgraduate Diploma in Adult and Community Education and Training	PGDip (ACET)
Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies	PGDip (African Studies)
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership and Management	PGDip (Educational Leadership and Management)
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology	PGDip (Educational Technology)
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art	PGDip (Fine Art)
Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Studies	PGDip (Higher Education Studies)
Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies	PGDip (Library & Information Studies)
Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance	PGDip (Music Performance)
Bachelor of Arts Honours	BAHons
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Applied Linguistics and African Languages	BAHons (Applied Linguistics & African Languages)
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Teaching French as a Foreign Language	BAHons (Teaching French as a Foreign Language)
Bachelor of Education Honours	BEdHons
Bachelor of Music Honours	BMusHons
Bachelor of Social Science Honours	BSocScHons
Master of Arts	MA
Master of Arts in Applied Linguistics and African Languages	MA (Applied Linguistics & African Languages)
Master of Arts in Clinical Psychology	MA (Clinical Psychology)
Master of Arts in Fine Art	MA (Fine Art)
Master of Arts in Neuropsychology	MA (Neuropsychology)
Master of Arts in Teaching French as a Foreign Language	MA(TFFL)
Master of Education	MEd
Master of Fine Art	MFA
Master of Library and Information Studies	MLIS
Master of Music	MMus
Master of Philosophy	MPhil
Master of Social Science	MSocSc
Doctor of Education	DEd
Doctor of Literature	DLitt

Doctor of Philosophy  
Doctor of Social Science

PhD  
DSocSc

## **African Studies**

The School of African and Gender Studies, Anthropology and Linguistics offers the following specialisations:

- Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies [AXL02]
- Honours and Master's specialising in African Studies [AXL02]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Heritage and Public Culture [AXL06]
- Master's by dissertation [AXL02]
- PhD [AXL02]

*\*The Honours specialising in African Studies is also offered with a specific focus on African Literature and Culture.*

## **Anthropology**

The School of African and Gender Studies, Anthropology and Linguistics offers the following specialisations:

- Honours and Master's specialising in Anthropology [AXL10]
- Master's specialising in Practical Anthropology [AXL08]
- Master's specialising in Environmental Humanities [AXL09]
- Master's by dissertation [AXL10]
- PhD [AXL10]

## **Archaeology (Faculty of Science)**

The Department of Archaeology (located in the Faculty of Science) offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Archaeology [AGE01]
- Honours specialising in Archaeology and Environmental Science [AGE02]
- Master's by dissertation [AGE01]
- PhD [AGE01]

## **Centre for Theatre, Dance and performance Studies**

The Centre for Theatre, Dance and Performance Studies offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Theatre [TDP02]
- Honours specialising in Dance [TDP03]
- Honours specialising in Performance [TDP10]
- Master's specialising in Theatre and Performance [TDP11]
- Master's specialising in Applied Drama and Theatre Studies [TDP12]
- Master's specialising in Dramaturgy [TDP13]
- Master's by dissertation specialising in Theatre [TDP02] and Dance [TDP03]
- PhD in Theatre [TDP02] and Dance [TDP03]

## **Economics (Faculty of Commerce)**

The School of Economics (located in the Faculty of Commerce) offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Economics [ECO001]
- Master's specialising in Economics [ECO001]
- Master's specialising in Applied Economics [ECO008]

## 16 GENERAL INFORMATION

- Master's specialising in Economic Development [ECO012]
- Master's by dissertation [ECO001]
- PhD [ECO001]

### Education

The School of Education offers the following qualifications and specialisations:

- Postgraduate Certificate in Foundation Phase Teaching [EDN27]
- Postgraduate Certificate in FET Teaching [EDN29]
- Postgraduate Certificate in Intermediate Phase Teaching [EDN26] (*Not offered in 2020*)
- Postgraduate Certificate in Senior Phase and FET Teaching [EDN28]
- Postgraduate Diploma in Adult and Community Education and Training [EDN38]
- Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership and Management [EDN37] (*Not offered in 2020*)
- Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology [EDN30]
- Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Studies [EDN03]
- BEd Honours [EDN01]
- MEd specialising in Adult Education [EDN02]
- MEd specialising in Applied Language and Literacy Studies [EDN23]
- MEd specialising in Curriculum Studies [EDN20]
- MEd specialising in Education Policy, Leadership & Change [EDN34]
- MEd specialising in Educational Technology [EDN30] (*Not offered in 2020*)
- MEd specialising in Higher Education Studies [EDN03]
- MEd specialising in Mathematics Education [EDN07]
- MEd specialising in Psychology of Education [EDN39]
- MEd specialising in Science Education [EDN08]
- Master's by dissertation [EDN01]
- PhD [EDN01]

There will be no intake of new students for following qualifications. For continuing students only:

- MEd specialising in Primary Education [EDN21]

### English Language and Literature

The Department of English Language and Literature offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in English Studies [ELL02]
- MA specialising in Literary Studies in English [ELL06]
- Master's by dissertation [ELL01]
- PhD [ELL01]

### Environmental and Geographical Science (Faculty of Science)

The Department of Environment and Geographical Science (located in the Faculty of Science) offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Environment and Geographical Studies [EGS03]
- Master's by dissertation [EGS03]
- PhD [EGS03]



## Film and Media Studies

The Centre for Film and Media Studies offers the following specialisations:

- Honours and Master's specialising in Film and Television Studies [FAM01]
- Honours specialising in Film Theory and Practice [FAM06]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Media Theory and Practice [FAM03]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Political Communication [FAM04]
- Master's specialising in Documentary Arts [FAM12]
- Master's specialising in Global Media [FAM15]
- Master's by dissertation [FAM01 - Film Studies; FAM02 - Media Studies]
- PhD [Film Studies - FAM01; Media Studies - FAM02]

## Fine Art

The Michaelis School of Fine Art offers the following qualifications and specialisations:

- Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art [FIN01]
- Honours specialising in Art Historical Studies [FIN02]
- Honours specialising in Curatorship [FIN04]
- Master of Art in Fine Art [FIN01]
- Master's specialising in Art Historical Studies [FIN02]
- Master of Fine Art [FIN01]
- MPhil specialising in Fine Art [FIN01]
- PhD [Art Historical Studies - FIN02; Fine Art - FIN01]

## Gender Studies

The School of African and Gender Studies, Anthropology and Linguistics offers the following specialisations:

- Honours and Masters specialising in Gender and Transformation [AXL05]
- Master's by dissertation [AXL01]
- PhD [AXL01]

## Historical Studies

The Department of Historical Studies offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Historical Studies [HST01]
- MA specialising in Historical Studies [HST01]
- Master's by dissertation [HST01]
- PhD [HST01]

## Knowledge & Information Stewardship

The Department of Knowledge & Information Stewardship offers the following qualifications and specialisations:

- Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies [LIS02]
- Master of Library and Information Studies [LIS02]
- Master's specialising in Digital Curation [LIS04]
- Master's by dissertation [LIS02]
- PhD [LIS02]

## Languages and Literatures

The School of Languages and Literatures offers the following programmes and specialisations:

### Honours specialising in:

- African Languages and Literatures [SLL01]
- Afrikaans [SLL02]
- Arabic Language and Literature [SLL03]
- Classical Studies [SLL05]
- Teaching French as a Foreign Language [SLL14]
- French Language and Literature [SLL06]
- German Language and Literature [SLL08]
- Greek Language and Literature [SLL16]
- Italian Language and Literature [SLL10]
- Latin Language and Literature [SLL17]
- Portuguese Language and Literature [SLL22]
- Romance Languages and Literatures [SLL19]
- Spanish [SLL13]

### Master's by coursework and dissertation specialising in:

- Afrikaans [SLL02]
- Creative Writing [SLL23]
- Teaching French as a Foreign Language [SLL14]

### Master's by dissertation and PhD specialising in:

- African Languages and Literatures [SLL01]
- Afrikaans [SLL02]
- Arabic Language and Literature [SLL03]
- Classical Studies [SLL05]
- French Language and Literature [SLL06]
- German Language and Literature [SLL08]
- Hebrew Language and Literature [SLL09]
- Italian Language and Literature [SLL10]
- Spanish [SLL13]

## Linguistics

The School of African and Gender Studies, Anthropology and Linguistics offers the following specialisations:

- Honours and Master's specialising in Linguistics [AXL03]
- Honours and Master's in Applied Linguistics and African Languages [AXL07] [May not be offered in 2020]
- Master's by dissertation [AXL03]
- PhD [AXL03]

## Management Studies (Faculty of Commerce)

The School of Management Studies (located in the Faculty of Commerce) offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Organisational Psychology [BUS08]
- Master's specialising in Organisational Psychology [BUS08]

## Music

The South African College of Music offers the following qualifications and specialisations:

- Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance [MUZ36]
- BMusHons specialising in Composition [MUZ35]
- BMusHons specialising in Musicology [MUZ09]
- BMusHons specialising in Performance [MUZ36]
- MMus by Composition and Dissertation [MUZ05]
- MMus by Coursework and Dissertation [MUZ21]
- MMus by Coursework, Performance and Dissertation [MUZ22]
- MMus by Performance and Dissertation [MUZ11]
- MMus by Dissertation [MUZ20]
- PhD [MUZ08]

## Philosophy

The Department of Philosophy offers the following specialisations:

- Honours and Master's specialising in Philosophy [PHI01]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics [PHI03]
- Master's by dissertation [PHI01]
- PhD [PHI01]

## Political Studies

The Department of Political Studies offers the following specialisations:

- Honours and Master's specialising in International Relations [POL03]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Justice and Transformation [POL06]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Politics [POL09]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Public Policy and Administration [POL05]
- Master's by dissertation [Political Studies - POL01; Public Administration - POL04]
- PhD [Political Studies - POL01; Public Administration - POL04]

## Psychology

The Department of Psychology offers the following specialisations:

- Honours specialising in Psychology [PSY01]
- Master of Art in Clinical Psychology [PSY02]
- Master of Art in Neuropsychology [PSY04]
- Master's specialising in Psychological Research [PSY03]
- Master's by dissertation [PSY01]
- PhD [PSY01]

## Public Law

The Department of Public Law (located in the Faculty of Law) offers the following specialisations:

- Master's in Criminology by dissertation [PBL03]
- PhD in Criminology [PBL03]

## Religious Studies

The Department of Religious Studies offers the following specialisations:

- Honours and Master's specialising in Religious Studies [REL01] (This specialisation may be taken with a specific focus in areas offered by the Department.)
- Master's by dissertation [REL01]
- PhD [REL01]

## Social Development

The Department of Social Development offers the following specialisations:

### Honours and Master's by coursework and dissertation specialising in:

- Clinical Social Work [SWK07]
- Criminal Justice Social Work [SWK08]
- Social Development [SWK03]
- Social Policy and Management [SWK05]

### Master's by dissertation specialising in:

- Social Development [SWK03]
- Social Planning and Administration [SWK04]
- Social Work [SWK02]

### PhD specialising in:

- Social Development [SWK03]
- Social Work [SWK02]

## Sociology

The Department of Sociology offers the following specialisations:

- Honours and Master's specialising in Development Studies [SOC05]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Industrial Sociology [SOC02]
- Honours and Master's specialising in Sociology [SOC01]
- Master's specialising in Global Studies [SOC04]
- Master's specialising in Theories of Justice and Inequality [SOC06]
- Master's by dissertation [Sociology - SOC01; Industrial Sociology - SOC02]
- PhD [Sociology - SOC01; Industrial Sociology - SOC02]

# FACULTY RULES AND CURRICULA FOR QUALIFICATIONS AND PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATES AND DIPLOMAS

The following rules shall be read in conjunction with the University General Rules and Policies in Handbook 3. By virtue of inclusion on the Institution's DHET approved Programme and Qualification Mix (PQM), all qualifications included in this Handbook are accredited by the Council on Higher Education's permanent sub-committee - the Higher Education Quality Committee. Where a SAQA ID has not been provided, the qualification is awaiting the SAQA ID. The higher education sector has undergone an extensive alignment to the Higher Education Qualification sub Framework and thus all institutions are awaiting the finalisation of the process and completion of the awarding of SAQA ID's. Please consult Handbook 2 or the HEQSF Programme and Qualification Mix (PQM) on the Institutional Planning Department's website, as approved by the Department of Higher Education and Training, for a list of all UCT's accredited qualifications.

### Certificates offered

FG1

Qualification	Degree code	Plan code	SAQA ID
Postgraduate Certificate in Foundation Phase Teaching	HG019	EDN27	96446
Postgraduate Certificate in Further Education Training FET Teaching	HG021	EDN29	97156
Postgraduate Certificate in Intermediate Phase Teaching ( <i>Not offered in 2020</i> )	HG018	EDN26	97518
Postgraduate Certificate in Senior Phase & FET Teaching	HG020	EDN28	97398

### Diplomas offered

FG2

Qualification	Degree code	Plan code	SAQA ID
Postgraduate Diploma in Adult and Community Education and Training	HG025	EDN38	101911
Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies	HG002	AXL02	4661
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership and Management ( <i>Not offered in 2020</i> )	HG024	EDN37	111053
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology	HG022	EDN30	93852
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art	HG012	FIN01	19895
Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Studies	HG023	EDN03	101561
Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies	HG006	LIS02	5205
Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance	HG008	MUZ36	10659

## 22 POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATES AND DIPLOMAS

### Admission requirements

- FG3
- 3.1 Unless otherwise specified, any one of the following may be admitted by Senate as a candidate for the postgraduate certificate or the postgraduate diploma:
- a graduate of the University;
  - a graduate of another university recognised by Senate;
  - a person with any other qualification which Senate considers to be equivalent to a Bachelor's degree.
- 3.2 Admission is on the recommendation, and at the discretion, of the Head of Department.
- 3.3 Candidates must apply by the deadline set by the University. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- 3.4 To be admitted to the programme specialisations listed below, a candidate must meet additional requirements as follows:

#### **3.4.1 Postgraduate Certificate in Foundation Phase Teaching**

(a) A person may be admitted as a candidate for the certificate if he/she has completed the requirements of an approved 360- or 480-credit bachelor's degree of this University or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose. The undergraduate degree must comprise a selection of subjects that will provide the knowledge to teach literacy, numeracy and life skills.

(b) Except by the permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the certificate unless he/she has achieved a NSC/matric pass in Mathematics or Mathematics Literacy.

*Note: As from 2016, preference will be given to applicants who have appropriate experience in working with five- to eight-year-old children.*

#### **3.4.2 Postgraduate Certificate in Intermediate Phase Teaching**

(a) A person may be admitted as a candidate for the certificate if he/she has completed the requirements of an approved 360- or 480-credit bachelor's degree of this University or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose.

(b) Except by the permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the certificate unless he/she has achieved a matric pass in mathematics or mathematics literacy and has completed a degree in at least two of the following subject areas, comprising in total at least five whole year (2 semester courses = 1 whole year course) qualifying courses and a minimum of 150 credits: A language(s); linguistics; mathematics and statistics; natural sciences, geography and environmental sciences; historical studies and archaeology; psychology; music; fine art; drama; dance; information systems/computer science; human movement studies.

#### **3.4.3 Postgraduate Certificate in Senior Phase and FET Teaching**

(a) A person may be admitted as a candidate for the certificate if he/she has completed the requirements of an approved 360- or 480-credit bachelor's degree of this University or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose.

(b) Except by permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the certificate unless he/she has completed a degree containing two school subjects from the list of the subject method courses. Each of the subjects must have been studied in a degree for two years (two whole year courses or two semester courses per year each), comprising a minimum of 60 credits each; with the exception of Life Skills (for which three years of Psychology and a minimum of 120

credits is required) and Mathematics (for which one year of Mathematics and a minimum of 30 credits is required).

(c) Except by permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the certificate with a specialisation in Music unless he/she has:

i) completed the requirements of an approved 360- or 480 degree or a diploma in music of this University or of another university recognised by Senate for this purpose of this University or of another university recognised by Senate for this purpose.

ii) obtained a minimum of 65% in MUZ2351H MTAIL, MUZ2350H Music Theory II, MUZ2375H African Music Theory II or MUZ2363H Jazz Theory II, or equivalent; and passed a music theory test.

iii) obtained a minimum of 60% in instrument/vocal studies at B3 level or equivalent, or audition. Candidates who have not completed instrumental or vocal studies at B4 level are required to take this course during their PGC year.

#### **3.4.4 Postgraduate Certificate in FET Teaching**

(a) A person may be admitted as a candidate for the certificate if he/she has completed the requirements of an approved 360- or 480-credit bachelor's degree of this University or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose.

Except by permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the certificate unless:

(b) he/she has completed a degree containing English or Mathematics from the list of the subject method courses English must have been studied for three years (three whole year courses or six semester courses comprising a minimum of 120 credits). Mathematics must have been studied for at least two years (two whole year courses or four semester courses comprising a minimum of 60 credits).

#### **3.4.5 Postgraduate Diploma in Adult and Community Education and Training**

A candidate is required to hold a 4-year BEd degree, or a 3-year Bachelor's degree and a recognised professional teaching qualification, or a Level 7 Advanced Diploma (HEQSF level 7) in a cognate specialisation.

#### **3.4.6 Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies**

The undergraduate record must demonstrate that the candidate has promise as a future postgraduate.

#### **3.4.7 Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership and Management**

A candidate is required to hold a 4-year BEd degree, or a 3-year Bachelor's degree and a recognised professional teaching qualification, or a Level 7 Advanced Diploma (HEQSF level 7) in a cognate specialisation.

#### **3.4.8 Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology**

A candidate is required to hold an appropriate 360-credit Bachelor's degree or an appropriate Advanced Diploma (HEQSF level 7). All applicants are required to pass a pre-admission test and interview.

#### **3.4.9 Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Studies**

A candidate is required to hold an appropriate 360-credit bachelor's degree or an appropriate Advanced Diploma (HEQSF level 7) and to have a record of professional and academic work considered by Senate to be satisfactory for this purpose.

**3.4.10 Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art**

(a) Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art is subject to the submission and acceptance of a portfolio of recent creative work and the availability of appropriate teaching staff and studio space.

(b) The deadline for receipt of these application materials is 31 October each year. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the Head of School.

**3.4.11 Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance**

A candidate is required to

(a) hold an appropriate four-year BMus degree or an Advanced Diploma in Music/Opera or equivalent, of the University or of any other university or institution recognised by Senate for the purpose;

(b) have a first class pass in the performance requirements for the undergraduate degree or diploma;

(c) have sufficient musical and other relevant background to satisfy the Board of the Faculty of Humanities;

(d) if required, perform an audition and/ or submit an audio-visual recording of a recent performance;

Candidates admitted to the diploma are required to pass the Interim Major Recital to be eligible to continue with the specialisation.

**Duration**

FG4

- 4.1 The prescribed work must be completed in one year of full-time study or, in the case of the Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance, in two years of full-time study.
- 4.2 Except by permission of Senate, candidates completing the certificate or the diploma on a *bona fide* part-time basis must complete the prescribed work within two academic years of first registration

**Progress through certificate/diploma**

FG5

- 5.1 By permission of Senate, a candidate who fails a course may repeat or offer a substitute course, if one is available.
- 5.2 A candidate who fails more than one prescribed course for the certificate or the diploma will not be permitted to renew registration for the certificate or diploma respectively.
- 5.3 Except by permission of Senate, a candidate for the certificate or the diploma may not register concurrently for any course not formally part of the curriculum.
- 5.4 A candidate may be granted credit for no more than two courses from another university, by permission of Senate.

**Examination**

FG6

- 6.1 A candidate is required to pass all components of the certificate or the diploma programme.
- 6.2 Except by permission of Senate, a candidate may not repeat a course prescribed for the certificate or the diploma more than once.
- 6.3 A candidate registered for the programme specialisations listed below is subject to the following examination requirements:

**6.3.1 Postgraduate Certificates in Education**

(a) A candidate who fails in not more than three courses of their prescribed curriculum may be permitted to retain credit



for courses completed and repeat the course or courses failed.

(b) A candidate who fails three or more prescribed courses; or the School Experience course and two other courses may be required to repeat the whole year.

(c) A candidate who fails four or more prescribed courses; or the School Experience course and three other courses will not be eligible to repeat the whole year.

Further assessment upon failure to pass School Experience:

(d) Senate may permit a candidate who fails School Experience to present himself/herself for re-assessment provided that such assessment is completed within one calendar year of the initial teaching practice period; and a candidate who fails upon reassessment will not be able to repeat the course.

*Note: The School Experience courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education specialisations are: Foundation Phase: EDN3221W; Intermediate Phase: EDN3249W; Senior Phase & Further Education Training: EDN3206W.*

### **6.3.2 Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies**

(a) To be awarded the diploma, not less than 50% must be obtained for each course.

(b) All work must be handed in on time. In the interests of fairness to all students, it is not the policy of the Centre for African Studies to grant extensions. Late work will be submitted to the Academic Committee of CAS and may be penalised. The Academic Committee may refuse to accept late work for grading, in which case a mark of zero will be given.

### **6.3.3 Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art**

(a) Students enrolled in the programme will offer for examination an exhibition of creative work at the end of the academic year in which they wish to graduate. This creative work must have been completed during the period of registration and must not have been exhibited prior to examination. In the event that the work is exhibited publicly after the successful completion of the diploma, acknowledgement must be made to the School and the University.

(b) Guidelines for the documentation of practical work apply.

(c) No re-submission is possible in the event of a Fail grade.

*NOTE: No publication or exhibition by a candidate may, without prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published or exhibited material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for the diploma.*

## **Distinction**

- |     |     |  |
|-----|-----|--|
| FG7 | 7.1 | Unless otherwise specified, the diploma may be awarded with distinction where an overall average of 75% or more is achieved and not less than 70% in any one component of the programme. |
|     | 7.2 | A candidate for the programme specialisations listed below will be considered for distinction where he/she has met the following requirements:   |

### **7.2.1 Postgraduate Certificates in Education**

The certificate may be awarded with distinction to a candidate who obtains at least 75% each for the School Experience course and Education course and an average of 75%.

*NOTE: The School Experience courses and Education courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education specialisations are:*

*Foundation Phase: EDN3221W School Experience, EDN3200W Education*

*Intermediate Phase: EDN3249W School Experience, EDN3200W Education*

*Senior Phase & Further Education Training: EDN3206W School Experience, EDN3200W Education*

### **7.2.2 Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance**

A distinction is calculated as follows: Interim Major Recital 30%, two Minor recitals 15% each and the Final Major Recital 40%. A sub-minimum of 70% is required in each recital to qualify for a distinction. An average of 75% must be obtained for a distinction.

The programme for all performances must be submitted to Senate for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements. Each of the four recitals must be passed. The recitals are to be performed in the order listed for the curriculum. The student may register for both minor recitals in the same year, if he/she wishes to present them in a single session with a five minute break.

## **Postgraduate Certificates (Min 120 NQF credits) [PGCE]**

### **Postgraduate Certificate in Foundation Phase Teaching (130 NQF credits) [EDN27]**

#### **Programme Convener:**

Professor K Murriss

The Postgraduate Certificate in Foundation Phase Teaching is a professional qualification for prospective teachers in South Africa. The certificate is intended for suitably qualified graduates who wish to teach in Grades R-3.

#### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN3200W	Education.....	40	7
EDN3216W	Childhood Studies FP.....	10	7
EDN3217W	Life Skills FP.....	10	7
EDN3218W	Special Studies in FP Teaching.....	10	7
EDN3219W	Literacy (HL and EFAL) FP.....	10	7
EDN3220W	Mathematics FP.....	10	7
EDN3221W	School Experience FP*.....	32	7
EDN3208W	LoLT - English.....	0	7
SLL3114W	Xhosa Communication for Educators.....	12	7

#### **A candidate may in addition complete one or more of the following courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN3214W	LoLT - Afrikaans.....	0	7
EDN3215W	LoLT - Xhosa.....	0	7

\*Note: EDN3221W School Experience FP (Teaching Practice): The University does not pay or subsidise the additional travelling costs which might be involved. When placed in schools, students are expected to comply fully with instructions from both the School of Education and the school principal. They are regarded as unpaid full-time members of the staff of the school and are required to be free of all other commitments during the school day. A learning contract must be signed with the mentor teacher. A candidate who is deemed unsuited to a teaching career for reasons of a personal nature may be advised accordingly by the Director of the School of Education. Such a candidate, if withdrawing from the programme after the first period of teaching practice, will not be liable for second semester fees.

### **Postgraduate Certificate in Intermediate Phase Teaching (142 NQF credits) [EDN26]**

*(Not offered in 2020)*

#### **Programme Convener:**

TBA

The Postgraduate Certificate in Intermediate Phase Teaching is a professional qualification for prospective teachers in South Africa. The certificate is intended for suitably qualified graduates who wish to teach in Grades 4-7.

## 28 POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATES AND DIPLOMAS

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN3200W	Education .....	40	7
EDN3201W	English IP (Not offered in 2020) .....	8	7
EDN3202W	English First Additional Language IP (Not offered in 2020) .....	8	7
EDN3203W	Expressive Arts and Skills for Life IP (Not offered in 2020) .....	8	7
EDN3204W	General Method IP (Not offered in 2020) .....	4	7
EDN3205W	Numeracy IP (Not offered in 2020) .....	10	7
EDN3249W	School Experience IP* (Not offered in 2020) .....	32	7
SLL3114W	Xhosa Communication for Educators .....	12	7
EDN3208W	LoLT - English .....	0	7
	<i>Plus at least two of the following:</i> .....		
EDN3209W	Mathematics IP (Not offered in 2020) .....	10	7
EDN3210W	Natural Sciences IP (Not offered in 2020) .....	10	7
EDN3211W	Social Sciences IP (Not offered in 2020) .....	10	7
	<i>A candidate may in addition complete one or more of the following courses:</i>		
EDN3212W	Xhosa IP (Not offered in 2020) .....	8	7
EDN3213W	Afrikaans IP (Not offered in 2020) .....	8	7
EDN3214W	LoLT - Afrikaans .....	0	7
EDN3215W	LoLT - Xhosa .....	0	7

\*Note: EDN3249W School Experience IP (Teaching Practice): The University does not pay or subsidise the additional travelling costs which might be involved. When placed in schools, students are expected to comply fully with instructions from both the School of Education and the school principal. They are regarded as unpaid full-time members of the staff of the school and are required to be free of all other commitments during the school day. A learning contract must be signed with the mentor teacher. A candidate who is deemed unsuited to a teaching career for reasons of a personal nature may be advised accordingly by the Director of the School of Education. Such a candidate, if withdrawing from the programme after the first period of teaching practice, will not be liable for second semester fees.

### **Postgraduate Certificate in Senior Phase and Further Education Training (FET) Teaching (128 NQF credits)** [EDN28]

### **Postgraduate Certificate in Further Education Training (FET) Teaching (128 NQF credits)** [EDN29]

**Programme Convener:**  
Dr K Angier

The postgraduate certificate is a professional qualification for prospective teachers in South Africa. The Postgraduate Certificate in Senior Phase and FET Teaching is intended for suitably qualified graduates who wish to teach in Grades 7 to 12. Applicants are required to offer two teaching subjects. Those who are able to offer only one teaching subject may be considered for the Postgraduate Certificate in FET Teaching, for Grades 10 to 12.

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN3200W	Education .....	40	7
EDN3206W	School Experience SP & FET* .....	32	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL3114W	Xhosa Communication for Educators .....	12	7
EDN3208W	LoLT - English.....	0	7

**List A – Subject Methods SP & FET. A minimum of two and a maximum of three courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN3222W	Accounting SP & FET Education.....	24	7
EDN3223W	Afrikaans SP and FET.....	24	7
EDN3224W	Visual Arts SP and FET .....	24	7
EDN3225W	Dance Studies FET.....	24	7
EDN3226W	Design Studies FET.....	24	7
EDN3227W	Dramatic Arts FET.....	24	7
EDN3228W	Economics SP & FET.....	24	7
EDN3229W	English SP & FET.....	24	7
EDN3230W	Expressive Arts SP (Not offered in 2020).....	24	7
EDN3231W	French SP & FET.....	24	7
EDN3232W	Geography SP & FET.....	24	7
EDN3233W	German SP & FET (Not offered in 2020).....	24	7
EDN3234W	Hebrew SP & FET (Not offered in 2020).....	24	7
EDN3235W	History SP & FET .....	24	7
EDN3236W	Information Technology FET (Not offered in 2020).....	24	7
EDN3237W	Jewish Studies FET (Not offered in 2020).....	24	7
EDN3238W	Life Sciences FET.....	24	7
EDN3239W	Lifeskills SP & FET .....	24	7
EDN3240W	Mathematics SP & FET.....	24	7
EDN3241W	Music Choir Training SP & FET.....	24	7
EDN3242W	Music Theory and History SP & FET.....	24	7
EDN3243W	Natural Sciences SP.....	24	7
EDN3244W	Physical Sciences FET .....	24	7
EDN3250W	Physical Education SP & FET.....	24	7
EDN3245W	Religion Studies FET ( <i>May not be offered in 2020</i> ) .....	24	7
EDN3247W	Xhosa SP & FET.....	24	7
EDN3248W	Mathematics SP & Mathematics Literacy FET.....	24	7

**List B - Subject Methods FET. One course from List B, and an Honours-level course (24 credits)**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN3229W	English SP & FET.....	24	7
EDN3240W	Mathematics SP & FET.....	24	7

**List C - Subject Methods FET. One course from List C, and an Honours-level course (24 credits)**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN3232W	Geography FET.....	24	7
EDN3235W	History FET.....	24	7

**A candidate may in addition complete one or more of the following courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4200W	Research Paper in School Subject Content .....	24	8
EDN3214W	LoLT - Afrikaans .....	0	7
EDN3215W	LoLT - Xhosa.....	0	7
EDN4519FS	Teaching English in Multilingual Contexts .....	24	8

**Postgraduate Diploma in Adult and Community Education & Training (120 NQF credits)**  
**[EDN38]**

**Programme Convener:**  
 Associate Professor S Ismail

**Compulsory (core) courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4509W	Researching Practice in Education .....	30	8
EDN4511FS	Learning at Work .....	30	8
EDN4518FS	Knowledge and Experience in Adult & Vocational Education .....	30	8

**Elective courses – choose one course from the list below:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4506FS	South African Education in Context.....	30	8
EDN4514FS	Language and Literacy in Schooling:.....	30	8
	Theory, Research and Practice .....		
EDN4502W	Research and Evaluation of Emerging Technology .....	30	8
EDN4517FS	Education Management and Leadership .....	30	8

**Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies (120 NQF credits)**  
**[AXL02]**

**Programme Convener:**  
 Associate Professor H Chitonge

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises five taught courses (120 NQF credits).

**Compulsory (core) course:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4201F	Debates in African Studies .....	24	8

**Elective courses:**

Candidates are required to take the compulsory course above plus four courses at the 4000-level. The choice of courses is to be discussed with the Diploma convener.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership and Management (120 NQF credits)**

**[EDN37]**

*(Not offered in 2020)*

**Programme Convener:**  
Professor A Badroodien

**Admission requirements**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FG3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - a degree recognised for teaching purposes of this university or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose, and a professional teaching qualification recognised by Senate with an average mark of at least 65%, or
  - a BEd degree with an average mark for the degree of at least 65%, or
  - a four-year, post-senior certificate, teacher's diploma or diplomas at Level 7 in a cognate specialisation recognised by Senate, and a record in the final year of study of an average mark of 70%,
  - at least 2 years' experience in education and
  - a record of professional and academic work considered by Senate to be satisfactory for the degree.

**Compulsory (core) courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4506FS	South African Education in Context .....	30	8
EDN4507FS	Learning & Teaching .....	30	8
EDN4517FS	Educational Management & Leadership .....	30	8
EDN4509W	Researching Practice in Education .....	30	8

**Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology (120 NQF credits)**  
**[EDN30]**

**Programme Convener:**  
Associate Professor D Ng'ambi

This qualification provides potential or practicing teachers, lecturers and corporate trainers with the opportunity to understand the evolution of technology in education globally and within Africa and to engage critically in the design, development, implementation and evaluation of educational technologies.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The programme comprises four courses, each of which must be completed.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4500W	Emerging Technologies in Education .....	30	8
EDN4501W	Online Learning Design .....	30	8
EDN4502W	Research & Evaluation of Emerging Technology* .....	30	8
EDN4503W	Learning Teaching & Emerging Technology .....	30	8

## 32 POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATES AND DIPLOMAS

*\*NOTE: These courses are offered in block release format (i.e. 6 full days per course).*

\*Compulsory requirement for admission to an MEd (Educational Technology) is the successful completion of a 12 000-word, supervised research paper related to EDN4502W.

### **Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art (120 NQF credits)**

#### **[FIN01]**

The Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art offers a coherent, graduate study path for artists and teachers who have Fine Art degrees and wish to upgrade their academic status, or those who have not yet acquired degree status, but who hold recognised diplomas in aspects of the visual arts. This programme develops practical skills and conceptual thinking in fine art practice. Students work within a studio of senior students and develop a practical proposal of choice. This culminates in a professional exhibition at the end of the year of study that demonstrates a sound understanding of contemporary practice. The submission is accompanied by a visual catalogue with an introductory essay. A weekly reading group introduces core readings and critical issues.

#### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FIN5008W	Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Art.....	120	8

### **Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Studies (120 NQF credits)**

#### **[EDN03]**

*The Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Studies (HES) aims to support lecturers in higher education in professionalising their teaching practice. Courses are offered to equip academics to improve as educators in a rapidly changing higher education environment. These can be taken as stand-alone courses or can accrue towards a postgraduate qualification. These courses are seen as an important contribution to the professional development of academics who seek the opportunity to critically examine their practice in the context of transition and change. Applicants are required to have experience of teaching in a higher education context and should preferably be teaching while undertaking the programme. Most courses are offered in face-to-face format of weekly seminars at the University of Cape Town. The programme is made up of three core courses and one elective course.*

#### **Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor J Jawitz

#### **Compulsory (core) courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4504F	Learning & Teaching in Higher Education.....	30	8
EDN4505S	Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education.....	30	8
EDN4510S	Higher Education Curriculum & Course Design.....	30	8

#### **Elective courses (choose one):**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4506FS	South African Education in Context.....	30	8
EDN4501W	Online Learning Design* .....	30	8
EDN4509W	Researching Practice in Education** .....	30	8

Or, any other HEQSF level 8, 30 credit module approved by the Head of the Department.

\*This course is offered in block release format (i.e. 6 full days per course and eight weeks of readings and assignments) – a combination of face to face and online format



\*\*Those who wish to register for a Masters of Education (HES) upon completion of the PGDIP and do not meet the Masters requirements, must successfully complete EDN4509W, which incorporates a supervised research paper, as an elective.

Note: Students who upon completion of the PGDIP wish to continue with a Masters of Education (HES) cannot be granted credit and exemption for EDN4504F Learning & Teaching in Higher Education in the Masters degree.

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies (120 NQF credits) [LIS02]**

### **Programme Convener:**

M Kahn

### **Specialisation:**

The Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies (PGDipLIS) is a preparation for those wishing to pursue a career as a professional manager of information. Students are given a conspectus of the whole field of library and information studies and after completing the diploma students are in a position to decide on studying a specific aspect in greater depth. This will usually be done in the course of subsequent employment or further study.

### **Aim:**

The Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies (PGDipLIS) is a one-year, postgraduate programme. It serves as a basic professional qualification for those planning a career in libraries, resource centres or information services.

### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
LIS4050W	Research Methods and User Studies .....	24	8
LIS4051W	Information Resources .....	24	8
LIS4052W	Resource Planning & Use.....	24	8
LIS4053W	Resource Description & Communication.....	24	8
LIS4054W	Knowledge Organisation & Management .....	24	8

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance (144 NQF credits) [MUZ36]**

### **Supervision:**

Registration can only occur once a supervisor has been allocated who will normally be a full-time staff member of the SACM.

### **Obtaining the diploma:**

The diploma may be obtained with a focus in one of the following areas:

- Solo Performance
- Accompaniment
- Chamber Music
- Operatic Studies

Instrumentalists are required to make themselves available for rehearsals and performances of the UCT ensembles.

### 34 POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATES AND DIPLOMAS

#### Compulsory (core) courses (year 1):

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>MUZ4050H</b>	Interim Major Recital - PGDip .....	48	8
<b>MUZ4053H</b>	Minor Recital I - PGDip .....	24	8

#### Compulsory (core) courses (year 2):

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>MUZ4051H</b>	Minor Recital II - PGDip.....	24	8
<b>MUZ4052H</b>	Final Major Recital - PGDip.....	48	8

## HONOURS DEGREES

The following rules shall be read in conjunction with the general University rules for Honours degrees in Handbook No 3, and with the rules for Honours specialisations in the Departmental Section of this handbook. By virtue of inclusion on the Institution's DHET approved Programme and Qualification Mix (PQM), all qualifications included in this Handbook are accredited by the Council on Higher Education's permanent sub-committee - the Higher Education Quality Committee. Where a SAQA ID has not been provided, the qualification is awaiting the SAQA ID. The higher education sector has undergone an extensive alignment to the Higher Education Qualification sub Framework and thus all institutions are awaiting the finalisation of the process and completion of the awarding of SAQA ID's. Please consult Handbook 2 or the HEQSF Programme and Qualification Mix (PQM) on the Institutional Planning Department's website, as approved by the Department of Higher Education and Training, for a list of all UCT's accredited qualifications.

### Degrees offered

FH1

Qualification	Specialisation	Degree Code	Plan Code	SAQA Qual ID
BAHons		HH003	See below	49098
BAHons in Applied Linguistics and African Languages <i>(May not be offered in 2020)</i>		HH008	AXL07	66549
BAHons in Teaching French as a Foreign Language		HH007	SLL14	66529
BEdHons		HH006	EDN01	16016
BMusHons	Composition	HH005	MUZ35	
	Musicology		MUZ09	
	Performance		MUZ36	
BSocScHons		HH001	See below	5041

### The Honours degree may be awarded in the following specialisations

FH2

Specialisation	BAHons	BSocScHons	Plan Code
African Languages	HH003	HH001	SLL01
African Studies	HH003	HH001	AXL02
Afrikaans	HH003		SLL02
Anthropology	HH003	HH001	AXL10
Arabic Language & Literature	HH003		SLL03
Archaeology	HH003	HH001	AGE01
Archaeology & Environmental Science	HH003	HH001	AGE03
Art Historical Studies	HH003		FIN02
Classical Studies	HH003		SLL05
Clinical Social Work		HH001	SWK07

### 36 HONOURS DEGREES

Criminal Justice Social Work		HH001	SWK08
Curatorship	HH003		FIN04
Dance	HH003		TDP03
Development Studies	HH003	HH001	SOC05
Economics	HH003	HH001	ECO01
English Studies	HH003		ELL02
Environmental and Geographical Studies	HH003	HH001	EGS03
Film and Television Studies	HH003		FAM01
Film Theory and Practice	HH003		FAM06
French Language & Literature	HH003		SLL06
Gender and Transformation		HH001	AXL05
German Language & Literature	HH003		SLL08
Greek Language & Literature	HH003		SLL16
Heritage and Public Culture	HH003	HH001	AXL06
Historical Studies	HH003		HST01
Industrial Sociology	HH003	HH001	SOC02
International Relations	HH003	HH001	POL03
Italian Language & Literature	HH003		SLL10
Justice and Transformation	HH003	HH001	POL06
Latin Language & Literature	HH003		SLL17
Linguistics	HH003		AXL03
Media Theory and Practice	HH003		FAM03
Organisational Psychology	HH003	HH001	BUS08
Performance	HH003		TDP10
Philosophy	HH003	HH001	PHI01
Philosophy, Politics and Economics	HH003	HH001	PHI03
Political Communication	HH003	HH001	FAM04
Politics	HH003	HH001	POL02
Portuguese Language & Literature	HH003		SLL22
Psychology	HH003	HH001	PSY01
Public Policy and Administration		HH001	POL05
Religious Studies	HH003	HH001	REL01
Romance Languages and Literature	HH003		SLL19
Social Policy and Management		HH001	SWK05
Social Development		HH001	SWK03
Sociology	HH003	HH001	SOC01
Spanish	HH003		SLL13
Theatre	HH003		TDP02

#### Admission requirements

FH3

3.1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for an Honours degree unless he/she is:

- (a) a graduate of the Faculty who has been awarded a Bachelor's degree with the equivalent of a major in the subject in which he/she proposes to proceed to Honours, or has subsequently met the conditions which would have enabled him/her to be awarded the degree with that subject as a major subject, and

- has satisfied such other conditions as departmental rules may require; or
- (b) a graduate of any other faculty in the University who has completed courses accepted by the Senate as equivalent to those required under 3.1(a) above; or
  - (c) a graduate of any other university recognised by the Senate for such purpose who has completed courses accepted by the Senate as equivalent to those required under 3.1(a).
- 3.2 A person must comply with any additional admission requirements prescribed for the programme for which he or she wishes to be admitted as a candidate.

### Registration date

FH4 Except where another date is set, a candidate for the Honours degree shall register not later than the Friday of the week preceding the start of the academic year.

### Registration and readmission requirements

- FH5
- 5.1 *Full-time study*  
Except by permission of Senate, a full-time candidate shall attend and complete the work prescribed for the degree within one year of full-time study.
  - 5.2 *Part-time study*
    - (a) A two-year programme may be offered for *bona fide* part-time students by any department in the Faculty which offers an Honours course, at the discretion of the Head of the Department concerned. Applications from students for the two-year programme shall be submitted, together with evidence that the applicant is a *bona fide* part-time student, by the Head of the Department concerned to the Board of the Faculty for approval.
    - (b) A part-time candidate shall attend and complete the prescribed work for the degree within two years of part-time study.
  - 5.3 *Readmission requirements*  
Except with the permission of Senate, students registered for a programme of study towards an Honours degree shall be excluded from the Faculty if they have not passed at least half of the credits required for the programme.

### Extended Honours programme

FH6 In exceptional circumstances, the Senate may permit a graduate it deems worthy on academic grounds but who does not have an adequate undergraduate background, to undertake a full-time Honours programme over two years. In such a case, the candidate must complete in the first year courses prescribed by the Senate, chosen to strengthen his/her background, and may undertake a portion of the Honours programme, provided that this portion does not exceed 30% of the full programme. Such a student shall register as an occasional student in the first year. On successful completion of the first year, he/she will be permitted to register as an Honours candidate, and complete the remainder of the Honours programme in the second year.

### Obtaining the degree

FH7 An Honours candidate shall not attend courses not included in the work prescribed for the degree, or write examinations other than those prescribed for the degree, except by permission of Senate.

## 38 HONOURS DEGREES

*Note: Where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

### Assessment

- FH8 8.1 The Honours examination shall consist of such written papers and such oral, practical and other tests as may be prescribed from time to time.
- Research that involves human participants or animal use for research or teaching must undergo ethics review, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Review generally entails prior approval of a research proposal by a Research Ethics or Animal Ethics Committee. In cases where prior approval is not appropriate, the research proposal should be subjected to appropriate deliberative procedures, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Research papers or dissertations that involve human participants or animal use may not be submitted for examination if they have not undergone any ethics review process.*
- 8.2 A candidate is required to pass each component of the Honours programme.
- 8.3 The names of the successful candidates in the Honours examination shall be published in three classes.
- 8.4 Unless otherwise specified, the research essay/project component of the Honours programme should be 15,000 words in length.
- 8.5 Unless otherwise specified, any research essay component of a full-time Honours programme shall be submitted for examination by no later than 15 November of the candidate's first year of study.
- 8.6 A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific programmes as the Senate may prescribe.

### Re-examination

- FH9 9.1 A candidate who fails an Honours course will not be permitted to repeat the course but may replace it with another course, provided it is not a core or compulsory course for the programme. Senate permission is required to substitute a core/compulsory course.
- 9.2 BEdHons: A candidate who fails the elective course (specialisation) of the Bachelor of Education Honours will only be allowed to repeat or replace the elective (specialisation) once.

### Concession

- FH10 Any exemption from or modification of the above rules is subject to approval by the Senate.

## MASTER'S DEGREES

The following rules must be read in conjunction with the general rules for the degree of Master and the degree of Master of Philosophy in Handbook No 3. By virtue of inclusion on the Institution's DHET approved Programme and Qualification Mix (PQM), all qualifications included in this Handbook are accredited by the Council on Higher Education's permanent sub-committee - the Higher Education Quality Committee. Where a SAQA ID has not been provided, the qualification is awaiting the SAQA ID. The higher education sector has undergone an extensive alignment to the Higher Education Qualification sub Framework and thus all institutions are awaiting the finalisation of the process and completion of the awarding of SAQA ID's. Please consult Handbook 2 or the HEQSF Programme and Qualification Mix (PQM) on the Institutional Planning Department's website, as approved by the Department of Higher Education and Training, for a list of all UCT's accredited qualifications.

### Degrees offered

FM1

Qualification	Specialisation	Degree code	SAQA ID
Master of Arts	<i>See FM2.1 and FM2.2</i>	HM007; HM008	49103
MA in Applied Linguistics and African Languages		HM043AXL07	66520
<i>(Not offered in 2020)</i>			
Master of Arts in Fine Art		HM010FIN01	21282
MA in Clinical Psychology		HM008PSY02	3297
MA in Neuropsychology		HM044PSY04	88102
MA in Teaching French as a Foreign Language		HM047SLL14	97386
Master of Library and Information Studies		HM013LIS02	5123
Master of Education <i>(dissertation only)</i>		HM012EDN01	3801
Master of Education <i>(coursework)</i>		HM042	
Master of Fine Art		HM011FIN01	10611
Master of Music	Dissertation only	HM048MUZ20	
	Dissertation/ Performance	HM014MUZ11	
	Dissertation/ Composition	HM014MUZ05	
	Dissertation/ Coursework	HM014MUZ21	
	Dissertation, Performance, Coursework	HM014MUZ22	
Master of Philosophy	<i>See FM2.1 and FM2.2</i>	HM003; HM015	
Master of Social Science	<i>See FM2.1 and FM2.2</i>	HM005; HM006	

## 40 MASTER'S DEGREES

### Master's by dissertation only (180 NQF credits)

*The Master's by dissertation may be offered in the following specialisations:*

FM2.1

Specialisation	MA (HM007)	MPhil (HM003)	MSocSc (HM005 )	Course code
African Languages and Literature	SLL01			SLL5010W
African Studies		AXL02	AXL02	AXL5200W
Afrikaans	SLL02			SLL5040W
Anthropology	AXL10		AXL10	AXL5400W
Arabic Language and Literature	SLL03			SLL5051W
Archaeology	AGE01			AGE5000W
Art Historical Studies	FIN02			FIN5053W
Classical Studies	SLL05			SLL5020W
Criminology		PBL03	PBL03	PBL5800W
Dance	TDP03			TDP5001W
Economics	ECO01		ECO01	ECO5000W
English Language and Literature	ELL01			ELL5000W
Environmental and Geographical Studies	EGS03		EGS03	EGS5000W
Film Studies	FAM08			FAM5000W
Fine Art		FIN01		FAM5002W
French Language and Literature	SLL06			SLL5061W
Gender Studies			AXL01	AXL5100W
German Language and Literature	SLL08			SLL5062W
Greek Language and Literature	SLL16			SLL5020W
Hebrew Language and Literature	SLL09			SLL5082W
Historical Studies	HST01			HST5007W
Industrial Sociology	SOC02		SOC02	SOC5002W
Italian Language and Literature	SLL10			SLL5072W
Latin Language and Literature	SLL17			SLL5020W
Library and Information Studies		LIS02		LIS5000W



Linguistics	AXL03			AXL5300W
Media Studies	FAM02			FAM5002W
Philosophy	PHI01		PHI01	PHI5000W
Political Studies	POL01	POL01	POL01	POL5000W
Psychology		PSY01	PSY01	PSY5011W
Religious Studies	REL01	REL01	REL01	REL5000W
Social Development			SWK03	SWK5035W
Social Planning and Administration			SWK04	SWK5034W
Social Work			SWK02	SWK5007W
Sociology	SOC01	SOC01	SOC01	SOC5000W
Spanish	SLL13			SLL5030W
Theatre	TDP02			TDP5000W

**Master's by coursework and dissertation (180 - 192 NQF credits)**

*The Master's by coursework and dissertation may be offered in the following specialisations:*

FM2.2

<b>Specialisation</b>	<b>MA (HM008)</b>	<b>MEd (HM042)</b>	<b>MPhil (HM041)</b>	<b>MSocSc (HM006)</b>
Adult Education		EDN02		
African Studies			AXL02	
Afrikaans	SLL02			
Anthropology	AXL10			AXL10
Applied Drama & Theatre Studies	TDP12			
Applied Economics				ECO08
Applied Language and Literacy Studies		EDN23		
Clinical Social Work				SWK07
Creative Writing	SLL23			
Criminal Justice Social Work				SWK08
Curriculum Studies		EDN20		
Development Studies			SOC05	
Digital Curation			LIS04	
Documentary Arts	FAM12			
Dramaturgy	TDP13			
Economic Development	ECO12			ECO12
Economics	ECO01			ECO01
Education Policy, Leadership & Change		EDN34		
Educational		EDN30		

42 MASTER'S DEGREES

Technology				
Environmental Humanities			AXL09	
Film and Television Studies	FAM01			
Gender & Transformation				AXL05
Global Media	FAM15			
Global Studies				SOC04
Heritage & Public Culture			AXL06	
Higher Education Studies		EDN03		
Historical Studies	HST01			
Industrial Sociology	SOC02			SOC02
International Relations	POL03			POL03
Justice and Transformation			POL06	
Linguistics	AXL03			
Literary Studies in English	ELL06			
Mathematics Education		EDN07		
Media Theory and Practice	FAM03			
Organisational Psychology	BUS08			BUS08
Philosophy	PHI01			PHI01
Philosophy, Politics & Economics			PHI03	
Political Communication	FAM04			FAM04
Politics	POL09			POL09
Practical Anthropology	AXL08			AXL08
Primary Education		EDN21		
Psychological Research	PSY03			
Psychology of Education		EDN39		
Public Policy and Administration			POL05	
Religious Studies	REL01			REL01
Science Education		EDN08		
Social Development				SWK03
Social Policy and				SWK05

Management				
Sociology	SOC01			SOC01
Theatre & Performance	TDP11			
Theories of Justice & Transformation			SOC07	

**Admission requirements**

- FM3
- 3.1 Except by permission of the Senate a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he or she is an Honours graduate of the Faculty, or a graduate of this or another faculty or another university who holds a degree recognised by the Senate for this purpose.
  - 3.2 The Honours degree, or its equivalent, normally shall be in the subject in which the candidate wishes to pursue his/her studies for the degree.
  - 3.3 If the Honours degree has been taken in a combination of language subjects, a candidate may proceed to the MA degree in one of those subjects on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned and with the approval of the Faculty Board.
  - 3.4 By permission of the Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board and the Head of the Department concerned, a person may be admitted as a candidate for the Master's degree after completing a three-year Bachelor's degree. In such cases the Master's degree shall not be awarded until at least two years after the completion of the Bachelor's degree by virtue of which the student was accepted.
  - 3.5 Unless otherwise specified, a candidate for the Master's programme must achieve an average of not less than 60% in the Honours year to be accepted.
  - 3.6 A person must comply with the admission requirements prescribed for the programmes for which he or she wishes to be admitted as a candidate.
  - 3.7 On applying for admission to the Master's degree by dissertation, each candidate shall submit a proposal for approval and must satisfy the Senate as to the suitability of his or her subject and the conditions under which it will be carried out.
  - 3.8 Admission is on the recommendation of the Programme Convenor and/or the Head of Department.

**Registration and readmission requirements**

- FM4
- 4.1 *Minimum period*
    - (a) Except where otherwise determined for specific degree specialisations, a candidate for the degree shall be registered as such for at least one year, provided that a candidate, whom the Senate has permitted to register without an Honours degree or its equivalent, shall be registered for at least two years.
    - (b) In the case of the degree of Master of Fine Art, a candidate must be registered for the degree for at least two years.
  - 4.2 *Readmission requirements*
    - (a) Candidates registered for a master's degree are expected to complete within two years of registration.
    - (b) Except with the permission of Senate, students registered for a programme of study towards a master's coursework degree shall be excluded from the Faculty if they have not passed at

## 44 MASTER'S DEGREES

- least half of the semester courses required for the programme.
- (c) A research candidate shall obtain permission from the Faculty Board for each succeeding year of registration and must satisfy the Board that there are adequate grounds for the granting of such permission. The Board's decision shall be based on the supervisor's progress report.
- 4.3 A candidate shall not attend courses not included in the work prescribed for the degree, or write examinations other than those prescribed for the degree, except by permission of Senate.

*Note: Where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

### Registration dates

- FM5 Except where earlier dates are set for specific specialisations:
- 5.1 a candidate registering for the first time for the degree by dissertation only may register at any time up until 1 May;
- 5.2 a returning candidate for the degree by dissertation only must register by not later than the last Friday of February each year;
- 5.3 a candidate for the degree by coursework and dissertation must register by not later than the Friday of the week preceding the start of the academic year;
- 5.4 a candidate who fails to register by the required date and who is permitted to register late shall be liable for a late registration fee.

### Examination

- FM6 6.1 The degree may be conferred after the acceptance of a dissertation on an approved topic embodying research under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate, or after the candidate has satisfactorily completed advanced courses of study as prescribed by the Senate, or by a combination of dissertation, advanced courses of study, and a creative and/or practical component. In all cases an oral examination may be required.
- Research that involves human participants or animal use for research or teaching must undergo ethics review, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Review generally entails prior approval of a research proposal by a Research Ethics or Animal Ethics Committee. In cases where prior approval is not appropriate, the research proposal should be subjected to appropriate deliberative procedures, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Research papers or dissertations that involve human participants or animal use may not be submitted for examination if they have not undergone any ethics review process.*
- 6.2 In the case of examination by coursework and dissertation, a candidate must obtain at least 50% for each coursework component and for the dissertation.
- 6.3 The dissertation
- (a) must be satisfactory in arrangement and expression and must be typewritten or printed;
- (b) must be prefaced by an abstract prepared according to the guidelines approved by the Senate;
- (c) must show thorough practical and/or academic knowledge

- of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered;
- (d) may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent;
  - (e) must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
  - (f) may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained;
  - (g) must include in the title page a signed declaration that the work has not previously been submitted in whole or in part for the award of any degree;
  - (h) that it is the candidate's own work and that any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation have been cited and referenced.
- 6.4 Unless otherwise specified, the dissertation component of a coursework Master's degree shall be not more than 25,000 words in length, while that of a research Master's degree shall be not more than 50,000 words in length.
- 6.5 A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific specialisations as the Senate may prescribe.
- 6.6 A candidate shall not be permitted to graduate until any corrections and alterations required by the Senate have been made to the copy of the dissertation, plus a read-only version on compact disc.
- 6.7 Unless otherwise specified, the Master's degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher and not less than 70% for any component of the degree.
- 6.8 A candidate whose dissertation is failed will not be allowed to present him/herself as a candidate for the Master's degree again for the examination in the same field of study, but may, with the permission of Senate, be admitted to another field of study.
- 6.9 A candidate who fails a Masters course will not be permitted to repeat the course but may replace it with another course, provided it is not a core or compulsory course for the programme. Senate permission is required to substitute a core/compulsory course.

### Submission of dissertation

- FM7
- 7.1 Where a candidate intends to submit his or her dissertation or research project for examination, he or she must inform the Faculty office in writing of his or her intention to do so six weeks before submitting the dissertation for examination (see GM17 in the University General Rules, Handbook No.3). Notification of the intention to submit should be submitted electronically, using PeopleSoft.
  - 7.2 It is recommended that the dissertation be submitted for examination five months before the graduation ceremony to allow time for the examination process to run its course. The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.  
*Note: Graduation dates are published in the academic calendar available on the university website.*
  - 7.3 A rebate on the annual academic fee for a doctoral thesis or master's dissertation is granted for submission according to the schedule

published in the Fees Handbook.

*Note: Candidates who submit by 12 noon on the first day of the new academic year will not be required to re-register.*

- 7.4 Candidates are required to submit the final .pdf version of their dissertation on PeopleSoft together with a Turnitin Originality Report which has been signed off by the supervisor/s.
- 7.5 No dissertation, or part thereof, which has previously been submitted for examination for any degree at any university, may be submitted for, or may be accepted for a Master's degree in the Faculty.

**Declaration**

- FM8 8.1 The dissertation must be accompanied by an undertaking in writing, signed by the candidate, empowering the University to reproduce for the purpose of research either the whole or any portion of the contents in any manner whatsoever, unless this requirement is waived by the Senate.
- 8.2 In the case of the Creative Writing specialisation, the dissertation must be accompanied by an undertaking in writing, signed by the candidate, empowering the University to publish the work in whole or in part in any format the University deems fit, on the understanding that:
  - (a) the University will not publish or reproduce any part of the dissertation that has been published by the candidate, while it is in print, other than by placing a copy of the work in UCT libraries;
  - (b) the University will not publish or reproduce the creative work that forms part of the dissertation without consulting the candidate (or the candidate's literary executor) and will not publish or reproduce this if firm arrangements have been made to publish this within twelve months of the date on which the University approached the candidate.

**Revision of dissertation**

- FM9 9.1 Except on the recommendation of the supervisor and with the approval of the Faculty Board, a candidate whose dissertation has been returned for revision must submit a revised dissertation for examination no later than one calendar year after the date of original submission. Such resubmission must comply with Rule FM7 above.
- 9.2 No candidate shall be invited more than once to revise and resubmit his/her dissertation.

**Upgrading from Master's to PhD**

- FM10 Senate may, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board and the candidate's supervisor, upgrade a candidate's registration on the grounds of the quality and development of the candidate's work.

**Publication**

- FM11 11.1 No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for the degree.
- 11.2 The candidate may publish the creative work once the examination process has been completed.

**Concession**

FM12 Any exemption from or modification of the above rules shall be subject to the Senate's approval.

## QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

The Faculty offers a number of specialisations and programmes of study within its honours and master's qualifications. The rules and guidelines for each are outlined below. Each is also subject to the general rules for honours study and for master's study detailed in preceding sections of this handbook.

### List of qualifications and specialisations

Adult Education - *See MED*

African Languages & Literatures [BA/BSocScHons, MA (*by dissertation*)]

African Studies [BA/BSocScHons, MPhil/MSocSc, MPhil (*by dissertation*)]

Afrikaans [BAHons, MA, MA (*by dissertation*)] - *See Languages and Literatures*

Anthropology [BA/BSocScHons, MA/MPhil/MSocSc, MA (*by dissertation*)]

Applied Drama & Theatre Studies [MA]

Applied Economics [MSocSc]

Applied Language and Literacy Studies - *See MED*

Applied Linguistics and African Languages [BAHons, MA] (*Not offered in 2020*)

Arabic Language and Literature [BAHons, MA (*by dissertation*)] - *See Languages and Literatures*

Archaeology [BA/BSocScHons, MA (*by dissertation*)]

Archaeology and Environmental Science [BA/BSocScHons]

Art Historical Studies [BAHons, MA] (*by dissertation*)]

Classical Studies [BAHons, MA (*by dissertation*)] - *See Languages and Literatures*

Clinical Psychology [MA]

Clinical Social Work [BSocScHons, MSocSc]

Composition [BMusHons] - *See Music*

Composition and Dissertation [MMus] - *See Music*

Coursework and Dissertation [MMus] - *See Music*

Coursework, Performance and Dissertation [MMus] - *See Music*

Creative Writing [English/African Language/Afrikaans] [MA]

Criminal Justice Social Work [BSocScHons, MSocSc]

Criminology [MPhil/MSocSc] (*by dissertation*)]

Curatorship [BAHons]

Curriculum Studies - *See MED*

Dance [BAHons, MA (*by dissertation*)] – *See Centre for Theatre, Dance & Performance Studies*

Development Studies [BA/BSocScHons, MPhil]

Digital Curation [MPhil]

Documentary Arts [MA]

Dramaturgy [MA]

Economic Development [MA/MSocSc]

Economics [BSocScHons, MA/MSocSc, MA/MSocSc (*by dissertation*)]

Education (BEDHons, MEd, MEd (*by dissertation*))

Education Policy, Leadership & Change - *See MED*

Educational Technology - *See MED*

English Language & Literature [MA (*by dissertation*)]

English Studies [BAHons]

Environmental and Geographical Studies [BA/BSocScHons, MA/MSocSc (*by dissertation*)]

Environmental Humanities [MPhil]

Film Studies [MA (*by dissertation*)]



**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 49**

Film Theory and Practice [BAHons]  
Film and Television Studies [BAHons, MA]  
Fine Art (MA, MFA, MPhil *(by dissertation)*)  
French Language and Literature [BAHons, MA *(by dissertation)*] - *See Languages and Literatures*  
Gender Studies [MSocSc *(by dissertation)*]  
Gender and Transformation [BSocScHons]  
German Language and Literature [BAHons, MA *(by dissertation)*] - *See Languages and Literatures*  
Global Media [MA]  
Global Studies [MSocSc]  
Greek Language and Literature [BAHons, MA *(by dissertation)*] - - *See Languages and Literatures*  
Hebrew Language and Literature [MA *(by dissertation)*] - *See Languages and Literatures*  
Heritage and Public Culture (BA/BSocScHons, MPhil)  
Higher Education Studies - *See MEd*  
Historical Studies [BAHons, MA, MA *(by dissertation)*]  
Industrial Sociology [BA/BSocScHons, MA/MSocSc, MA *(by dissertation)*]  
International Relations [BA/BSocScHons, MA/MSocSc]  
Italian Language and Literature [BAHons, MA *(by dissertation)*] - *See Languages and Literatures*  
Justice and Transformation [BA/BSocScHons, MPhil]  
Language and Literacy Studies - *See MEd*  
Languages and Literatures programmes [BAHons, MA]  
Latin Language and Literature [BAHons, MA *(by dissertation)*] - *See Languages and Literatures*  
Library and Information Studies [MLIS, MPhil *(by dissertation)*]  
Linguistics [BAHons, MA, MA *(by dissertation)*]  
Literary Studies in English [MA] - *See English Language & Literature*  
Mathematics Education - *See MEd*  
Media Studies [MA *(by dissertation)*]  
Media Theory and Practice [BAHons, MA]  
Music [BMusHons, MMus, MMus *(by dissertation)*]  
Musicology [BMusHons] - *See Music*  
Neuropsychology [MA]  
Organisational Psychology [BA/BSocScHons, MA/MSocSc]  
Performance [BAHons] - *See Centre for Theatre, Dance & Performance Studies*  
Performance [BMusHons] - *See Music*  
Performance and Dissertation [MMus] - *See Music*  
Philosophy [BA/BSocScHons, MA/MSocSc, MA/MSocSc *(by dissertation)*]  
Philosophy, Politics & Economics [BA/BSocScHons, MPhil]  
Political Communication [BA/BSocScHons, MA/MSocSc]  
Political Studies [MA/MPhil/MSocSc *(by dissertation)*]  
Politics [BA/BSocScHons, MA/MSocSc]  
Portuguese Language & Literature [BAHons] - *See Languages and Literatures*  
Practical Anthropology [MA/MSocSc] - *See Anthropology*  
Primary Education - *See MEd*  
Psychological Research [MA]  
Psychology [BSocScHons, MPhil/MSocSc *(by dissertation)*]  
Psychology of Education - *See MEd*  
Public Administration [MPhil *(by dissertation)*]  
Public Policy and Administration [BA/BSocScHons, MPhil]  
Religious Studies [BA/BSocScHons, MA/MPhil/MSocSc, MA/MPhil/MSocSc *(by dissertation)*]  
Romance Languages & Literature [BAHons] - *See Languages & Literatures*  
Science Education - *See MEd*  
Social Development [BSocScHons, MSocSc, MSocSc *(by dissertation)*]  
Social Planning and Administration [MSocSc *(by dissertation)*]  
Social Policy and Management [BSocScHons, MSocSc]

## 50 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Social Work [MSocSc (*by dissertation*)]

Sociology [BA/BSocScHons, MA/MSocSc, MA/MPhil/MSocSc (*by dissertation*)]

Spanish [BAHons, MA (*by dissertation*)] - *See Languages and Literatures*

Teaching French as a Foreign Language [BAHons, MA]

Theatre & Performance [MA] - *See Centre for Theatre, Dance & Performance Studies*

Theatre [BAHons, MA(*by dissertation*)] - *See Centre for Theatre, Dance & Performance Studies*

### List of qualifications and specialisations offered to continuing students only

Choreography (BMusHons(Dance))

Education (PGDip, MEd/MPhil)

Hebrew (BAHons)

### African Studies Section (AXL)

#### BA/BSocScHons specialising in African Studies (126 NQF credits)

[AXL02]

#### Programme Convener:

Professor H Garuba

#### Admission requirements:

- a. Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3.
- b. Specialisation requirements:
  - A Bachelor's degree with a major in a field relating to the study of Africa;
  - A multi-disciplinary research project.
- c. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Students have the option of combining core courses in African Studies with relevant core courses from a discipline taken to third-year level in the undergraduate degree, or of following an area of specialisation offered in the Centre, e.g. Heritage Studies or African Literature and Culture.

#### Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a research essay/project (30 NQF credits).

#### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4200W	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
AXL4201F	Debates in African Studies.....	24	8
AXL4209FS	Land and Agrarian Question .....	24	8

#### Elective courses:

Two electives from African Studies or other specialisations offered within the Faculty. One of these should be either a core course or an elective from the disciplines or programmes specialised in during the student's undergraduate studies. As stated above, one should provide a comparative continental concentration in a chosen field. One of these electives may be based outside the broad area of African Studies, providing the course contributes to the overall design of the research project as a comparative case study.

# QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 51

## **BA/BSocScHons specialising in African Studies, with a focus on African Literature and Culture**

This Honours specialisation is designed for students whose core interest is in questions of literature and culture in Africa. Students with an interest in music, film, art, literature and culture and the theories and methodologies which underpin and guide representations of Africa will find this particularly satisfying. Apart from a required course on Literature and Language Studies, students are allowed to structure their other courses to reflect their own interests.

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a research essay/project (30 NQF credits).

### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>AXL4200W</b>	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
<b>AXL4201F</b>	Debates in African Studies .....	24	8
<b>ELL4062FS</b>	Literary Criticism & The Archive .....	24	8

### **Elective courses:**

Two electives from African Studies or other specialisations offered within the Faculty. One of these should be either a core course or an elective from the disciplines or programmes specialised in during the student's undergraduate studies. As stated above, one should provide a comparative continental concentration in a chosen field. One of these electives may be based outside the broad area of African Studies, provided the course contributes to the overall design of the research project as a comparative case study.

*Note: To progress to Master's level, an overall average result of not less than 65% must be achieved.*

## **MPhil specialising in African Studies (192 NQF credits)**

**[AXL02]**

### **Programme Convener:**

Professor H Garuba

### **Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FM3.
- b. Specialisation requirements:
  - An Honours degree or its equivalent in a field relating to the study of Africa;
  - A multi-disciplinary research project.
- c. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 NQF credits) and four taught courses (96 NQF credits) of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>AXL5201W</b>	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
<b>AXL5202F</b>	Problematising the Study of Africa.....	24	9
<b>AXL5205FS</b>	Rethinking Africa's Development .....	24	9

## 52 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

### Elective courses:

- One course which provides a comparative continental concentration in the chosen field.
- One elective from African Studies or other specialisations offered within the Faculty. This should be either the core course or an elective from the disciplines or programmes specialised in during the student's undergraduate studies. As stated above, one should provide a comparative continental concentration in a chosen field. One of these electives may be based outside the broad area of African Studies, providing the course contributes to the overall design of the research project as a comparative case study.

### **Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[AXL02]**

AXL5200W AFRICAN STUDIES

### **BA/BSocScHons specialising in Heritage and Public Culture (126 NQF credits)**

**[AXL06]**

#### Convener:

TBA

Students with good first degrees with a broadly appropriate range of subjects are invited to apply.

#### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4200W	Research Project/Essay .....	30	8
AXL4203F	Public Culture in Africa.....	24	8
AXL4205S	The African Studies Archive .....	24	8

#### Elective courses (2 x 24 NQF credits):

Two methodology-focused courses chosen from one of the Heritage disciplines

### **MPhil specialising in Heritage and Public Culture (200 NQF credits)**

**[AXL06]**

#### Convener:

TBA

Students with good first degrees with a broadly appropriate range of subjects are invited to apply.

#### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL5202F	Problematising the Study of Africa .....	24	9
AXL5201W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
AXL5203S	Critical Issues in Heritage Studies .....	24	9
APG5073F	Law of Conservation and Development .....	12	9
APG5081S	Working with Heritage Resources.....	20	9

#### Elective course (24 NQF credits):

Students are encouraged to do one of these within the African Studies Section. Students interested in photography and visual culture are encouraged to do FIN5012F Imaging the World in Photographs.

**Anthropology Section (AXL)**  
**BA/BSocSchons specialising in Anthropology (126 NQF credits)**  
**[AXL10]**

**Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor H Macdonald

**Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- b. Specialisation requirements:
  - A major in the discipline or a cognate discipline, normally 65% and above.
  - Candidates must satisfy the Section that they are sufficiently proficient in any language that they may require for fieldwork.
- c. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Section.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a fieldwork-based research essay, all at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4400W	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
AXL4401F	Ethnographic Research Methods .....	24	8
AXL4402S	Anthropology of Societies in Transition .....	24	8

Candidates who do not have the required academic background will be required to complete a further compulsory course, AXL4404F/S Special Topics in Social-Cultural Anthropology, which will include appropriate reading and self-study components to be determined on an individual basis. This category of student will complete the above course in addition to the compulsory courses and will therefore be restricted to one elective course.

Candidates are required to participate in the Section's weekly research seminar.

To be awarded the degree, not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.

**Elective courses: The remaining two courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below.**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4403F	Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality .....	24	8
AXL4404FS	Special Topics in Social-Cultural Anthropology .....	24	8
AXL4405S	Visual Anthropology.....	24	8
AXL4407F	Medical Anthropologies: Well-Being in a Precarious World .....	24	8
AXL4406S	Anthropology of Youth in Research and Development .....	24	8
AXL4416F	Science, Nature, Democracy.....	24	8

One elective course at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level) may be taken from other postgraduate courses in Anthropology or from offerings in another Section or Department, but only with Head of Section / Convener's permission.

## **MA/MSocSc specialising in Practical Anthropology/Anthropology (192 NQF credits) [AXL08/ AXL10]**

### **Programme Convener:**

K Mohamed

### **Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- b. Programme admission requirements:
  - Satisfactory completion of the Honours specialising in Anthropology with an overall average result of not less than 65%.
  - Candidates who have an Honours degree in Anthropology from another university or in a cognate discipline will be considered.
  - Candidates must satisfy the Section Head that they are sufficiently proficient in any language that they may require for fieldwork.
  - Candidates for the specialisation in Practical Anthropology with non-academic experience in social interventions and/or in the public sphere will be given special consideration.
- c. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Section.

### **Residence requirement:**

Anthropology master's and doctoral students are required to spend a period of up to one semester in residence in Cape Town, preparing/finalising a research proposal/research design and at least one further semester in residence while writing their dissertations/theses.

Candidates are required to participate in the Section's weekly research seminar.

### **MA/MSocSc specialising in Practical Anthropology [AXL08]:**

The specialisation focuses on Anthropology in the Public Sphere and courses are structured around careful analyses of interventions in that sphere. Graduates will be proficient in analysing current theory, policy and practice relating to social interventions using critical theory and a range of social science and social-cultural research methods.

Graduates will have been trained in a detailed and stringent anthropological critique of current public sphere interventions as they pertain to particular regional concerns.

Specific focuses will change from year to year, and may include development issues, medical anthropology, media and film, conflict resolution, among others.

### **MA/MSocSc specialising in Anthropology [AXL10]:**

This specialisation aims to enable students to develop a comprehensive grasp of the discipline of social-cultural anthropology, its present approaches and theories as well as its theoretical and ethnographic roots. The specialisation is structured around a series of taught courses and seminars preparing candidates for professional entry into the discipline in both teaching and research positions. Its focus is on both the history of, and cutting-edge work in, the discipline. Graduates will be proficient in a range of theory and familiar with an extensive body of ethnography - with a strong comparative focus on Africa. They will also have developed strong critical social-cultural research skills that can be applied in a wide range of areas.

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMRES OF STUDY 55**

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>AXL5401W</b>	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
<b>AXL5407S</b>	Anthropology and Contemporary Theory .....	24	9
<b>AXL5409FS</b>	Ethnographic Problematiques .....	24	9
<b>AXL5411W</b>	Research Design.....	0	9

Candidates who have not previously completed an approved course in Ethnographic Research Methods (or equivalent) will be required to fill the elective slot with AXL4401F Ethnographic Research Methods.

Candidates who have not previously completed an approved course in the History of Anthropological Thought (or equivalent) will be required to fill the elective slot with AXL4402S Anthropology of Societies in Transition and therefore to extend the specialisation into a second year.

Candidates who have not previously completed either of the two above-mentioned types of courses will be required to complete an additional course for the specialisation, and will have no elective slots available.

**Elective courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>AXL4403F</b>	Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality .....	24	8
<b>AXL4405S</b>	Visual Anthropology.....	24	8
<b>AXL5402F</b>	Anthropology of Development .....	24	9
<b>AXL5404S</b>	Further Special Topics in Social-Cultural Anthropology.....	24	9
<b>AXL5405F</b>	Medical Anthropologies: Well-Being in a Precarious World .....	24	9
<b>AXL5406S</b>	Anthropology of Youth in Research and Development .....	24	9
<b>AXL5412F</b>	Critical Medical Humanities in Africa.....	24	9
<b>AXL5416F</b>	Science, Nature, Democracy.....	24	9
<b>AXL5417FS</b>	Water, Society, Ecology.....	24	9

As far as is possible, the specialisation and the compulsory courses will be tailored to the needs and interests of individual students. Special-topic courses may be created if there is demand and if personnel availability allows. Special-topic courses will normally include more advanced work on an issue dealt with at the undergraduate level or emanating from current departmental research.

Subject to approval by the Head of Section, an elective offered by a cognate section or department may replace one or more of the listed electives.

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[AXL10]**

AXL5400W ANTHROPOLOGY

## **MPhil specialising in Environmental Humanities (180-210 NQF credits) [AXL09]**

### **Programme Convener:**

Professor L Green

### Admission requirements:

- a. Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- b. Programme admission requirements: Students must have graduated (minimum of 65% GPA) with either:
  - an Honours degree or equivalent in literature, fine arts, philosophy and/or social sciences, or
  - a relevant Honours degree (or equivalent) that has given them a background in the creative and performing arts, sciences, planning, engineering, economics, education, or law. Such applications must be accompanied by a writing sample and a letter of motivation; these are to be assessed by a selection committee.

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Students are required to complete two compulsory courses, a minor dissertation and a minimum of two elective courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL5414S	Researching the Anthropocene.....	24	9
ELL5042F	Earth, Ecology, Humanities.....	26	9
	<i>And ONE of the following .....</i>		
AXL5401W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
ELL5001W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
FAM5006W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
FIN5050W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
SOC5032W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9

### **Elective courses – select two or more:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4206S	Decolonial Theory.....	24	8
AXL5416F	Science, Nature, Democracy .....	24	9
AXL5417FS	Water, Society, Ecology .....	24	9
BIO5003Z	Biodiversity and Climate Change.....	15	9
EGS4016S	Capital, Politics And Nature.....	30	8
EGS4033FS	Geography of Development and The Environment.....	30	8
EGS5031F	Introduction to Climate Change and Sustainable Development....	23	9
EGS5058FS	Critical Perspectives on the Bio-economy .....	23	9
ELL4036F	Race and Relationality in Afro-European Literature.....	24	8
FAM4015S	Environmental Documentary (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	8
FAM4036S	Film and Environment.....	24	8
HST4016S	African Environmental History (Not offered in 2020).....	24	8
HST5005S	Environmental Conflicts: Special Topics (Not offered in 2020)...	24	9
PBL5045S	Environmental Law for Non-Lawyers.....	15	9
PBL5046S	Climate Law and Governance (Not offered in 2020).....	15	9
SOC5010F	Advanced Development Theories .....	12	9
SOC5011S	Society and Natural Resources.....	12	9



## QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 57

Subject to approval by the Head of Section, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives.

Candidates are required to participate in the Section's weekly research seminar.

### **Gender Studies Section (AXL)**

### **BSocSchons specialising in Gender & Transformation (126 NQF credits)**

**[AXL05]**

#### **Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor J Bennett

#### **Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- b. Specialisation requirements:
  - An undergraduate degree in gender and women studies or in the Social Sciences majoring in a cognate discipline, with 70% in all subjects.
  - Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Section.

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a research essay/project (30 credits), all at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

#### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4100W	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
AXL4102W	Gender Analysis and Research Design.....	24	8
AXL4106F	Introduction to Gender/Transformation .....	24	8

#### **Elective courses: The remaining two courses can be selected from the following:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4101FS	Gender and Violence.....	24	8
AXL4103S	Development, Conflict and Political Change.....	24	8
POL4056FS	Gender, Peace and Justice.....	24	8
AXL4105F	Gender and Psychology (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	8
AXL4107FS	Bodies, Gender and Power (Not offered in 2020).....	24	8
AXL4201F	Debates in African Studies.....	24	8
AXL4403F	Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality .....	24	8
SLL4041F	Problems in the Contemporary Literary & Cultural Theory I.....	24	8

Electives offered by cognate departments or sections may be selected, subject to the approval of the Convener.

Students may also select an approved course offered by the University of the Western Cape's Women's and Gender Studies Programme (details of these courses are available from the Gender Studies Section), subject to the necessary approval.

## **MSocSc specialising in Gender & Transformation (192 NQF credits) [AXL05]**

### **Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor J Bennett

### **Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FM3.
- b. Specialisation requirements:
  - An Honours degree or its equivalent in a field relating to Gender Studies;
  - A minimum pass of 68% in the final honours dissertation;
  - An outline of proposed research interests and research focus
- c. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Section.

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 NQF credits) and four taught courses (96 NQF credits) of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL5106W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
AXL5104FS	Contemporary African Feminist Theorisation.....	24	9
AXL5105W	Advanced Theory in Feminist Research and Methodology .....	48	9

**Elective courses: One course from Gender Studies which provides a disciplinary concentration in a chosen field or one course from other specialisations offered within the Faculty. This may be based outside of Gender Studies, providing the course relates to the general focus of the research project.**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL5103FS	Development, Conflict and Political Change .....	24	9
AXL5107H	Directed Reading in Gender Studies .....	24	9
AXL5108FS	Gender, Sexuality and Islam .....	24	9
AXL5109FS	Politics of Queer.....	24	9

## **Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

### **[AXL01]**

AXL5100W GENDER STUDIES

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 59**

## **Linguistics Section [AXL]**

### **Honours and Master's Programmes in Linguistics**

#### **Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- b. Specialisation requirements:
  - Honours: BA with a major in Linguistics (with a pass of at least 60% in the final year). Requests for exceptions must be accompanied by a writing sample and a detailed letter of motivation. These are to be assessed by a selection committee.
  - Master's: Honours in Linguistics or a cognate discipline (with an overall average result of at least 60%). Requests for exceptions must be accompanied by a writing sample and a detailed letter of motivation. These are to be assessed by a selection committee.

## **BAHons specialising in Linguistics (126 NQF credits) [AXL03]**

#### **Programme Convener:**

TBA

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four HEQSF level 8 (4000 level) taught courses (96 credits), including Research Methodology (AXL4321F), plus a research essay (AXL4300W) (30 credits). At least two of the taught courses must be selected from the list of electives below.

#### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4300W	Research Essay/Project .....	30	8
AXL4321FS	Research Methodology for Linguistics .....	24	8

#### **Elective courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4301F	Multilingualism (May not be offered in 2020).....	24	8
AXL4304S	Special Topics: Reading Course .....	24	8
AXL4306S	Language Variation (May not be offered in 2020) .....	24	8
AXL4307F	Typology and Universals (May not be offered in 2020).....	24	8
AXL4312F	African Linguistics (May not be offered in 2020) .....	24	8
AXL4315F	Topics in Syntax (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	8
AXL4316F	Research Methods in Sociophonetics (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	8
AXL4317S	The Cultural Politics of Language: Performance and Performativity .....	24	8
AXL4320FS	Language and Race .....	24	8

## **MA specialising in Linguistics (192 NQF credits) [AXL03]**

**Programme Convener:**  
TBA

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level). Research Methodology for Linguistics (AXL4321F) is compulsory, unless students have already taken AXL4321F Research Methodology for Linguistics previously.

**Compulsory (core) course:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL5301W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
AXL4321FS	Research Methodology for Linguistics .....	24	8

**Elective courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL5302S	The Cultural Politics of Language: Performance and Performativity.....	24	9
AXL5303F	Multilingualism .....	24	9
AXL5310F	Language Contact & Globalisation .....	24	9
AXL5311F	Research Methods in Sociophonetics (Not offered in 2020).....	24	9
AXL5312F	Topics in Syntax (Not offered in 2020).....	24	9
AXL5313F	African Linguistics (May not be offered in 2020).....	24	9
AXL5314F	Typology and Universals (May not be offered in 2020) .....	24	9
AXL5320FS	Language and Race .....	24	9

Subject to the approval of the Convener, it is possible to include linguistically oriented courses from other sections or departments. Please consult the website or the other departmental entries of elective courses offered.

### **Honours and Master's Programmes in Applied Linguistics and African Languages**

**Convener:** TBA

**Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 and FM3 apply.
- b. Programme requirements:
  - Honours: BA with a major in an African language
  - Master's: Honours in Applied Linguistics and African Languages with a pass of at least 60%.

**Note:** These two programmes form part of a two-year cycle; each programme is accordingly offered in alternate years.

## **BAHons in Applied Linguistics and African Languages (126-140 NQF credits)**

### **[AXL07]**

#### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4300W	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
AXL4301F	Multilingualism (May not be offered in 2020).....	24	8
AXL4312F	African Linguistics (Not offered in 2020).....	24	8

#### **Elective courses: Two courses from the list below or any other related Honours course (HEQSF level 8) approved by the Convener**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4313S	African Languages in Education (May not be offered in 2020)....	24	8
AXL4317S	Cultural Politics of Language (May not be offered in 2020) .....	24	8
AXL4318FS	Language Globalisation (May not be offered in 2020) .....	24	8
AXL4319F	Language, Cognition & Culture (Not offered in 2020).....	24	8
AXL4320FS	Language and Race .....	24	8

## **MA in Applied Linguistics and African Languages (192-216 NQF credits)**

### **[AXL07]**

*(May not be offered in 2020)*

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

#### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL5301W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
AXL5306F	Terminology and Terminography (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	9
AXL5307F	Human Language Technology (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	9

#### **Elective courses: Two courses from the list below or any other related course approved by the Convener**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN6016S	Emergent Literacy: Children Coming to Literacy .....	36	9
EDN6080S	Academic Literacies .....	36	9
AXL5304S	African Languages in Education (May not be offered in 2020)....	24	9
AXL5309S	Translating and Interpreting (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	9

In addition, students will be required to attend a non-credit bearing semester long seminar series on issues of method, fieldwork, analysis, ethics, thesis writing and referencing.

## **Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

### **[AXL03]**

AXL5300W LINGUISTICS

**BA/BSocScHons specialising in Archaeology (160 NQF credits)**  
**[AGE01]**

**Convener:**  
Dr J Wilkins

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) A bachelor's degree in Archaeology and a good academic record.
- (b) Faculty admission requirements set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (c) Programme admission requirements: Students applying for admission to the Honours specialisation in Archaeology must satisfy the Head of Department that they have adequate field work experience.

**Compulsory (core) course:**

All students must enrol for **AGE4000W** Honours in Archaeology, as well as:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>AGE4003W</b>	Coursework.....	112	8
<b>AGE4004W</b>	Project.....	48	8

**BA/BSocScHons specialising in Archaeology and Environmental Science (160 NQF credits)**  
**[AGE03]**

**Convener:**  
Dr J Wilkins

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) A BA degree with majors in both Archaeology and Environmental and Geographical Science, and an acceptable level of pass in both majors.
- (b) Faculty admission requirements set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (c) Acceptance will be at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Compulsory (core) course:**

All students must enrol for **AGE4001W** Honours in Archaeology and Environmental Science, as well as:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>AGE4005W</b>	Coursework.....	112	8
<b>AGE4006W</b>	Project.....	48	8

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**  
**[AGE01]**

AGE5000W ARCHAEOLOGY

## **BA/BSocSchons specialising in Economics (134 NQF credits) [ECO01]**

**Convener:**  
Dr K Eyal

### **Admission requirements:**

- A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification with a major in Economics. Applicants must achieve an average of at least 65% in their final year undergraduate economics courses.
- Students completing Economics-based specialisations at UCT will require at least ECO3020F (Advanced Macroeconomics and Microeconomics), ECO3021S (Quantitative Methods in Economics) and another third-year level economics course to be considered for a place in the Honours programme.
- Prospective Economics Honours students from outside UCT are required to have taken third year Econometrics or equivalent and sufficient Maths (typically a full first year course) to gain admission to the Honours Programme.
- Foreign students may need to provide assurance of their competence in the English language.
- Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Director of the School of Economics.

### **Qualification outline:**

The programme is designed to expose good graduates to a range of specialised topics and to refine the skills needed to pursue a successful research and professional career.

### **Duration:**

Offered over one year, full-time. The programme begins in January.

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The year comprises three core (compulsory) courses and one core non-credit bearing pre-course in the first semester, four elective courses in the second semester, and a research paper.

### **Non-credit bearing pre-course:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists .....	0	8

### **Compulsory (core) courses (78 NQF credits):**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics .....	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics .....	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics .....	16	8
ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper).....	30	8

**Elective courses: Four special topics in advanced economics selected from the following for a total 56 NQF credits. Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take three options in addition to BUS4050W.**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4013S	International Finance .....	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges of Africa.....	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets .....	14	8
ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data.....	14	8

## 64 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis .....	14	8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics .....	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms .....	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics .....	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics .....	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics .....	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics .....	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict, War and Peace .....	14	8

- Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convener, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with an NQF level 8 course of a similar credit value offered in another department.
- ECO4112F is offered as a non-credit bearing block course at the start of the first semester and serves as a mathematical foundation course to subsequent courses. Students who obtain less than 40% for this course will not be allowed to continue with this programme.
- Please consult the end of the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the courses.

### Assessment:

To qualify for the honours degree, students must pass 134 NQF (Level 8) credits with at least 50%.

### Readmission rules:

Students must obtain at least 40% for ECO4112F in order to continue with the programme.

Students must pass all three first semester core courses or they risk being excluded from the programme before the start of the second semester.

Supplementary examinations will be offered for ECO4006F, ECO4007F, ECO4016F before the start of the second semester, but no other supplementary exams will be offered. Students who do not pass all three first semester core courses maybe excluded from the programme before the start of the second semester.

Should students fail one elective course, they will be allowed to register for the same course or another elective in the second semester of the following year. Should a student fail more than one elective, they may be denied readmission.

A student whose research report is given a mark of less than 50%, but who is allowed to make changes to the dissertation and resubmit it, will be awarded a maximum mark of 50%.

### Distinction rules:

The Honours degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if a student has an overall average of at least 75% or more, with a subminimum of 70% for the coursework and for the research dissertation.

### Further specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of two referees to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 31 October. BBusSc students intending to proceed to Economics Honours in their fourth year must please notify the Graduate Administrator before 31 October. The programme commences in January.



## **MSocSc specialising in Applied Economics (240 NQF credits) [ECO08]**

### **Convener:**

Professor J Burns

### **Entrance requirements:**

- A mark of at least 65% in honours level Microeconomics, Macroeconomics and Econometrics respectively, with an overall average of at least 65% in an honours degree in Economics (4th year) or international equivalent. Before admission to the specialisation a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics, Microeconomics and Macroeconomics at honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete these as preliminary works whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.
- Applicants with degrees obtained outside of South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.
- Students who have completed equivalent courses at the master's level may apply for exemption, but not credit, from particular courses.

### **Qualification outline:**

The School of Economics offers a master's specialising in Applied Economics in recognition of the need for a flexible prescribed curriculum which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation. The 120 NQF credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

### **Duration:**

Offered over two years full-time, beginning in January.

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a minor dissertation (ECO5066W). Students taking ECO5046F or ECO5021F or ECO5020F are required to take ECO5011F Quantitative Methods of Economics as a co-requisite for these courses. It is not credit-bearing for this specialisation. Lecture attendance is compulsory.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year.

### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ECO5066W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	120	9
<b>ECO5046F</b>	Advanced Econometrics.....	30	9
	<b>At least one of the following:</b> .....		
<b>ECO5020F</b>	Advanced Microeconomics.....	30	9
<b>ECO5021F</b>	Advanced Macroeconomics.....	30	9

## 66 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

**Elective courses: Two courses to be chosen from the following (one course if both Macroeconomics and Micro-economics are chosen in the first semester):**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth.....	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory.....	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance .....	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics.....	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics.....	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade.....	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics .....	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis .....	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics .....	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation .....	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools.....	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Research .....	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5077S	Industrial Organisation .....	30	9

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an elective course (in either semester).

Please consult the list of School of Economics courses at the end of this entry for descriptions of compulsory and elective courses.

### Assessment:

- To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component, to the value of 240 NQF credits
- Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year.
- The 120-credit minor dissertation, which should be no longer than 25,000 words in length, is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework.

### Readmission rules:

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per MoUs (Memorandum of Understanding).

### Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

### Further specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 October. The programme commences in January.

## **MA/MSocSc specialising in Economic Development (240 NQF credits) [ECO012]**

**Convener:**  
Professor A Black

This stream is designed for candidates who seek to work as applied practitioners and policy makers in government agencies, in the private sector and in non-governmental organizations or proceed with advanced research. The stream prepares graduates to utilize their economics training in the application to a wide range of development problems.

### **Entrance requirements:**

- An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree and with a three-year major in Economics in a Bachelors degree. A candidate shall have completed a quantitative course in Econometrics at third year level, or the equivalent. Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Convener and the Graduate Committee of the School of Economics.
- Applicants with degrees obtained outside of South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.

### **Qualification outline:**

The School of Economics offers a Master's degree specialising in Economic Development in recognition of the need for a flexible programme structure which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests.

The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation.

The 120 credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

### **Duration:**

Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in January.

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

This programme comprises two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a minor dissertation (ECO5066W). Students taking ECO5046F or ECO5021F or ECO5020F are required to take ECO5011F Quantitative Methods of Economics prior to registering for these courses. It is non-credit bearing for this programme.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year.

### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ECO5066W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	120	9
<b>ECO5003F</b>	Governance and Growth.....	30	9
<b>ECO5073S</b>	Problems of Globalisation.....	30	9
<b>ECO5074F</b>	Research and Policy Tools .....	30	9

With the permission of the convener, students may replace ECO5074F with another approved quantitative or methods course.

## 68 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

**Elective courses: One course to be chosen from any other Master's course in Economics for which students meet the entrance requirements.**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics .....	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory.....	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics .....	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance .....	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics.....	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics .....	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade.....	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics .....	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis .....	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics .....	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Research .....	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5077S	Industrial Organisation .....	30	9

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an optional course (in either semester).

Please consult the list of School of Economics courses at the end of this entry for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

### **Assessment:**

- To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to the value of 240 NQF credits.
- Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year.
- The 120 credit dissertation, which should be no longer than 25,000 words in length, is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework.

### **Readmission rules:**

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once. A compulsory course may be repeated only if the student scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per MoUs (Memorandum of Understanding).

### **Further specific administrative requirements:**

The closing date for applications is 31 October.

## **MA/MSocSc specialising in Economics (240 NQF credits)**

### **[ECO01]**

### **Convener:**

Professor J Burns

### **Qualification outline:**

The objective of the Master's by coursework is to equip students with the theoretical and technical knowledge required to practise as a professional economist in the public and private sector. All courses, including the core theory courses, include theoretical and empirical applications to reflect the objectives of the degree.

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 69**

**Admission requirements:**

- An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.
- Applicants with degrees obtained outside of South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80<sup>th</sup> percentile) is expected.
- Students who have completed equivalent courses at the Master's level may apply for exemption but not credits, from particular courses.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The Master's specialising in Economics comprises four compulsory courses in the first semester, two elective courses in the second semester, and a compulsory minor dissertation. The degree runs over 12 months.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods of Economics .....	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics/ECO6007F Microeconomics II .....	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics .....	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics.....	30	9
ECO5023W	Minor Dissertation.....	60	9

**Elective courses: Two courses to be chosen from:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth.....	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory .....	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance .....	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics .....	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics.....	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade .....	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics .....	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics.....	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation .....	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools .....	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5077S	Industrial Organisation.....	30	9

With the permission of the Graduate convener, students may be permitted to take one Master's course (30 NQF credits) from another Department.

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

**Assessment:**

To qualify for the Master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to a value of 240 NQF credits.

The research component is examined by way of a minor dissertation (60 NQF credits) which will be due early February in the year following the coursework.

**Readmission rules:**

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they have submitted the required dissertation within the time frame for submission. A

## 70 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

compulsory course may be repeated only if the student scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

### Further specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 October. The programme commences in January.

### Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)

[ECO01]

ECO5000W ECONOMICS

### Bachelor of Education (Honours) (120 NQF credits)

[EDN01]

#### Programme leader:

Dr S Jaffer

#### Admission requirements:

- a. Faculty requirements as set out under Rule FH3
- b. Specialisation requirements:
  - a degree recognised for teaching purposes of this university or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose, and a professional teaching qualification recognised by Senate with an average mark of at least 65%, or
  - A BEd degree with an average mark for the degree of at least 65%, or
  - a four-year, post-senior certificate, teacher's diploma or diplomas recognised by Senate, and a record in the final year of study of an average mark of 70%, and
  - a record of professional and academic work considered by Senate to be satisfactory for the degree.
- c. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department

#### Prescribed curriculum:

The programme comprises four courses, each of which must be completed. Candidates may choose **one** of the curriculum options below.

Curriculum A: EDN4506FS, EDN4507FS, EDN4508W and one approved elective from the list below OR

Curriculum B: EDN4506FS or EDN4507FS, EDN4508W and two approved electives from the list below.

#### Curriculum A:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4506FS	South African Education in Context.....	30	8
EDN4507FS	Learning & Teaching.....	30	8
EDN4508W	Doing Research in Education .....	30	8
	<b>AND</b> <u>one</u> approved elective from the list below .....	30	8

#### Curriculum B:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4506FS	South African Education in Context.....	30	8
	<b>OR</b> .....		
EDN4507FS	Learning & Teaching.....	30	8

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 71**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4508W	Doing Research in Education.....	30	8
	<b>AND</b> two approved electives from the list below .....	30	8

**Elective courses – select at least one:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN4511FS	Learning at work .....	30	8
EDN4512FS	Curriculum: Theory, Research & Practice .....	30	8
EDN4513FS	History Education: Theory, Research & Practice .....	30	8
EDN4514FS	Language & Literacy in Schooling: Theory, Research & Practice	30	8
EDN4515FS	Knowledge for Practice in Mathematics Education .....	30	8
EDN4516FS	Knowledge for Practice in Science Education .....	30	8
EDN4517FS	Educational Management & Leadership .....	30	8
EDN4520FS	Educational Psychology in changing context of SA schooling.....	30	8
EDN4502W	Research & Evaluation of Emerging Technology.....	30	8

With the approval of the Convener students may register for one equivalent Honours-level course in another Department or Faculty, provided that the course relates to their teaching, or to some clearly defined aspect of education.

**Master of Education (180 NQF credits) [MEd]  
(Coursework)  
[HM042]**

**Programme Leader:**

Associate Professor U Hoadley

**Admission requirements:**

- Faculty rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- An average mark of 65% or more at the Honours level.
- Applicants who qualified with a Postgraduate Diploma in Education from 2015 onwards are required to have completed a 30 credit Honours-equivalent research module.
- Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

**For students interested in Early Childhood Education, the following two elective courses will be of interest:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5515S	Thinking Classroom & Communities.....	30	9
EDN5531F	Theories of Child & Childhood (May not be offered in 2020).....	30	9

**MEd specialising in Adult Education (180 NQF credits)  
[EDN02]**

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5500W	Minor Dissertation .....	90	9
EDN5501FS	Advanced Research Design.....	0	9
EDN5502FS	Key Traditions in Adult Education Research.....	30	9

## 72 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

### Elective courses (two from the list below):

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5503FS	Adult Learning for Social Change.....	30	9
EDN5504S	Theorising Education Policy (May not be offered in 2020).....	30	9
EDN5521S	Literacy at Work & in Adult Education .....	30	9
	One 30 credit elective course offered in the School of Education chosen in consultation with stream leader.....	30	9

### **MEd specialising in Applied Language and Literacy Studies (180 NQF credits)** [EDN23]

#### Convener:

Associate Professor C McKinney

#### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5500W	Minor Dissertation.....	90	9
EDN5501FS	Advanced Research Design.....	0	9
EDN5517F	Language & Literacy in Theory & Practice .....	30	9

#### Elective course (two from the list below):

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5518F	Language in Multilingual Schools.....	30	9
EDN5519S	Early Literacy in School & at Home .....	30	9
EDN5520S	Academic Literacies .....	30	9
EDN5521S	Literacy at Work & in Adult Education.....	30	9
	One 30 credit elective course offered in the School of Education chosen in consultation with stream leader .....	30	9

### **MEd specialising in Curriculum Studies (180 NQF credits)** [EDN20]

#### Programme Convener:

Associate Professor U Hoadley

#### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5500W	Minor Dissertation.....	90	9
EDN5501FS	Advanced Research Design.....	0	9
EDN5505S	Changing Frameworks of Curriculum Policy.....	30	9
EDN5506FS	Curriculum, Theory and Research.....	30	9
	One 30 credit elective course offered in the School of Education chosen in consultation with stream leader.....	30	9

### **MEd specialising in Education Policy, Leadership and Change (180 NQF credits)** [EDN34]

#### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5500W	Minor Dissertation.....	90	9
EDN5501FS	Advanced Research Design.....	0	9



**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 73**

**Elective courses (three from the list below):**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5524FS	Education Development & Reform..... <i>(Not offered in 2020)</i> .....	30	9
EDN5525FS	Education Policy & Change..... <i>(Not offered in 2020)</i> .....	30	9
EDN5526F	School Leadership & Change in Context..... One 30 credit elective course chosen in consultation with stream leader	30	9 30

**MEd specialising in Educational Technology (180 NQF credits)**

**[EDN30]**

*(Not offered in 2020)*

**Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor D Ng'ambi

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5500W	Minor Dissertation.....	90	9
EDN5507F	Emerging Technologies & Educational Practices (Not offered in 2020)		30
EDN5508F	Research in Education Technology (Not offered in 2020).....	30	9
EDN5509S	Learning with Technologies (Not offered in 2020).....	30	9
EDN5510S	Research Design & Methodology (May not be offered in 2020).....	0	9

**MEd specialising in Higher Education Studies (180 NQF credits)**

**[EDN03]**

**Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor A Cliff

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5500W	Minor Dissertation.....	90	9
EDN5514F	Knowledge & Curriculum in Higher Education.....	30	9
And/Or	.....		
EDN5511F	Researching in Higher Education.....	30	9

**Elective courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5501FS	Advanced Research Design.....	0	9
EDN4504F	Learning & Teaching in Higher Education*.....	30	8
EDN4505S	Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education.....	30	8
EDN5507F	Emerging Technologies & Educational Practices (Not offered in 2020)		30
EDN5520S	Academic Literacies.....	30	9
	One 30 credit elective course offered in the School of Education chosen in consultation with stream leader.....	30	9

\*Note: Students coming from non-cognate disciplines are required to select EDN4504F as an elective if they have not completed this course in a prior qualification.

**MEd specialising in Mathematics Education (180 NQF credits)**  
**[EDN07]**

**Convener:**

Associate Professor Z Davis

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5500W	Minor Dissertation.....	90	9
EDN5501FS	Advanced Research Design.....	0	9
EDN5522F	Research in Mathematics Education: Curriculum.....	30	9
EDN5523S	Research in Mathematics Education: Teaching & Learning.....	30	9
	One 30 credit elective course offered in the School of Education chosen in consultation with stream leader.....	30	9

**MEd specialising in Primary Education (180 NQF credits)**  
**[EDN21]**

*(Offered to continuing students only; no new intake in 2020)*

**Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor J Hardman

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5500W	Minor Dissertation.....	90	9
EDN5501FS	Advanced Research Design.....	0	9
EDN5527F	Primary School Learning & Development.....	30	9
EDN5528S	Teaching in the Primary School.....	30	9

**Elective courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5012F	Psychology & Pedagogy.....	30	9
EDN5013S	Developmental Learning.....	30	9
EDN5519S	Early Literacy in School & at Home.....	30	9
EDN5523S	Research in Mathematics Education: Teaching & Learning.....	30	9
	One 30 credit elective course offered in the School of Education chosen in consultation with stream leader.....	30	9

**MEd specialising in Psychology of Education (180 NQF credits)**  
**[EDN39]**

**Convener:**

Associate Professor J Hardman

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5500W	Minor Dissertation.....	90	9
EDN5501FS	Advanced Research Design.....	0	9
EDN5013S	Developmental Learning.....	30	9
EDN5012F	Psychology & Pedagogy.....	30	9

**Elective courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>EDN6001F</b>	Pedagogy, Knowledge and Society .....	36	9
<b>EDN5517F</b>	Language and literacy in theory and practice .....	30	9
<b>EDN5505S</b>	Changing frameworks of curriculum policy.....	30	9
	One 30 credit elective course offered in the School of Education chosen in consultation with stream leader.....	30	9

**MEd specialising in Science Education (180 NQF credits)**

**[EDN08]**

**Convener:**

Associate Professor R Laugksch

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>EDN5500W</b>	Minor Dissertation .....	90	9
<b>EDN5501FS</b>	Advanced Research Design.....	0	9
<b>EDN5529F</b>	Learning Science Education & Teaching.....	30	9
<b>EDN5530S</b>	Contemporary Issues in Science Education .....	30	9
	One 30 credit elective course offered in the School of Education chosen in consultation with stream leader.....	30	9

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[EDN01]**

EDN6000W EDUCATION

**BAHons specialising in English Studies (126 NQF credits)**

**[ELL02]**

**Convener:**

Dr P Moji

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - Students with above 68% for English III are encouraged to apply to Honours in English Studies. Students must have completed three years of undergraduate study in English leading to a Bachelor's degree.
  - Students must submit an application to the central UCT admissions office, which will require a completed application form, a letter of motivation that includes the names of two referees, and a writing sample. Applicants are also asked to email their application materials to the English Department directly, with the subject line: Honours Application to ell-english@uct.ac.za. Further details may be obtained from the department website. Thanks to the popularity of our Honours course, admission is competitive. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the departmental Postgraduate Admission Committee, and at the discretion of the Head of Department.
  - Applications are due by 31 October for the following year.

## 76 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

### Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level): two compulsory courses, two electives and a research essay.

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ELL4001H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
ELL4061F	Theory in Practice.....	24	8
ELL4062FS	Literary Criticism & The Archive .....	24	8

### Elective courses:

The remaining two 4000-level Honours courses may be selected from the list of electives as set out under “Elective courses for Honours (4000 level) and Master’s (5000 level)”. Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the relevant departmental website for descriptions of elective courses offered.

## MA specialising in Literary Studies in English (192 NQF credits)

### [ELL06]

### Convener:

Associate Professor B Boswell

### Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - Students must have been awarded at least 65% for an Honours degree in English or a related discipline. Since places may be limited, acceptance is on the recommendation of the departmental Postgraduate Admission Committee, and at the discretion of the Head of Department.
  - Students must submit an application to the central UCT admissions office which will require a completed application form, a letter of motivation that includes the names of two referees, and a writing sample. Applicants are also asked to email their application materials to the English Department directly, with the subject line: Masters Application to ell-english@uct.ac.za. Further details may be obtained from the department website. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the departmental Postgraduate Admissions Committee, and at the discretion of the Head of Department.
  - Applications are due 31 October for the following year.

### Prescribed curriculum:

Master’s students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ELL5001W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
ELL5045F	Research Methods in English Literary Studies.....	24	9

### Elective courses:

The remaining three courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below. Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 77**

or more of the listed electives. Please consult the departmental website for descriptions of elective courses offered.

**Elective courses for Honours (4000 level) and Master's (5000 level):**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ELL4019S	Contemporary Black South African Literature .....	24	8
ELL4035S	Debates in World Literature: Perspectives from the Global South.....	24	8
ELL4036F	Race and Relationality in Afro-European Literature.....	24	8
ELL4063H	Directed Reading in English.....	24	8
ELL4068FS	History and Historicity .....	24	8
ELL4066FS	Gender and Literature.....	24	8
ELL4069S	Early Modern Literature (Not offered in 2020).....	24	8
ELL4070S	Deconstruction and Aesthetics (Not offered in 2020).....	24	8
ELL4074FS	Currents of Thought in African Literature .....	24	8
ELL4075S	Memory, Trauma and the Limits of Language.....	24	8
ELL5000S	Research Methods: Problems in Textuality.....	24	9
ELL5019S	Contemporary Black South African Literature .....	24	9
ELL5033H	Directed Reading Project.....	24	9
ELL5040S	Memory, Trauma and the Limits of Language.....	24	9
ELL5042F	Earth, Ecology, Humanities.....	26	9
ELL5043S	Debates in World Literature: Perspectives from the Global South.....	24	9
ELL5044F	Race and Relationality in Afro-European Literature.....	24	9
ELL5046FS	Cultural Criticism, Non-Fiction and the Essay: Writing Workshop .....	24	9
ELL5066FS	Gender & Literature .....	24	9
ELL5068FS	History and Historicity .....	24	9
ELL5074FS	Currents of Thought in African Literature .....	24	9

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

[ELL01]

ELL5000W ENGLISH

**BA/BSocSchons specialising in Environmental and Geographical Sciences (145-160  
NQF credits)**

[EGS03]

**Convener:**

Dr Z Patel

**Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply
- b. Programme admission requirements:
  - A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification with a specialisation in Environmental and Geographical Science or related discipline.
  - Individual specialist courses may carry additional pre-requisites.
  - The department reserves the right to limit enrolments to individual courses.
  - Candidates will normally have achieved an average mark of at least 65% in their final year Environmental and Geographical Science courses.
  - Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the course convener in consultation with the Head of Department.

## 78 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

In addition to completing the University application form, prospective students must complete the departmental application form available from the department.

### Prescribed curriculum:

The honours comprises four taught courses and a research project.

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EGS4021X	Honours Project in Environmental and Geographical Studies .....	40	8

### The remaining courses may be chosen from the list of electives set out below:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EGS4011FS	Environmental Management.....	30	8
EGS4016FS	Capital, Politics and Nature .....	30	8
EGS4034FS	Interrogating Southern African Landscapes .....	30	8
EGS4035FS	Rise, Fall and Reconstruction of the South African City.....	30	8
EGS4038FS	Climate Change and Predictability .....	30	8
EGS4039FS	Urban Food Security.....	30	8
EGS4040FS	Special Topic in Human Environment Interactions.....	30	8
EGS4041FS	Approaches and Issues in Physical and Environmental Sciences..	30	8
EGS4043S	Living with Global Change (not offered in 2019) .....	30	8
EGS4047S	Environmental Policy and Practice.....	30	8
PBL5045S	Environmental Law for Non-Lawyers.....	15	9

Subject to the approval by the course convener and in consultation with the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives.

### Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)

#### [EGS03]

EGS5000W ENVIRONMENTAL & GEOGRAPHICAL STUDIES

### BAHons specialising in Film and Television Studies (126 NQF credits)

#### [FAM01]

#### Convener:

Dr A Smit

#### Admission requirements:

- a. Faculty requirements are set out under rule FH3.
- b. Specialisation requirements:
  - Completion of a BA with a major in Film and Television Studies or a BA in Film and Media Production or a first degree with majors in appropriate cognate subjects.
  - Students transferring from other universities who do not have some background in film and media may apply to the Convener. The programme committee will consider such applications on an individual basis for their suitability to the programme.
  - Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their first degree

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Convener.

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 79**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay/project, all at HEQSF level 8 (4000-level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM4001W	Research Essay/Project .....	30	8
FAM4037F	Approaches to Film & TV .....	24	8

**Elective courses: Three approved electives at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level). Recommended courses include:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM4000W	Video Project.....	30	8
FAM4004S	Avant-garde Film .....	24	8
FAM4017F	Advanced TV Analysis .....	24	8
FAM4033FS	Writing for Television: Honours .....	24	8
FAM4034S	Theories & Forms of Adaptation.....	24	8
FAM4036S	Film and Environment.....	24	8
FAM4038F	Authorship in the Cinema.....	24	8
HST4010F	Analysing Historical Documentary Film (Not offered in 2020) ...	24	8

Students wishing to take an elective offered by another department should consult the Convener.

**BAHons specialising in Film Theory & Practice (126 NQF credits) [FAM06]**

**Convener:**

Dr I Rijdsdijk

**Admission requirements:**

- a) Faculty requirements are set out under rule FH3.
- b) Programme requirements:
  - Completion of a BA in Film and Media Production or a first degree with majors in appropriate cognate subjects.
  - Students transferring from other universities who do not have some background in film and media may apply to the programme convener. The programme committee will consider such applications on an individual basis for their suitability to the programme. Students may be required to do an intensive short production course as a condition of entry.
  - Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their first degree
- c) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Convener.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises 4 taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a research essay/project (30 credits), all at HEQSF level 8 (4000-level).

**(i) Honours students wishing to make a short documentary film must register for:**

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM4000W	Video Project.....	30	8
FAM4039F	Documentary Film: Forms and Theories .....	24	8
3 elective courses	.....	3×24	8

## 80 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

(ii) Honours students wishing to write a screenplay must register for

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM4001W	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
FAM4033FS	Writing for Television: Honours .....	24	8
	<b>AND/ OR</b> .....		
FAM4040F	Writing for Film.....	24	8
2/3 electives courses	.....	3×24	8

**Elective courses: The remaining courses may be selected from the list below or from courses offered by a cognate department, subject to the approval of the programme convener.**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM4004S	Avant-garde Film.....	24	8
FAM4017F	Advanced Television Analysis .....	24	8
FAM4034S	Theories and Forms of Adaptation .....	24	8
FAM4036S	Film and Environment.....	24	8
FAM4038F	Authorship in the Cinema.....	24	8
FAM4039F	Documentary Film: Forms and Theories (Screenplay students only)24		8

### **BAHons specialising in Media Theory and Practice (126 NQF credits)**

**[FAM03]**

#### Programme Convener:

Professor A Haupt

#### Admission requirements:

- a. Faculty requirements are set out under rule FH3
- b. Specialisation requirements:
  - Completion of a three-year BA degree or equivalent degree with a strong emphasis on journalism or media or closely related disciplines.
  - A portfolio of media work and details of relevant media experience
  - Applicants should score an average of seventy percent (70%) for their media studies major or for a major from a cognate discipline, or at the discretion of the HOD.

#### Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises a research essay or creative production plus four taught courses at HEQSF level 8 (4000-level)

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM4008F	Media Theory and Media Research.....	24	8
FAM4009H	Media Research Project.....	30	8
	<b>OR</b> .....		
FAM4012H	Media Creative Production .....	30	8



**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 81**

**Elective courses: Three courses from the list below:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4405S	Visual Anthropology .....	24	8
FAM4006S	Travel Writing (Not offered in 2020).....	24	8
FAM4007F	Narrative Journalism .....	24	8
FAM4010F	Media Markets and Media Strategy .....	24	8
FAM4011FS	Media Internship.....	24	8
FAM4013F	Political Communication .....	24	8
FAM4014S	Political Journalism .....	24	8
FAM4015S	Environmental Documentary (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	8
FAM4017F	Advanced Television Analysis.....	24	8
FAM4018S	Crisis Communication in Africa.....	24	8
FAM4036S	Film and Environment.....	24	8
FAM4041S	Media and the Public Domain .....	24	8

**BA/BSocSchons specialising in Political Communication (126 NQF credits)  
[FAM04]**

**Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor M Ndlovu

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rule FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - Completion of a first degree with appropriate courses in Political Science, Media and Writing or closely related disciplines.
  - Applicants should score an average of seventy percent (70%) for their media studies major or for a major from a cognate discipline, or at the discretion of the HOD.
  - Students transferring from other universities and/or who do not have a background in Media and Writing or Political Science may apply to the Convener. The programme committee will consider such applicants on an individual basis for their suitability to the programme.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay/project at HEQSF level 8 (4000-level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM4008F	Media Theory and Media Research.....	24	8
FAM4013F	Political Communication.....	24	8
FAM4031FS	South African Public Rhetoric.....	24	8
	<i>OR</i> .....		
FAM4042FS	Media, Development and Globalisation .....	24	8
	<i>OR</i> a cognate elective in another department .....	24	8
FAM4009H	Media Research Project.....	30	8

## **MA specialising in Documentary Arts (192 NQF credits)** **[FAM12]**

**Programme Convener:**  
Dr L Maasdorp

### **Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty requirements are set out under rule FM3.
- b. Specialisation requirements:
  - Completion of an Honours degree or a four-year degree with a focus on Film and Television Studies, Photography, Journalism or cognate disciplines.

Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the Convener, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates. Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their honours degree.

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM5012W	Media Creative Production.....	96	9
FAM5013F	Advanced Media Methodology.....	24	9
FAM5015W	Making the Critical Documentary.....	24	9

### **Elective courses - any two of the following:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4405S	Visual Anthropology.....	24	8
FAM4015S	Environmental Documentary (Not offered in 2020).....	24	8
FAM5016FS	Creative Non-Fiction.....	24	9
FIN5012F	Imaging the World in Photographs (Not offered in 2020).....	24	8
HST4010F	Analysing Historical Documentary Film (Not offered in 2020)....	24	8

## **MA specialising in Film and Television Studies (192 NQF credits)** **[FAM01]**

**Programme Convener:**  
Associate Professor L G Marx

### **Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty requirements are set out under rule FM3.
- b. Specialisation requirements:
  - Completion of an Honours degree or a four-year degree with a focus on Film & Television Studies or cognate disciplines.

Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the Convener, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates. Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their honours degree.

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 83**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM5006W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
FAM5039F	Approaches to African Cinema .....	24	9
FAM5047FS	Contemporary Moving Image Theories .....	24	9

**Recommended electives:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM4004S	Avant-Garde Film.....	24	8
FAM4034S	Theories & Forms of Adaptation.....	24	8
FAM5046S	Film and the Environment.....	24	9
FAM4017F	Advanced TV Analysis .....	24	8
FAM4039F	Documentary Film: Forms and Theories.....	24	8
FAM4038F	Authorship in the Cinema.....	24	8
FAM5043S	Writing for Television (May not be offered in 2020).....	24	9
FAM5041F	Writing for Film (May not be offered in 2020).....	24	9

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[FAM08]**

FAM5000W FILM STUDIES

**MA specialising in Global Media (196 NQF credits) [FAM15]**

**Programme Convener:**

A/Professor W Chuma

**Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty requirements are set out under rule FM3.
- b. It would normally be expected of students to have completed the MSc in Global Media and Communications at the LSE. Candidates with an appropriate four-year qualification (a South African Honours degree or equivalent) may apply to the Convener.
- c. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Convener, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates. Normally candidates will be expected to have an upper second or better result.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum consists of coursework (96 credits) of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level), and a minor dissertation (96 credits) as set out below.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM5019FS	Media Internship.....	24	9
FAM5013F	Advanced Media Methodology .....	24	9
	And either.....		
FAM5006W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
	Or.....		
FAM5012W	Master's Media Creative Production.....	96	9

## 84 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

### Elective courses selected from the list below:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM4004S	Avant Garde Film .....	24	8
FAM4006S	Travel Writing (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	8
FAM4007F	Narrative Literary Journalism .....	24	8
FAM4008F	Media Theory and Media Research .....	24	8
FAM4010F	Media Markets and Media Strategy .....	24	8
FAM5017F	Political Communication .....	24	9
FAM5018S	Political Journalism .....	24	9
FAM4017F	Advanced Television Analysis .....	24	8
FAM4018S	Crisis Communication in Africa .....	24	8
FAM4033FS	Writing for Television: Honours .....	24	8
FAM4034S	Theories & Forms of Adaptation .....	24	8
FAM4036S	Film and Environment .....	24	8
FAM5011S	Media and the Public Domain .....	24	9
FAM5014FS	Media, Development & Globalisation .....	24	9
FAM5016FS	Creative Non-Fiction .....	24	9
FAM5038S	Mobile Media and Communications .....	24	9
FAM5039F	Approaches to African Cinema .....	24	9
FAM5040S	Conceptualising SA Cinema (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	9

### Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)

[FAM02]

FAM5002W MEDIA STUDIES

### MA specialising in Media Theory and Practice (192 NQF credits)

[FAM03]

#### Convener:

Professor A Haupt

#### Admission requirements:

- a. Faculty requirements are set out under rule FM3
  - b. Specialisation requirements:
    - Completion of an Honours degree or a four year degree with a strong emphasis on journalism or media or closely related disciplines,
- OR
- Applications will be considered from students who have completed a degree and other postgraduate qualifications (such as a teaching diploma) and have relevant media experience.
  - A portfolio of media work and details of relevant media experience must be included with the application.
- c. Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the Convener, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates. Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their honours degree.

#### Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 85**

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>FAM5013F</b>	Advanced Media Methodology .....	24	9
	<b>AND either:</b> .....		
<b>FAM5006W</b>	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
	<b>OR:</b> .....		
<b>FAM5012W</b>	Master's Media Creative Production .....	96	9

**Elective courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>AXL4405S</b>	Visual Anthropology .....	24	8
<b>FAM4006S</b>	Travel Writing (Not offered in 2020).....	24	8
<b>FAM4007F</b>	Narrative Journalism .....	24	8
<b>FAM4008F</b>	Media Theory and Media Research.....	24	8
<b>FAM4010F</b>	Media Markets and Media Strategy .....	24	8
<b>FAM5019FS</b>	Media Internship.....	24	9
<b>FAM5018S</b>	Political Journalism .....	24	9
<b>FAM4015S</b>	Environmental Documentary (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	8
<b>FAM4017F</b>	Advanced Television Analysis .....	24	8
<b>FAM4018S</b>	Crisis Communication in Africa.....	24	8
<b>FAM5046S</b>	Film and the Environment .....	24	9
<b>FAM5011S</b>	Media and the Public Domain .....	24	9
<b>FAM5014FS</b>	Media, Development and Globalisation .....	24	9
<b>FAM5015W</b>	Making the Critical Documentary .....	24	9
<b>FAM5016FS</b>	Creative Non-Fiction .....	24	9
<b>FAM5038S</b>	Mobile Media and Communications .....	24	9
<b>HST4010F</b>	Analysing Historical Documentary Film (Not offered in 2020) ...	24	8

**MA/MSc specialising in Political Communication (192 NQF credits)**

**[FAM04]**

**Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor M Ndlovu

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under rule FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - Completion of an Honours degree or a four-year degree with a strong emphasis on Political Science, Journalism or Media

**OR**

  - We will consider applications from students who have completed a degree and other postgraduate qualifications and have relevant political communication experience.
- (c) Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the convener, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates. Normally candidates will be expected to have an average of an upper second or better result for their honours degree.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000-level).

## 86 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM5017F	Political Communication ..... [Unless this course has already been completed at Honours level] ...	24	9
FAM5013F	Advanced Media Methodology .....	24	9
FAM5006W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
<b>And one of the following.....</b>			
FAM5011S	Media and the Public Domain .....	24	9
FAM5014FS	Media Development and Globalisation [Unless this course has already been completed at Honours level].....	24	9

**Elective courses: If students have already taken any of the compulsory courses, or an equivalent course elsewhere, they may be allowed to substitute another course with the permission of the convener. In the overall choices, at least two of the courses chosen must be at the 5000 level.**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM5018S	Political Journalism .....	24	9
FAM4018S	Crisis Communication in Africa .....	24	8
FAM4031FS	South African Public Rhetoric.....	24	8

### **BAHons specialising in Art Historical Studies (126 NQF credits)** **[FIN02]**

#### Programme Convener:

A Tietze

#### Admission requirements:

- Faculty requirements are set out under rule FH3.
- Specialisation requirements: A major in Visual and Art History or in a cognate discipline.
- Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

#### Prescribed curriculum:

Four taught courses and a research essay at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

#### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FIN4050W	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
FIN4055S	Reading Course in Art Historical Studies.....	24	8

#### Elective courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FIN4051S	Art Criticism.....	24	8
FIN4052F	The Politics and Ethics of Collecting .....	24	8
FIN4053S	Studies in the Historiography of Art.....	24	8
FIN4054F	Critical Issues in Contemporary Art.....	24	8

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may be taken in each year of study.

## **BAHons specialising in Curatorship (126 NQF credits)** **[FIN04]**

### **Programme Convener:**

Professor P Skotnes

### **Admission requirements:**

- Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3.
- Specialisation requirements: A major in Fine Art, Visual and Art History, or in any other appropriate cognate discipline.
- Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Four taught courses and a research essay at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FIN4050W	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
FIN4056F	Critical Thinking in Curatorship .....	24	8

### **Elective courses: Choose three courses from the list below**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FIN4058F	Practical Communication .....	24	8
FIN4059F	Working with Collections .....	24	8
FIN4060S	Virtual Display .....	24	8
FIN4061S	Local Issues in Curatorship (Not offered in 2020).....	24	8

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may be taken in each year of study.

## **Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)** **[FIN02]**

FIN5053W ART HISTORICAL STUDIES

For candidates wishing to undertake advanced study in an aspect of art history. This programme develops the ability to conduct independent research in an area of choice, with a methodology appropriate to the project. The programme includes a weekly reading group in the first year, weekly seminars, annual progress reviews and a field trip to a major contemporary exhibition.

### **Admission requirements:**

- Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- A preliminary research proposal must be submitted with the application.
- The deadline for receipt of these application materials is 31 October each year. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the School.
- Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department and selection is based on the assessment of the research proposal and the availability of suitable supervision.

### **Duration of degree:**

A candidate must be registered for the degree for at least two years.

### **Programme requirements:**

- A candidate must work under the supervision of a supervisor appointed by Senate.

## 88 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

- b. The supervised research proposal should focus on a clearly defined topic, set out the research questions to be addressed and show familiarity with the appropriate primary and secondary sources.
- c. Each candidate is required to present at least one seminar paper to the master's class during each year of registration. Attendance at all master's seminars is compulsory. Failure to attend master's seminars or to present seminar papers as required may lead to suspension from the programme.
- d. A candidate must submit his/her work for review during the third term of the first year of study. Re-registration is dependent upon the success of this review.

### Assessment:

At the conclusion of his or her research, a candidate shall submit for examination a dissertation which makes a contribution to knowledge in the field of Art Historical Studies. Examination is by dissertation only. A master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words.

**Submission of dissertation:** Faculty rules FM6-9 apply.

## **Master of Arts in Fine Art (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[FIN01]**

*FIN5003W*

### Programme Convener:

TBA

For candidates wishing to undertake advanced study in an aspect of art history, contemporary art discourse and cognate fields. This programme develops the ability to conduct independent research in an area of choice, with a methodology appropriate to the project. The programme includes a weekly reading group in the first year, weekly seminars, annual progress reviews and a field trip to a major contemporary exhibition.

### Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Programme requirements:
  - A preliminary research proposal must be submitted with the application.
  - A candidate in Fine Art should have at least an upper second class in Discourse of Art or Visual Art History 3000-level courses and an overall upper second-class pass in Theory and Practice of Art.
- (c) The deadline for receipt of these application materials is 31 October each year. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the School.
- (d) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department and selection is based on the assessment of the research proposal and the availability of suitable supervision.

### Duration of degree:

A candidate must be registered for the degree for at least two years.

### Prescribed curriculum:

- (a) A candidate must work under the supervision of a supervisor appointed by Senate.
- (b) The supervised research proposal should focus on a clearly defined topic, set out the research questions to be addressed and show familiarity with the appropriate primary and secondary sources.
- (c) Each candidate is required to present at least one seminar paper to the Master's class during each year of registration. Attendance at all Master's seminars is compulsory. Failure to attend Master's seminars or to present seminar papers as required may lead to suspension from the programme.



**Assessment:**

At the conclusion of his or her research, a candidate shall submit for examination a dissertation which makes a contribution to knowledge in the field of Fine Art. Examination is by dissertation only. A Master's dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words.

**Submission of dissertation:** Faculty rules FM6-9 apply.

**Master of Fine Art (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[FIN01]**

*FIN5004W*

**Programme Convener:**

TBA

The Master of Fine Art is intended for those wishing to undertake advanced study in any studio work discipline or an interdisciplinary course of study approved by the School. Examination is by way of an exhibition (or an equivalent approved by the School) and appropriate documentation.

This programme develops the ability to conduct independent research in an area of choice, with a methodology appropriate to the project. Students refine their proposal in consultation with supervisors during the first semester of study and expand this into a professional exhibition that demonstrates a sound understanding of a range of historical, theoretical and philosophical approaches to art. Theory and practice is seen as integral and the practical submission is accompanied by a 5 000 – 10 000-word explication, the form of which is dictated by the nature of the research project. The programme includes a weekly reading group in the first year, weekly seminars, annual progress reviews and a fieldtrip to a major contemporary exhibition.

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty rule FM3 applies.
- (b) Programme requirements:
  - An upper second-class pass in Fine Art IV.
  - An upper second-class pass in an approved 3000-level Humanities course or an overall upper second class-pass in Theory and Practice of Art.
  - A portfolio of recent work and a clear description of the proposed field of study.
  - In exceptional circumstances, the attainment of a level of academic or professional competence which in the opinion of Senate, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Humanities, is adequate for the purpose of undertaking both the creative and theoretical aspects of the course, may qualify a candidate for admission.
- (c) The deadline for receipt of these application materials is 31 October each year. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the Director of the School.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department and is based on the assessment of the research proposal and portfolio of creative work and the availability of a suitable supervisor and studio space.

**Duration of degree:**

A candidate must be registered for the degree for at least two years.

*NOTE: Studio space at the School will be made available to a registered MFA candidate for no longer than two years.*

## 90 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

### Programme requirements:

- (a) A candidate must work under the supervision of a supervisor appointed by Senate.
- (b) Each candidate is required to present at least one seminar paper to the postgraduate seminar programme during each year of registration. Attendance at all postgraduate seminars is compulsory. Failure to attend or present seminar papers as required may lead to suspension from the programme.
- (c) A candidate must submit his/her work for review during the third term of the first year of study. Re-registration is dependent upon the success of this review.
- (d) A candidate must submit for exhibition under the auspices of the Michaelis School of Fine Art a body of his or her own creative work which makes an original contribution in the selected field of art. This work must have been produced during the period of registration and must not have been publicly exhibited prior to submission and examination without the prior, written permission of the University.

### Assessment:

- (a) Candidates must submit their body of creative work for examination in the format of an exhibition (or an approved equivalent) under the auspices of the School.
- (b) Work submitted for examination must be documented.
- (c) A candidate must submit three copies of the documentation for examination.
- (d) The degree may be awarded with distinction where the submission achieves a mark of 75% or more.

*NOTE: No publication or exhibition by a candidate may, without prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published or exhibited material is to be submitted in part or in full for this degree.*

## **MPhil specialising in Fine Art (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[FIN01]**

*FIN5002W*

### Programme Convener:

TBA

The Master of Philosophy in Fine Art is offered where specialist interdisciplinary research extends outside the usual master's degree or where the degree confers a formal professional status. Examination is by way of a dissertation, and where appropriate, an exhibition or presentation of related creative work.

Admission and programme rules for Master of Arts in Fine Art (FIN5003W) apply.

## **BAHons specialising in Historical Studies (126 NQF credits)**

**[HST01]**

### Programme Convener:

Associate Professor S Field

### Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FH3.
- (b) Specialisation admission requirements:
  - A Bachelors degree majoring in History, or Historical Studies, or in a cognate discipline with a mark of 65% or above.
- (c) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 91**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Four taught courses and a research essay at HEQSF level 8:

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>HST4001H</b>	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
<b>HST4021H</b>	Advanced Historical Methods and Approaches .....	24	8
	One elective course from List A	24	8
	Two elective courses from List B	24X2	8

**Elective courses - List A:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>HST4010F</b>	Analysing Historical Documentary Film..... <i>(Not offered in 2020)</i> .....	24	8
<b>HST4011S</b>	Pre-Industrial Western Cape Archaeology and History .....	24	8
<b>HST4034F</b>	Oral History: Method, Practice and Theory .....	24	8

**Elective courses - List B:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>HST4000S</b>	Reading Course in Historical Studies.....	24	8
<b>HST4026F</b>	Special Topics in Historical Studies.....	24	8
<b>HST4032S</b>	Additional Topic in Historical Studies .....	24	8
<b>HST4054F</b>	Topics in South African Economic History .....	24	8
	<i>(Not offered in 2020)</i> .....		
<b>HST4055S</b>	Racism, Colonialism and Genocide .....	24	8
<b>HST4056S</b>	Themes in Everyday History.....	24	8

*NOTE: Some courses have a compulsory fieldwork component.*

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an HEQSF level 8 elective offered by a cognate department may replace one of the listed electives. Please consult the Course Outlines in this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[HST01]**

HST5007W HISTORICAL STUDIES

**MA specialising in Historical Studies (192 NQF credits)**

**[HST01]**

**Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor A Mendelsohn

**Admission requirements:**

Students will require an overall average of at least 65% in an honours degree in Historical Studies, or in a related discipline. Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the departmental Postgraduate Committee, and at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum will comprise one compulsory course, three elective courses, and a minor dissertation. Candidates will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year and will be expected to complete the dissertation or equivalent within the following year.

## 92 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
HST5060FS	History in Public Life .....	24	9
HST5011W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9

### Elective courses - three courses to be chosen from the following:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
HST5040F	A History of Violence: Perspectives from the Global South.....	24	9
HST5041F	Histories of Land and Labour Struggles in South Africa .....	24	9
HST5042F	Theory and Method in Histories of Medicine, Health and Healing .....	24	9
HST5034F	Oral History: Method, Practice, and Theory.....	24	9
HST5043S	Writing and History (Not offered in 2020).....	24	9
HST5044S	Migrants, Diasporas, and Minorities in the Modern World.....	24	9
HST5014S	Traumatic Traces: History, Memory and Beyond .....	24	9
	<i>(Not offered in 2020)</i> .....		
HST5056S	Themes in Everyday History .....	24	9
HST5058S	Themes in Contemporary South African Rural History .....	24	9

An elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives, subject to approval by the Head of Department.

## Master of Library and Information Studies (192 NQF credits) [LIS02]

### Programme Convener:

TBA

### Admission requirements:

- Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- The minimum requirement for entry into the MLIS is a good Honours degree or equivalent at HEQSF level 8 (65% or above) in the field of library and information studies.
- Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Centre.

### Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises two taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a minor dissertation (96 NQF credits).

### Compulsory (core) course:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
LIS5031W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9

### Elective courses: Two of the following courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
LIS5032F	LIS Leadership & Management.....	48	9
LIS5033FS	Research Librarianship .....	48	9
LIS5034FS	Internship .....	48	9
LIS5035FS	Digital Curation .....	48	9
LIS5036S	Teaching & Learning for LIS Professionals.....	48	9

A candidate will not normally be permitted to register for the dissertation unless the preliminary course in the subject area has been completed.

## **MPhil specialising in Digital Curation (192 NQF credits)** **[LIS04]**

**Convener:**  
R Higgs

### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Centre.

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises three taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a minor dissertation (96 NQF credits).

### **Compulsory (core) course**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
LIS5025F	Principles of Digital Curation.....	48	9
LIS5031W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9

### **Two of the following elective courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
LIS5026FS	Curating in Context .....	24	9
LIS5027FS	Curation for Digital Media & Formats.....	24	9
LIS5028FS	Information Architecture & Metadata .....	24	9
LIS5029FS	Research Data Management .....	24	9
LIS5030FS	Technology Enablers for Digital Curation .....	24	9

## **Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)** **[LIS02]**

LIS5000W LIBRARY & INFORMATION STUDIES

## **African Languages and Literatures Section [SLL01]**

**Programme Convener:**  
Dr M Motinyane

## **BAHons specialising in African Languages and Literatures (126 NQF credits)** **[SLL01]**

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four courses and a research essay.

### **Compulsory (core) course:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SLL4104F	Topics in African Languages 1 .....	24	8
SLL4105F	Topics in African Languages 2 .....	24	8
SLL4106S	Topics in African Languages 3 .....	24	8
SLL4107S	Topics in African Languages 4 .....	24	8

## **Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)** **[SLL01]**

SLL5010W AFRICAN LANGUAGES & LITERATURE

## **Afrikaans Language and Literature Section [SLL02]**

Programme Convener:

Professor J Hambidge

### **BAHons specialising in Afrikaans (126 NQF credits)**

[SLL02]

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four courses and a research essay.

**Compulsory (core) course:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SLL4048F	Topics in Afrikaans Studies 1.....	24	8
SLL4049F	Topics in Afrikaans Studies 2.....	24	8
SLL4054S	Topics in Afrikaans Studies 3.....	24	8
SLL4055S	Topics in Afrikaans Studies 4.....	24	8

### **MA specialising in Afrikaans (192 NQF credits)**

[SLL02]

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL5000W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9

**Elective courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL5002S	Creative Writing Fiction Workshop.....	24	9
SLL5005S	The Writer as Historiographer.....	24	9
SLL5012H	Contemporary Afrikaans Poetry.....	24	9
SLL5013F	Advanced Creative Writing I.....	24	9
SLL5014S	Advanced Creative Writing II.....	24	9

Four courses may be selected from the electives offered by the department. Subject to the approval of the Convener, it is possible to include cognate courses from other sections or departments. Please consult the course list at the end of the departmental entry for descriptions of elective courses offered.

### **Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

[SLL02]

SLL5040W AFRIKAANS

**Arabic Language and Literature Section [SLL03]**  
**BAHons specialising in Arabic Languages and Literature (126 NQF credits)**  
**[SLL03]**

**Convener:**  
Dr P Macaluso

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SLL4100FS	Topics in Arabic Language and Literature 1 .....	24	8
SLL4101FS	Topics in Arabic Language and Literature 2 .....	24	8
SLL4102FS	Topics in Arabic Language and Literature 3 .....	24	8
SLL4103FS	Topics in Arabic Language and Literature 4 .....	24	8

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**  
**[SLL03]**

SLL5051W ARABIC

**Classical Studies Section [SLL05]**  
**BAHons specialising in Classical Studies or Latin or Greek (126 NQF credits)**  
**[SLL05 SLL17 SLL16]**

**Convener:**  
Associate Professor C E Chandler

The courses offered by the Classics Section fall into two main categories: Greek and Latin Language courses and Classical Culture courses.

The Classical Culture courses require no knowledge of Greek or Latin. The courses focus on Greek and Roman history, culture, mythology and literature in the Mediterranean and North Africa.

*NOTE: Students who have failed any course in Classics twice will not be permitted to reregister for the same course; either with or without attendance.*

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8

**Classical Studies [SLL05]**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4050F	Presocratics to Aristotle.....	24	8
SLL4081F	Topics in Classical Studies I .....	24	8
SLL4082F	Topics in Classical Studies II .....	24	8
SLL4083S	Topics in Classical Studies III.....	24	8
SLL4084S	Topics in Classical Studies IV.....	24	8

**96 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY**

**Latin [SLL17]**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4089F	Topics in Latin Literature and Language I .....	24	8
SLL4090F	Topics in Latin Literature and Language II .....	24	8
SLL4091S	Topics in Latin Literature and Language III .....	24	8
SLL4092S	Topics in Latin Literature and Language IV .....	24	8

**Greek [SLL16]**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4085F	Topics in Greek Literature and Language I .....	24	8
SLL4086F	Topics in Greek Literature and Language II .....	24	8
SLL4087S	Topics in Greek Literature and Language III .....	24	8
SLL4088S	Topics in Greek Literature and Language IV .....	24	8

**Classical Studies or Latin or Greek master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[SLL05 SLL17 SLL16]**

SLL5020W CLASSICAL STUDIES

**French Language and Literature Section [SLL06]**

**BAHons in Teaching French as a Foreign Language (144 NQF credits)**

**[SLL14]**

**Convener:**

K Schmid

**General aims:**

To equip future or present educators with a range of skills to teach French as a foreign language, specifically to adult learners, and to engage with curriculum design and methods of evaluation.

Future teachers, curriculum developers, present or future educational consultants and educational practitioners in the field of teaching French as a Foreign Language should seek admission to this curriculum.

**Pre-requisites:**

A Bachelor's degree with French as a major awarded by the University of Cape Town or any other tertiary institution recognised by UCT and a pass B2 or above in the DELF/DALF examinations, or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students with a first degree from a university at which French is the medium of instruction must demonstrate sufficient mastery of English to follow lectures, complete assignments and write examinations in English.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4400F	Research Methods for Languages and Social Sciences.....	24	8
EDN4507FS	Learning and Teaching.....	30	8
SLL4075S	French Linguistics for Teaching French as a Foreign Language ..	30	8
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SLL4074W	Didactics.....	30	8

In addition, students are required to attend seminars and to complete:

First semester: Any first-year level intensive language course (for a language to which they have had no previous exposure) and teaching observation. These courses are compulsory. The student who fails any of these courses may NOT substitute a pass in another course.



## **BAHons specialising in French (126 NQF credits)** **[SLL06]**

**Programme Convener:**  
Associate Professor M Arnold

*(Lectures given in French)*

### **Compulsory (core) course:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>SLL4000H</b>	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8

### **Elective courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>SLL4060F</b>	Contemporary French & Francophone Literatures I .....	24	8
<b>SLL4061S</b>	Contemporary French & Francophone Literatures II .....	24	8
<b>SLL4063F</b>	Theory and Practice of Translation I .....	24	8
<b>SLL4072S</b>	Theory and Practice of Translation II.....	24	8

A minimum of TWO courses must be drawn from the list of electives above. The remaining course/s may be selected from the electives offered in the Faculty of Humanities at the 4000 level and is/are subject to the approval of the Convener.

## **Master's in Teaching French as a Foreign Language (192 NQF credits)** **[SLL14]**

**Convener:**

K Schmid

**General aims:** To equip future or present educators with in-depth knowledge and skills to teach French as a foreign language, undertake curriculum design and train teachers of French.

The programme is offered online via the university learning platform.

**Pre-requisites:** BA Honours in Teaching French as a Foreign Language or the equivalent, and a pass C1 or above in the DELF/DALF examinations, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>SLL5000W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
<b>SLL5063T</b>	French for Special Purposes .....	24	9
<b>SLL5064QR</b>	The French-Speaking Wor(l)d.....	24	9
<b>SLL5065QR</b>	Training Conception and Management .....	24	9
<b>SLL5066QR</b>	Language Teaching and Technologies .....	24	9

## **Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)** **[SLL06]**

SLL5061W FRENCH

**German Language and Literature Section [SLL08]  
BAHons specialising in German (126 NQF credits)  
[SLL08]**

**Programme Convener:**

Dr G Singer

**Admission requirements:**

Except with the permission of the Head of the German Section, no student will be admitted to German Honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent, post interview, or first-class pass in SLL3063S (major).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay .....	30	8
SLL4064FS	Topics in German Literature I .....	24	8
SLL4065FS	Topics in German Literature II .....	24	8
SLL4066FS	Topics in German Literature III .....	24	8
SLL4067FS	Topics in German Literature IV .....	24	8

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)  
[SLL08]**

SLL5062W GERMAN

**Hebrew Language and Literature Section [SLL18]  
Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)  
[SLL09]**

SLL5082W HEBREW

**Italian Language and Literature Section [SLL10]  
BAHons specialising in Italian (126 NQF credits)  
[SLL10]**

**Convener:**

Associate Professor G Tuccini

**Compulsory courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project .....	30	8
SLL4025F	Topics in Italian Studies 1 .....	24	8
SLL4026F	Topics in Italian Studies 2 .....	24	8
SLL4027S	Topics in Italian Studies 3 .....	24	8
SLL4028S	Topics in Italian Studies 4 .....	24	8

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)  
[SLL10]**

SLL5072W ITALIAN

**Portuguese Language & Literature Section [SLL22]**  
**BAHons specialising in Portuguese Language & Literature (126 NQF credits)**  
**[SLL22]**

**Convener:**  
Dr A De Melo

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SLL4300F	Topics in Portuguese I.....	24	8
SLL4301S	Topics in Portuguese II.....	24	8
SLL4302F	Topics in Portuguese III.....	24	8
SLL4303S	Topics in Portuguese IV.....	24	8

**Romance Languages and Literatures Section [SLL19]**  
**BAHons specialising in Romance Languages and Literatures (126 NQF credits)**  
**[SLL19]**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SLL4200F	Topics in Romance Philology.....	24	8
SLL4097S	Topics in Romance Literature.....	24	8

**Two elective courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4025F	Topics in Italian Studies 1.....	24	8
SLL4026F	Topics in Italian Studies 2.....	24	8
SLL4027S	Topics in Italian Studies 3.....	24	8
SLL4028S	Topics in Italian Studies 4.....	24	8
SLL4060F	Contemporary French Literature I.....	24	8
SLL4061S	Contemporary French Literature II.....	24	8
SLL4063F	Theories/Practice of Translation I.....	24	8
SLL4072S	Theories/Practice of Translation II.....	24	8
SLL4201F	Topics in Spanish Studies 1.....	24	8
SLL4202S	Topics in Spanish Studies 2.....	24	8
SLL4203S	Topics in Spanish Studies 3.....	24	8

**Spanish Language and Literature Section [SLL13]**  
**BAHons specialising in Spanish (126 NQF credits)**  
**[SLL13]**

**Convener:**  
Dr J Corwin

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SLL4200F	Topics in Romance Philology.....	24	8

## 100 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL4400F	Research Methods for Languages and Social Sciences .....	24	8
SLL4202S	Topics in Spanish 2.....	24	8
SLL4203S	Topics in Spanish 3.....	24	8

### Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)

[SLL13]

SLL5030W SPANISH

### MA specialising in Creative Writing (192 NQF credits)

[SLL23]

#### Convener:

Professor I Coovadia

#### Admission requirements:

- a. Faculty admission requirements as set out under rule FM3 apply.
- b. Programme admission requirement:
  - A portfolio of creative work.
  - Applicants who do not meet the admission requirements for the MA in Creative Writing as set out under Faculty Rule FM3, will be required to complete one semester of an honours or master's course, or an equivalent course agreed with the Convener and Head of Department, and approved by the Dean, and achieve a grade of at least 65%. Such a course counts for entry to the qualification, not for credit towards it.
  - Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Steering Committee for the programme and subject to the availability of an appropriate supervisor.

*Please note there are places only for a limited number of students.*

#### Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises four taught courses (96 credits) and a minor dissertation (96 credits).

#### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SLL5027FS	Creative Writing Workshop .....	24	9
SLL5025W	Creative Writing Part B .....	96	9
	<b>OR</b> .....		
SLL5028FS	Creative Writing in isiXhosa: Prose and Poetry.....	24	9
	<b>OR</b> .....		
FAM5012W	Media Creative Production.....	96	9
	<b>OR</b> .....		
SLL5004W	Creative Writing Dissertation Part B.....	96	9
	<b>AND</b> .....		
	3 postgrad electives from cognate departments with the approval of the Convener (24 credits each) .....	72	9

#### Publication:

The following regulations regarding publication apply:

- The dissertation must be accompanied by an undertaking in writing, signed by the candidate, empowering the University to publish the work in whole or in part in any format the University deems fit (see Rule FM8).
- The candidate may publish the creative work once the examination process has been completed.

## **BA/BSocScHons specialising in Organisational Psychology (120 NQF credits) [BUS08]**

### **Convener:**

Associate Professor I Meyer

Students applying for the Honours specialisation must apply on-line ([www.uct.ac.za](http://www.uct.ac.za)) in the year preceding that for which the application is made. The deadline for applications is as per the University's specified date.

### **Entrance requirements:**

A bachelor's degree with Organisational Psychology/Industrial Psychology/Human Resource Management as a major subject. Admission into the specialisation is by selection only. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy. In order to qualify for selection into the specialisation applicants must have an average mark of at least 65% for their third year Organisational Psychology courses. Students who successfully complete the specialisation will be awarded a BAHons or BSocScHons depending on the bachelor's degree they obtained.

### **Duration of the programme:**

One year, full-time. The programme commences in the first week of February. The duration of the programme cannot be extended. Under special circumstances a leave of absence may be granted at the discretion of the Head of Department.

### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>BUS4006W</b>	Organisational Psychology Coursework .....	60	8
<b>BUS4030H</b>	Organisational Psychology Research Report .....	60	8

Please note that students who have not done any Finance courses in their first degree must complete FTX1005F Managerial Finance.

### **Readmission rules:**

No component/module may be repeated.

Students who fail FTX1005F can repeat it, or if it is the only module outstanding for the award of the degree, can repeat it by means of a UNISA equivalent.

There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

### **Distinction rules:**

The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and if they obtain not less than 70% for both the coursework and research project of the degree.

## **MA/MSocSc specialising in Organisational Psychology (180 NQF credits) [BUS08]**

### **Convener:**

Associate Professor S Goodman

One-year full-time specialisation (both the coursework and dissertation are completed within one year of study). The specialisation is recognised by the Health Professions Council of South Africa as contributing towards professional training in Industrial Psychology. The specialisation is also recognised by the South African Board for People Practices as contributing towards professional training in Human Resource Practice.

## 102 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Students applying for the Master's specialisation must apply on-line ([www.uct.ac.za](http://www.uct.ac.za)) in the year preceding that for which the application is made. The deadline for applications is as per the University's specified date.

### Admission requirements:

Entrance requires an Honours degree in Industrial Psychology, Organisational Psychology. In order to qualify for selection students should have achieved at least 65% for their Honours degree. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy.

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS5033W	Organisational Psychology Master's Coursework.....	90	9
BUS5034H	Organisational Psychology Master's Dissertation.....	90	9

## Music - BMusHons and MMus programmes and specialisations

### Bachelor of Music Honours [MUZ]

The departmental requirements should be read in conjunction with both the University and Faculty rules for the degree of Honours.

### Admission requirements:

- Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- Programme admission requirements: A candidate for the degree would normally hold the degree of Bachelor of Music or equivalent qualification with an average of 65% or above.
- Acceptance is at the discretion of the Higher Degrees Committee of the South African College of Music.
- A candidate for the **degree by Performance** must have at least a first class pass in the performance requirements for the undergraduate degree. A candidate may be required to play an audition.
- A candidate for the **degree by Composition (Classical)** must have 70% in MUZ4355H Orchestration II, a first-class pass in MUZ4351H Music Theory and Analysis IV and MUZ4330H Composition III or equivalent at another university;
- A candidate for the **degree by Composition (Jazz)** must have a first-class pass in MUZ2341H Jazz Arrangement II or equivalent at another university.
- Candidates must at least have at least 70% in one of the following: History of Music III, Worlds of Music III, African Music III, a 3000-level non-music course or an equivalent course from another institution. A candidate who does not meet this requirement, will be asked to demonstrate an ability to propound and express ideas clearly and show evidence of musical insight to the satisfaction of the SACM Higher Degrees Committee by submitting a substantial paper on an analytical or historical subject.
- When the relevant material on the research topic chosen is in a language other than English, the candidate must at the time of application demonstrate by examination or other acceptable evidence, a reading knowledge of that language. If the required standard is not achieved, the prospective candidate may either be allowed to register on condition that a course in that language be taken and passed by examination at a relevant point in time as determined by the Higher Degrees Committee, or will have to pursue a preparatory course before being permitted to register.

### Period of registration:

The Honours programme is normally offered over one academic year of full-time study. A two-year programme may be offered at the discretion of the Director of the SACM (see rule FH5.2).

## Honours specialising in Composition (126 NQF credits)

### [MUZ35]

#### Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises a composition portfolio and a research essay

#### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ4031H	Composition (Major Portfolio) - Honours.....	96	8
MUZ4033H	Research Essay.....	30	8

## Honours specialising in Musicology (126 NQF credits)

### [MUZ09]

#### Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises a research essay and four taught courses at HEQSF level 8 (4000-level).

#### Compulsory (core) course:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ4033H	Research Essay.....	30	8

**Electives: Select four courses from the list below. Student choices must be approved by the convener. Subject to the approval of the Director of the SACM, students may select any approved course or courses at HEQSF level 8 offered in the Faculty of Humanities. NOTE: These courses are subject to the availability of staff; students should check course availability with the departmental postgraduate office at the beginning of each year.**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
	<i>List A</i> .....		
MUZ4030H	Composition Minor Portfolio.....	24	8
MUZ4034H	Orchestration Portfolio.....	24	8
MUZ4045FS	Advanced Music Analysis D.....	24	8
MUZ4039FS	Selected Topics in African Musicology.....	24	8
MUZ4022FS	Selected Topics in Musicology A.....	24	8
MUZ4037H	Selected Topics in Musicology B.....	24	8
MUZ4038FS	Selected Topics in Musicology C.....	24	8
MUZ4054FS	Selected Musicological Topics in Music Technology.....	24	8
MUZ4055FS	Topics in Historical Musicology A.....	24	8

## Honours specialising in Performance (126 NQF credits)

### [MUZ36]

#### Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises a set number of public recitals and a research essay. Instrumentalists are required to make themselves available for rehearsals and performances of the UCT ensembles.

#### Compulsory (core) courses for students doing Western Classical instruments, Chamber Music and Accompaniment, and Western Classical Voice:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ4025H	Major Recital.....	48	8
MUZ4033H	Research Essay.....	30	8
MUZ4027H	Minor Recital I.....	24	8
MUZ4028H	Minor Recital II.....	24	8

## 104 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

*NOTE: The two minor recitals may be presented in a single session with a 5-minute break between them.*

### **Compulsory (core) courses for African Music students and Jazz students:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>MUZ4025H</b>	Major Recital .....	48	8
<b>MUZ4033H</b>	Research Essay .....	30	8
<b>MUZ4029H</b>	Minor Recital .....	48	8

The programme for all performances must be submitted for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

### **Public performances:**

Candidates are required to

- a. take part, at the Director's instruction, in the rehearsals for and performances of the ensembles and opera production of the South African College of Music; and
- b. perform all back-stage work assigned by the Director

**NOTE:** No candidate is guaranteed, nor may they demand or refuse, a part in any production of the South African College of Music.

## **Master of Music [MUZ]**

The departmental requirements should be read in conjunction with both the University and Faculty rules for the degree of Master.

### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements: A candidate is normally required to hold a four-year BMus and/or BMus Honours or equivalent qualification with an average of 65% or above.
- (c) Acceptance is at the discretion of the Higher Degrees Committee of the South African College of Music.
- (d) All candidates will be asked to demonstrate an ability to propound and express ideas clearly and show evidence of musical insight by submitting a detailed research outline to the satisfaction of the SACM Higher Degrees Committee.
- (e) When the relevant material on the research topic chosen is in a language other than English, the candidate must at the time of application demonstrate by examination or other acceptable evidence a reading knowledge of that language. If the required standard is not achieved, the prospective candidate may either be allowed to register on condition that a course in that language be taken and passed by examination at a relevant point in time as determined by the SACM Higher Degrees Committee, or will have to pursue a preparatory course before being permitted to register.
- (f) A candidate for the degree by Dissertation and Performance
  - must have at least a first-class pass in the performance requirements for the BMus or BMus (Honours) degree or equivalent qualification.
  - will be required to submit an audio-visual recording of a recent performance and/or perform an audition before a panel appointed by SACM Higher Degrees Committee. Applicants admitted are required to pass the MUZ6007W Interim Major Recital if they wish to be eligible to continue with the specialisation.



## QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 105

- (g) A candidate for the degree by Dissertation and Composition:
- (Western Classical) must have 70% in MUZ4355H Orchestration II, a first-class pass in MUZ4351H Music Theory and Analysis IV and MUZ4330H Composition III or equivalent at another university;
  - (Jazz) must have a first-class pass in MUZ4384H Jazz Arranging B or equivalent at another university.
- (h) A candidate for the Composition component must submit, for approval, an outline of a major piece and a portfolio of compositions which he/she intends to complete for the degree the nature of which is satisfactory to the SACM Higher Degrees Committee and for which supervision is available.

### **Period of registration:**

A candidate will normally be required to register for two academic years.

### **Specialisation:**

A candidate may register for the MMus degree specialising in:

- (a) composition and dissertation;
- (b) coursework and dissertation;
- (c) coursework, performance and dissertation;
- (d) performance and dissertation; or
- (e) by dissertation

### **Assessment:**

- (a) Attendance at lectures, practical lessons and seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
- (b) Each taught course is weighted at 12,5% of the final result.
- (c) The Minor Dissertation is weighted at 50% of the final result.
- (d) The Composition component of the MMus by Minor Dissertation and Composition is weighted at 50% of the final result.
- (e) The recitals of the MMus by Minor Dissertation and Performance are weighted at 50% of the final result.
- (f) The recitals of the MMus by Minor Dissertation and Performance are weighted as follows:
  - Interim Major Recital: 30% of the total mark for the Recitals (15% of the final result);
  - Minor Recital I: 15% of the total mark for the Recitals (7,5% of the final result);
  - Minor Recital II: 15 % of the total mark for the Recitals (7,5% of the final result);
  - Final Major Recital: 40% of the total mark for the Recitals (20% of the final result).
- (g) The recitals of the MMus by Minor Dissertation, Coursework and Performance are weighted as follows:
  - Minor Recital: 30% of the total mark for the Recitals (7,5% of the final result);
  - Final Major Recital: 70% of the total mark for the Recitals (17,5% of the final result.)
- (h) To be awarded a distinction for the Recital component an overall average of 75% must be obtained with no less than 70% for each Recital.
- (i) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
- (j) To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component

**MMus specialising in Composition and Dissertation (192 NQF credits)**

[MUZ05]

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ5013W	Composition (50% Maters).....	96	9
MUZ5057W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9

**MMus specialising in Coursework and Dissertation (192 NQF credits)**

[MUZ21]

Prescribed curriculum:

The specialisation comprises a minor dissertation and four taught courses

Compulsory (core) course:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ5057W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9

**Electives:** Select four courses from the list below. Student choices must be approved by the convener. Subject to the approval of the Director of the SACM, students may select any approved course or courses offered in the Faculty of Humanities, of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

*NOTE: These courses are subject to the availability of staff; students should check course availability with the departmental postgraduate office at the beginning of each year.*

**Research MMus (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

[MUZ20]

MUZ5008W MUSIC

**MMus specialising in Performance and Dissertation (192 NQF credits)**

[MUZ11]

Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
	<b>Year 1</b> .....		
MUZ5003W	Interim Major Recital.....	32	9
MUZ5004W	Minor Recital I.....	16	9
MUZ5057W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
	<b>Year 2</b> .....		
MUZ5005W	Minor Recital II.....	16	9
MUZ5006W	Final Major Recital .....	32	9

The recitals are to be performed in the order listed above. The student may register for both minor recitals in the same year if he/she wishes to present them in a single session with a five-minute break.

The programme for all performances must be submitted to Senate for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 107**

**Public performances:**

Candidates are required to

- (a) take part, at the Director's instruction, in the rehearsals for and performances of the ensembles and opera production of the South African College of Music; and
- (b) perform all back-stage work assigned by the Director

NOTE: No candidate is guaranteed, nor may they demand or refuse, a part in any production of the South African College of Music.

**MMus specialising in Coursework, Performance and Dissertation (192 NQF credits)  
[MUZ22]**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The specialisation comprises a minor dissertation, two taught courses and two recitals:

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ5057W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
MUZ5006W	Final Major Recital .....	32	9
	<i>One of:</i> .....		
MUZ5004W	Minor Recital I .....	16	9
MUZ5005W	Minor Recital II .....	16	9

**Electives: Select four courses from the list below. Student choices must be approved by the convener. Subject to the approval of the Director of the SACM, students may select any approved course or courses offered in the Faculty of Humanities, of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).NOTE: These courses are subject to the availability of staff; students should check course availability with the departmental postgraduate office at the beginning of each year.**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
MUZ5023FS	Advanced Music Analysis A .....	24	9
MUZ5055FS	Topics in Historical Musicology B .....	24	9
MUZ5056FS	Topics in Historical Musicology C .....	24	9
MUZ5058FS	Topics in Musicology A .....	24	9
MUZ5059FS	Topics in Musicology B .....	24	9
MUZ5060FS	Topics in Musicology C .....	24	9
MUZ5061FS	Ethnographic Music Methodology .....	24	9
MUZ5062FS	Selected Topics in Ethnomusicology .....	24	9
MUZ5063H	Topics in Musicology D .....	24	9
MUZ5064FS	Advanced Analysis of Electroacoustic Music .....	24	9

**Public performances:**

Candidates are required to

- (a) take part, at the Director's instruction, in the rehearsals for and performances of the ensembles and opera production of the South African College of Music; and
- (b) perform all back-stage work assigned by the Director

NOTE: No candidate is guaranteed, nor may they demand or refuse, a part in any production of the South African College of Music.

**BA/BSocScHons specialising in Philosophy (120-126 NQF credits)  
[PHI01]**

**Programme Convener:**  
Dr E Galgut

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- (b) Programme admission requirements are:
  - A high level of performance in a major in Philosophy, or its equivalent.
  - Some students may be required by the Department to take their honours over an eighteen- month or two-year period.

Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises four taught courses and a research essay. Students may complete these requirements either under the general code:

**Compulsory (core) course:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>PHI4000W</b>	Honours in Philosophy .....	120	8

**Or research essay and four elective courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>PHI4019W</b>	Research Essay (compulsory).....	30	8
	<i>AND</i> four of the following elective courses: .....		
<b>PHI4004H</b>	Philosophical Texts.....	24	8
<b>PHI4012FS</b>	Philosophy of Psychology .....	24	8
<b>PHI4015FS</b>	Topics in Theoretical Philosophy .....	24	8
<b>PHI4016FS</b>	Truth and Meaning (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	8
<b>PHI4017S</b>	Aesthetics (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	8
<b>PHI4018S</b>	Philosophy of Science (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	8
<b>PHI4021FS</b>	Topics in Rational Decision Making .....	24	8
	<i>(Not offered in 2020)</i> .....		
<b>PHI4022FS</b>	Moral Philosophy .....	24	8
<b>PHI4023F</b>	History of Philosophy.....	24	8
<b>PHI4025F</b>	Contemporary Metaphysics.....	24	8

Students should consult the Convener before deciding whether to register under the general code or the specific codes.

Subject to the approval of the Convener, it is possible to replace one of the elective courses with a cognate course in another department at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level). Please see the end of departmental entries for descriptions of such courses.

**MA/MSocSc specialising in Philosophy (192 NQF credits)**  
**[PHI01]**

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- (b) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Four areas of intensive study are chosen in consultation with the graduate convener. The student will be required to write twelve substantial research papers over the course of the year. In addition, a dissertation of approximately 25,000 words is to be written under supervision.

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PHI5001W	Coursework Component.....	96	9
PHI5002W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
	<b>OR</b> .....		
PHI5002W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
	<i>Plus 4 elective courses from the list below: .....</i>		

**Elective courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PHI5003F	Contemporary Metaphysics.....	24	9
PHI5004FS	Truth and Meaning (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	9
PHI5005S	Formal Logic .....	24	9
PHI5006H	Philosophical Texts .....	24	9
PHI5007F	Philosophy of Science (Not offered in 2020).....	24	9
PHI5008FS	Moral Philosophy .....	24	9
PHI5009FS	Topics in Rational Decision Making.....	24	9
PHI5010FS	Topics in Theoretical Philosophy.....	24	9
PHI5012FS	Philosophy of Psychology .....	24	9
PHI5017FS	Aesthetics (Not offered in 2020).....	24	9
PHI5023FS	History of Philosophy.....	24	9

Only two electives may be taken at HEQSF level 8.

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**  
**[PHI01]**

PHI5000W PHILOSOPHY

**Philosophy, Politics and Economics (PPE)**  
**[PHI03]**

**Programme Convener:**

Dr G Hull

Politics Advisor: Associate Professor Z Jolobe

Economics Advisor: Professor J Burns

The PPE specialisation is an interdisciplinary specialisation incorporating courses and research in the three disciplines of Philosophy, Politics and Economics. Students entering the specialisation must identify their primary disciplinary focus in order to be placed in a home department. While all PPE students will complete at least one course in each of the disciplines, their research (Honours

## 110 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

essay/project or Master's minor dissertation) will be based in their home department, with registration and supervision complying with that department's requirements.

### General admission requirements:

For general admission into the specialisation, at both Honours and Master's level, students must have successfully completed:

- A major, or its equivalent, in Philosophy, Politics or Economics,
- At least first year, defined as two semester courses at first year level in each of the other two disciplines (excluding the major).

Acceptance to the specialisation is at the discretion of the Convener and requires the recommendation of the Head of the Department in the home department selected by the applicant.

### Admission requirements per home department:

In addition to the above requirements, there are additional, specific requirements per home department.

Minimum admission requirements for Economics as home department:

- For Honours: 65% average for ECO3020F and ECO3021S, with no course less than 60%. Acceptance is conditional on passing the pre-Maths and Stats course ECO4112F.
- For Master's: An overall average result of not less than 65% must be achieved at Honours level.

Minimum admission requirements for Politics as home department:

- For Honours: 70% average for the Politics major. See Political Studies section in the handbook for further details of criteria taken into consideration in admission.
- For Master's: An overall average result of not less than 70% must be achieved at Honours level, plus a strong performance in the Honours research component, or at the discretion of the HOD.

Minimum admission requirements for Philosophy as a home department:

- For Honours: 70% average for the Philosophy major. Students who do not quite achieve this mark may be admitted to the specialisation at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- For Master's: An overall average result of not less than 70% must be achieved at Honours level, plus a strong performance in the Honours research component. Students who do not quite achieve this mark may be admitted to the specialisation at the discretion of the Head of Department.

## BA/BSocScHons specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics (120-130 NQF credits)

### [PHI03]

#### Prescribed curriculum:

Honours students are required to complete five taught courses at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level) and a research essay.

#### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
	One x PHI course from the elective PHI options listed below .....	24	8
	One x ECO course from the elective ECO options listed below 14/16	16	8
	One x POL course from the elective POL options listed below ....	24	8
	One elective from home department (ECO4006F or ECO4007F or ECO4016F if Economics is your home department) .....	16/24	8
PHI4024FS	PPE Texts or elective.....	12	8
	One research essay.....		

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 111**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PHI4019W	Research Essay/Project or .....	30	8
POL4007H	Research Essay/Project or .....	30	8
ECO4021W	Research and Writing .....	30	8

**MPhil specialising in Philosophy, Politics and Economics (192 NQF credits)**

**[PHI03]**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

- Four courses: one course each in Philosophy, Politics and Economics to be selected from the elective options listed below and the remaining course in the chosen home department.
- ECO5066W Minor Dissertation or PHI5002W Minor Dissertation or POL5010W Minor Dissertation

*Elective Options:*

The following is a list of courses in the various disciplines from which students may select their course options. Subject to approval by the Convener, equivalent electives that are not listed below may be selected. Consult the course outlines in this Handbook for courses currently on offer in the various departments, as well as any listings in other, relevant faculty handbooks (e.g. Commerce).

**PHILOSOPHY OPTIONS:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PHI5003F	Contemporary Metaphysics.....	24	9
PHI5004FS	Truth and Meaning (Not offered in 2020).....	24	9
PHI5005S	Formal Logic .....	24	9
PHI5006H	Philosophical Texts .....	24	9
PHI5007F	Philosophy of Science (Not offered in 2020).....	24	9
PHI5008FS	Moral Philosophy .....	24	9
PHI5009FS	Topics in Rational Decision Making.....	24	9
PHI5010FS	Topics in Theoretical Philosophy.....	24	9
PHI5012FS	Philosophy of Psychology .....	24	9
PHI5023FS	History of Philosophy.....	24	9

**ECONOMICS OPTIONS**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4006F	Macro-economics .....	16	8
ECO4007F	Micro-economics.....	16	8
ECO4013S	International Finance.....	14	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics.....	16	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa.....	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets.....	14	8
ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data.....	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis.....	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms .....	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics.....	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics .....	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics .....	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics.....	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict, War and Peace.....	14	8
ECO5020F	Advanced Micro-economics.....	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macro-economics.....	30	9

## 112 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory.....	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics .....	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics.....	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade.....	30	9
ECO5064S	Institutional Behavioural Economics.....	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis .....	30	9
ECO5070S	Micro-econometrics.....	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation .....	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools.....	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis .....	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5077S	Industrial Organisation .....	30	9

Courses may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year. (Students need permission from the lecturer teaching the course)

### POLITICS OPTIONS:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL4002F	Theories of International Relations .....	24	8
POL4012F	Comparative Politics.....	24	8
POL4033F	African Politics (Not offered in 2020).....	24	8
POL4039F	Peace Operations in World Politics (Not offered in 2020).....	24	8
POL4048F	Dialectical Political Thought ( <i>Not offered in 2020</i> ) .....	24	8
POL4049S	Comparative Foreign Policy .....	24	8
POL5001F	Comparative Politics.....	24	9
POL5006F	Public Management.....	24	9
POL5007FS	Policy Implementation & Evaluation .....	24	9
POL5019S	Public Sector Reform (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	9
POL5023S	Political Behaviour and Research ( <i>Not offered in 2020</i> ) .....	24	9
POL5026F	Special Topics I (Not offered in 2020).....	24	9
POL5027F	Public Administrative Thought (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	9
POL5029FS	Political Ethics (Not offered in 2020).....	24	9
POL5032FS	International Political Economy .....	24	9
POL5034FS	Conflict in Africa.....	24	9
POL5035F	Data Analysis in Political Science.....	12	9
POL5036S	Special Topics II (Not offered in 2020).....	24	9
POL5037S	Post-conflict Justice in Africa (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	9
POL5040F	Comparative Transitional Justice .....	24	9
POL5042FS	International Mediation .....	24	9
POL5044S	South African Politics (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	9
POL5045F	Third World Politics .....	24	9
POL5046S	Democratisation (Not offered in 2020).....	24	9
POL5048FS	Global Political Thought .....	24	9
POL5049S	Comparative Public Administration .....	24	9
POL5052F	Public Policy.....	24	9



## **International Relations [POL03]**

### **Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor J Akokpari

### **Application and Admission requirements:**

**General application information** - External candidates and UCT students must apply formally via Admissions. Candidates for the coursework degrees are required to submit a letter of motivation and sample of academic writing as part of their formal application. Candidates for the research degrees (by dissertation only) are encouraged to request a preliminary assessment with the department before submitting a formal application. The questionnaire is available on the Political Studies website.

### **Department admission criteria – Honours and Coursework Master’s:**

Refer to faculty rules FH3 and FM3 for minimum admission criteria.

Admission to the Department's specialisations is selective and highly competitive. The Department admits only those candidates that it judges are likely to complete the degree programme successfully.

Criteria taken into consideration for admission include:

- academic excellence, indicated by good performance in previous studies;
- academic potential, indicated by improving performance into and across the final year of previous study; and
- political, policy or work experience where it is relevant to the specialisation for which a candidate seeks admission.

### **Additional admission criteria for applicants from UCT:**

- Honours applicants who do not achieve a minimum of a 65% average in the third year of undergraduate studies at UCT are unlikely to be considered for admission. Conditional offers may be made subject to achieving satisfactory results in the final semester.
- Master’s applicants must obtain both a strong average for their honours coursework as well as a strong mark for the honours independent research project.
- Subject pre-requisites are listed separately under each specialisation description.

### **Additional admission criteria for non-UCT applicants:**

The same criteria generally apply as for UCT applicants above. The requested supporting documentation (questionnaire, writing samples) must be supplied and is a determining factor in the assessment.

### **Specialisation objectives:**

International Relations at the University of Cape Town tries to strike a balance between International Relations as a field of study that evolved over centuries and International Relations as it is currently studied. International Relations as traditionally studied usually meant a focus on three concerns: war, diplomacy and trade. Now described respectively as conflict or security, diplomacy and negotiation and the international political economy, these remain the central subjects we want to study. Our approach also values, however, the contributions of other sub-fields of Political Studies, especially Comparative Politics, and contributions from other disciplines. In International Relations scholarly debates, African cases and issues are crucial and, for this reason, graduates of our specialisation are often called upon to show their expertise in African and/or Southern African material.

### **Additional admission requirements:**

Specific additional entry requirements for this specialisation are a past academic history in International Relations, Political Studies/Science or a strong academic background in a related discipline.

**BA/BSocScHons specialising in International Relations (126 NQF credits)**

**[POL03]**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Honours students are required to complete taught courses (96 credits) at HEQSF level 8, as well as a research essay/project (30 credits).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL4002F	Theories of International Relations .....	24	8
	1 course from List A .....	24x2	8
	2 courses from List A or B .....	24x2	8
POL4007H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8

**MA/MSocSc specialising in International Relations (192 NQF credits)**

**[POL03]**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master’s students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 credits) and taught courses (96 credits), of which no more than two may be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL5010W	2 courses from List A .....	24x2	8/9
	2 courses from List A or B .....	24x2	8/9
	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9

**Elective courses – List A:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL4002F	Theories of International Relations .....	24	8
POL4039F	Peace Operations in World Politics (Not offered in 2020).....	24	8
POL4049S	Comparative Foreign Policy .....	24	8
POL5001F	Comparative Politics.....	24	9
POL5032FS	International Political Economy .....	24	9
POL5034FS	Conflict in Africa.....	24	9
POL5045F	Third World Politics .....	24	9

**Elective courses – List B**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL4032F	Comparative Transitional Justice .....	24	8
POL4033F	African Politics (Not offered in 2020).....	24	8
POL4044FS	Global Political Thought .....	24	8
POL5026F	Special Topics I (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	9
POL5029FS	Political Ethics (Not offered in 2020).....	24	9
POL5036S	Special Topics II (Not offered in 2020).....	24	9
POL5040F	Comparative Transitional Justice .....	24	9
POL5041FS	History of SA Political Thought (Not offered in 2020).....	24	9
POL5042FS	International Mediation .....	24	9
POL5043F	Regionalism in Africa.....	24	9
POL5044S	South African Politics (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	9
POL5046S	Democratisation (Not offered in 2020).....	24	9
POL5048FS	Global Political Thought .....	24	9

## QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 115

Students may select electives from list B or other electives appropriate to their programme and research interests, subject to approval by the Convener. List B options may not replace list A options.

For descriptions of courses refer to the listings at the end of departmental entries, as well as the course listings in other, relevant faculty handbooks.

### **Justice and Transformation [POL06]**

#### **Programme Convener:**

Dr H Scanlon

#### **Application and Admission requirements:**

**General application information** - External candidates and UCT students must apply formally via Admissions. Candidates for the coursework degrees are required to submit a letter of motivation and sample of academic writing as part of their formal application. Candidates for the research degrees (by dissertation only) are encouraged to request a preliminary assessment with the department before submitting a formal application. The questionnaire is available on the Political Studies website.

#### **Department admission criteria – Honours and Coursework Master’s:**

Refer to faculty rules FH3 and FM3 for minimum admission criteria.

Admission to the Department’s specialisations is selective and highly competitive. The Department admits only those candidates that it judges are likely to complete the degree programme successfully.

Criteria taken into consideration for admission include:

- academic excellence, indicated by good performance in previous studies;
- academic potential, indicated by improving performance into and across the final year of previous study; and
- political, policy or work experience where it is relevant to the specialisation for which a candidate seeks admission.

#### **Additional admission criteria for applicants from UCT:**

- Honours applicants who do not achieve a minimum of a 65% average in the third year of undergraduate studies at UCT are unlikely to be considered for admission. Conditional offers may be made subject to achieving satisfactory results in the final semester.
- Master’s applicants must obtain both a strong average for their honours coursework as well as a strong mark for the honours independent research project.
- Subject pre-requisites are listed separately under each specialisation description.

#### **Additional admission criteria for non-UCT applicants:**

The same criteria generally apply as for UCT applicants above. The requested supporting documentation (questionnaire, writing samples) must be supplied and is a determining factor in the assessment.

#### **Specialisation objectives:**

The honours/master’s specialisation has been designed to locate current concerns and topical interests in justice and transformation in the more general perspectives of normative theory and comparative studies. It is inspired by the new directions in writing, research and teaching generated by the South African TRC-process but not confined to these. Instead, it links these new research interests and current debates in the area of transitional justice (including human rights law, conflict-resolution and peace-building, and social justice in transformation) with the more lasting intellectual perspectives provided by a thorough grounding in relevant academic disciplines.

#### **Additional admission requirements:**

## 116 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Applicants should ideally have a major in, or some exposure to, Politics as an undergraduate subject. However, depending on which area of concentration the applicant is interested in, the following additional study backgrounds may be taken into account when assessing applications:

- **Transitional Justice** Majors in Politics, History, Law, Philosophy, Sociology, Literature
- **Human Rights** Senior courses in Law, LLB
- **Conflict Resolution** Majors in Politics, Psychology, Law, Social Anthropology, Sociology
- **Social Justice in Transformation** Majors in Politics, History, Law, Sociology, Social Anthropology, Psychology, Development Studies

The full specialisation comprises a minimum of 4 semester courses in each of the honours and master's years plus an independent research project at honours level and a master's minor dissertation component. The specialisation offers a choice between two core courses and a selection of electives in the areas of Transitional Justice, Human Rights, Conflict Resolution, and Social Justice in Transformation. Course selections are made with the following aims in mind:

### 1. Transitional Justice

Courses in the area of Transitional Justice aim to provide a theoretical grounding and comparative understanding of the interdisciplinary field of Transitional Justice at the intersection of human rights discourses, democratic transitions and post-conflict reconciliation.

### 2. Human Rights Law

Courses in the area of Human Rights Law aims to ground the professional and specialist studies in law in a broader theoretical and comparative understanding of the historical and political contexts in which Human Rights Law functions.

### 3. Conflict Resolution

Courses in Conflict Resolution aim to provide a comparative understanding and practice-orientated introduction to current approaches to peace operations and post-conflict reconciliation in the African context.

### 4. Social Justice in Transformation

Courses in Social Justice in Transformation are designed to combine a focus on issues of social justice related to poverty and development with the combating of legacies of racism and redressing racial, gender and social inequalities within more general normative and theoretical perspectives.

Some of the areas of concentration provide for *Internships*, which may be substituted for one of the elective options (but not for the core courses).

## **BA/BSocSchons specialising in Justice and Transformation (Min 126 NQF credits)**

### **[POL06]**

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Honours students are required to complete taught courses (min 96 credits) at HEQSF level 8, as well as a research essay/project (30 credits). One of the courses may be replaced with an Internship.

#### **Compulsory (core) courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>POL4007H</b>	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
<b>POL4032F</b>	Comparative Transitional Justice .....	24	8
	<b>and/or</b> .....		
<b>POL4037S</b>	Post-Conflict Justice in Africa (Not offered in 2020).....	24	8
	1 course from List A ( <i>not applicable if both core courses above are selected</i> )		
	The remaining course/courses to be selected from List B or the internship option to a total of 96 credits for courses, subject to approval of the Convener.		

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 117**

*Note: At Honours level relevant research methods requirements are integrated as part of POL4007H Research Essay/Project.*

**MPhil specialising in Justice and Transformation (Min 192 NQF credits)  
[POL06]**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 credits) and taught courses (min 96 credits) of which no more than two may be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>POL5040F</b>	Comparative Transitional Justice (if not done at Honours level) .. 24	24	9
	<b>and/or</b> .....		
<b>POL5037S</b>	Post-Conflict Justice in Africa (if not done at Honours level) (Not offered in 2020).....	24	9
<b>POL5010W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
	1 course from List B or Internship option .....	24	8/9
	The remaining course/s to be selected from List A or B to a total of 96 credits for courses. If both core courses have been completed at honours level then a course/s from List A must be selected, subject to approval of the Convener		

**Internship: A part-time internship with a human rights or other approved NGO may be substituted as the equivalent of one of the elective courses (but not for a core course)**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>POL4005H</b>	Internship Component I (Honours level).....	24	8
<b>POL5005H</b>	Internship Component II (Master's level) .....	24	9

**Elective courses – List A:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>POL4056FS</b>	Gender, Peace & Justice.....	24	8
<b>POL5056F</b>	Gender, Peace & Justice.....	24	8
<b>HST5014S</b>	Traumatic Traces: History, Memory and Beyond.....	24	9
<b>PBL5631S</b>	International Protection of Human Rights.....	30	9
<b>PBL5634F</b>	Human Rights Law (Not offered in 2020) .....	30	9
<b>PBL5647S</b>	Social Justice, Law and Development (Not offered in 2020).....	30	9
<b>PBL5815S</b>	Punishment and Human Rights .....	30	9
<b>PBL5822S</b>	Victims and Victimology .....	30	9
<b>POL4039F</b>	Peace Operations in World Politics (Not offered in 2020).....	24	8
<b>POL4051FS</b>	International Mediation .....	24	8
<b>POL5029FS</b>	Political Ethics (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	9
<b>POL5034FS</b>	Conflict in Africa .....	24	9
<b>POL5042FS</b>	International Mediation .....	24	9
<b>POL5046S</b>	Democratisation (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	9

**Elective courses – List B**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>AXL4101FS</b>	Gender and Violence.....	24	8
<b>AXL4103S</b>	Development, Conflict and Political Change.....	24	8
<b>AXL4106F</b>	Introduction to Gender/Transformation .....	24	8
<b>AXL4402S</b>	Anthropology of Societies in Transition .....	24	8
<b>AXL5402F</b>	Anthropology of Development .....	24	9
<b>CML4501F</b>	Dispute Resolution .....	9	8
<b>CML5631S</b>	Mediation .....	30	9
<b>CML5671F</b>	Negotiation.....	30	9

## 118 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4114S	Economics of Conflict, War and Peace.....	14	8
HST4055S	Racism, Colonialism & Genocide.....	24	8
PBL5618S	International Law on Disputes and the Use of Force .....	30	9
PBL5623F	Governing Under the Constitution: Law and Practice.....	30	9
PBL5820F	Theories of Crime and Social Order.....	30	9
PHI4021FS	Topics in Rational Decision Making (Not offered in 2020).....	24	8
PHI4022FS	Moral Philosophy .....	24	8
POL4044FS	Global Political Thought .....	24	8
POL5001F	Comparative Politics .....	24	9
POL5041FS	History of SA Political Thought (Not offered in 2020).....	24	9
POL5044S	South African Politics (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	9
POL5048FS	Global Political Thought .....	24	9
PBL5648S	Social Justice in Practice (Not offered in 2020).....	30	9
SOC4010F	Development Theory.....	12	8
SOC5012S	Sociology of Deviance .....	12	9
	.....		

**Research methods requirements: At Master's level students whose thesis projects involve primary research, specialised data analysis or fieldwork may take (an) additional elective option/s in research methods:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL4401F	Ethnographic Research Methods .....	24	8
HST4034F	Oral History: Method, Practice and Theory.....	24	8
POL5035F	Data Analysis in Political Sciences .....	12	9
SOC5030F	In-depth Interviewing and Analysis.....	12	9
SOC5052F	Survey Data Analysis .....	12	9

Students may select electives from list B or other electives appropriate to their programme and research interests, subject to approval by the Convener.

For descriptions of the above courses, refer to the electives listing at the end of this and other departmental entries, as well as the course listings in other, relevant faculty handbooks.

### Politics [POL09]

**Application and Admission requirements:**

**General application information** - External candidates and UCT students must apply formally via the Admissions Office. Candidates for the coursework degrees are required to submit a letter of motivation and sample of academic writing as part of their formal application. Candidates for the research degrees (by dissertation only) are encouraged to request a preliminary assessment with the department before submitting a formal application. The questionnaire is available on the Political Studies website.

#### Department admission criteria – Honours and Coursework Master's:

Refer to faculty rules FH3 and FM3 for minimum admission criteria.

Admission to the Department's specialisations is selective and highly competitive. The Department admits only those candidates that it judges are likely to complete the degree programme successfully.

Criteria taken into consideration for admission include:

- academic excellence, indicated by good performance in previous studies;
- academic potential, indicated by improving performance into and across the final year of previous study; and
- political, policy or work experience where it is relevant to the specialisation for which a candidate seeks admission.

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 119**

**Additional admission criteria for applicants from UCT:**

- Honours applicants who do not achieve a minimum of a 65% average in the third year of undergraduate studies at UCT are unlikely to be considered for admission. Conditional offers may be made subject to achieving satisfactory results in the final semester.
- Master's applicants must obtain both a strong average for their honours coursework as well as a strong mark for the honours independent research project.
- Subject pre-requisites are listed separately under each specialisation description.

**Additional admission criteria for non-UCT applicants:**

The same criteria generally apply as for UCT applicants above. The requested supporting documentation (questionnaire, writing samples) must be supplied and is a determining factor in the assessment.

**Objectives:**

The honours and master's specialisations in Politics are intended, broadly, to develop skills in political research, primarily in the study of national political processes. Students will learn how to use existing literature and theory to ask important research questions, identify appropriate evidence, and to apply relevant methods of analysis. The core courses focus on issues such as comparative politics, political institutions, political behaviour, public policy, democratisation, African and South African politics, and political theory. The degree comprises coursework and a research project or minor dissertation.

**Additional admission requirements:**

Specific additional entry requirements are a major in Political Studies or a strong academic background in a related discipline (e.g. Public Administration, Sociology, Psychology, Economics, Criminology, Law, History or Philosophy).

**BA/BSocSchons specialising in Politics (126 NQF credits)**

**[POL09]**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Honours students are required to complete taught courses (min 96 credits) at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level), as well as a research essay/project (30 credits).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>POL4007H</b>	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
	At least 1 course from List A .....	24	8
	At least 2 courses from List B.....	24x2	8

**Elective courses - List A:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>POL4012F</b>	Comparative Politics .....	24	8
<b>POL4050FS</b>	Contemporary Debates in African Politics.....	24	8

**Elective courses – List B**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>ECO4114S</b>	The Economics of Conflict, War and Peace.....	14	8
<b>ECO4020S</b>	Economic Challenges in Africa.....	14	8
<b>ECO4028S</b>	Policy Analysis.....	14	8
<b>ECO4051S</b>	Development Economics.....	14	8
<b>EDN5094S</b>	Learning and Cognition (Not Offered in 2020).....	20	8
<b>FAM4008F</b>	Media Theory and Media Research.....	24	8
<b>FAM4010F</b>	Media Markets and Media Strategy .....	24	8

## 120 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FAM4013F	Political Communications.....	24	8
PBL4804F	Crime and Criminology (Not offered in 2020).....	24	8
POL4006F	Public Policy.....	24	8
POL4013S	Comparative Public Administration.....	24	8
POL4032F	Comparative Transitional Justice.....	24	8
POL4033F	African Politics (Not offered in 2020).....	24	8
POL4044FS	Global Political Thought.....	24	8
POL4037S	Post-Conflict Justice in Africa (Not offered in 2020).....	24	8
SOC4010F	Development Theory.....	12	8
SOC4053F	Identity, Subjectivity & Difference.....	12	8
SOC4055F	Advanced Development Theories.....	12	8

### MA/MSocSc specialising in Politics (192 NQF credits)

#### [POL09]

##### Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 credits) and taught courses (min 96 credits) of which no more than two may be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

##### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL5010W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
	At least 1 24-credit or 2 12-credit course(s) from List A ...	24/12 x 2	8/9
	At least 2 courses from List B.....	24 x 2	8/9

If a course has already been completed at HEQSF level 8, it may not be taken at HEQSF level 9, and vice versa.

##### Elective courses – List A

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
POL5048FS	Global Political Thought.....	24	9
POL5001F	Comparative Politics.....	24	9
POL5050FS	Contemporary Debates in African Politics.....	24	9
POL5035F	Data Analysis in Political Science.....	12	9
POL5044S	South African Politics (Not offered in 2020).....	24	9
POL5045F	Third World Politics.....	24	9
POL5046S	Democratisation (Not offered in 2020).....	24	9
SOC5030F	In-depth Interviewing and Analysis.....	12	9
	<b>OR</b> .....		
SOC5052F	Survey Data Analysis.....	12	9

##### Elective courses – List B

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict, War and Peace.....	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa.....	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis.....	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics.....	14	8
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth.....	30	9
ECO5064S	Institutional Behavioural Economics.....	30	9
EDN5094S	Learning and Cognition (Not Offered in 2020).....	20	8
EDN6038S	Economics, Equity and Educational Policy.....	36	9
FAM4008F	Media Theory and Media Research.....	24	8
FAM4010F	Media Markets and Media Strategy.....	24	8
FAM4013F	Political Communication.....	24	8



**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 121**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>PBL4804F</b>	Crime and Criminology (Not offered in 2020).....	24	8
<b>PBL5623F</b>	Governing Under the Constitution: Law and Practice.....	30	9
<b>POL4033F</b>	African Politics (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	8
<b>POL5034FS</b>	Conflict in Africa .....	24	9
<b>POL5037S</b>	Post-Conflict Justice in Africa (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	9
<b>POL5040F</b>	Comparative Transitional Justice .....	24	9
<b>POL5041FS</b>	History of SA Political Thought (Not offered in 2020).....	24	9
<b>POL5049S</b>	Comparative Public Administration.....	24	9
<b>POL5052F</b>	Public Policy .....	24	9
<b>SOC4010F</b>	Development Theory.....	12	8
<b>SOC5003FS</b>	Identity, Subject and Difference.....	12	9
<b>SOC5010F</b>	Advanced Development Theories .....	12	9

Students may select electives from list B or other electives appropriate to their programme and research interests, subject to approval by the Convener. List B options may not replace list A options.

For descriptions of the above courses, refer to the electives listing at the end of this and other departmental entries, as well as the course listings in other, relevant faculty handbooks.

## **Public Policy and Administration [POL05]**

**Programme Convener:**

Professor R Cameron

### **Application and Admission requirements:**

**General application information** - External candidates and UCT students must apply formally via Admissions. Candidates for the coursework degrees are required to submit a letter of motivation and sample of academic writing as part of their formal application. Candidates for the research degrees (by dissertation only) are encouraged to request a preliminary assessment with the department before submitting a formal application. The questionnaire is available on the Political Studies website.

### **Department admission criteria – Honours and Coursework Master’s:**

Refer to faculty rules FH3 and FM3 for minimum admission criteria.

Admission to the Department’s specialisations is selective and highly competitive. The Department admits only those candidates that it judges are likely to complete the degree programme successfully.

Criteria taken into consideration for admission include:

- academic excellence, indicated by good performance in previous studies;
- academic potential, indicated by improving performance into and across the final year of previous study; and
- political, policy or work experience where it is relevant to the specialisation for which a candidate seeks admission.

### **Additional admission criteria for applicants from UCT:**

- Honours applicants who do not achieve a minimum of a 65% average in the third year of undergraduate studies at UCT are unlikely to be considered for admission. Conditional offers may be made subject to achieving satisfactory results in the final semester.
- Master’s applicants must obtain both a strong average for their Honours coursework as well as a strong mark for the honours independent research project.
- Subject pre-requisites are listed separately under each specialisation description.

## 122 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

### Additional admission criteria for non-UCT applicants:

The same criteria generally apply as for UCT applicants above. The requested supporting documentation (questionnaire, writing samples) must be supplied and is a determining factor in the assessment.

### Additional admission requirements:

For admission at honours level, students must have successfully completed a bachelor's degree. For admission to the MPhil specialisation, students must have successfully completed an honours degree. Students should have a background in economics, public administration, politics, African Studies, law, gender studies, philosophy, the social sciences or related disciplines.

Please note that admission to our specialisation is highly competitive and not all applicants will be accepted.

## **BA/BSocScHons specialising in Public Policy and Administration (126 NQF credits)**

### **[POL05]**

#### Prescribed curriculum:

Honours students are required to complete taught courses (min 96 credits) at HEQSF level 8, as well as a research essay/project (30 credits).

#### Compulsory (core) courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>POL4006F</b>	Public Policy.....	24	8
<b>POL4007H</b>	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
<b>POL4013S</b>	Comparative Public Administration .....	24	8
	Two HEQSF level 8 courses from the list of Elective courses below to a total of 96 credits for courses.....		

Students are required to choose their research essay topic from the fields of concentration which are listed after the Master's requirements below.

*NOTE: Progression from Honours to Master's is selective and acceptance is on the basis of recommendation by the Convener and Head of Department in consultation with the programme committee.*

## **MPhil specialising in Public Policy and Administration (192 NQF credits)**

### **[POL05]**

#### Prescribed curriculum:

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 credits) and taught courses (min 96 credits) of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

#### Compulsory (core) courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>POL5052F</b>	Public Policy (if not done at Honours level) .....	24	9
<b>POL5006F</b>	Public Management .....	24	9
<b>POL5007FS</b>	Policy Implementation & Evaluation .....	24	9
	<b>OR</b> a course dealing with the management, administration or reform of the public sector approved by the Convener. ....		
	<b>PLUS</b> One or more courses from the list of Elective courses below, in order to make a final total of 96 credits for courses.....	24	9
<b>POL5010W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 123**

**Elective courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>AXL4203F</b>	Public Culture in Africa .....	24	8
<b>ECO4051S</b>	Development Economics.....	14	8
<b>POL4015S</b>	Comparative Local Government .....	24	8
<b>POL4053FS</b>	Public Administrative Thought (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	8
<b>POL4055S</b>	Public Sector Reform (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	8
<b>POL5049S</b>	Comparative Public Administration .....	24	9
<b>POL5053FS</b>	Comparative Local Government).....	24	9
<b>POL5001F</b>	Comparative Politics .....	24	9
<b>POL5019S</b>	Public Sector Reform (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	9
<b>POL5023S</b>	Political Behaviour and Research ( <i>Not offered in 2020</i> ).....	24	9
<b>POL5027F</b>	Public Administrative Thought (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	9
<b>POL5029FS</b>	Political Ethics (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	9
<b>POL5044S</b>	South African Politics (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	9
<b>POL5046S</b>	Democratisation (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	9
<b>SOC4010F</b>	Development Theory.....	12	8

Students may select electives from the list above or other electives appropriate to their programme and research interests, subject to approval by the Convener. These may not replace core courses, unless you have completed any of the listed core courses at Honours level already.

For descriptions of the above courses, refer to the electives listing in this Handbook, as well as the course listings in other, relevant Faculty Handbooks.

**Fields of Concentration:**

Research in the PPA specialisation (both for the Honours project and Master's dissertation) must be undertaken in the following fields:

- Administrative ethics/corruption
- Comparative public administration
- Democratic governance
- Intergovernmental relations
- Local government politics and administration
- Public administration theory
- Public management
- Public sector budgeting and budget reform
- Public sector reform
- Regulation
- Sectoral policy analysis
- Utility regulation

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[POL01]**

POL5000W POLITICAL STUDIES

124 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

**BSocSchons specialising in Psychology (120 NQF credits)**  
**[PSY01]**

**Programme Convener:**  
Dr L Schrieff-Elson

**Application deadline:** 31 October (both University and Departmental application forms must be completed).

**Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
- b. The specialisation requirement is a major in Psychology or equivalent qualification. The minimum requirement is a 70% average in third year Psychology courses. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department. Students are advised to consult the full list of selection criteria in the application brochure available from the Department.

*NOTE: This degree does not lead to registration as a psychological counsellor with the Professional Board for Psychology.*

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PSY4000W	Psychology Honours.....	120	8

**MA in Clinical Psychology (192 NQF credits)**  
**[PSY02]**

**Programme Convener:**  
Dr A Maw

**Language proficiency:**

Students intending to proceed to the MA in Clinical Psychology programme are strongly advised to develop basic proficiency in any language indigenous to South Africa (other than English).

**Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- b. Programme admission requirements:
  - An Honours degree (or equivalent) in Psychology.
  - Applicants will be required to participate in a selection process which normally begins in June of the year prior to the course commencing. Departmental application forms for the course are available from the website [www.childguidanceclinic.uct.ac.za](http://www.childguidanceclinic.uct.ac.za) or from the Child Guidance Clinic, Chapel Road, Rosebank 7700. Applicants must also complete the University's application form, preferably online or obtainable from Admissions.

*NOTE: In order to register with the Professional Board for Psychology, after the award of the degree an internship, HPCSA National Board Exams followed by one year of community service must be completed.*

**Duration:**

Two years. The course is not offered on a part-time basis.

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 125**

**Compulsory (core) courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>PSY5002W</b>	Coursework - Clinical Psychology.....	96	9
<b>PSY5003W</b>	Minor Dissertation - Clinical Psychology.....	96	9

**Code of ethics:**

Students in the Clinical Psychology programme are expected to act in accordance with the ethical norms laid down by the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Students who are found guilty of unprofessional conduct may be required to terminate their registration in the Faculty.

Where a student who qualifies for the award of the degree or diploma for which he/she is registered, or where a student, in the course of his/her studies, following professional assessment, is deemed unfit to practice as a psychologist, the Dean will report the outcome of such professional assessment to the relevant regulatory body and inform the student accordingly.

**MA in Neuropsychology (192 NQF credits)  
[PSY04]**

**Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor S Malcolm-Smith

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply
- (b) Programme admission requirements:
  - Neuropsychology Honours credit or equivalent;
  - Not less than 70% aggregate Honours mark and not less than 70% Neuropsychology Honours mark;
  - Suitability for neuropsychological clinical practice.

The MA in Neuropsychology is currently considered a theory-based specialisation for those interested in this particular field of psychology. The qualification does not lead to professional accreditation in this category of psychology and graduates are not currently eligible for registration as such with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>PSY5015W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
<b>PSY5022F</b>	Introduction to Neuropsychology.....	24	9
<b>PSY5023S</b>	Neuropsychology Disorders.....	24	9
<b>PSY5025W</b>	Clinical Practicals.....	24	9
<b>PSY5026W</b>	Research Design.....	0	9
<b>PSY5028W</b>	Neuroanatomy and Neuropathology.....	24	9

**Code of ethics:**

Students in the MA Neuropsychology programme are expected to act in accordance with the ethical norms laid down by the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Students who are found guilty of unprofessional conduct may be required to terminate their registration in the Faculty. Where a student who qualifies for the award of the degree or diploma for which he/she is registered, or where a student, in the course of his/her studies, following professional assessment, is deemed unfit to practice as a psychologist, the Dean will report the outcome.

**MA specialising in Psychological Research (192 NQF credits)**  
**[PSY03]**

**Programme Convener:**  
Professor C Ward

**Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - the required academic background,
  - an Honours degree specialising in Psychology with a final mark of 70% or more,
  - an acceptable proposal for which supervision is available.

*NOTE: This degree does not lead to registration as a psychologist with the Professional Board for Psychology.*

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PSY5019W	Minor Dissertation - Psychological Research.....	144	9
PSY5026W	Research Design .....	0	9
PSY5031H	Psychology Research Coursework 1 .....	24	9
PSY5032H	Psychology Research Coursework 2 .....	24	9

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**  
**[PSY01]**

*PSY5011W PSYCHOLOGY*

**Programme Convener:**  
Professor C Ward

**Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
- b. Specialisation requirements:
  - the required academic background;
  - an Honours degree specialising in Psychology with a final mark of 70% or more;
  - an acceptable proposal for which supervision is available.

Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic, and the student has demonstrated the ability to do so.

*NOTE: This degree does not lead to registration as a psychologist with the Professional Board of Psychology.*

**DP requirements:**

Presentation of a research seminar prior to the submission of the dissertation for examination.

**Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation alone. The dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length.

## **Public Law [PBL03]**

### **Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

#### **[PBL03]**

PBL5800W CRIMINOLOGY

## **Religious Studies [REL]**

The Department of Religious Studies is committed to the study of religions which will contribute to public life in our local, regional, national and continental contexts. It is dedicated to:

- an open, plural, intercultural, and interdisciplinary study of religion in all its forms;
- the in-depth study of African religious traditions;
- the creative and critical analysis of religion as a force in personal, social, economic and political life;
- the promotion of quality education and research in the study of religion as a vital contribution to the transformation and development of South Africa.

The mission statement is implemented through degree specialisations that focus on the broad theme of religion, culture and identity. The Department offers a systematic study of religion in public life, its meaning and significance in South Africa in particular and Africa in general. This broad theme is explored in core courses team-taught by faculty members and also reflected in various research projects and institutes presently housed in the Department.

Core courses provide the thematic, methodological and theoretical foundations for all students who choose to pursue degrees in this department. Additional courses continue this focus within the established areas of specialisation: African Studies, Christian Studies, Comparative Studies, Islamic Studies, Jewish Studies, Buddhism and Critical Theory.

## **Courses in areas of specialisation**

Hereunder follows a broad map of the courses offered in the areas of specialisation. Not all courses indicated below will be offered in any given year. However, they will follow the pattern outlined here.

### **African Studies**

The courses in African studies explore the varieties of indigenous religious belief systems as well as the impact of global religions like Christianity (especially Pentecostalism) and Islam on the continent. Students will be prepared to do research on religion in Africa through different methodological and theoretical paradigms. A specialization in African studies can be pursued in combination with a focus on Christian and/or Islamic studies.

### **Buddhism**

The department offers postgraduate study and supervision in Asian religious traditions with a special emphasis on Buddhism. Currently an Honours level course on Buddhism and Modernity and guided reading projects through Reading Religious Texts are offered. Research interests include the contemporary spread and transformations of Buddhism, Buddhism and Globalisation, conversion and socially and environmentally engaged Asian spiritualities, with a particular focus on Japan.

### **Christian Studies**

The courses in Christian Studies focus mainly on the Sociology of Christianity and on the study of African Pentecostalism. The latter section debates the social impact and trajectories of Christian new religious movements and new forms of believing and being Christian as espoused by the Pentecostal-charismatic churches and ministries, their engagement with media (Internet use,

## 128 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

religious broadcasting, production and reproduction of books, DVDs & podcasts, Pentecostal advertising: posters, billboards, handbills), fiscal and political practices.

### Comparative Studies

The courses in Comparative Studies are divided into two categories: Issues in the Study of Religion and Religion in Contemporary Society. The first area includes courses in the Problem of Religion, Religion and Ritual, Sacred Space, Religion, Gender and Embodiment, and the History of Religions in Southern Africa. The second area includes courses in Religion and Popular Culture, Religion and Urban Culture and Religion, Education and Society in South Africa.

### Islamic Studies

The courses in Islamic Studies explore Islam as religion, culture and civilization in particular contexts and themes. An Honours level course covers fundamental concepts within Islam from phenomenological and socio-historical perspectives. This course is indispensable for any student embarking on research relating to Islam at a post-graduate level. At the Master's level, we offer specialized courses on Sufism, Islam in Africa, Gender, Islam and Feminism.

### Philosophy of Religion/Critical Theory

The courses in Philosophy of Religion, Critical Theory and Post-Structuralist Thought address contemporary issues in European philosophy, philosophy of religion, modern Jewish thought and post-colonial theory. Courses such as Philosophers on Religion, Critical Theory, and Levinas, Derrida and the "Other" explore how reason, religion, ethics and subjectivity constitute meaning and value and how our social and historical conditions also contributes to life and meaning formation.

### Weekly seminars

In addition to the normal course requirements, students are required to attend the seminars hosted during the course of the year. The intention of the seminars is to expose all postgraduates to seminars delivered by staff members and visitors to the Department. Attendance at all colloquia is compulsory and students will be required to reflect knowledge of their content in examinations. Details of these events will be advertised during the course of the year.

## Religious Studies Honours and Masters degrees [REL]

Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements as set out under Rules FH3 and FM3 apply.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - A major in the discipline or a cognate discipline.
  - Applicants with an initial qualification in another discipline may be required to complete certain courses to achieve equivalence with the requirements for a major in Religious Studies.

Applicants with an initial qualification in the discipline other than a Bachelor's degree may be required to register for the extended Honours programme in terms of Faculty Rule FH6. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

## BA/BSocScHons specialising in Religious Studies (126 NQF credits)

### [REL01]

#### Prescribed curriculum:

Honours students are required to complete four taught courses at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level) and a research essay:

#### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
REL4010F	Critical Terms in Religious Studies 1 .....	24	8
REL4012S	Critical Terms in Religious Studies 2 .....	24	8



**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 129**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
REL4011H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8

**Elective courses: The remaining HEQSF level 8 courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below.**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
REL4046S	Buddhism .....	24	8
REL4049F	Islamic Studies (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	8
REL4053F	Religion and Culture in Africa .....	24	8
REL4054S	Religion and Gender (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	8
REL4112FS	Philosophers on Religion .....	24	8
REL4113FS	Issues in Contemporary Jewish Thought (Not offered in 2020) ...	24	8
REL4091S	Explorations in Islam (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	8
REL4110F	African Religious Movement (Not offered in 2020).....	24	8

To progress to Master's level an overall average result of not less than 60% must be achieved.

**MA/MSocSc specialising in Religious Studies (192 NQF credits)**

**[REL01]**

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation and four taught courses of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) course:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
REL5003W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9

**The remaining courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below. The courses are subject to the approval of the supervisor and should be in the area of specialisation.**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
REL4053F	Religion and Culture in Africa .....	24	8
REL5018S	Religion and Gender (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	9
REL5020F	Phenomenology of Religion (Not offered in 2020).....	24	9
REL5091S	Explorations in Islam (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	9
REL5110F	African Religious Movements (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	9
REL5111FS	Reading Religious Texts .....	24	9
REL5112FS	Philosophers on Religion .....	24	9
REL5113F	Issues in Contemporary Jewish Thought (Not offered in 2020) ...	24	9
REL5114S	Buddhism .....	24	9
REL5115F	Islamic Studies (Not offered in 2020) .....	24	9

*Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the supplementary elective handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.*

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[REL01]**

REL5000W RELIGIOUS STUDIES

## **Criminal Justice Social Work [SWK08]**

### **Programme Convener:**

Associate Professor L Holtzhausen

The honours in Criminal Justice Social Work specialisation aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills of Probation Work, Correctional Social Work and Forensic Social Work in the South African context. The master's in Criminal Justice Social Work is concerned with the practice of contemporary criminal justice social work with special populations such as juvenile offenders, violent aggressive offenders, female offenders, youth sex offenders and substance abusing offenders. Attention is paid to the development and use of structured methods of assessment and criminological profiling to identify and address offending behaviour, risks of re-offending and of harm.

### **Professional registration and conduct**

It should be noted that a student registered for the master's degree in Criminal Justice Social Work will be required to register as a social worker with the South African Council for Social Service Professions for the period in which they conduct their internship.

The Department of Social Development offers specialisations in a number of different social service professions. All are required to comply with the code of conduct of the South African Council for Social Service Professions.

### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rules FH3 and FM3 apply.
- (b) Specialisation admission requirements:
  - (i) Honours level:
    - a bachelor's degree with a major in a cognate field;
    - preference will be given to candidates with 2 or more years' experience in the field of Criminal Justice.
  - (ii) Masters level:
    - the relevant UCT honours level degree or equivalent.

Acceptance is by selection on the recommendation of the Programme Convener and the Head of Department.

## **BSocSc Honours specialising in Criminal Justice Social Work (126 NQF credits) [SWK08]**

### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SWK4000F	Social Research.....	24	8
SWK4001S	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SWK4002S	Assessment & Intervention.....	24	8
SWK4003F	Principles of Probation and Correctional Practice.....	24	8
SWK4004S	Youth Justice .....	24	8

The honours degree is offered full-time over one year.

## **MSocSc specialising in Criminal Justice Social Work (192 NQF credits) [SWK08]**

### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SWK5001W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
SWK5003F	Forensic Practice in Probation & Correctional Practice.....	24	9
SWK5010H	Probation and Correctional Practice Internship.....	24	9
SWK5052FS	Intersections of Vulnerabilities over the Life Course.....	24	9
SWK5054S	Contemporary Issues in Probation .....	24	9

The master's degree is offered full-time over one year; may be extended over 18 months.

## **Clinical Social Work [SWK07]**

### **Programme Convener:**

R Addinall

The honours in Clinical Social Work specialisation aims to provide social workers with specialised knowledge and skills in the clinical intervention and management of substance abuse including preventive, promotive and curative strategies in a holistic approach to addressing the impact of substance abuse.

The master's in Clinical Social Work specialisation aims to provide social workers with advanced knowledge and skills in the delivery of diagnostic, preventative, developmental, supportive and therapeutic services to individuals, families, groups and communities.

### **Professional registration and conduct**

It should be noted that a student registered for the master's degree in Clinical Social Work will be required to register as a social worker with the South African Council for Social Service Professions for the period in which they conduct their internship.

The Department of Social Development offers specialisations in a number of different social service professions. All are required to comply with the code of conduct of the South African Council for Social Service Professions.

### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rules FH3 and FM3 apply.
- (b) Specialisation admission requirements:
  - (i) Honours level:
    - a bachelor's degree in Social Work with a major in Psychology;
    - registration as a social worker with the South African Council for Social Service Professions;
    - preference will be given to candidates with 2 or more years' generic Social Work experience.
  - (ii) Master's level:
    - the relevant UCT honours in the specialisation, or equivalent.

Acceptance is by selection on the recommendation of the Programme Convener and the Head of Department.

### **DP requirements:**

Students are expected to meet all the course requirements as indicated in individual course outlines.

### **Assessment for all taught specialisations:**

- (a) Each semester's work must be completed before the candidate may advance to the next semester.

## 132 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

- (b) DP requirements: Completion of all written and internship assignments by due dates, attendance and participation in all scheduled classroom activities.
- (c) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.

### Duration of coursework master's programmes:

While the duration is a minimum of 1 academic year (full-time) programmes can extend beyond this. The Clinical Social Work specialisation has a requirement of over 18 months.

## **BSocSchons specialising in Clinical Social Work (126 NQF credits)**

### **[SWK07]**

#### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SWK4000F	Social Research.....	24	8
SWK4001S	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SWK4007S	Working with Individuals & Families .....	24	8
SWK4034F	The Field of Substance Abuse .....	24	8
SWK4035S	Substance Abuse Interventions.....	24	8

The honours degree is offered full-time over one year.

## **MSocSc specialising in Clinical Social Work (216 NQF credits)**

### **[SWK07]**

#### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SWK5001W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
SWK5011H	Clinical Practice in Social Work Internship.....	24	9
SWK5053F	Psychiatry for Social Services.....	24	9
SWK5058S	Family and Group Practice.....	24	9
SWK5059F	Human Development and Assessment.....	24	9
SWK5060S	Intervention in Clinical Practice.....	24	9

The master's degree is offered over two years.

## **Social Development [SWK03]**

### **Programme Convener:**

Dr K Kubeka

The Social Development specialisation prepares students for leadership, professional competency and research in the fields of Social Development, Development Policy and Development Planning and Management. It highlights the links between national development processes and international systems of economic global governance and management.

### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rules FH3 and FM3 apply.
- (b) Specialisation admission requirements:
  - (i) Honours level:
    - a bachelor's degree with a major in a cognate field;
    - preference will be given to candidates with appropriate work experience.
  - (ii) Masters level:
    - the relevant UCT honours level degree or equivalent

## QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 133

Acceptance is by selection on the recommendation of the Programme Convener and the Head of Department.

### DP requirements:

Students are expected to meet all the course requirements as indicated in individual course outlines.

### Assessment for all taught specialisations:

- (a) Each semester's work must be completed before the candidate may advance to the next semester.
- (b) DP requirements: Completion of all written and internship assignments by due dates, attendance and participation in all scheduled classroom activities.
- (c) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.

### Duration of coursework Master's Programmes:

While the duration is a minimum of one academic year (full-time) programmes can extend beyond this.

## **BSocScHons specialising in Social Development (126 NQF credits)**

### **[SWK03]**

#### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SWK4000F	Social Research .....	24	8
SWK4001S	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SWK4013F	Social Development: Theories and Applied Approaches.....	24	8
SWK4014S	Introduction to Social and Economic Development.....	24	8
SWK4026S	Development Planning .....	24	8

The honours degree is offered full-time over one year.

## **MSocSc specialising in Social Development (192 NQF credits)**

### **[SWK03]**

#### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SWK5000F	Comparative Social Policy in Africa.....	24	9
SWK5001W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
SWK5012H	Social Development Internship .....	24	9
SWK5014S	Social and Economic Development: Theory and Practice .....	24	9
SWK5056FS	Social Inclusion and the Youth .....	24	9

The master's degree is offered full-time over one year; may be extended over 18 months.

## **Social Policy and Management [SWK05]**

### Programme Convener:

TBA

The Social Policy and Management specialisation aims to equip persons managing social welfare, community and other social service organisations in both the public and private sectors with knowledge and skills in social policy and management.

### Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rules FH3 and FM3 apply.
- (b) Specialisation admission requirements:

## 134 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

- (i) Honours level:
- a bachelor's degree with a major in a cognate field;
  - preference will be given to candidates with appropriate work experience.
- (ii) Master's level:
- the relevant UCT honours level degree or equivalent.

Acceptance is by selection on the recommendation of the Programme Convener and the Head of Department.

### DP requirements:

Students are expected to meet all the course requirements as indicated in individual course outlines.

### Assessment for all taught specialisations:

- (a) Each semester's work must be completed before the candidate may advance to the next semester.
- (b) DP requirements: Completion of all written and internship assignments by due dates, attendance and participation in all scheduled classroom activities.
- (c) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.

### Duration of coursework Master's Programmes:

While the duration is a minimum of 1 academic year (full-time) programmes can extend beyond this.

## **BSocSchons specialising in Social Policy and Management (126 NQF credits)**

### **[SWK05]**

#### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SWK4000F	Social Research.....	24	8
SWK4001S	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SWK4011F	Organisation Theory.....	24	8
SWK4012S	Programme Planning and Management.....	24	8
SWK4026S	Development Planning.....	24	8

The honours degree is offered full-time over one year.

## **MSocSc specialising in Social Policy and Management (192 NQF credits)**

### **[SWK05]**

#### **Compulsory (core) courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SWK5000F	Comparative Social Policy in Africa.....	24	9
SWK5001W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
SWK5007F	Strategic Leadership.....	24	9
SWK5009S	Financial Management.....	24	9
SWK5013H	Social Policy and Management Internship.....	24	9

The master's degree is offered full-time over one year; may be extended over 18 months.

## **Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

### **[SWK03]**

SWK5035W SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

## **Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[SWK02]**

SWK5007W SOCIAL WORK

## **Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[SWK04]**

SWK5034W SOCIAL PLANNING & ADMINISTRATION

## **Development Studies [SOC05]**

**Programme Convener:**

Dr J de Wet

### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
- (c) The following students will be considered for admission:
  - (i) Graduates with any majors or of specialisations within the social sciences. Besides Sociology, Industrial Sociology, Political Studies, Anthropology and Environmental and Geographical Science, these would include Economics, History and Religious Studies.
  - (ii) Students from other specialisations and degrees may be admitted at the discretion of the Convener and the Postgraduate Committee of Sociology. Any student may be required to take appropriate supplementary access courses. Selection into this specialisation is not automatic and is dependent on good second-class passes (i.e. at least 68%).
  - (d) Students are admitted either to the honours or the MPhil; admission to and completion of the honours does not imply automatic admission to the MPhil.

Acceptance is not automatic and is at the recommendation of the Convener and the Postgraduate Committee.

### **Objectives:**

This specialisation prepares students for entry primarily into the professional development community. This community straddles many spheres including community and non-governmental organisations, research organisations, agencies at various levels of government, media organisations and possibly corporate social responsibility offices. It is envisaged that MPhil (Development Studies) graduates will eventually take leading positions in this community; developing and disseminating knowledge about those sectors of society worst affected by socio-economic inequity, and devising strategies for them to gain access to resources and grow their capacity to optimise these resources.

## **BA/BSocSchons specialising in Development Studies (126 NQF credits)**

**[SOC05]**

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Honours students are required to complete a research essay/project (30 credits) and taught courses with a combined total of 96 credits at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>SOC4000H</b>	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
<b>SOC4010F</b>	Development Theory.....	12	8
<b>SOC4015F</b>	Social Research Methods: Qualitative.....	12	8
<b>SOC4028F</b>	Social Theory .....	12	8
	<i>Select ONE of the following</i> .....		
<b>SOC4013F</b>	Social Research Methods: Quantitative.....	12	8

## 136 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>SOC4036P</b>	Intro to Quantitative Research .....	12	8
	<b>And at least one of the following</b> .....		
<b>SOC4003S</b>	Worlds of Work .....	12	8
<b>SOC4021S</b>	Introduction to Political Ecology .....	12	8
<b>SOC4027S</b>	Development Sociology in Practice (Not offered in 2020) .....	12	8

**Please note:** Students have one week after the start of the semester to make changes to the list of courses for which they are registered. Thereafter any changes will incur financial penalties.

### **MPhil specialising in Development Studies (192 NQF credits)**

#### **[SOC05]**

##### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 credits) and taught courses with a combined total of 96 credits, of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

##### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>SOC5007F</b>	Economic and Social Change .....	12	9
<b>SOC5030F</b>	In-depth Interviewing and Analysis.....	12	9
<b>SOC5032W</b>	Minor Dissertation (or minor dissertation in supervisor's department)* .....	96	9
	<b>Plus one of the following</b> .....		
<b>SOC5036P</b>	Quantitative Research Design, OR .....	12	9
<b>SOC5052F</b>	Survey Data Analysis .....	12	9
	<b>OR (with the approval of both the instructor and the Programme Convenor)</b>		
<b>POL5035F</b>	Data Analysis in Pol Science.....	12	9
	<b>And at least one of the following</b> .....		
<b>AXL5402F</b>	Anthropology of Development.....	24	9
<b>SOC5010F</b>	Advanced Development Theories.....	12	9
<b>SOC5011S</b>	Society and Natural Resources .....	12	9
<b>SOC5024S</b>	Development Theory and Practice.....	24	9

\*Note: Other approved quantitative research methods courses can only be taken under exceptional circumstances with the approval of the Programme Convenor for which a Senate Concession is required.

##### **Elective courses:**

The remaining courses are to be selected from the electives offered in the department or, with the approval of the Convener and the relevant host department, in cognate departments of the University.

**Please note:** Students have one week after the start of the semester to make changes to the list of courses for which they are registered. Thereafter any changes will incur financial penalties.



## Honours and Masters in Industrial Sociology [SOC02]

### Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - For entry into the honours, a BA or BSocSc degree, majoring in Sociology or Industrial Sociology (or equivalent qualification) with at least good second class passes (i.e. 68%) in both third year courses of the major is required. Acceptance is at the recommendation of the Convener and the Postgraduate Committee.
  - For entry into the master's, a good pass (i.e. an overall average of 68%) in an honours degree in Sociology, Industrial Sociology, Development Studies or a cognate discipline is required for acceptance into year two of the specialisation leading to the master's degree.

Acceptance is not automatic and is at the recommendation of the Convener and the Postgraduate Committee.

### Objectives:

The aim of this specialisation is to give students a thorough understanding of the social forces and laws that shape the quality and changing nature of work. It examines from local to global forces that are brought to bear on the workplace. Hence it provides students with a comprehensive understanding of the laws and forces at work, in order to enable them to develop appropriate strategies and policies that maximise organisational efficiency while providing humane and fulfilling working conditions. The specialisation is interdisciplinary, providing students with the opportunity to study the contribution of different disciplines to understand workplace relations. Students are thus exposed to cutting edge theories and issues in their courses, with the opportunity to research a topic they wish to explore in greater depth in their research project and dissertation.

## Honours specialising in Industrial Sociology (126 NQF credits) [SOC02]

### Prescribed curriculum:

Honours students are required to complete a research essay/project (30 credits) and taught courses with a combined total of 96 credits at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SOC4000H	Research Essay/ Project.....	30	8
SOC4015F	Social Research Methods: Qualitative.....	12	8
SOC4028F	Social Theory .....	12	8
	<i>Select ONE of the following</i> .....		
SOC4013F	Social Research Methods: Quantitative.....	12	8
	<i>OR</i> .....		
SOC4036P	Intro to Quantitative Research.....	12	8
	<i>Plus ONE of the following</i> .....		
SOC4003S	Worlds of Work .....	12	8
SOC4014S	Globalisation and Labour Relations (Not offered in 2020).....	12	8
SOC4059S	Workers, Change & Continuity .....	12	8

**Please note:** Students have one week after the start of the semester to make changes to the list of courses for which they are registered. Thereafter any changes will incur financial penalties.

## **MA/MSocSc specialising in Industrial Sociology (192 NQF credits)**

### **[SOC02]**

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 credits) and taught courses with a combined total of 96 credits, of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

#### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SOC5007F	Economic and Social Change .....	12	9
SOC5030F	In-Depth Interviewing and Analysis.....	12	9
SOC5032W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
SOC5034S	GPNs Development & Decent Work.....	12	9
	<i>Plus ONE of the following*</i> .....		
SOC5052F	Survey Data Analysis .....	12	9
	<b>OR</b> .....		
SOC5036P	Quantitative Research Design.....	12	9
	OR (with the approval of both the instructor and Programme Convener)		
POL5035F	Data Analysis in Pol Sciences .....	12	9

\*Note: Other approved quantitative research methods courses can only be taken under exceptional circumstances with the approval of the Programme Convener for which a Senate Concession is required.

**Elective courses:** The remaining courses are to be selected from the electives offered in the department or, with the approval of the Convener and the relevant host department, in cognate departments of the University.

## **Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

### **[SOC02]**

SOC5002W INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY

## **MSocSc specialising in Global Studies (192 NQF credits)**

### **[SOC04]**

#### **Convener:**

Associate Professor A Pande

#### **Admission requirements**

- Faculty requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- The minimum requirement is an upper second class pass (or equivalent) in a four-year bachelor's degree (or equivalent). Where that bachelor's degree is not in the Social Sciences, it is expected that the major or focus of the studies must stand in close relation to the content of a Social Sciences degree.
- Acceptance is at the recommendation of the Steering Committee for the specialisation.

Students will be registered and supervised at the University awarding the degree. Students will be taught at the Albert Ludwigs Universität, Freiburg and/or any other UCT Senate approved partner in their first semester and in the second semester at the University of Cape Town. A third semester is completed at Jawaharlal Nehru University (JNU), Delhi, India. In their fourth semester students return to UCT to complete work on their minor dissertations.

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 139**

Students transferring to UCT as full degree students to complete coursework and/or dissertation will be subject to the International Term Fee.

**Objectives:**

The aim of this specialisation is

- to enhance our students' inter-cultural competence and expose them to diverse knowledge systems in the social sciences;
- to enrich their understanding of social change in a globalising world;
- to understand the functioning of social institutions in diverse societies.

**Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 credits) and taught courses with a combined total of 96 credits, of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

**Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>DOH5000FS</b>	Semester Exchange.....	1	9
<b>SOC5032W</b>	Minor dissertation.....	96	9
	<b>Select at least TWO of the following:</b> .....		
<b>SOC5012S</b>	Sociology of Deviance .....	12	9
<b>SOC5013S</b>	Action, Resistance, Alternatives.....	12	9
<b>SOC5014S</b>	Sociology of Gender and Globalisation .....	12	9
<b>SOC5054S</b>	Worlds of Work.....	12	9
	.....		
	<b>Plus elective courses</b> .....		
	UCT elective course/s .....	2 x 12	9
	Freiburg elective courses.....	2 x 12	9
	Remaining elective course/s .....	2 x 12	9

**Elective courses: The remaining courses may be selected from the list of UCT, Freiburg or another university's courses, for example, Jawaharlal Nehru University in Delhi. Note: If a student wishes to transfer credits of courses completed at JNU, the student must register for DOH5001FS Semester Exchange before departing for India.**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>DOH5001FS</b>	Semester Exchange.....	1	9
<b>SOC5057S</b>	Art & Sociology of Pop Culture .....	12	9
<b>SOC5008S</b>	Contemporary Social Theory .....	12	9
<b>SOC5011S</b>	Society and Natural Resources.....	12	9
<b>SOC5015S</b>	Workers, Change & Continuity .....	12	9
<b>SOC5024S</b>	Development Theory & Practice (contingent on availability of practical internships) .....	24	9
<b>SOC5034S</b>	GPNs Development & Decent Work .....	12	9

**Freiburg elective courses**

European Social Thought (half course)  
Theories of Globalisation (half course)  
Globalisation and International Relations (half course)  
Empirical Methods in Anthropology/Human Geography (half course)

**Delhi elective courses:**

Polity and Society in India (half course)  
Globalisation, International Institutions and Society (half course)  
Social Research (half course)

## 140 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Subject to the approval of the Convener, another elective offered by the Department of Sociology or a cognate department may replace one or two of the listed electives.

### Honours and Masters in Sociology [SOC01]

#### Admission requirements:

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - For entry into the honours, a BA or BSocSc degree, majoring in Sociology or Industrial Sociology (or equivalent qualification) with at least good second class passes (i.e. 68%) in both third year courses of the major is required. Acceptance is at the recommendation of the Convener and the Postgraduate Committee.
  - For entry into the Master's, a good pass (i.e. an overall average of 68%) in an honours degree in Sociology, Industrial Sociology, Development Studies or a cognate discipline is required for acceptance into year two of the specialisation leading to the master's degree.

Acceptance is not automatic and is at the recommendation of the Convener and the Postgraduate Committee.

#### Objectives:

The specialisation is intended to develop sociological knowledge and skill in social research and theoretical analysis to the professional level. To achieve this, advanced and intensive modules and courses dealing with research methods, statistics and social theory, form the core of the specialisation, while students are able to select substantive electives from a wide range of those offered in the department and in other social science departments, based on their own research and career interests.

### BSocSchons specialising in Sociology (126 NQF credits)

#### [SOC01]

#### Prescribed curriculum:

Honours students are required to complete a research essay/project (30 credits) and taught courses with a combined total of 96 credits at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

#### Compulsory courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SOC4000H	Research Essay/Project.....	30	8
SOC4028F	Social Theory.....	12	8
SOC4015F	Social Research Methods: Qualitative.....	12	8
	<i>Select ONE of the following</i> .....		
SOC4013F	Social Research Methods: Quantitative.....	12	8
	<i>OR</i> .....		
SOC4036P	Intro to Quantitative Research.....	12	8
	<i>Select ONE of the following</i> .....		
SOC4004S	Political Sociology.....	12	8
	<i>OR</i> .....		
SOC4019F	Gender, Families & the State.....	12	8

#### Elective courses:

The remaining courses are to be selected from the electives offered in the department or, with the approval of the Convener and the relevant host department, in cognate departments of the University.

*NOTE: Normally, to progress to the Master's level, an overall average result of not less than 68% must be achieved in the Honours degree.*

## **MA/MSocSc specialising in Sociology (192 NQF credits)**

### **[SOC01]**

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

Master's students are required to complete a minor dissertation (96 credits) and taught courses with a combined total of 96 credits, of which no more than two can be at HEQSF level 8 (4000 level).

#### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SOC5003FS	Identity, Subject and Difference.....	12	9
SOC5030F	In-Depth Interviewing and Analysis .....	12	9
SOC5032W	Minor Dissertation.....	96	9
	<i>Plus ONE of the following*</i> .....		
SOC5036P	Quantitative Research Design .....	12	9
SOC5052F	Survey Data Analysis .....	12	9
	<i>OR (with the approval of both the instructor and the Programme Convener)</i>		
POL5035F	Data Analysis in Pol Science.....	12	9
	<i>And at least one of the following</i> .....		
SOC5012S	Sociology of Deviance .....	12	9
SOC5014S	Sociology of Gender and Globalisation .....	12	9
SOC5019F	Race, Class and Identities.....	12	9
SOC5020S	Sociological Analysis Today (Not offered in 2020).....	12	9
SOC5028S	Advanced Social Theory .....	12	9

\*Note: Other approved quantitative research methods courses can only be taken under exceptional circumstances with the approval of the Programme Convener for which a Senate concession is required.

#### **Elective courses:**

The remaining courses are to be selected from the electives offered in the department or, with the approval of the Convener and the relevant host department, in cognate departments of the University.

## **Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

### **[SOC01]**

SOC5000W SOCIOLOGY

## **MPhil specialising in Theories of Justice and Inequality (180-210 NQF credits)**

### **[SOC07]**

#### **Conveners:**

Dr R Chaturvedi and Ms B Tame

#### **Admission requirements:**

- Faculty requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
- The minimum requirement is an upper second class pass (or equivalent) in a four-year bachelor's degree (or equivalent). Master's applicants must obtain both a strong average for their honours coursework as well as a strong mark for the honours independent research project. The following students will be considered for admission: Graduates with any majors or of specialisations within the social sciences and humanities. Besides social sciences and humanities, students with majors or specialisations in Environmental and Geographical Science, and Public and Private Law will be considered. Students from

## 142 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

other specialisations and degrees may be admitted at the discretion of the Convener and the Postgraduate Committee of the program. Students may be required to take appropriate supplementary access courses.

- c. Acceptance is not automatic and is at the recommendation of the Convener and the Postgraduate committee. Criteria taken into consideration for admission include academic excellence and/or political, policy or work experience where it is relevant to the program specialisation.

External candidates and UCT students must apply formally via Admissions. Candidates for the coursework degrees are required to submit a CV, letter of motivation and sample of academic writing as part of their formal application.

### Prescribed curriculum:

Coursework and minor dissertation will have 50% weightage each. Students are required to complete three compulsory taught courses (48 credits), course electives (minimum 42 credits) and a minor dissertation (minimum 90 credits).

### Compulsory core courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
SOC5056S	Political Sociology.....	12	9
SOC5013S	Action, Resistance, Alternatives.....	12	9
SOC5059FS	Theorising Justice from the South.....	24	9

**Elective courses: Students to select a minimum of 42 credits from an approved list of credited courses in the Faculty of Law, Faculty of Science (EGS), Faculty of Commerce (Economics) and Faculty of Humanities. These courses have a disciplinary and thematic focus on theories of justice and inequality.**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL5202F	Problematising the Study of Africa.....	24	9
AXL5204FS	Land and Agrarian Question.....	24	9
AXL5416F	Science; Nature; Democracy.....	24	9
EGS5056FS	Imagining Southern Cities.....	23	9
ELL5030F	Literature and Modernity I: Modernity, Globalisation and Postcoloniality.....	24	9
ELL5042F	Earth, Ecology, Humanities.....	26	9
HST5040F	A History of Violence: Perspectives from the Global South.....	24	9
HST5041F	Histories of Land and Labour Struggles in South Africa.....	24	9
GPP5001F	Strategic Policymaking for Development: Analysis and Practices.....	20	9
PBL5848F	Law and Society in Africa.....	30	9
SOC5058S	Introduction to Political Ecology.....	12	9
POL5037S	Post-Conflict Justice in Africa.....	24	9
SOC5010F	Advanced Development Theories.....	12	9
AXL5205FS	Rethinking Africa's Development.....	24	9
EGS5062F	The Urban Everyday in Southern Cities.....	23	9
HST5056S	Themes in Everyday History.....	24	9
PHI5023FS	History of Philosophy.....	24	9
POL5050FS	Contemporary Debates in African Politics.....	24	9
SOC5007F	Economics and Social Change.....	12	9
SOC5003FS	Identity, Subject and Difference.....	12	9
SOC5008S	Contemporary Social Theory.....	12	9
REL5020F	Phenomenology of Religion (Not offered in 2020).....	24	9
REL5018S	Religion and Gender (Not offered in 2020).....	24	9
FAM5038S	Mobile Media & Communication.....	24	9

## QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 143

Subject to approval by the programme convener, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives.

Students to select minor dissertation codes of minimum 90 credits in the Faculty of Law (Private and Public Law), Faculty of Science (Environmental and Geographical Sciences), Faculty of Commerce (Economics) and Faculty of Humanities so that appropriate interdisciplinary supervision is possible.

**Minor dissertation options: The code for minor dissertations completed in the Humanities Faculty will depend on the discipline in which the student chooses to complete the minor dissertation.**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
AXL5401W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
ELL5001W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
FAM5006W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
FIN5050W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
HST5011W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
REL5003W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
POL5010W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9
SOC5032W	Minor Dissertation .....	96	9

### BAHons specialising in Dance

#### BAHons specialising in Dance (126 NQF credits)

[TDP03]

*(Replaces the BMus Honours in Dance (HH005TDP03))*

**Convener:**

Dr G Samuel

#### Admission requirements:

- Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FH3.
- Specialisation requirements:
  - Applicants should include a CV and the names and contact details of at least two referees who have knowledge of their work in Dance. The inclusion of other testimonials is optional.
  - Applicants should arrange an interview before the end of the preceding year.
  - The choice of courses and stream will be determined in consultation with the Head of Section, whose decision will be final.
- Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Section.

The courses will commence early in February - usually several weeks before the beginning of the Undergraduate Academic quarter.

#### Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises 3 taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a research essay/project (30 credits).

#### Dance Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
TDP4000H	Theatre and Dance Research .....	30	8
TDP4017F	Readings in Performance A.....	24	8
TDP4024S	Readings in Performance B.....	24	8
TDP4042W	Dance .....	48	8

## 144 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

### Assessment:

- Regular attendance at all scheduled classes, meetings, rehearsals, practical tutoring and teaching assignments, as well as successful and timely completion of all practical and written assignments.
- Work submitted during the year will count towards the final assessment for the degree and will consist of written and practical work.
- Examination may be by research essay, written examination paper, or by completion of a practical assignment and written critical evaluation - as appropriate to the area of study.
- In order to complete the honours degree, candidates must obtain a minimum of 50% in each course of the programme.

### **BAHons specialising in Performance (126 NQF credits)**

#### **[TDP10]**

#### **Convener:**

Associate Professor J Pather

#### **Admission requirements:**

- (a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FH3.
- (b) Specialisation requirements:
  - Applicants should include a CV and the names and contact details of at least two referees who have knowledge of their work in Performance. The inclusion of other testimonials is optional.
  - Applicants should arrange an interview before the end of the preceding year.
  - The choice of courses and stream will be determined in consultation with the Head of Section, whose decision will be final.
- (c) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Section.

The courses will commence early in February - usually several weeks before the beginning of the Undergraduate Academic quarter.

There are 2 streams in the Honours specialisation:

- i. **Live Art Stream**
- ii. **Public Art Stream**

*NOTE: Not all streams will be offered every year.*

#### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum comprises 3 taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a research essay/project (30 credits).

#### **(i) Live Art Stream Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>TDP4000H</b>	Theatre and Dance Research .....	30	8
<b>TDP4017F</b>	Readings in Performance A .....	24	8
<b>TDP4024S</b>	Readings in Performance B .....	24	8
<b>TDP4043W</b>	Live Art .....	48	8

#### **(ii) Public Art Stream Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>TDP4000H</b>	Theatre and Dance Research .....	30	8
<b>TDP4017F</b>	Readings in Performance A .....	24	8
<b>TDP4024S</b>	Readings in Performance B .....	24	8
<b>TDP4044W</b>	Public Art.....	48	8



## QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 145

### Assessment:

- Regular attendance at all scheduled classes, meetings, rehearsals, practical tutoring and teaching assignments, as well as successful and timely completion of all practical and written assignments is required.
- Work submitted during the year will count towards the final assessment for the degree and will consist of written and practical work.
- Examination may be by research essay, written examination paper, or by completion of practical assignment and written critical evaluation - as appropriate to the area of study.
- In order to complete the honours degree, candidates must obtain a minimum of 50% in each course of the programme.

### **BAHons specialising in Theatre (126 NQF credits)** **[TDP02]**

#### Convener:

Associate Professor V Baxter

#### Admission requirements:

- a. Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FH3.
- b. Specialisation requirements:
  - Applicants should include a CV and the names and contact details of at least two referees who have knowledge of their work in the field of interest. The inclusion of other testimonials is optional.
  - Applicants should arrange an interview before the end of the preceding year.
  - The choice of courses and stream will be determined in consultation with the Head of Section, whose decision will be final.
- c. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Section.

The courses will commence early in February - usually several weeks before the beginning of the Undergraduate Academic quarter.

There are 4 streams in the Honours specialisation:

- i. **Applied Theatre Stream**
- ii. **Directing Stream**
- iii. **Playwriting Stream**
- iv. **Technical Theatre Stream**

*NOTE: Not all streams will be offered every year.*

#### Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum comprises 3 taught courses (96 NQF credits) and a research essay/project (30 credits).

#### (i) Applied Theatre Stream Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>TDP4000H</b>	Theatre and Dance Research.....	30	8
<b>TDP4017F</b>	Readings in Performance A.....	24	8
<b>TDP4022W</b>	Applied Theatre & Dance.....	48	8
<b>TDP4024S</b>	Readings in Performance B.....	24	8

## 146 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

### (ii) Directing Stream Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
TDP4000H	Theatre and Dance Research .....	30	8
TDP4023W	Directing .....	48	8
TDP4017F	Readings in Performance A .....	24	8
TDP4024S	Readings in Performance B .....	24	8

### (iii) Playwriting Stream Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
TDP4000H	Theatre and Dance Research .....	30	8
TDP4035W	Playwriting .....	48	8
TDP4017F	Readings in Performance A .....	24	8
TDP4024S	Readings in Performance B .....	24	8

### (iv) Technical Theatre Stream Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
TDP4000H	Theatre and Dance Research .....	30	8
TDP4017F	Readings in Performance A .....	24	8
TDP4024S	Readings in Performance B .....	24	8
TDP4036W	Technical Theatre Management .....	48	8

#### Assessment:

- Regular attendance at all scheduled classes, meetings, rehearsals, practical tutoring and teaching assignments, as well as successful and timely completion of all practical and written assignments is required.
- Work submitted during the year will count towards the final assessment for the degree and will consist of written and practical work.
- Examination may be by research essay, written examination paper, or by completion of practical assignment and written critical evaluation - as appropriate to the area of study.
- In order to complete the honours degree, candidates must obtain a minimum of 50% in each course of the programme.

## MA specialising in Applied Drama and Theatre Studies (192 NQF credits)

[TDP12]

#### Convener:

Associate Professor V Baxter

#### Admission requirements:

A BA in Theatre and Performance, an Honours degree in Drama, or a four-year degree of Honours equivalence, or, in the absence of Drama Honours, the candidate shall satisfy the Head of Section that her/his experience/ expertise/alternative degree(s) is/are equivalent.

#### Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum consists of coursework (96 NQF credits) and a minor dissertation (96 NQF credits) as set out below.

#### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
TDP5010W	Theatre and Dance Studies: Research.....	96	9
TDP5014H	Topics in Applied Theatre .....	24	9
TDP5015H	Applied Theatre Practice .....	24	9

**QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS  
AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY 147**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>TDP5016H</b>	Applied Theatre Fieldwork .....	24	9
<b>TDP5017H</b>	Applied Theatre and Dance Studies .....	24	9

**Application:**

The closing date for application is 31 October of the year before registration. Only in special circumstances, at the discretion of the Director of the Centre, will a late application be considered. The applicant shall submit, with the application, a CV/portfolio of recent work, a research dissertation proposal, the names and contact details of two referees and seek an interview with the course convener or her representative.

**Selection:**

Selection is at the discretion of the Head of Section and will be based upon academic profile of the candidate, portfolio of recent work and a research dissertation proposal, interview and the availability of a suitable supervisor *and/or* Master's group.

**Period of registration:**

The candidate shall be registered for at least eighteen months. Coursework will be undertaken over one or two years and the dissertation completed by April or September of the second year.

**Assessment:**

The coursework component and the research dissertation shall each count for 50% of the final mark. In order to obtain the Master's degree, candidates must successfully complete the prescribed coursework.

**Distinction:**

A distinction in this MA degree shall be achieved if the candidate has obtained an average of 75% overall for the degree (coursework and research) and has obtained at least a 70% average or above in both coursework and research.

The dissertation shall be passed with distinction if it receives a mark of 75% or higher.

**Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)**

**[TDP03]**

TDP5001W DANCE

**MA specialising in Dramaturgy (192 NQF credits)**

**[TDP13]**

**Programme Convener:**

Professor M Fleishman

**Admission requirements:**

- a. Faculty requirements are set out under rule FM3
- b. Specialisation requirements: An Honours degree in Drama, or a four-year degree of Honours equivalence, or in the absence of Drama Honours, the candidate shall satisfy the Head of Department that her/his experience/expertise/alternative degree(s) are equivalent.
- c. Selection is at the discretion of the Head of Section and will be based on previous academic record, on the interview, the portfolio of work submitted and dissertation proposal and the availability of a suitable supervisor and Master's group.

## 148 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

### Prescribed curriculum:

The curriculum consists of coursework (96 credits), which includes a core course taken at the University of Amsterdam, a core course taken in the Centre for Theatre, Dance & Performance Studies, and a minor dissertation (96 credits) as set out below. In addition to the compulsory courses students will be required to complete an internship for three months. The internship carries no degree credit and has no fee, but students will be awarded a PA on successful completion which will be required for graduation.

### Compulsory (core) courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>TDP5023FS</b>	Dramaturgy Studio .....	48	9
<b>TDP5018W</b>	Minor Dissertation/Project.....	96	9
<b>TDP5002S</b>	Dramaturgy Exchange .....	48	9

### Application:

The closing date for applications is 31 March of the year of first registration. Only in special circumstances, at the discretion of the Head of Section, will a late application be considered. The applicant shall submit with the application, a portfolio of recent work and research dissertation proposal and will be required to attend an interview with a representative of the Centre.

### Selection:

Selection is at the discretion of the Head of Section and will be based on previous academic record, on the interview, the portfolio of work submitted and dissertation proposal and the availability of a suitable supervisor and Master's group.

### Period of registration:

The programme will begin at the end of July of each year (semester 1). Students will begin with an orientation at UCT in August and then travel to Amsterdam in September for their first semester along with Amsterdam students. Students will then return to Cape Town with Amsterdam students in February (semester 2) to complete their coursework. The internship and dissertation project will then be completed in the Centre at UCT in semesters 3 & 4.

Note: the exchange semester in Amsterdam (UVA) is an integral part of the programme. Students will not be allowed to register for the programme if they are unable or unwilling to spend the first semester of the programme at UVA.

### Assessment:

- The coursework component and the research project shall each count for 50% of the final mark.
- In order to pass and qualify for the degree, candidates must obtain 50% in both coursework and examination.
- In order to qualify for the degree, candidates must obtain a PA for an internship, arranged in consultation with the programme convener.
- The degree shall be conferred with distinction if the candidate has obtained an average of 75% overall for the degree (coursework and research) and has obtained at least 70% in each component individually.
- The dissertation (research project and written explication) shall be passed with distinction if it receives a mark of 75% or higher.

### Master's by dissertation (180 NQF credits) (HEQSF level 9)

[TDP02]

TDP5000W THEATRE

## **MA specialising in Theatre and Performance (192 NQF credits) [TDP11]**

### **Convener:**

Professor M Fleishman

### **Admission requirements:**

An Honours degree in Drama or Dance, or a four-year degree of Honours equivalence, or in the absence of Drama/Dance Honours, the candidate shall satisfy the Head of the Department that her/his experience/ expertise/ alternative degree(s) is/are equivalent.

The MA specialising in Theatre and Performance comprises two streams. Candidates should apply for a specific stream indicating their choice of orientation within that stream.

The degree is subject to the general Faculty rules for the Master of Arts degrees.

#### **i. Theatre Making**

Orientation: Theatre Making from the perspective of a director and/or actor and/or playwright.

OR

#### **ii. Theatre Practice**

Orientation: Directing or Theatre Voice

### **Prescribed curriculum:**

The curriculum consists of coursework (96 NQF credits) and a minor dissertation (96 NQF credits) as set out below.

### **Compulsory (core) courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
<b>TDP5003W</b>	Theatre and Performance: Part A .....	48	9
<b>TDP5013W</b>	Theatre and Performance: Part B .....	48	9
<b>TDP5018W</b>	Minor Dissertation/Project .....	96	9

### **Application:**

The closing date for applications is 31 October of the year before registration. Only in special circumstances, at the discretion of the Head of Department, will a late application be considered. The applicant shall submit, with the application, a portfolio of recent work and a research dissertation proposal and seek an audition/interview with a representative of the Department.

### **Selection:**

Selection is at the discretion of the Head of Department and will be based on the audition/interview, the portfolio of work and dissertation proposal and the availability of a suitable supervisor and Master's group.

### **Period of registration:**

The candidate shall be registered for the degree for two years which includes two research semesters; the first over the November/January period which falls between the two years and the second from July to November of the second year.

## **150 QUALIFICATION AND SPECIALISATION RULES AND CURRICULA FOR HONOURS AND MASTERS PROGRAMMES OF STUDY**

### **Assessment:**

- The coursework component and the research project shall each count for 50% of the final mark.
- In order to pass and qualify for the degree, candidates must obtain 50% in both coursework and examination.
- The degree shall be conferred with distinction if the candidate has obtained an average of 75% overall for the degree (coursework and research) and has obtained at least 70% in each component individually.
- The dissertation (practical thesis and written explication), shall be passed with distinction if it receives a mark of 75% or higher.

## DOCTORAL DEGREES

### Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

The PhD is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision which can be taken in any of the Departments in the Faculty. Examination is by thesis alone. It is subject to the general rules for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy as published in Handbook No 3, and to the following Faculty rules. Prospective candidates should consult the Head of the Department concerned to discuss both the topic and the availability of suitable supervision.

By virtue of inclusion on the Institution's DHET approved Programme and Qualification Mix (PQM), all qualifications included in this Handbook are accredited by the Council on Higher Education's permanent sub-committee - the Higher Education Quality Committee. Where a SAQA ID has not been provided, the qualification is awaiting the SAQA ID. The higher education sector has undergone an extensive alignment to the Higher Education Qualification sub Framework and thus all institutions are awaiting the finalisation of the process and completion of the awarding of SAQA ID's. Please consult Handbook 2 or the HEQsF Programme and Qualification Mix (PQM) on the Institutional Planning Department's website, as approved by the Department of Higher Education and Training, for a list of all UCT's accredited qualifications.

#### Degrees offered

FD1

Qualification	Specialisation	Degree code	SAQA ID
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)	<i>See below</i>	HD001	

#### The Doctor of Philosophy degree is offered in the following specialisations:

FD2

Specialisation	Degree code	Course code
African Languages & Literature	HD001SLL01	SLL6010W
African Studies	HD001AXL02	AXL6200W
Afrikaans	HD001SLL02	SLL6040W
Anthropology	HD001AXL10	AXL6400W
Arabic Languages & Literature	HD001SLL03	SLL6100W
Archaeology	HD001AGE01	AGE6000W
Art Historical Studies	HD001FIN02	FIN6001W
Classical Studies	HD001SLL05	SLL6050W
Criminology	HD001PBL03	PBL5600W
Dance	HD001TDP03	TDP6001W
Economics	HD001ECO01	ECO6000W
Education	HD001EDN01	EDN7000W
English Language & Literature	HD001ELL01	ELL6000W
Environmental & Geographical Studies	HD001EGS03	EGS6002W
Film Studies	HD001FAM08	FAM6001W
Fine Art	HD001FIN01	FIN6000W
French Language & Literature	HD001SLL06	SLL6060W
Gender Studies	HD001AXL01	AXL6100W
German Language & Literature	HD001SLL08	SLL6061W
Hebrew Language & Literature	HD001SLL09	SLL6080W
Historical Studies	HD001HST01	HST6002W
Industrial Sociology	HD001SOC02	SOC6003W
Italian Language & Literature	HD001SLL10	SLL6070W

Library and Information Studies	HD001LIS02	LIS6020W
Linguistics	HD001AXL03	AXL6300W
Media Studies	HD001FAM02	FAM6002W
Music	HD001MUZ08	MUZ6000W
Philosophy	HD001PHI01	PHI6000W
Political Studies	HD001POL01	POL6000W
Psychology	HD001PSY01	PSY6000W
Public Administration	HD001POL04	POL6001W
Religious Studies	HD001REL01	REL6000W
Social Development	HD001SWK03	SWK6002W
Social Work	HD001SWK02	SWK6000W
Sociology	HD001SOC01	SOC6000W
Spanish	HD001SLL13	SLL6030W
Theatre	HD001TDP02	TDP6000W

### Admission requirements

FD3

- 3.1 Unless otherwise specified, a candidate wishing to be admitted to the Doctor of Philosophy must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic, and has demonstrated the ability to do so.
- 3.2 Admission to the Doctor of Philosophy in the following disciplinary areas is subject to additional admission requirements as follows:

#### 3.2.1 Dance

(a) University General Rules GP6.1-9 apply.

(b) Applicants must

- demonstrate an ability to propound and express ideas clearly and shows evidence of dance insight by submitting a substantial paper on an analytical or historical subject (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of the Head of Department; and
- submits a topic outline for a dissertation which he/she intends to complete for the degree, together with a plan of research, the nature of which is satisfactory to the Head of Department and Faculty.

(c) Evidence of proficiency in a foreign language:

When the relevant material on the topic chosen is in a language other than English, the candidate must at the time of application demonstrate, by examination or other acceptable evidence, a reading knowledge of that language. If the required standard is not achieved, the prospective candidate may either be allowed to register on condition that a course in that language be taken and passed by examination at the end of the first year, or will have to pursue a preparatory course before being permitted to register.

#### 3.2.2 Fine Art

(a) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. In Fine Art the application should include presentation of a body of work integral to the proposed course of study. The proposal should indicate the candidate's plans for executing and presenting his or her creative work. A



candidate for Art Historical Studies should have at least an upper-second-class pass in Art History honours or honours in a cognate field.

(b) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department and selection is based on the assessment of the research proposal and the availability of suitable supervision.

### **3.2.3 Gender Studies**

Applicants must have completed a master's degree in the Social Sciences or Humanities. The degree should have included the successful completion of a research project. The degree should have included focus on gender analysis as a tool of social analysis within a particular area or discipline. Applicants from the University of Cape Town's master's research specialising in Gender Studies must have successfully completed the degree with an overall average result of not less than 70%. A research proposal must be submitted with the application, and applicants will be accepted only where an acceptable proposal for which supervision within the Gender Studies Section is available. Guidelines on writing a preliminary research proposal are available on request from the African Gender Institute.

### **3.2.4 Music**

(i) University General Rules GP6.1-9 apply.

(ii) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. A candidate who wishes to include his or her own creative work as part of the thesis must indicate his or her plans for executing this work in the application for admission.

### **3.2.5 Political Studies**

As the Doctoral Degrees Board policy requires, a full PhD proposal should be submitted on admission. This submitted proposal may later be amended, if needed.

It is important to recognise that applicants with funding/scholarships are not favoured in the process of admission; that is, scholarships should not be awarded with the presumption that the Department will accept the applicant.

### **3.2.6 Psychology**

This degree does not lead to registration as a psychologist with the Professional Board of Psychology.

### **3.2.7 Sociology**

Preference will be given to students who select research topics which are clearly located in the sub-fields of research being currently undertaken by academic staff members of the department.

### **3.2.8 Theatre**

Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. A candidate who wishes to include his or her own creative work as part of the thesis must indicate his or her plans for executing this work in the application for admission.

## **Registration**

FD4 4.1

A candidate who is permitted to register for the degree without submission of an approved research proposal is required to submit this approved research proposal to the Faculty Board by no later than six months from the date of his/her first registration.

*Research that involves human participants or animal use for research or*

*teaching must undergo ethics review, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Review generally entails prior approval of a research proposal by a Research Ethics or Animal Ethics Committee. In cases where prior approval is not appropriate, the research proposal should be subjected to appropriate deliberative procedures, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Research papers or dissertations that involve human participants or animal use may not be submitted for examination if they have not undergone any ethics review process.*

- 4.2 If the Faculty Board approves the research proposal, the Board shall recommend the candidate for registration to the University's Doctoral Degrees Board.
- 4.3 If a candidate fails to submit a research proposal by not later than six months from the date of his/her first registration, or if the Faculty Board rejects the research proposal, the candidate's registration shall be cancelled.
- 4.4 A candidate registering for the first time for the degree may register at any time up until 1 May.
- 4.5 A returning candidate shall register by not later than 28 February each year.

### Structure of the degree

FD5

Examination is by thesis alone. Except by permission of Senate, the thesis submitted for the degree shall not be less than 40,000 words (in the case of a thesis incorporating creative work) or exceed 80,000 words.

In the case of a thesis incorporating the candidate's original creative work:

- (a) the creative work itself must be the equivalent of a significant and coherent major solo exhibition;
- (b) in the field of Music, the creative work may comprise a portfolio of original musical compositions or practical performance/s which, together with the written part, form(s) a coherent whole;
- (c) in Fine Art, the creative work may comprise an original portfolio, installation or other audio-visual display which together with the written part forms a coherent whole;
- (d) in Drama and Theatre Studies and Dance, the creative work may comprise an original performance or set of performances or a portfolio of practice which together with the written part forms a coherent whole.

*Notes for candidates admitted to the Doctor of Philosophy in certain disciplinary areas.*

#### **Anthropology**

*Doctoral students are required to spend a period of up to one semester in residence in Cape Town, preparing/finalising a research proposal/research design and at least one further semester in residence while writing their dissertations/theses. Candidates are required to participate in the Section's weekly research seminar*

#### **Gender Studies**

*The PhD degree comprises a dissertation not exceeding 80,000 words, undertaken through intensive supervision within the Gender Studies Section. Supervision includes engagement with appropriate literature, methodologies, and critical feedback on process of the implementation and written analysis of the research project.*

#### **Political Studies**

*A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words (excluding referencing and bibliography) in length.*

**Submission of thesis**

FD6 Where a candidate intends to submit his or her thesis for examination, he or she must inform the Doctoral Degrees Board office in writing of his or her intention to do so six weeks before submitting the thesis for examination (see GP5.3 in the University General Rules, Handbook No.3). Notification of the intention to submit should be submitted electronically, using PeopleSoft. It is recommended that the thesis be submitted for examination five months before the graduation ceremony to allow time for the examination process to run its course. The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

*Note:*

- i) Candidates who submit after the start of the new academic year will be required to re-register.*
- ii) Graduation dates are published in the academic calendar available on the university website.*

**Senior doctorates**

A senior doctorate is awarded for a substantial and original contribution to knowledge in the Humanities. Such contribution will normally be the result of work carried out and published over a period of years, and will normally be such as to have established the candidate's position as an authority in the field. The degree is awarded rarely and only to persons of exceptional academic merit.

The senior doctorates awarded in the Faculty are:

**Doctor of Education**

**Doctor of Literature**

**Doctor of Social Science**

The following rules for the above degrees must be read in conjunction with the general rules for senior doctorates in Handbook 3.

**Admission requirements**

- FSD1
- 1.1 A candidate for a senior doctorate shall hold a Bachelors degree of this or any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose, of not less than eight years' standing. A candidate should normally have had significant involvement with UCT.
  - 1.2 Before a person may be registered for the degree he/she shall submit:
    - (a) his/her curriculum vitae;
    - (b) a set, or sets as required by the Senate, of copies of the work to be submitted for the degree, and any collateral evidence;
    - (c) a detailed synopsis of the contents of the work, including a statement on the nature and value of the contribution;
    - (d) a written statement affirming that the work submitted is the original work of the applicant as sole author or indicating the extent to which joint work is the original work of the applicant;
    - (e) a statement that the applicant has not submitted this work for a degree at this or any other university.

**Registration**

- FSD2
- 2.1 The candidate's registration shall be subject to the Senate's approval.
  - 2.2 The candidate is required to be registered during the period of examination.

**Assessment**

- FSD3
- 3.1 A candidate for the degree shall submit published work which must constitute a substantial, original and important contribution to learning in some branch of the Humanities;
  - 3.2 A candidate may submit other published and/or unpublished work as collateral testimony of his/her fitness for the degree;
  - 3.3 The examination shall consist primarily of an assessment of the published work submitted by the candidate, but a candidate shall, if required by the Senate, present him/herself for an oral examination on the subject of the work presented.

## **AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS, SCHOOL OF**

The School of African & Gender Studies, Anthropology and Linguistics is housed in the Beattie Building, 3<sup>rd</sup> level, Upper Campus and can be contacted by email at: [cas-africas@uct.ac.za](mailto:cas-africas@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 1227.

The sections in the School share a commitment to research and teaching responsive to African political, social, cultural, and material contexts, and the interaction of those contexts with others, especially but not exclusively located in the global South. The intellectual interests of the proposed new School cohere around questions relating to the production of social, political, cultural, scientific and economic knowledge within the continent of Africa, as a platform for internationally relevant research.

The letter code for all courses offered in the School is AXL.  
Departmental website: <http://www.axl.uct.ac.za>

The School comprises the following Sections:

**AFRICAN STUDIES  
ANTHROPOLOGY  
GENDER STUDIES  
LINGUISTICS**

**Professor and Director of the School:**  
S Vawda, BA *UDW* MA *QUB* PhD *UKZN*

**Administrative Assistant:**  
R Noordien

---

## **AFRICAN STUDIES SECTION**

The African Studies Section is housed in the Harry Oppenheimer Institute Building, Engineering Mall, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [cas-africas@uct.ac.za](mailto:cas-africas@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 4034.

**Professor and Head of Section:**  
H Chitonge, MA PhD *KZN*

**Professor:**  
H O Garuba, MA PhD *Ibadan*

**Emeritus Professor:**  
B Cooper, MA *Birmingham* PhD *Sussex*

**Honorary Professor:**  
A Bagues, PhD *University of the West Indies*

**Lecturer:**  
Z Msomi, MPhil *Rhodes*

**Administrative Manager:**

V Mnqanqeni

---

## ANTHROPOLOGY SECTION

The Anthropology Section is housed in the AC Jordan Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [san-admin@uct.ac.za](mailto:san-admin@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 3678.

**Associate Professor and Head of Section**

S L Levine, BA *Bard* MA PhD *Temple*

**Professors:**

L J Green, BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

F B Nyamnjoh, BA MA *Yaounde* PhD *Leicester*

F C Ross, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

**Emeritus Professor:**

N Ndebele, MA *Cantab* PhD *Denver*

**Honorary Professors:**

A Allison, BA *Illinois*, MA PhD *Chicago*

R Boswell, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Amsterdam*

J Comaroff, BA *Cape Town* PhD *London*

J L Comaroff, BA *Cape Town* PhD *London*

J Ferguson, MA PhD *Harvard*

C Piot, BA *Princeton* MA PhD *Virginia*

**Associate Professor:**

H Macdonald, BA BCom MA *Otago* PhD *London*

**Emeritus Associate Professor:**

A D Spiegel, MA PhD *Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**

D Fuh, BSc(Hons) *Buea* MA *Botswana* PhD *Basel*

M Swai, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *New York*

K Mohamed, BA(Hons) *UWC* MA *Chicago*

N Solomon, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*

**Honorary Research Associates:**

A Gupta, PhD *Stanford* SM MechEng *Massachusetts Inst of Technology* BS MechEng *W Michigan*

C Jackson, PhD *London*

M Pentecost, MBChB *Cape Town* PhD *Oxford*

M Rowlands, BSc(Hons) *UCL* PhD *London*

J Wright, MA *Natal* PhD *Witwatersrand*

D Yon, MA PhD *York*

**Administrative Officer:**

C Machelm-Peters

**Senior Secretary:**

L Mahape, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town*

---

## GENDER STUDIES SECTION

The Gender Studies Section is housed in Harry Oppenheimer Institute Building, Engineering Mall, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [genderstudies@uct.ac.za](mailto:genderstudies@uct.ac.za) or telephone: 021 650 2970.

### Associate Professor and Head of Section:

J Bennett, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA (Linguistics) EdD (Applied Linguistics) *Columbia*

### Lecturers:

Y Clarke, BA *Zambia* MSocSc (Peace and Conflict Studies) *Tromso*

Z Mkhize, PhD (Gender Studies) *UKZN*

F Seedat, BA(Hons) *Toronto* MSocSc (Gender & Transformation) *Cape Town* PhD (Islamic Law) *McGill*

### Academic Programme Administrator:

W Daniels, BSocSc *Cape Town*

The Gender Studies Section runs teaching, research and development programmes in the broad area of gender and transformation. In working to develop knowledge and strategies for the advancement of gender equity and democracy, the Gender Studies Section builds links between scholars, researchers and practitioners across the African continent.

---

## LINGUISTICS SECTION

The Linguistics Section is housed in the A C Jordan Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [axl-linguistics@uct.ac.za](mailto:axl-linguistics@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2847.

A departmental handbook for the Linguistics Section of the School will be available electronically.

### Head of Section:

TBA

### Professor:

A Deumert, MA *Freiburg* PhD *Cape Town*

### Emeritus Professors:

R Lass, PhD *Yale*

N Love, DPhil *Oxford*

K McCormick, PhD *Cape Town*

R Mesthrie, DST/NRF Chair in Migration, Language and Social Change, BPaed *UDW* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Unisa* MA *Texas* PhD *Cape Town*

### Lecturers:

J Brown, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

S Mpendukana, BA(Hons) MA *UWC*

M Thompson, BA(Hons) MA *UWC*

### Administrative Assistant:

F Steffenson

### Introduction

The development by human beings of the power to communicate with one another by means of language, and their subsequent and continuing co-operative use of that power in transforming the world they live in, are among the most significant determinants of the human condition. Scholars

## **160 AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS, SCHOOL OF**

have been inquiring into the origins, history, mechanism, structure and social roles of language and languages since the very beginnings of the intellectual tradition. Courses in this section not only offer an introduction to the range of such inquiries and an opportunity to participate in them, but above all foster the idea that an attempt to grasp the nature of language is an indispensable part of any serious attempt to understand what it is to be human.

### **RESEARCH CHAIRS, INSTITUTES, CENTRES AND UNITS IN THE SCHOOL**

#### **AFRICAN GENDER INSTITUTE**

**Lecturer and Director:**

Y Clarke, BA *Zambia* MSocSc *Tromso*

**Associate Professor and Head of Gender Studies Section**

J Bennett, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA(Linguistics) EdD (Applied Linguistics) *Columbia*

**Senior Lecturer:**

F Seedat, BA(Hons) *Toronto* MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *McGill*

**Lecturer:**

Z Mkhize, PhD *UKZN*

**Programme Staff:**

J Lewin, MSocSc *UCT*

K Ramaru, BSocSc(Hons) *UCT*

**Administrators:**

H Ferguson

K Flowers

AGI is a feminist research institute located within the School of African and Gender Studies, Anthropology and Linguistics in the Faculty of Humanities at the University of Cape Town (UCT). We are responsible for delivering a full suite of undergraduate and graduate degree programmes in Gender Studies. We are also committed to connecting with African womxn who identify as feminist thinkers and activists across disciplinary, institutional and geographic borders. We have aimed to make the boundaries between research, pedagogy and activism porous, so that these arenas can become epistemologically coherent. Two core principles have informed AGI's work: first, the simple understanding of knowledge production as organic and people-centered; second, a respect for the generative and transformative power of collective processes. AGI has lead research projects on: gender justice, sexuality and human rights; peace and conflict studies; religion and sexuality; and capacity building in relation to gender and women's studies knowledges.

#### **CENTRE FOR AFRICAN STUDIES**

**Director:**

TBA

**Professor:**

H O Garuba, MA PhD *Ibadan*

**Emeritus Professors:**

B Cooper, MA *Birmingham* PhD *Sussex*



**Honorary Professor:**

A Bagues, PhD *West Indies*  
A Drew, PhD *California*  
S Dubow, PhD *Oxford*  
T Falola, PhD *Ife, Nigeria*  
G Fester, PhD *LSE*  
M Mamdani, PhD *Harvard*  
C Soudien, PhD *New York*

**Associate Professor:**

H Chitonge, MA PhD *KZN*

**Lecturer:**

Z Msomi, MPhil *Rhodes*

**Honorary Research Fellow:**

F Ncapayi, PhD *Cape Town*

**Researcher:**

M Moyo

**Gallery Curator:**

M Kongo

**Research Assistant:**

N-A Maseti

**Administrative Assistant:**

V Mnqanqeni

The Centre was constituted in 1976 and built on the work of the School of African Studies which had been in existence for over fifty years and was one of the oldest in the world. Current scholarship takes place within the context of the mission of CAS, which promote scholarship in the various fields concerned with people in Africa. The brief remains focused on providing a critical comparative perspective between Southern Africa, Africa, and the globalizing world. The mission remains urgent, given the longstanding and continuing dominance of Western models and discourses. The Centre houses research projects, organizes a range of seminars, conferences, and talks, and runs a gallery open to a wide variety of cultural performances.

## **RESEARCH CHAIRS**

**Professor C Hamilton - Archive and Public Culture:**

Professor Hamilton was recruited to this position in view of the strategic significance of the country's archival estate for the national priority of developing social cohesion. The appointment was made in view of UCT's already significant investments and achievements, across a number of disciplines, in critical archival engagements, archive curation projects and collaborations with public culture institutions, including collaborations in heritage training carried out in partnership with the University of the Western Cape.

Contact details: [Carolyn.Hamilton@uct.ac.za](mailto:Carolyn.Hamilton@uct.ac.za) or 021 650 4506.

**Professor R Mesthrie - Migration, Language and Social Change:**

Professor Mesthrie was appointed to this position in view of the significance of Sociolinguistics in understanding heritage, culture and social change in a multilingual society. The chief focus of the research chair will be on migration, language and social change, examining sociolinguistic practices

## 162 AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS, SCHOOL OF

“from below” in relation to the fostering of multilingualism, the further intellectualisation of local languages and the continuing prestige of English. Professor Mesthrie will continue as President of the Linguistics Society of Southern Africa.

Contact details: [rajend.mesthrie@uct.ac.za](mailto:rajend.mesthrie@uct.ac.za) or 021 650 5236.

### **Professor L Ntsebeza - Land Reform and Democracy in South Africa: State and Civil Society Dynamics:**

Professor Ntsebeza is a UCT Principal Researcher in a major joint research project involving UCT and the Human Sciences Research Council. This project focuses on the Land Reform programme in South Africa with specific reference to the land rights of rural women. He continues to lead this project and uses it as a base to develop and highlight the importance of conducting research on the land question, a topic that is often marginalised in South Africa.

Contact details: [lungisile.ntsebeza@uct.ac.za](mailto:lungisile.ntsebeza@uct.ac.za) or 021 650 3503.

## **Course Outlines:**

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest. Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.*

---

### **AXL4100W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Bennett

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

A research essay of 14,000-15,000 words must be submitted by no later than 23 October.

**Assessment:** Research essay / project.

---

### **AXL4101FS GENDER AND VIOLENCE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Bennett

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course provides a range of feminist analyses of the connections between gender, culture, sexuality and violence in African contexts and more broadly. It examines the development of theories and the history of organisational and State-based efforts to combat particular forms of violence, especially those commonly identified as 'gender-based violence's'. It also explores current dilemmas - theoretical, strategic and political - facing feminist activists and researchers with a commitment to challenging 'gender-based' violence in the SADC context.

**Assessment:** Two short essays (15% each); long essay of 4,500-5,000 words (40%) in course writing and participation (30%).

**AXL4102W** GENDER ANALYSIS & RESEARCH DESIGN

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Bennett

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course will introduce key principles of gender analysis, as theorised by Western and by African-based feminist researchers. Participants will explore the value of gender analysis in the design of both quantitative and qualitative methods of research, paying particular attention to issues of research design. The course will also draw on case studies of research located in the disciplines of political science, cultural studies, criminology and history in order to explore the implications of drawing on gender as a tool of social analysis within research projects grounded within disciplinary frameworks.

**DP requirements:** At least 50% pass for all assignments.

**Assessment:** Literary review 15%; first draft proposal 15%; final proposal 30%; proposal presentation 20%; final presentation 20%.

---

**AXL4103S** DEVELOPMENT, CONFLICT AND POLITICAL CHANGE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Y Clarke

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course explores the politics of development from a gender perspective through a focus on the links between politics, conflict and peace-building in African contexts. The course will address issues such as peacebuilding, human rights, violence, and security in order to provide a critical reading of the ways in which development is gendered in selected African contexts. A key objective is to explore how development trajectories, gender equality, and peace are inextricably connected. The course will particularly focus on the links between conflict, peace-building, and political initiatives in order to offer new approaches to the theories on gender and development in African contexts.

**Assessment:** Two response papers 20%; group presentations 20%; two essays 50%; course participation 10%.

---

**AXL4106F** INTRODUCTION TO GENDER/TRANSFORMATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Bennett

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course will offer an introduction to contemporary issues concerning gender, post colonialism, development and research. The course will be structured through discussion of themes particularly relevant to issues of gender and transformation: post-colonial identities, the interaction of civil society and the nation-state, information technologies and knowledge production, sexuality and violence. The course will also prepare incoming students for the kinds of critical reading and writing essential to undertaking new research in gender and transformation.

**Assessment:** Course participation 10%; course assignment 20%; group presentations 25%; examination 45%.

**AXL4108S GENDER, SEXUALITY AND ISLAM**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr F Seedat

**Course entry requirements:** Prior undergraduate degree including BA, BSocSc or LLB. At least one previous or concurrent course in Religious Studies, or special permission of the instructor. Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide a critical study of gender, sexuality and approaches to the body in Islamic thought and Muslim communities. Drawing on feminist theories of religion, gender and sexuality, students will engage with religious texts and experiences to examine how Muslim communities manage the convergence of gender, sexuality and piety. The course will offer students an opportunity to evaluate international developments in gender, sexuality and Islam and through a focus on local and African continental contexts, diaspora communities and the global south. Areas covered will include historical and contemporary approaches to Muslim marriage and divorce law, Islamic jurisprudence and ethics, social justice and activism, gender-based reform, feminism and equality, and security and violence in Muslim minority and majority contexts. Prior undergraduate courses in Gender Studies and/or Religious Studies will be a strong advantage, otherwise students will require the permission of the course convener.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes and completion of both short assignments

**Assessment:** Two short assignments 20% each; One term paper 60%

---

**AXL4200W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor H Chitonge

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

An appropriate research paper, chosen in consultation with the supervisor, of approximately 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than 27 October.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

**Assessment:** Research/Essay Project.

---

**AXL4201F DEBATES IN AFRICAN STUDIES**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours or postgraduate diploma programme.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on the writings of a range of Africa's liberation intellectuals, from nationalist leaders and social scientists to cultural activists, theorists and writers. The main objective of the course is, first: to highlight the main issues that have preoccupied these intellectuals and to examine their ideas in relation to the contexts in which they were produced; and second, to conduct a close reading of their key texts in the light of contemporary theoretical approaches to questions of colonialism, post colonialism, cultural identity and modernity.

The course will cover topics such as Pan-Africanism, negritude and race, the politics and truth value of autobiographies, nationalism and national consciousness. Key authors such as Leopold Sedar Senghor, Chinua Achebe, Ngugi Wa Thiongo, Steve Biko, Walter Rodney, Samir Amin will be studied alongside Frantz Fanon, Amical Cabral, Julius Nyerere, Kwame Nkrumah, Nelson Mandela, Mamphela Ramphele and Zubeida Jaffer.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

**Assessment:** Two essays (25% each): 50%; research project: 50%.

**AXL4203F PUBLIC CULTURE IN AFRICA**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course explores issues in public culture affecting Africa in a global context. Detailed examples illustrate how public culture is shaped, and how public expressions of identity and difference manifest in spaces and buildings, heritage, music and literature. An interdisciplinary course, it introduces various theoretical perspectives on culture and uses evidence from archaeology, history, architecture, literature and cultural studies. Its empirical focus ranges from the archaeology of pre-colonial Africa to the public culture of the Internet. The course interweaves and links engagement with theory with the development of skills that are useful in the worlds of film and media practice, heritage practice, business, advertising etc. The theory component considers key texts demonstrating "tools to think with", and allowing shifts between general propositions and real-world examples, thereby probing the socio-cultural world's underlying structures. The skills development component focuses on the conceptual planning and development of projects in the phase preceding final production. In particular, the course develops historically- and theoretically-informed, reflexive understandings of culture and identity, in contexts of diverse heritage and media practices. It offers a unique convergence of theory and practice, around a number of key sites of identity and contestation: "race", "public culture", "African-ness", and the like.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

**Assessment:** Two essays (25% each) 50%; major project 50%.

---

**AXL4204FS PUBLIC CULTURE INTERNSHIP**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This internship is offered as an elective option to students doing the African Studies specialisation in Heritage and Public Culture and counts as the equivalent of a single Honours-level course. A student intern is attached to a library, archive, gallery, museum or other institution of public culture, actively researching an aspect of public culture practice. Students work under the close supervision of a member of staff in the institution and a member of the academic staff in the African Studies Unit attached to the Heritage and Public Culture programme.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

**Assessment:** Major project: 50%, Research proposal: 10%, Additional material: 40%

---

**AXL4205S THE AFRICAN STUDIES ARCHIVE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor S Vawda

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

In this course we take a look at some of the key collections in the Manuscripts and Archives division of the University of Cape Town Library, and at some of the bodies of scholarly work to which they have given rise. As one of the oldest university archives in Southern African the collections speak – in image and text – of the formation of a range of discipline-based knowledges dealing with Africa. On the one hand, this takes the form of the emergence, formalisation and institutionalisation of a range of collecting and recording practices, fieldwork methodologies and the like. On the other hand, it takes the form of the emergence of various disciplinary discourses and their associated "objects" and "fields". The key source of insight in the course lies in exploring how these different objects and fields are not natural or given but have been formed and constructed in relation to

## 166 AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS, SCHOOL OF

specific social contexts and intellectual histories. Significant collections examined in this course include the Bleek/Lloyd collection, the Goodwin Collection and the Hahn Collection. Particular emphasis is placed on the many hundreds of photographic images that form part of these collections as a point of entry into larger disciplinary debates and concerns.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

**Assessment:** Two essays (25% each) 50%; major project 50%.

---

### **AXL4206S** DECOLONIAL THEORY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

#### **Course outline:**

This course considers the growing body of thought from Latin America under the heading 'decolonial theory', and exemplified in the works of Walter Dignolo, Arturo Escobar, Enrique Dussel, Santiago Castro-Gomez, Nelson Maldonado-Torres and Anibal Quijano. This work has been significant in framing an approach to questions of knowledge, coloniality and globalisation that attempts to re-write the script of modernity (as colonial modernity) and that provides rich conceptual resources through which to re-think familiar issues. The course takes a key-word approach. Each two-week block considers a distinct set of key words or concepts and texts that introduce and discuss them. They include Coloniality (of power/knowledge/being); Geopolitics of knowledge; Colonial globality and global designs; Border theory and colonial difference; Modernity (colonial modernity, peripheral modernity, transmodernity); Global designs and the local; The Indigenous Movement and postcolonial ethnicities. Approaching decolonial theory from the perspective of the Cape, the course asks: How might a critique based on South/Latin American historical experiences translate to African contexts? How does it speak to the particularity of knowledge production and colonial engagement in the Cape? How does it connect with contemporary African Studies debates addressing questions of knowledge and epistemology?

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and attendance at all seminars.

**Assessment:** One major project 100%.

---

### **AXL4207F** RETHINKING AFRICA'S DEVELOPMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor H Chitonge

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

#### **Course outline:**

This course looks at the various development approaches and theories adopted by African states at different times. The course examines some of the most influential theories of development which emerged in the context of the post-Second World War situation focusing on how these theories have been used in Africa. In examining the different development theories, the course also investigates how Africans have responded to these theories. The course examines the question of whether African countries need to rethink these approaches and theories. Emerging views about Africa's development trajectory are also discussed. Critical questions about whether Africa can achieve sustainable economic growth and development by deploying conventional development and economic growth theory are discussed.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

**Assessment:** Class participation & presentation (10%); 3000-word research paper (35%); 5000-word essay (55%).

**AXL4209FS LAND & AGRARIAN QUESTION**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor H Chitonge

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The prevalence of large-scale land acquisition in the context of rising food prices since the 2008/09 financial and economic crisis has brought the issues of land and land use in Africa in the spotlight. As a result, land and agrarian matters in Africa are increasingly having a direct bearing on broader issues including food security, environmental sustainability, economic growth, social and political stability, social justice and rural livelihoods. By introducing the land and agrarian questions in Africa this course critically examines the different dimensions of land, including patterns of land ownership, types of land tenure, land reform types, issues of tenure security, means of accessing land, land administration structures and institutions forms of land use, and the challenges (and opportunities?) posed by the current large-scale land acquisitions in different African communities. The course will draw examples from selected countries on the African continent. This course examines these dimensions of the land and agrarian questions in Africa in both their historical and contemporary contexts.

**Assessment:** Participation: 15%; Short Essay: 35%; Main paper: 50%.

---

**AXL4210FS PAN-AFRICANISM & REGIONAL INTEGRATION IN AFRICA**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor H Chitonge

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course examines the political and economic theory and rationale for Pan-Africanism and regional integration, with particular focus on how this has played out on the African continent over time. Emphasis in the course is on understanding the origins of Pan-Africanism, the current initiatives and arrangements towards regional integration, and the link between the two. The course provides an overview of past and contemporary strategies, initiatives and programmes aimed at unifying the continent. Students are introduced to the key challenges and opportunities of integration and development in Africa. While the philosophy of Pan-Africanism is still cited in some quarters as the basis for regional integration today, economic, and to a lesser extent political rationale, has dominated the motive behind regional integration. There is more emphasis now on the economic gains that can come from integrating the African continent than on any other motives. Given this context the course examines whether Pan-Africanism plays any role in the current drive towards regional integration. In the course, students are encouraged to critically reflect on whether the current motives for regional integration are strong enough to overcome the tendency toward national sovereignty and individualism in the continent.

**Assessment:** Participation: 15%; Short Essay: 35%; Main Essay: 50%.

---

**AXL4211F PROBLEMATISING THE STUDY OF AFRICA**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course looks at the relationship between power and knowledge, within the context of the history of Africa since colonialism and the development of the disciplines that study this continent. It is a relationship that helps to explain the links between colonialism and the formation of disciplines, between imperialism and language studies, in ways that not only cut across disciplines, but were in fact, responsible for formulating those disciplinary boundaries in the first place. The writings of intellectuals who have contributed to the formulation of our understanding of how and why knowledge of the continent has developed and whose interests this knowledge has served, will be

## 168 AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS, SCHOOL OF

examined. The disciplines that will be interrogated are: history, gender studies, social anthropology and literary studies.

**Assessment:** Two essays (25% each): 50%; research project: 50%.

---

### **AXL4300W** RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

An appropriate research paper, chosen in consultation with the Graduate convener, of approximately 15,000 words in length.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at the research methodology seminars in the Linguistics Section.

**Assessment:** Research/essay project 100%.

---

### **AXL4301F** MULTILINGUALISM

*(May not be offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course explores the diverse consequences of language contact and multilingualism, focusing on themes such as societal and individual multilingualism, language and identity, borrowing, mixing, language maintenance and shift, language policy and language ideologies, heteroglossia and hybridity. Readings and discussions will focus on African multilingualism (including the Diaspora) within a global context.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** A research proposal counting 25% and an essay of approximately 6,000 words, counting 75%.

---

### **AXL4304S** SPECIAL TOPIC: READING COURSE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme. This course may only be taken with special permission.

**Course outline:**

This is a course involving independent study of a special topic within linguistics that is not offered as a regular course. Students will do independent readings based on a list of readings on a set topic that is related to their research interests, e.g. Biological Foundations of Language, Advanced topics in Code-Switching, etc.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** Two essays of 5,000 words, each, counting 50%.

---

### **AXL4306S** LANGUAGE VARIATION

*(May not be offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to examine the way in which language use varies within society, in relation to key sociological variables like age, gender, class and ethnicity and to contextual variables like style and relations between speakers. Key texts will include the writings of Labov, Milroy and Myers-Scotton. Emphasis will fall on sociophonetics and language contact.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.



**Assessment:** Two minor assignments (approx. 1200 words each) counting 20% each, one major essay (approx. 3500 words) counting 60%.

---

**AXL4307F** TYPOLOGY & UNIVERSALS

*(May not be offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course provides an examination of systematic linguistic variation. Languages are classified and related to each other not only by their historical development, but also the ways in which their language systems are different from, or similar to, each other. We look for definite patterns in variation, in relation to characteristics common to all languages, and examine the feasibility of such classifications in the light of Linguistic theory.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** One data assignment counting 20%; one minor essay of 2000 words counting 30%; and one major essay of 3500 words counting 50%.

---

**AXL4312F** AFRICAN LINGUISTICS

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course aims at familiarising students with a wide range of subfields of Linguistics with a focus on African languages:

- Introduction to Linguistics with reference to African languages: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, pragmatics and discourse.
- History and classification of African languages; language contact.
- Sociology of language and language planning in Africa.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** One set of short exercises (approx. 2,000 words), counting 30% and a major essay of 4,000 words, counting 70% of the total mark.

---

**AXL4313S** AFRICAN LANGUAGES IN EDUCATION

*(May not be offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce the fundamentals of language planning and policy in education with a special focus on African languages. It discusses the various aspects of language planning such as status planning, corpus planning and language acquisition planning. The role of African languages is critically examined in all these three components of language planning. The focus of the course is on both schooling and higher education.

**DP requirements:** 75% attendance and participation at seminars; completion of set readings before each seminar; completion of assigned work within set deadlines.

**Assessment:** Two short essays of 3,000 words and a translation exercise, or three short essays of 2,000 words, each counting 33% of the final mark.

**AXL4315F TOPICS IN SYNTAX**

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme

**Course outline:**

This course explores methods and recent developments in generative syntax, especially Chomsky's minimalist programme. We focus on the development of minimalism from transformational grammar, and the theoretical divide between the cartographic enterprise and bare phrase structure, as well as theoretical differences and conflicts between generativism and functionalist models of grammar.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** The course will be assessed on the basis of two short assignments, each counting 30% towards the overall mark, and one long essay (about 3500 words), counting 40% towards the overall mark.

---

**AXL4316F RESEARCH METHODS IN SOCIOPHONETICS**

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to an honours programme

**Course outline:**

Sociophonetics is concerned with the interface between Phonetics and Sociolinguistics in relation to empirical studies of language variation, whereas the broader field of Language Variation and Change covers the conceptual relations between social variables (e.g. class, ethnicity and gender) and linguistic variables (lexical, syntactic or phonetic). Sociophonetics pays closer attention to the phonetic dimension. This course accordingly focuses in detail on the research methods that will prepare students for their own future work. The main emphasis will fall on (a) practical acoustics, especially the measurement of vowels and certain consonants using the computer programme PRAAT; (b) techniques of normalisation, including BARK and Watts-Fabricsius; (c) basic statistical analysis; and (d) presentation and analysis of South African data in relation to language variation and change.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars

**Assessment:** 1. Acoustic measurements and plotting of vowels (25%) 2. Assignment on analysis of dialect variation (25%) 3. Group project on analysis of a sociophonetic variable in South African English (50%)

---

**AXL4317S THE CULTURAL POLITICS OF LANGUAGE: PERFORMANCE AND PERFORMATIVITY**

*(May not be offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBC

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to linguistic anthropology, a discipline located at the intersection of cultural anthropology and linguistics. Linguistic anthropologists seek to understand language as an integral part of culture. This perspective makes it possible for linguistic anthropologists to use linguistic evidence and methods of linguistics to investigate the culture of a specific speech community and to bring cultural evidence and anthropological methods to bear on the study of language.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** Three separate assignments: a literature review (2,000 words – 33%), an online project (2,000 words – 33%) and a research project (3,000 words – 34%).

**AXL4318FS LANGUAGE CONTACT & GLOBALISATION**

*(May not be offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to an honours degree.

**Course outline:**

The first half of the course focuses on language contact and contact zones within the framework of migration and intercultural communication. It also involves the study of English as a lingua franca in various contexts. The second half of the course examines the colonial and post-colonial history of the spread of English, focusing on social and acquisitional contexts, typologies of "New Englishes" and "World Englishes", and the linguistic structure. Both phenomena will be located within the broader field of language contact studies and globalisation.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** One major essay of 3000 words counting 60% and 2 portfolios of exercises counting 40%.

---

**AXL4319F LANGUAGE, COGNITION & CULTURE**

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor H Brookes

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme

**Course outline:**

This course investigates the relationship between language, cognitive processes and cultural practices. It looks at language and cognition as multimodal, embodied phenomena embedded in processes of social interaction underpinned by cultural practices. Language is viewed as a social practice rather than as a disembodied and autonomous system. The course examines linguistic categories, cultural values, and human cognition looking at the relationship between cultural patterns, language use and language structure from a cross-linguistic comparative perspective. It examines linguistic structure and codification in speech and gesture relating to concepts of space, family, time, ethnopsychology (emotions and the body and mind), ethnophilosophy (indigenous knowledge, cultural norms). Examples will be mainly drawn from African languages and understudied languages and cultures in the Global South.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** 1. A class presentation on a research article of their choice (20% of final grade). 2. One essay on a topic of their choice (40% of the final grade). 3. Develop a research question, hypothesis and propose an appropriate methodology. (20% of final grade).

---

**AXL4320FS LANGUAGE AND RACE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Mr S Mpendukana

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course explores the relationship between language and race by introducing students to the theoretical and ideological developments of racial hierarchies and their implications for society. In multilingual and multicultural contexts, such as South Africa, Africa and the Americas, this often carries implication for speakers and their well-being. We will explore the conceptions of race and their linguistic and semiotic manifestation through using the decolonial lenses to look into the social, economic and political relevance of race and language. Broadly, the course aims to emphasize how race and language are physically experienced daily by language speakers. This brings into discussion the ideas of race, language and affectivity as a way of reading social politics and their implications.

**DP requirements:** 75% attendance at seminars, and submission of all assigned work.

## 172 AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS, SCHOOL OF

**Assessment:** A minor essay of 1500 words = 20%; major essay 4500 words = 70% ; A presentation = 10%

---

### AXL4321FS RESEARCH METHODOLOGY FOR LINGUISTICS

*(May not be offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course will introduce students to research methods in Linguistics. This will include quantitative methods, qualitative methods, ethnography, fieldwork and ethics. The course will prepare students for the research component of their degree.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** 100% coursework. Might include weekly tasks, compilation of a literature review of a given topic; development of research proposal.

---

### AXL4400W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor H Macdonald

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

An individually supervised research exercise that is based on directed reading, regular assessed participation in a graduate seminar and field-based research. The course culminates in an ethnographic research essay based on primary research and part of which may be an ethnographic film or submitted as new-media text. It must demonstrate that the student has been able to

- conceptualise and design a field-based ethnographic research project that is informed by issues in the anthropological literature or that will use an anthropological perspective, drawn from the literature, to address policy or other practical/lived social-cultural concerns;
- develop a set of methods in order to gather apposite material using a range of interrelated ethnographic techniques; and
- structure and prepare a mini-dissertation/research essay (10,000 to a maximum of 15,000 words for submission by the end of October the year of registration) that demonstrates ability in the points bulleted above and is structured to develop a clear and consistently systematic argument.

**DP requirements:** Submission of chapter outline for research essay.

**Assessment:** Research essay: 100%.

---

### AXL4401F ETHNOGRAPHIC RESEARCH METHODS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor H Macdonald

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme; a major in Anthropology or permission of Head of Section.

**Course outline:**

Theory and practice in ethnographic research methods, including participant observation, interviewing skills and visual anthropology. Contextual qualitative data collection methods and analysis. Research proposal writing skills; preparing a proposal and research design. The course may include a fieldwork exercise based on a short field trip.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars by due dates.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

**AXL4402S** ANTHROPOLOGY OF SOCIETIES IN TRANSITION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr M Burgess

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme; a major in Anthropology or permission of Head of Section.

**Course outline:**

The course is designed to develop an understanding of the foundations and history of anthropological thought, particularly as it pertains to processes of social-cultural change, including development, transformation and conflict. The course uses ethnographic materials, with a special focus on southern Africa but looking elsewhere also in order to develop a comparative approach and to illustrate a wide range of social and cultural anthropological perspectives, theories and methods that have been used to analyse societies in transition. The course is compulsory for students registered for the honours in Anthropology programme and for students in the master's in Practical Anthropology and master's in Anthropology programmes who have not completed it (or equivalent).

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Assignments 70%; examination 25%; seminar participation 5%.

---

**AXL4403F** ANTHROPOLOGY OF GENDER & SEXUALITY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** K Mohamed

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme; permission of Head of Section.

**Course outline:**

The anthropology of gender and sexuality. The diversity of women's as well as men's sex roles, experiences and self-conceptions in a number of societies. How women and men shape and are shaped by particular forms of, and changes in, social and cultural life. The expression of sex, gender, and sexuality and the sources of power and inequality embedded in such expressions.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

**AXL4404FS** SPECIAL TOPICS IN SOCIAL CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor H Macdonald

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme; permission of Head of Section

**Course outline:**

Special-topic courses will normally include advanced work on an issue dealt with at the undergraduate level or emanating from current departmental research. Details of such special-topic courses will vary from year to year and they will only be offered if there is sufficient demand and adequate personnel.

**DP requirements:** Submission of work-in-progress.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

**AXL4405S** VISUAL ANTHROPOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** K Mohamed

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme; permission of Head of Section.

**Course outline:**

Comparing and contrasting key debates in anthropological research and documentary film-making; strategies for communicating scholarship in the public sphere. Critical insight into the relationships

174 AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS,  
SCHOOL OF

of power implicit in socio-cultural research and film-making. Ethnographic and similar documentaries from diverse parts of the world and with a wide range of topical focuses examined in the context of Southern African issues.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Visual project (25%); Essays (50%); Exam (25%).

---

**AXL4406S ANTHROPOLOGY OF YOUTH IN RESEARCH AND  
DEVELOPMENT**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr D Fuh

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course critically explores the inter-linkages between youth, agency and transitions in the global south, with a specific focus on Africa where 'youth' has resurfaced as a significant cleavage for analysing contemporary transformations. The basic question relates to how youth deal with the many challenges that the weakness of the state, the economy and the many aspects of the on-going processes of globalisation provoke. The focus is on young people's strategies to imagine possibilities, participate in transformations, fix broken trajectories and redefine both individual and collective biographies. Faced with the predicament of arrested futures, dwindling economic possibilities and the loss of old predictabilities, young people in the continent increasingly display resilience in creating new alternatives for continuity, hence repositioning themselves as 'fixers'. Yet, the tendency to conceptualise youth as stagnated, frustrated and violent is still rife amongst social scholars, where youth is still framed in terms of a 'lost generation' located in 'waithood' or 'iliminality' (that is failed transition). In this course we critically engage with competing epistemologies of youth in the global South, examining young people as 'fixers' or agentive actors both troubled and actively involved in shaping new destinies and setting new transitional pathways in contemporary Africa.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Long essay (40%); 3 response papers (30%); project (20%); class participation (10%).

---

**AXL4407F MEDICAL ANTHROPOLOGIES: WELL-BEING IN A PRECARIOUS  
WORLD**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Levine

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course explores the subdiscipline of medical anthropology through a range of theoretical perspectives on well-being in relation to the body, medicines, and political economy. The overall theme of the course concerns the intertwining of body, sociality and illness. It seeks to demonstrate the ways in which illness and well-being are imbricated in a precarious world. Theoretical themes in medical anthropology are discussed alongside ethnographic work to inspire students in the importance of a detailed revisiting of local worlds and their global connections. Four major themes are: Phenomenological approaches to embodiment; Questions of power; Marginalisation, history and discourse; Knowledge and ethics in relation to biology, science, and biomedicine. The overall aim is to examine how well-being is constituted and to understand the ways in which contemporary arrangements of power, knowledge, resources enable or inhibit health, broadly understood. The course examines the entailments of practical medical anthropology.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Coursework. 2 essays (50%); term paper (50%)

**AXL4416F SCIENCE, NATURE, DEMOCRACY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor L Green

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on the relationship between science and governance, drawing on current debates in science studies about the mediation of different versions of nature, truth and world in a democracy. Whether those concerns arise in relation to different disciplinary knowledges, the interests of capital, religious or indigenous movements, or between scientists and parliamentarians, the production of evidentiaries and procedures for verification are a central concern in decision-making in contemporary public life. The course explores the unstable knowledge terrain where state, science, publics and capital meet, with the goal of developing insight into the mistranslations and incomprehension's that occur, and to explore options that might resolve them. Building on emerging work on scholarly diplomacy in the scientific humanities, with a particular interest on science studies in the south, the course focuses on emerging strategies of mediation, equivocation, translation and contestation that are part of democratic processes and activism.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** 1 long essay (30%); 1 project (40%); two seminar presentations (15+15%)

---

**AXL5103FS DEVELOPMENT, CONFLICT AND POLITICAL CHANGE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Y Clarke

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's degree in an appropriate field.

**Course outline:**

This course explores the politics of development from a gender perspective through a focus on the links between politics, conflict and peace-building in African contexts. The course will address issues such as peacebuilding, human rights, violence, and security in order to provide a critical reading of the ways in which development is gendered in selected African contexts. A key objective is to explore how development trajectories, gender equality, and peace are inextricably connected. The course will particularly focus on the links between conflict, peace-building, and political initiatives in order to offer new approaches to the theories on gender and development in African contexts.

**Assessment:** The course will be assessed on the basis of both written work and class participation. Each student will be expected to: 1. Two Response Papers (25%) Each response paper should be no less than 1,500 words. 2. Take part in a Group Presentation (25%). 3. One Long Essay (40%). Essay should be between 4,000-5,000 words. Ensure to submit it on VULA and in hard copy to Wardah Daniels. 4. Course Participation (10%). Course participation is calculated based on attendance at weekly seminars (the course convener must be informed in writing in the case of non-attendance)

---

**AXL5104FS CONTEMPORARY AFRICAN FEMINIST THEORISATION**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Bennett

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's degree in an appropriate field.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to prepare master's level researchers in gender studies to engage in advanced discussion on contemporary African feminists' theorisation of development, religion and ritual, identity and violence, family and culture, and sexualities. It explores, both historically and contextually, how such theorisations have influenced political and social changes, and how debates on the links between African feminist theorisations, decolonial theory, queer theory and broad African political theory in culture and knowledge-creation have been generated from the c19 to the c21. Some engagement with the dialogues, both disjunctive and fertile, contexted in Latin America, India, and the USA will be included in the syllabus. The course also aims to create and consolidate a

## 176 AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS, SCHOOL OF

peer-group of mid-level researchers in gender studies capable of both analytic and clear engagement with one another and supportive and collaborative thinking.

**Assessment:** Book review (x3) (1,000 words) 15%; Research community engagement (1,500 words) 10%; Seminar participation and contribution 20%; Short assignment (2,000 words) 10%; Presentation (of a draft of the paper) 10%; Long paper (7,000-8,000 words) 35%.

---

### **AXL5105W** ADVANCED THEORY IN FEMINIST RESEARCH AND METHODOLOGY

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Bennett

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers critical engagement on advances in feminist theories of knowledge-creation and research methodology. The course covers epistemological theory in feminisms and research and strengthens the approach to qualitative methodologies and basic quantitative analytic skills. The course aims to support master's level researchers in gender studies in the design and implementation of their individual research projects, as well to ensure a peer-based cohort of young scholars capable of critical and engaged discussion with others' research and research processes. It also will also offer diverse opportunities for engagement with senior researchers visiting AXL, in structured discussions on questions of research ethics, qualitative and quantitative analysis of data in feminist research, multilingualism/translation/interpretation in research, and other key areas of debate.

**Assessment:** Participation in prepared discussion (24 sessions) 25%; Assignment - paper in critical feminist research theory 10%; Assignment - paper in application of quantitative or qualitative analysis of research data 20%; Proposal process and production (8,000 words) 45%.

---

### **AXL5106W** MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Bennett

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's degree in an appropriate field.

**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

**Assessment:** A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

---

### **AXL5107H** DIRECTED READING IN GENDER STUDIES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Bennett

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's degree in an appropriate field.

**Course outline:**

This course offers students the opportunity to engage in intensive reading/dialogue with a faculty member expert in a particular area of Gender Studies. The course can be chosen in lieu of an elective, in consultation with the agreement of a research supervisor. The course allows the student to pursue a programme of reading in a special subject. The programme is designed in consultation with either the research supervisor or another AXL department member with expertise in the specific area, and will comprise structured reading, in-depth discussion of the material, and the production of a paper/papers (8,000 words)

**Assessment:** Participation in prepared discussion (8-12) 25%; Long paper (in consultation with the supervisor) (8,000 words) 75%.



**AXL5108FS GENDER, SEXUALITY AND ISLAM**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr F Seedat

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's degree. At least one previous or concurrent course in Religious Studies, or special permission of the instructor.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide a critical study of gender, sexuality and approaches to the body in Islamic thought and Muslim communities. Drawing on feminist theories of religion, gender and sexuality, students will engage with religious texts and experiences to examine how Muslim communities manage the convergence of gender, sexuality and piety. The course will offer students an opportunity to evaluate international developments in gender, sexuality and Islam and through a focus on local and African continental contexts, diaspora communities and the global south. Areas covered will include historical and contemporary approaches to Muslim marriage and divorce law, Islamic jurisprudence and ethics, social justice and activism, gender-based reform, feminism and equality, and security and violence in Muslim minority and majority contexts. Prior undergraduate courses in Gender Studies and/or Religious Studies will be a strong advantage, otherwise students will require the permission of the course convener.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes and completion of both short assignments.

**Assessment:** Two short assignments (3,000 words) 15% each; One term paper (7, -8,000 words) 60%; Participation 10%.

---

**AXL5109FS THE POLITICS OF QUEER: BEYOND ENDURANCE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Bennett

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to a master's degree in an appropriate field.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce students to the questions which arise through diverse queer theorisations, concerning historiography, language, the meanings of embodiment and the power of the border. It also aims to read queer theory and activism generated in the past five decades within the United States and Europe through engagement with African-centered writers, film-makers, performance artists and debates.

**Assessment:** Seminar-based papers on readings/discussion (5) 25%; Seminar participation and contribution 30%; Short assignment (2,000 words) 10%; Major assignment (7,000-8,000 words) 35%.

---

**AXL5201W MINOR DISSERTATION**

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor H Chitonge

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

**Assessment:** A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

**AXL5202F** PROBLEMATISING THE STUDY OF AFRICA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course looks at the relationship between power and knowledge, within the context of the history of Africa since colonialism and the development of the disciplines that study this continent. It is a relationship that helps to explain the links between colonialism and the formation of disciplines, between imperialism and language studies, in ways that not only cut across disciplines, but were in fact, responsible for formulating those disciplinary boundaries in the first place. The writings of intellectuals who have contributed to the formulation of our understanding of how and why knowledge of the continent has developed and whose interests this knowledge has served, will be examined. The disciplines that will be interrogated are: history, gender studies, social anthropology and literary studies.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

**Assessment:** Two essays (20% each) 40%; research proposal 10%; major project 50%.

---

**AXL5203S** CRITICAL ISSUES IN HERITAGE STUDIES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

In this course we examine a set of critical issues in the field of heritage studies, as they are currently unfolding. We take a case study approach to look at currently breaking issues in heritage theory, policy and practice. In particular, we are interested in those points at which heritage forms a cutting edge in broader contestations around culture, identity and history. In addition, as a way of making sense of heritage management discourses, we examine some of the intellectual histories and genealogies of formulations of heritage in South Africa.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

**Assessment:** One major project 100%.

---

**AXL5204FS** LAND & AGRARIAN QUESTION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor H Chitonge

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The prevalence of large-scale land acquisition in the context of rising food prices since the 2008/09 financial and economic crisis has brought the issues of land and land use in Africa in the spotlight. As a result, land and agrarian matters in Africa are increasingly having a direct bearing on broader issues including food security, environmental sustainability, economic growth, social and political stability, social justice and rural livelihoods. By introducing the land and agrarian questions in Africa this course critically examines the different dimensions of land, including patterns of land ownership, types of land tenure, land reform types, issues of tenure security, means of accessing land, land administration structures and institutions forms of land use, and the challenges (and opportunities?) posed by the current large-scale land acquisitions in different African communities. The course will draw examples from selected countries on the African continent. This course examines these dimensions of the land and agrarian questions in Africa in both their historical and contemporary contexts.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Class participation & presentation (10%); 3000-word research paper (35%); 5000-word essay (55%).

---

**AXL5205FS RETHINKING AFRICA'S DEVELOPMENT**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor H Chitonge

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course looks at the various development approaches and theories adopted by African states at different times. The course examines some of the most influential theories of development which emerged in the context of the post-Second World War situation focusing on how these theories have been used in Africa. In examining the different development theories, the course also investigates how Africans have responded to these theories. The course examines the question of whether African countries need to rethink these approaches and theories. Emerging views about Africa's development trajectory are also discussed. Critical questions about whether Africa can achieve sustainable economic growth and development by deploying conventional development and economic growth theory are discussed.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

**Assessment:** Class participation & presentation (10%); 3000-word research paper (35%); 5000-word essay (55%).

---

**AXL5206FS PAN-AFRICANISM & REGIONAL INTEGRATION IN AFRICA**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor H Chitonge

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course examines the political and economic theory and rationale for Pan-Africanism and regional integration, with particular focus on how this has played out on the African continent over time. Emphasis in the course is on understanding the origins of Pan-Africanism, the current initiatives and arrangements towards regional integration, and the link between the two. The course provides an overview of past and contemporary strategies, initiatives and programmes aimed at unifying the continent. Students are introduced to the key challenges and opportunities of integration and development in Africa. While the philosophy of Pan-Africanism is still cited in some quarters as the basis for regional integration today, economic, and to a lesser extent political rationale, has dominated the motive behind regional integration. There is more emphasis now on the economic gains that can come from integrating the African continent than on any other motives. Given this context the course examines whether Pan-Africanism plays any role in the current drive towards regional integration. In the course, students are encouraged to critically reflect on whether the current motives for regional integration are strong enough to overcome the tendency toward national sovereignty and individualism in the continent.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and attendance at all seminars.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentations & participation 15%, short essay 35% (3000 words), long essay (5000 words) 50%.

---

**AXL5207FS PUBLIC CULTURE IN AFRICA**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course outline:**

This course explores issues in public culture affecting Africa in a global context. Detailed examples illustrate how public culture is shaped, and how public expressions of identity and difference manifest in spaces and buildings, heritage, music and literature. An interdisciplinary course, it introduces various theoretical perspectives on culture and uses evidence from archaeology, history,

## 180 AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS, SCHOOL OF

architecture, literature and cultural studies. Its empirical focus ranges from the archaeology of pre-colonial Africa to the public culture of the Internet. The course interweaves and links engagement with theory with the development of skills that are useful in the worlds of film and media practice, heritage practice, business, advertising etc. The theory component considers key texts demonstrating "tools to think with", and allowing shifts between general propositions and real-world examples, thereby probing the socio-cultural world's underlying structures. The skills development component focuses on the conceptual planning and development of projects in the phase preceding final production. In particular, the course develops historically- and theoretically-informed, reflexive understandings of culture and identity, in contexts of diverse heritage and media practices. It offers a unique convergence of theory and practice, around a number of key sites of identity and contestation: "race", "public culture", "African-ness", and the like.

**Assessment:** Two essays: 25% each; Project: 50%.

---

### **AXL5208FS** THE AFRICAN STUDIES ARCHIVE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor S Vawda

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

#### **Course outline:**

In this course we take a look at some of the key collections in the Manuscripts and Archives division of the University of Cape Town Library, and at some of the bodies of scholarly work to which they have given rise. As one of the oldest university archives in Southern African the collections speak – in image and text – of the formation of a range of discipline-based knowledges dealing with Africa. On the one hand, this takes the form of the emergence, formatisation and institutionalisation of a range of collecting and recording practices, fieldwork methodologies and the like. On the other hand, it takes the form of the emergence of various disciplinary discourses and their associated "objects" and "fields". The key source of insight in the course lies in exploring how these different objects and fields are not natural or given but have been formed and constructed in relation to specific social contexts and intellectual histories. Significant collections examined in this course include the Bleek/Lloyd collection, the Goodwin Collection and the Hahn Collection. Particular emphasis is placed on the many hundreds of photographic images that form part of these collections as a point of entry into larger disciplinary debates and concerns.

**Assessment:** Major project: 50%, Research proposal: 10%, Additional material: 40%.

---

### **AXL5209F** DEBATES IN AFRICAN STUDIES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

#### **Course outline:**

This course focuses on the writings of a range of Africa's liberation intellectuals, from nationalist leaders and social scientists to cultural activists, theorists and writers. The main objective of the course is, first: to highlight the main issues that have preoccupied these intellectuals and to examine their ideas in relation to the contexts in which they were produced; and second, to conduct a close reading of their key texts in the light of contemporary theoretical approaches to questions of colonialism, post colonialism, cultural identity and modernity.

The course will cover topics such as Pan-Africanism, negritude and race, the politics and truth value of autobiographies, nationalism and national consciousness. Key authors such as Leopold Sedar Senghor, Chinua Achebe, Ngugi Wa Thiongo, Steve Biko, Walter Rodney and Samir Amin will be studied alongside Frantz Fanon, Amical Cabral, Julius Nyerere, Kwame Nkrumah, Nelson Mandela, Mamphela Ramphele and Zubeida Jaffer.

**Assessment:** Two essays of 2500 words each: 50%; One take-home exam essay of 5000 words: 50%.

**AXL5301W** MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

**DP requirements:** Consultation with Supervisor.

**Assessment:** A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

---

**AXL5302S** THE CULTURAL POLITICS OF LANGUAGE: PERFORMANCE AND PERFORMATIVITY

*(May not be offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to linguistic anthropology, a discipline located at the intersection of cultural anthropology and linguistics. Linguistic anthropologists seek to understand language as an integral part of culture. This perspective makes it possible for linguistic anthropologists to use linguistic evidence and methods of linguistics to investigate the culture of a specific speech community and to bring cultural evidence and anthropological methods to bear on the study of language.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** Three separate assignments: A literature review (3,000 words – 30%); an online project (3,000 words – 30%); a research project (4,000 words – 40%).

---

**AXL5303F** MULTILINGUALISM

*(May not be offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course explores the diverse consequences of language contact and multilingualism, focusing on themes such as societal and individual multilingualism, language and identity, borrowing, mixing, language maintenance and shift, language policy and language ideologies, heteroglossia and hybridity. Readings and discussions will focus on African multilingualism (including the Diaspora) within a global context.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** Assessment: a research proposal (counting 25%) and an essay of approximately 10,000 words (counting 75%)

**AXL5304S AFRICAN LANGUAGES IN EDUCATION**

*(May not be offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce the fundamentals of language planning and policy in education with a special focus on African languages. It discusses the various aspects of language planning such as status planning, corpus planning and language acquisition planning. The role of African languages is critically examined in all these three components of language planning. The focus of the course is on both schooling and higher education.

**DP requirements:** 75% attendance and participation at seminars. Completion of set readings before each seminar. Completion of assigned work within set deadlines.

**Assessment:** Two short essays words and a translation exercise of 3,000 words, or three short essays of 3,000 words, each counting 33% of the final mark.

---

**AXL5310F LANGUAGE CONTACT & GLOBALISATION**

*(May not be offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The first half of the course focuses on language contact and contact zones within the framework of migration and intercultural communication. It also involves the study of English as a *lingua franca* in various contexts. The second half of the course examines the colonial and post-colonial history of the spread of English, focusing on social and acquisitional contexts, typologies of "New Englishes" and "World Englishes", and the linguistic structure. Both phenomena will be located within the broader field of language contact studies and globalisation.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** One long essay of 5000 words, counting 60%, and two portfolios of exercises counting 40%.

---

**AXL5311F RESEARCH METHODS IN SOCIOPHONETICS**

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme

**Course outline:**

Sociophonetics is concerned with the interface between Phonetics and Sociolinguistics in relation to empirical studies of language variation. Whereas the broader field of Language Variation and Change covers the conceptual relations between social variables (e.g. class, ethnicity and gender) and linguistic variables (lexical, syntactic or phonetic), Sociophonetics pays closer attention to the phonetic dimension. This course accordingly focuses in detail on the research methods that will prepare students for their own future work. The main emphasis will fall on (a) practical acoustics, especially the measurement of vowels and certain consonants using the computer programme PRAAT; (b) techniques of normalisation, including BARK and Watts-Fabricius; (c) basic statistical analysis; and (d) presentation and analysis of South African data in relation to language variation and change.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** 1. Acoustic measurements and plotting of vowels (25%) 2. Assignment on analysis of dialect variation (25%) 3. Group project on analysis of a sociophonetic variable in South African English (50%)

**AXL5312F** TOPICS IN SYNTAX

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course explores methods and recent developments in generative syntax, especially Chomsky's Minimalist Programme. We focus on the development of Minimalism from Transformational Grammar, and the theoretical divide between the Cartographic Enterprise and Bare Phrase Structure, as well as theoretical differences and conflicts between Generativism and Functionalist models of grammar.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** The course will be assessed on the basis of two short assignments, each counting 20% towards the overall mark, and one long essay (approximately 7000 words), counting 60% towards the overall mark.

---

**AXL5313F** AFRICAN LINGUISTICS

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course aims at familiarising students with a wide range of subfields of Linguistics with a focus on African languages:

- Introduction to Linguistics with reference to African languages: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, pragmatics and discourse.

Topics may also include: History and classification of African languages; language contact; Sociology of language and language planning in Africa.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** Two sets of exercises counting 25% each and an essay of approximately 6,000 words counting 50%.

---

**AXL5314F** TYPOLOGY AND UNIVERSALS

*(May not be offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course provides an examination of systematic linguistic variation. Languages are classified and related to each other not only by their historical development, but also the ways in which their language systems are different from, or similar to, each other. We look for definite patterns in variation, in relation to characteristics common to all languages, and examine the feasibility of such classifications in the light of Linguistic theory.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** Data Assignment 15%; Minor essay 3000 words 25%; Major essay (independent research) 60%

**AXL5315S LANGUAGE VARIATION**

*(May not be offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme

**Course outline:**

The course aims to examine the way in which language use varies within society, in relation to key sociological variables like age, gender, class and ethnicity and to contextual variables like style and relations between speakers. Key texts will include the writings of Labov, Milroy and Myers-Scotton. Emphasis will fall on sociophonetics and language contact.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** Two minor assignments of approx. 2000 words counting 20% each; one major essay of approx. 4000 words counting 60%.

---

**AXL5320FS LANGUAGE AND RACE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Mr S Mpendukana

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course explores the relationship between language and race by introducing students to the theoretical and ideological developments of racial hierarchies and their implications for society. In multilingual and multicultural contexts, such as South Africa, Africa and the Americas, this often carries implication for speakers and their well-being. We will explore the conceptions of race and their linguistic and semiotic manifestation through using the decolonial lenses to look into the social, economic and political relevance of race and language. Broadly, the course aims to emphasise how race and language are physically experienced daily by language speakers. This brings into discussion the ideas of race, language and affectivity as a way of reading social politics and their implications.

**DP requirements:** At least 75% attendance at all lectures and seminars, and completion of all assigned work.

**Assessment:** A minor essay of 2000 words = 20%; major essay 6000 words = 70%; A presentation = 10%.

---

**AXL5401W MINOR DISSERTATION**

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** K Mohamed

**Course entry requirements:** AXL5411W. Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

*Master's in Anthropology:* Candidates undertake an approved and supervised anthropological research project based on engagement with appropriate literature and at least two months of field-based research (normally in southern Africa). It culminates in a 25,000-word ethnographic dissertation (part of which may be an ethnographic film or new-media text).

*Master's in Practical Anthropology:* Candidates complete an approved internship which produces a written report and dissertation. The internship is based on an approved consultancy brief requiring at least six weeks of anthropological work with a public sphere agency and/or in social-cultural interventions. Following the internship and internship report, candidates write a separate 25,000-word dissertation.

*MPhil in Environmental Humanities:* Candidates undertake an approved co-supervised and cross-disciplinary research project, based on engagement with appropriate literature, and one to two months of field-based research. It culminates in a 25,000-word ethnographic dissertation.

Programmes other than the above three: Candidates undertake an approved project applying anthropological perspectives to a field of study appropriate to their programme of registration. It comprises a supervised research exercise based on directed reading, participation in a graduate



seminar, and primary and/or secondary research. It culminates in a minor dissertation appropriate to the candidate's programme of registration.

**DP requirements:** Submission and approval of a consultancy report in terms of brief and a chapter outline for dissertation.

**Assessment:** A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words.

---

**AXL5402F** ANTHROPOLOGY OF DEVELOPMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr D Fuh

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course is core to the programme in Practical Anthropology. It is an advanced course designed to focus on the theory and particularly the practice of development intervention taking an anthropological perspective. It will prepare participants for self-employment, public sector, private sector employment or development NGOs. It includes a fieldwork exercise based on a short field-trip. At the end of the course they will have:

- developed a conceptual framework and the skills necessary to analyse relationships between cultural issues and the development process;
- developed and enhanced anthropological research and data handling skills and learned to apply them practically; and
- acquired some expertise in specialist fields selected from a wide range of options relevant to the anthropology of development.

The course is core for students in the master's in Practical Anthropology programme and strongly recommended for students in the master's in Anthropology programme.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars plus completion of practical project.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; exam (essay and project report) 50%

---

**AXL5404S** FURTHER SPECIAL TOPICS IN SOCIAL CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor H Macdonald

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme; permission of Head of Section.

**Course outline:**

Further Special Topics courses will normally include further advanced level work on an issue dealt with at the 4000-level or emanating from departmental research. Details of such further special courses will vary from year to year and they will only be offered if there is sufficient demand and adequate personnel.

**DP requirements:** Submission of work-in-progress.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

**AXL5405F** MEDICAL ANTHROPOLOGIES: WELL-BEING IN A PRECARIOUS WORLD

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor F Ross

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course explores the subdiscipline of medical anthropology through a range of theoretical perspectives on well-being in relation to the body, medicines, and political economy. The overall theme of the course concerns the intertwining of body, sociality and illness. It seeks to demonstrate the ways in which illness and well-being are imbricated in a precarious world. Theoretical themes in medical anthropology are discussed alongside ethnographic work to inspire students in the

importance of a detailed revisiting of local worlds and their global connections. Four major themes are: Phenomenological approaches to embodiment; Questions of power; Marginalisation, history and discourse; Knowledge and ethics in relation to biology, science, and biomedicine. The overall aim is to examine how well-being is constituted and to understand the ways in which contemporary arrangements of power, knowledge, resources enable or inhibit health, broadly understood. The course examines the entailments of practical medical anthropology.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%

---

**AXL5406S ANTHROPOLOGY OF YOUTH IN RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr D Fuh

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course critically explores the inter-linkages between youth, agency and transitions in the global south, with a specific focus on Africa where 'youth' has resurfaced as a significant cleavage for analysing contemporary transformations. The basic question relates to how youth deal with the many challenges that the weakness of the state, the economy and the many aspects of the on-going processes of globalisation provoke. The focus is on young people's strategies to imagine possibilities, participate in transformations, fix broken trajectories and redefine both individual and collective biographies. Faced with the predicament of arrested futures, dwindling economic possibilities and the loss of old predictabilities, young people in the continent increasingly display resilience in creating new alternatives for continuity, hence repositioning themselves as 'fixers'. Yet, the tendency to conceptualise youth as stagnated, frustrated and violent is still rife amongst social scholars, where youth is still framed in terms of a 'lost generation' located in 'waidhood' or 'iliminality' (that is failed transition). In this course we critically engage with competing epistemologies of youth in the global South, examining young people as 'fixers' or agentive actors both troubled and actively involved in shaping new destinies and setting new transitional pathways in contemporary Africa.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Long essay (40%); 3 response papers (30%); project (20%); class participation (10%).

---

**AXL5407S ANTHROPOLOGY AND CONTEMPORARY THEORY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor F Nyamnjoh

**Course entry requirements:** AXL4402S plus candidacy in one of master's specialising in Anthropology or Practical Anthropology, or permission of Head of Section.

**Course outline:**

Beginning with the Archie Mafeje's critiques of anthropology, the course explores current theoretical interventions regarding coloniality and modernity in contemporary social sciences and humanities. With a particular emphasis on the possibilities that open when critiques of coloniality extend to the categories inhering in modernist thought, the course focuses on the possibilities for radical and innovative ethnographic accounts of the world. The course pays particular attention to modes of theorising relations and seeks to undo a Western epistemology that takes distancing, objectification and war as its primary modes of engagement.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Two 5000-word essays (40% each); presentation (20%).

**AXL5409FS ETHNOGRAPHIC PROBLEMATIQUES**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor F Nyamnjoh

**Course entry requirements:** Candidacy in one of master's specialising in Anthropology or Practical Anthropology or permission of Head of Section.

**Course outline:**

The course provides students opportunity to engage with ethnographic texts on selected anthropological themes and to develop an historical synthesis of ethnographic work pertaining to a selected anthropological research problem such as they will have to face in undertaking their own research for their minor dissertations. Students devise individual projects within a collaborative framework.

**DP requirements:** Submission of work-in-progress; oral presentation of final paper.

**Assessment:** Term paper 100%.

---

**AXL5410F ETHNOGRAPHIC RESEARCH METHODS AND METHODOLOGY**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor H Macdonald

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course comprises theory and practice in ethnographic research methods, including participant observation, interviewing skills and visual anthropology. The emphasis is on contextual qualitative data collection methods and analysis. Students will develop research proposal skills and will be required to prepare a proposal and research design.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars by due dates.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

**AXL5411W RESEARCH DESIGN**

*(Non-credit bearing) While this is not a credit bearing course, it is a pre-requisite for AXL5401W.*

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** K Mohamed

**Course entry requirements:** AXL4401F or equivalent

**Course outline:**

The course is designed to provide supervision for candidates registered for the master's specialising in Anthropology and Practical Anthropology. Its goal is to assist students to prepare proposals and obtain ethical clearance for the research and internships respectively required for those specialisations, and that is necessary for completion of a minor dissertation (see respective requirements for the dissertations under AXL5401W).

**DP requirements:** Submission of work-in-progress; oral presentation of final paper.

**Assessment:** Sectional approval of an appropriate research proposal (Anthropology) or an internship brief and research proposal (Practical Anthropology). In both instances the proposal must satisfy the Section by explicitly addressing ethical concerns that might arise in the process of undertaking the research and/or engaging in an internship.

---

**AXL5412F CRITICAL MEDICAL HUMANITIES IN AFRICA**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Levine

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into a master's programme. There are limited spaces in the course and as a result, and to ensure as far as possible an even split between Health Sciences and Humanities students, applicants may be interviewed for acceptance into the course. This will occur during the week before classes in the course begin.

**Course outline:**

Critical Medical Humanities in Africa is a course for postgraduate students in the Humanities and Health Science faculties. It contributes to new interdisciplinary research initiatives underway at UCT and provides an unparalleled opportunity for students from the Health Sciences and Humanities to engage with the production of knowledge of and about the body, from multiple perspectives. The course also provides an intellectual platform for students in the Health Sciences and Humanities to explore new possibilities, already activated on the global stage, about the ways in which the arts can constructively engage with medical pedagogy and practice, and to engage in key debates relating medicine, the arts and medical anthropology.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at a minimum 8 of the 12 scheduled seminars.

**Assessment:** Written assignment 1: a discussion of the literature (20%); written assignment 2: a reflection on project (10%); individual project: a performance, composition, artefact, film, exhibition or publication (20%); final examination (50%).

---

**AXL5414S RESEARCHING THE ANTHROPOCENE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor L Green

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The term "Anthropocene", taken up by geologists to describe the era in which the effects of collective human action have become "significant on the scale of Earth history", compels a rethinking of the divides between the human sciences and the natural sciences. The implication: not only are conceptual divisions between society and nature to be rethought, but that new approaches to research are needed to speak to the challenges of comprehending the interconnections of human life, earth systems, and species. This course offers an introduction to research methods that are needed in order to bring these interconnectivities and parts and wholes, into public life and decision-making. Building on current conversations across the south on the engagement of decolonial literatures and the post-humanities, this course explores the research methods proposed by leading scholars in these fields.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Two 5000-word essays (40% each); prepared seminar presentation (20%).

---

**AXL5416F SCIENCE, NATURE, DEMOCRACY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor L Green

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on the relationship between science and governance, drawing on current debates in science studies about the mediation of different versions of nature, truth and world in a democracy. Whether those concerns arise in relation to different disciplinary knowledges, the interests of capital, religious or indigenous movements, or between scientists and parliamentarians, the production of evidentiaries and procedures for verification are a central concern in decision-making in contemporary public life. The course explores the unstable knowledge terrain where state, science, publics and capital meet, with the goal of developing insight into the mistranslations and incomprehensions that occur, and to explore options that might resolve them. Building on emerging work on scholarly diplomacy in the scientific humanities, with a particular interest on science studies in the south, the course focuses on emerging strategies of mediation, equivocation, translation and contestation that are part of democratic processes and activism.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments; satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars.

**Assessment:** Two 5000-word essays (40% each); prepared seminar presentation (20%)

**AXL5417FS** WATER, SOCIETY, ECOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** N Solomon

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This cross-institutional course aims to improve student understandings of social and ecological dilemmas around water, and water-related infrastructures. The goal is to support graduates capacity to think with liquid flows around hard surfaces; urban chemistries; multiple species, and the historical-political legacies of infrastructure and design, in order to work towards “planet-compatible”, justice-based infrastructure interventions. This course also probes how we can build better collaborative practices across North-South divides – i.e. ones that are alert to histories of inequality and questions of environmental justice. It thus includes comparisons and discussions about ongoing relations at human-land-water interfaces in different hemispheres. To this end, the course is both transdisciplinary-- to prepare students to reach beyond traditional disciplines -- and hemispheric-- to facilitate, in a teaching context, a stronger understanding of north-south concerns and dialogics.

**DP requirements:** All coursework to be submitted. Attendance at all classes and field activities.

**Assessment:** 1 Essay (35%); 1 Project based on field research of a river (45%); 2 Seminar Presentations (2x10%).

---

## ARCHAEOLOGY

The Department is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [lynn.cable@uct.ac.za](mailto:lynn.cable@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2353.

The letter code for the Department is AGE.

Departmental website: <http://www.archaeology.uct.ac.za>

## Course Outlines

---

### AGE4000W ARCHAEOLOGY HONOURS

*Since the code AGE4000W will not carry an NQF credit value, students will be concurrently registered for AGE4003W (coursework component of 112 NQF credits) and AGE4004W (research project of 48 NQF credits).*

160 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr D Stynder

**Course entry requirements:** A BSc degree majoring in Archaeology and an acceptable academic record. Students applying for admission to the Honours programme in Archaeology must satisfy the Head of Department that they have adequate fieldwork experience.

**Course outline:**

The purpose of the Honours programme in Archaeology is to look in depth at current issues in the discipline, both internationally and in southern Africa. Those taking part are expected to become fully involved in the academic life of the Department, attending such seminars as may be given by staff members, research students and visitors. In addition, they must participate in the structured programme of lectures and tutorials, and write a research dissertation. The dissertation is a central part of the Honours programme. Each student must prepare a project proposal, worked out with a supervisor and approved by the Head of Department. In addition, students must take part in one open seminar, where they present their project to the Department. All students are required to participate in two weeks of fieldwork.

**Assessment:** On average the course work component counts 70% (this includes 50% from final examinations) and the research project counts 30%. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the research project. These component parts of the course will be combined in a final overall mark which will be reflected against the course code AGE4000W, with PA (pass) entered against the coursework and project codes; each of these components must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

---

### AGE4001W ARCHAEOLOGY & ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE HONOURS

*Since the code AGE4001W will not carry a NQF credit value, students will be concurrently registered for AGE4005W (coursework component of 112 NQF credits) and AGE4006W (research project of 48 NQF credits).*

160 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr D Stynder

**Course entry requirements:** A BSc degree with majors in both Archaeology and Environmental & Geographical Science. Acceptance will be at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

Using the resources of both the Departments of Archaeology and Environmental & Geographical Science, this Honours programme focuses on the palaeoenvironmental context in which humans lived during the long course of the Quaternary. Course requirements include modules from both Archaeology and from Environmental & Geographical Science and a research project (48 credits).

**Assessment:** On average the course work component counts 70% (this includes 50% from final examinations) and the research project counts 30%. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the research project. These component parts of the course will be combined in a final overall mark which will be reflected against the course code AGE4001W, with PA (pass) entered against the

coursework and project codes; each of these components must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

---

**AGE5000W** ARCHAEOLOGY DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Course outline:**

See also AGE5006W, Faculty of Humanities Handbook.

This course consists of an investigation of an approved topic chosen for intensive study by the candidate (student), culminating in the submission of a dissertation. The dissertation shall demonstrate the successful completion of a programme of training in research methods, a thorough understanding of the scientific principles underlying the research and an appropriate acquaintance with the relevant literature. It must be clearly presented and conform to the standards of the department and faculty. The dissertation will usually consist of a report detailing the conduct, and analysis of the results of, research performed under the close guidance of a suitably qualified supervisor/s. The dissertation should be well-conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and to collect, organise and analyse material.

---

**AGE6000W** ARCHAEOLOGY THESIS

360 NQF credits at HEQSF level 10

**Course outline:**

The PhD is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision which can be taken in any of the departments in the Faculty. Examination is by thesis alone. A candidate shall undertake doctoral research and advanced study under the guidance of a supervisor/s appointed by Senate. The thesis must constitute a substantial contribution to knowledge in the chosen subject, must show evidence of original investigation and give a full statement of the literature on the subject. The PhD degree demands that the candidate is able to conduct independent research on his/her own initiative. Through the thesis the candidate must be able to demonstrate that he/she is at the academic forefront in the topic selected, that the work is original and that it advances our knowledge in the relevant field. Candidates are referred to the rules for this degree as set out in Book 3, General Rules and Policies.

---

## ARCHITECTURE, PLANNING AND GEOMATICS

The Architecture and Planning division of the School is situated in the Centlivres Building on the Upper Campus, fronting onto University Avenue. The Geomatics division is located on level 5 of the Menzies Building.

### Director

P Tumubweinee, BSc(Arch) Witwatersrand Honors Witwatersrand M.Arch Pretoria PhD Bloemfontein

### Course Outlines

---

#### APG5081S WORKING WITH HERITAGE RESOURCES

20 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to bring together the theoretical, historical and legal frameworks covered in the previous three modules to develop a hands-on understanding of how these shape conservation practice. It introduces the basic primary research and interpretive skills required to understand and critically assess heritage resources, and equips students to apply the ideas encountered in previous courses to practical examples.

**Lecture times:** Course runs on a block release system

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of lectures and 100% completion of assignments.

**Assessment:** By examination of an assignment (100%).



---

## ECONOMICS, SCHOOL OF

The School is housed in the School of Economics Building, Middle Campus

The letter code for the Department is ECO.

Telephone: 021 650 5751.

Departmental website: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics>

### Director of the School and Professor:

L Edwards, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA Msc LSE PhD *Cape Town*

### Professors:

C Ardington, BSc (Hons)MSc PhD *Cape Town*

H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stell*

A Black, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Sussex* MSocSc *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

J Burns, BCom(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Massachusetts*

J P Dunne, BSc(Hons) *Bristol MA Cantab* PhD *Edinburgh*

H Kincaid, BA MA PhD *Indiana*

M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*

E Muchapondwa, BSc MSc *Zimbabwe* PHL PhD *Göteborg*

N Natrass, BA *Stell* BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* MSc DPhil *Oxon*

D Ross, BA MA PhD *Western Ontario*

J Turpie BSc (Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

C Van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Göteborg*

M Wittenberg, BA(Hons) MA *Natal* MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Natal*

### Emeritus Professors:

H Abraham, MA *Tel Aviv* PhD *Hebrew University*

D E Kaplan, BA BCom *Cape Town* MA *Kent* DPhil *Sussex*

M Morris, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Sussex*

### Principal Research Officer:

H Ross PhD *Illinois*

### Honorary Professors:

G Ainslie, BA *Yale College* MD *Harvard*

M Carter, MA PhD *Wisconsin*

G Harrison, Bachelor of Economics (Hon) MA *Monash* MA PhD *UCLA*

D Lam, BA *Colorado* MA *Austin* MA PhD *Berkeley*

L Ndikumana, BA *Burundi* MA *Washington* PhD *Washington*

E Rutström, Bachelor of Economics & Business Administration, PhD *Stockholm*

T Sterner, BA PhD *Göteborg*

### Adjunct Professor:

F Ismail, BA LLB *Natal* MPhil *Sussex* PhD *Manchester*

### Associate Professors:

B Conradie, BSc(Hons) MSc *Stell* PhD *Colorado*

L Grzybowski, MSc *Warsaw* PhD *Munich*

M Keswell, BCom(Hons) *UDW* MSocSc *Natal* MA PhD *Massachusetts*

A Leiman, BA(Hons) *Natal* BA(Hons) *Unisa* HDE MA *Cape Town*

E Nikolaidou, MA PhD *London*

P Piraino, MSc PhD *Siena*

M Sarr, BA *Reims* MSc *Toulouse* MSc *Warwick* PhD *UCL*

**Adjunct Associate Professors:**

Z Brixiova, BA *Prague* PhD *Minnesota*  
M Ellyne, BSc(ENG) *Cornell* MSc *London* PhD *Baltimore*  
A Shimeles, BA *Addis Ababa* MA *Delhi* PhD *Gothenburg*

**Senior Lecturers:**

R Daniels, BSc MA *Auckland* PhD *Cape Town*  
K Eyal, BSc BCom (Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*  
A Hofmeyr, BSocSc BCom MCom PhD *Cape Town*  
K Kotze, BCom *Natal* BCom(Hons) *Unisa* MCom PhD *Stell*  
L Mateane, BSc BScEcon(Hons) MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD (Economics) *New York*  
C Mlatsheni, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*  
D Thiam, BSc *Montpellier* MSc *Nantes* PhD *Bordeaux*

**Adjunct Senior Lecturer:**

N Samouilhan, MCom PhD *Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**

R Lepelle, MCom *Witwatersrand*  
C Makanza, BSc (Hons) *Zimbabwe* MSc *Zimbabwe* PhD *Cape Town*  
G Ndlovu, BCom MSc *Zimbabwe*  
L Neethling, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*  
N Pillay, BBusSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

**Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)**

**Director:**

H Bhorat, BSocSc (Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stell*

**Deputy-Director:**

M Oosthuizen, MCom (Economics) *Stell*

**Researchers:**

Z Asmal, MSc (Economics) *Witswatersrand*  
A Ewinyu, MCom (Economics) *Witswatersrand*  
T Jacobs, MCom (Economics) *Cape Town*  
S Khan, MCom (Economics) *Cape Town* MSc (Econometrics & Mathematical Economics) *Tillburg*  
E Kimani, PhD *Cape Town*  
A Lilenstein, MCom (Economic Development) *Cape Town*  
K Lilenstein, MSc (Applied Economics) *Cape Town*  
J Monnagotla, MSc (Economics) *Witswatersrand*  
C Rooney, MCom (Economic Development) *Cape Town*  
B Stanwix, MSc (Applied Economics) *Cape Town* MSc (Economic & Social History) *Oxon*  
F Steenkamp, PhD *Cape Town*  
A Thornton, MSc (Applied Economics) *Cape Town*  
D Yu, PhD (Economic Sciences) *Stell*

## Course Outlines

---

### ECO4006F MACROECONOMICS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** K Eyal

**Course entry requirements:** At least 40% for ECO4112F

**Course outline:**

The course studies the principal macroeconomic approaches towards understanding short-run fluctuations in aggregate output and the longer-term determinants of macroeconomic performance. Business cycles are investigated from a traditional Keynesian and New Keynesian perspective, complemented by a discussion on monetary and fiscal policy options. For understanding economic growth, the course reviews the exogenous growth model as well as new growth theories and alternative perspectives.

**Lecture times:** Friday: 14h00-15h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of one project (20%) and one test (20%); examination 60%.

*Note: A supplementary exam will only be offered for ECO4006F during the mid-year vacation.*

---

### ECO4007F MICROECONOMICS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** K Eyal

**Course entry requirements:** At least 40% for ECO4112F.

**Course outline:**

This is a course about the dynamic interplay of behaviour and institutions, and the outcomes produced through their interaction. The course focuses on how social interactions can be structured such that people are free to choose their own actions while avoiding outcomes that none would have chosen. Key concepts covered included positive feedbacks and strategic complementarities, behavioural foundations of choice, and institutional responses in light of co-ordination failures.

**Lecture times:** Friday: 09h00-10h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50% (comprising 2 tests and an assignment); Examination 50%. *Note: A supplementary exam will only be offered for ECO4006F during the mid-year vacation.*

---

### ECO4013S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** K Eyal

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The course provides an introduction to international finance and makes use of financial and open-economy macroeconomics modelling techniques to investigate topics that are relevant to this field of study. Topics covered include an overview of the foreign exchange markets, the properties of exchange rate data, models for exchange rate determination, interest rate parity conditions, carry-trade and currency momentum models, measuring and managing exchange rate risk, as well as the role of deficits and current account imbalances.

**Lecture times:** Thursday: 09h00-10h45.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 30%, Examination 70%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

### **ECO4016F** ECONOMETRICS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** K Eyal

**Course entry requirements:** At least 40% for ECO4112F

**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to econometric theory and practice. It provides the tools with which to test hypotheses and generate predictions of economic activity. The main focus is on causal inference with non-experimental data. The course has a strong lab-based component in which students work with the statistical computing package Stata. The topics covered include omitted variable bias and measurement error in regression models; panel data methods; limited dependent variables and sample selection corrections; and basic regression analysis with time series data (covering stationarity, autocorrelation, and other similar introductory concepts).

**Lecture times:** Tuesday: 11h00-12h45 & 14h00 - 14h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of two tests counting 15% each; one term paper counting 30%; examination 40%. *Note: A supplementary exam will only be offered for ECO4016F during the mid-year vacation.*

---

### **ECO4020S** ECONOMIC CHALLENGES IN AFRICA

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** K Eyal

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

After independence, many parts of Africa suffered serious relative economic decline. Recent growth rates have been very promising. This course is therefore about the challenges confronting economic development in Africa (generally excluding South Africa). It seeks to provide a detailed overview of African development, and exposes students to debates regarding past problems, current issues and future possibilities. The focus is applied and policy oriented. Topics include the state in Africa, challenges of managing capital flows, aid, resources and conflict, agriculture and industrialisation.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework only consisting of 4 essays, each 20%; 20% on panel performance and class participation. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

---

### **ECO4021W** RESEARCH & WRITING I

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** K Eyal

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics. At least 40% for ECO4112F.

**Course outline:**

The long paper is to take the form of an article intended for submission to the South African Journal of Economics. A student must follow their referencing style. Given that it is to take the form of an article, the long paper should be divided into sections rather than chapters, and a maximum of 8 000 words has been imposed. It must be written in an appropriate academic style.

**Lecture times:** None

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** 100% written work *Note: Students that receive a subminimum of 40% for their research paper (ECO4021W), will be given one opportunity to revise and resubmit their paper before the start of the following academic year. The revised research paper will be eligible for a maximum grade of 50%. Any student who fails ECO4021W after re-submission fails the degree.*

---

**ECO4026S THE ECONOMY & ITS FINANCIAL MARKETS**

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** K Eyal

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to help students appreciate the relationship between the economy and its financial markets so that they may better understand how the economy works, how financial markets behave and how they work and interact with each other. The programme is aimed at developing a feel for the rationality of 'the market' and the often-discordant sounds and rhythms of financial markets. We hope to develop a stronger sense of how the financial market anticipate and influence economic policy. We will interact with the data on the economy and the markets using Eviews with which students should be familiar. We will use regression analysis and other econometric techniques to build and analyse models of the economy and the financial markets. As a result, students will be expected to become more perceptive analysts of published financial data and economic events and of the role played by financial markets in promoting economic development.

**Lecture times:** Friday: 14h00 – 17h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; examination 50%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

---

**ECO4027S THE ANALYSIS OF SURVEY DATA**

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** K Eyal

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course will be jointly offered to both Economics and Statistics honours students. This course examines a range of statistical techniques for using survey data and presents methods to compensate for design features for complex sample survey data. These techniques are then applied to a selection of policy issues through the analysis of South Africa household surveys. Firm survey data is also introduced and economic development applications are presented.

**Section 1:** Analysis of complex sample surveys.

**Section 2:** Social policy issues and the analysis of household survey data.

**Lecture times:** Monday & Wednesday:14h00-15h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of problem sets (25%) and lab practicals (25%) 50%; examination 50%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

---

**ECO4028S POLICY ANALYSIS**

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** K Eyal

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course will give students exposure to policy issues in a number of key economic domains. The course will utilise real policy issues that have emerged in the current context in South Africa in which those teaching will have had an active role. While precise topics will vary each year, examples are industrial policy, trade, overall government strategy, environmental management and alcohol regulation. Students will be exposed to the debates over real policy issues and the

techniques and tools to deal with them. Outputs will place emphasis on policy briefings, cabinet memoranda and the like rather than essays. There will be a strong emphasis on discussion and participation in class.

**Lecture times:** Wednesday: 16h00-17h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework only, consisting of 6 equally weighted essays 100%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

### **ECO4029S** EXPERIMENTS IN ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** K Eyal

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to the methodology of experimental economics and its application to specific topics such as decision making under risk and over time, the provision of public goods, and bargaining. We will primarily focus on laboratory experiments, but we will also cover field experiments, and briefly discuss randomised evaluations, and natural experiments. The course will start with a consideration of the scope and role of experiments in economics. It then explores some basic principles of experimental design such as the role of randomisation and control in experimentation, the use of incentives, and the interplay of theory, experimental design, and statistics. Thereafter we will focus on specific examples of experiments from both decision theory and game theory.

**Lecture times:** Friday: 09h00-10h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of pre-class experiment (10%), class presentation (20%) and assignment (35%): 65%; examination 35%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

### **ECO4032S** ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY, REGULATION AND FIRMS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** K Eyal

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The course is an introduction to industrial economics and competition policy. During the course you will become familiar with theoretical models of price discrimination and product design by a monopolist, regulation of natural monopoly and oligopolistic competition. We will then use these models to study horizontal and vertical mergers between firms and understand the mechanics of collusion. The application of these models will be illustrated using examples of firm strategies as well as regulatory and antitrust cases.

The course is fundamental to students interested in working as economists at the antitrust authorities, regulatory agencies, economic consulting firms or other firms which are involved in regulated activities. During the course you will receive take home exercises to be able to practice how to solve the theoretical models by yourself. You will be also asked to make a group presentation of a selected competition case.

The main topics covered within the course are:

Monopoly and price discrimination

Regulation of natural monopoly

Models of imperfect competition

Collusion

Market definition and horizontal mergers

Vertical relations and restraints.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday: 14h00-15h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework consists of 3 homework assignments (20%) and one presentation (10%); final examination (70%). *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

### **ECO4051S DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS**

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** K Eyal

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course covers a range of macro and microeconomic issues of particular relevance to developing countries. While precise topics covered will vary, examples include the nature and measurement of development, privatisation and deregulation, role of institutions, industrialisation and trade strategy, globalisation, transnational corporations and foreign investment and the role of the state and industrial policy. While key theoretical issues are dealt with, the approach is primarily applied with extensive use made of actual policy experience in a wide range of developing countries.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of one long essay (24%) and 3 short essays (36%) 60%; examination 40%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

### **ECO4052S ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS**

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** K Eyal

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course will expose students to a variety of real-world problems like control of pollution, management of mines, forests and fisheries, funding biodiversity and putting the environment into project and policy decision-making. The emphasis is on practical application of economic tools. The course will consist of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. There will be group projects for 3-4 people which will be very practically based, but should be written as a short paper, with a basic literature review that draws on the topics covered in the class.

**Lecture times:** Thursday: 14h00-15h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of assignments, presentation, participation and an essay 50%; examination 50%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

### **ECO4053S FINANCIAL ECONOMICS**

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** K Eyal

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

Economics of arbitrage and martingale pricing, derivatives markets; binomial model, introduction to Ito calculus, Black-Merton-Scholes analysis; bond market basics introduction to interest rate derivatives; mean-variance analysis, Capital Asset Pricing Model, multi-factor models and Arbitrage Pricing Model, stochastic discount factor; asymmetric information and limits to arbitrage.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of tests and essays 50%; examination 50%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

---

### **ECO4100Z/ECO4120Z SECURITIES LEGISLATION**

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** G Ndlovu

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide candidates with a high level and practical understanding of the primary legislation applicable to financial services in South Africa. The course begins by providing candidates with a working knowledge of how financial services legislation works, how to interpret it and work with it in their jobs. It then focuses on the Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act; insider trading and market manipulation legislation; corporate governance guidelines and practices and expected future regulatory controls.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Final examination counts maximum 80%, and coursework the other minimum 20%

---

### **ECO4101Z/ECO4121Z CORPORATE FINANCE AND EQUITY VALUATION**

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** G Ndlovu

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

**Course outline:**

The course provides a sound foundation and practical application in understanding and analysing financial problems of a modern firm in the market environment and the impact of financial frictions in imperfect capital markets. The course uses case studies, current events, theoretical and empirical evidence to model the decision-making process of investment analysts, investors, regulators and corporate managers. Focus is on developing skills in analysing firm behaviour in capital markets and the theory of the firm in an agent-principal relationship in raising and allocation of capital. Topics covered include basic models of firm valuation, including the pricing of primary financial assets, investment project analysis, capital structure, dividend decisions and policy, mergers and equity buyouts, real asset valuation and other contemporary topics in corporate finance. The course equips the candidate with tools which may be applied at the workplace.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Final examination counts maximum 70%, and coursework the other minimum 30%

---

### **ECO4102Z/ECO4122Z INVESTMENT DECISION THEORY AND APPLICATIONS**

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** G Ndlovu

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

**Course outline:**

The course is about the optimal allocation and management of resources and assets in financial firms. The course covers choice under uncertainty with budget constraints and the ways in which investors analyse market signals to efficiently allocate scarce resources and maximize returns. The course focuses on tools and techniques that can be used for effective investment decisions.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Final examination counts maximum 70% and coursework the other minimum 30%



---

**ECO4103Z/ECO4123Z** FIXED INCOME SECURITY ANALYSIS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** G Ndlovu**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets**Course outline:**

The course provides a sound foundation and practical application in fixed income security analysis. The course covers the following broad topics with a focus on credit risk and credit market analysis, the economics of term structure of interest rates and interest rate models, forward rate analysis, risk analysis of bonds, fixed income strategies and the economics of securitisation. The course enables candidates to understand the impact of the macroeconomy and monetary policy dynamics in a macro financial environment, and thus utilizes practically the material taught in this course should they wish to act as practitioners in this field of financial economics.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Final examination counts maximum 70%, and coursework the other minimum 30%

---

**ECO4104Z/ECO4124Z** APPLIED ECONOMICS MODELLING ECONOMETRICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** G Ndlovu**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets**Course outline:**

This is an introductory course in applied time-series econometrics, focusing on financial economics. The course covers the following topics: refresher of basic statistics, data description and measurement, probability concepts, linear regression, financial programming and how to obtain financial data from various sources. The module equips the candidates with the statistical and forecasting tools and methods essential for measurement and evaluation in financial economics. Emphasis is placed on equipping candidates with tools for conducting empirical research in financial economics.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Final examination counts maximum 70%, and coursework the other minimum 30%

---

**ECO4105Z/ECO4125Z** ECONOMICS MODULE

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** G Ndlovu**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets**Course outline:**

This module builds on the principles of economics and introduces students to managerial economics with a particular emphasis on applications and linkages with the financial sector.

The module introduces students to the principles on which business and managerial decisions are made within firms, and the economic environments within which they operate. The module examines how firms interact as they attempt to reach optimal managerial decisions in the face of constraints, by investigating strategic behaviour within markets through firm interaction and pricing practices. There is a dedicated focus on the acquisition of productive resources and the transformation of these resources through the production process, exposing students to linkages between economics and financial markets. The last section of the module introduces students to the macroeconomic environments within which businesses operate, exploring how domestic and international policies effect managerial decisions.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Final examination counts maximum 80%, and coursework the other minimum 20%

---

**ECO4106Z/ECO4126Z HONOURS LONG ESSAY**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** C Makanza

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

**Course outline:**

The long paper is restricted to between 8,000 and 10,000 words, **and** must be undertaken immediately after registration.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

**ECO4108Z/ECO4128Z FUTURES, OPTIONS & DERIVATIVES**

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** G Ndlovu

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

**Course outline:**

This course introduces the theory and mechanics of derivative securities, and covers the operations of the main types of derivative securities. The topics covered in the course are: introduction to forward and futures contracts, the Binomial framework for pricing options, the Black-Scholes method for pricing options, swaps, warrants and convertibles, financial engineering and the yield curve.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Final examination counts maximum 70%, and coursework the other minimum 30%

---

**ECO4109Z/ECO4129Z ACCOUNTING FOR PORTFOLIO MANAGERS**

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** G Ndlovu

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

**Course outline:**

This is an introductory course about the interpretation of financial statements. The aim of the course is to provide the accounting foundations relevant to making investment decisions. Candidates are taught principles relating to the following skills: (1) Read financial statements and be able to identify and interpret the significant investment, financing and dividend decisions that a firm has made, (2) Calculate and interpret financial statement ratios, (3) Analyse the firm's financial position, return and risk using the financial statements, (4) Appreciate the difference between cash flow and accounting earnings as an indicator of a firm's performance, (5) Have a basic understanding of International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) so as to be able to make useful comment on most components of a company's financial statements, (6) Appreciate the limitations of financial accounting numbers, (7) Appreciate the role of intangible assets, and (8) Appreciate the importance of Annual Financial Statements in understanding a business, but also appreciate the need to research further than this, i.e. "beyond the numbers".

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Final examination counts maximum 70%, and coursework the other minimum 30%

---

**ECO4112F MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS FOR ECONOMISTS**

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** K Eyal

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**

This course covers the basic tools and applications in order to prepare the student for the study of Macroeconomics, Microeconomics and Econometrics at an intermediate and advanced level.

Material covered includes linear algebra, comparative statics, optimisation, integration and differential difference equations.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of 3 tests (15% each); 45%; examination 55%. *Note: Students who obtain less than 40% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme.*

### **ECO4113S LABOUR ECONOMICS**

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** K Eyal

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The Honours course in labour economics intends to introduce a number of topics that are important for the analysis of economies in developing countries as well as our own. The course will focus on the following topics: labour supply and returns to education, inequality and the labour market, discrimination, international migration, intergenerational mobility, data analysis in labour economics, schooling, growth, poverty and inequality: the role of labour markets, minimum wages, labour regulation, enforcement and violation, trade unions, collective bargaining and wage-employment dynamics, labour regulation.

**Lecture times:** Monday, 09h00 - 10h45, 16h00-17h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** The essay and the data exercise will carry a weight of 20% each, thus contributing in total 40% to your final year grade. The final two-year exam will make up the balance. Coursework consisting of 2 assignments (20% each) 40%; examination 60%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

### **ECO4114S THE ECONOMICS OF CONFLICT, WAR AND PEACE**

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** K Eyal

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

Peace, war and international security is an area in which economists are often conspicuous by their absence, to a degree that rivals the importance of economic issues to the problems at hand. This course considers the contribution that economics has and does make to the understanding of conflict war and peace, with a focus on Africa. It covers topics such as: the causes and economic effects of military spending; the economic causes and effects of conflict and terrorism; the economics of post conflict reconstruction; the international arms industry; and the international arms trade.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday: 09h00-10h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of one project 40%; examination 60%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

### **ECO4115S CONSUMPTION AND MICROECONOMIC THEORY**

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** M Wittenberg

**Course entry requirements:** Cross-sectional Econometrics (ECO4116F) or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

The course reviews relevant microeconomic theory including utility theory, consumer preferences and consumer choice, the theory of demand. It then tackles important topics in consumption theory

including demand systems and Engel's law. Students are then introduced to survey data and taught how to operationalise consumption theory on actual data, as well as to compare micro and macro estimates of consumption. In all sections of the course attention will be paid to becoming familiar with professional econometric software.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, Exam 50%

---

### **ECO4116F** CROSS-SECTIONAL ECONOMETRIC METHODS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Entry into the Postgraduate Diploma in Survey Data Analysis for Development or an undergraduate course in econometrics

**Course outline:**

The course will begin with revision of the classical linear regression model (CLRM). It then covers issues in inference and estimation using the CLRM, as well as common violations of the CRLM assumptions, particularly heteroscedasticity, multicollinearity, omitted variable bias and measurement error. The course then covers Instrumental Variables estimation and limited dependent variable models. In all sections of the course attention will be paid to becoming familiar with the use of professional econometric software.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50% Exam 50%

---

### **ECO4117F** PANEL DATA METHODS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Concurrent registration in ECO4116F

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to introduce students to the techniques used in the analysis of "cross-sectional" panel data sets, such as the National Income Dynamics Study (NIDS). The course will cover first differencing, fixed effects and random effects estimators as well as the construction and evaluation of transition matrices. Students will also be introduced to the problem of differential attrition. In all sections of the course attention will be paid to becoming familiar with the use of professional econometric software.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50% Exam 50%

---

### **ECO4118S** APPLIED LABOUR ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F

**Course outline:**

The course will introduce the theory of labour demand and supply and discuss the role of education and human capital in wage determination and employment outcomes. Other topics in labour economics relevant to South Africa and other developing countries will be introduced, including the role of trade unions, discrimination in the labour market, the public sector, transport to work and the impact of minimum wages. The theory will be complemented with practical training in using survey data with Stata

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50% Exam 50%

---

**ECO4119F THE ANALYSIS OF COMPLEX SURVEYS**

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** A Kerr**Course entry requirements:** Concurrent registration in ECO4116F**Course outline:**

The course will introduce the elements of sample design. It will discuss the use of weights to correct for the survey design as well as other common weight adjustments, e.g. for nonresponse and to “calibrate” the sample to external population totals. We will also consider the importance of taking the sample design into consideration when estimating standard errors, in particular in the case of multi-stage samples. Besides learning a set of tools necessary to get reliable estimates from social surveys we will also develop an appreciation of some of the trade-offs faced by survey organisations in collecting the data.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Coursework 50% Exam 50%

---

**ECO4120S RESEARCH PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** A Kerr**Course entry requirements:** Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F**Course outline:**

This course forms the research component of the PG Diploma in Survey Data Analysis for Development. A research project will be undertaken on a topic selected by the student from a list provided by the course convener that is relevant to the student’s work environment. A brief proposal may be requested by the course convener.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** 100% written work

---

**ECO4121S WELFARE MEASUREMENT**

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** M Wittenberg**Course entry requirements:** Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F**Course outline:**

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the key concepts in measuring income, expenditure, poverty and inequality. Using actual survey data to measure income and expenditure will provide a practical introduction to welfare measurement. This will include missing data, bracket responses, price indices and data imputation. Other topics covered will include the theory of social welfare functions, poverty and inequality measures, multidimensional poverty, social mobility and the theory of asset indices. Students will also be equipped to use survey data to undertake welfare measurement and analysis using professional econometric software.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Coursework 50% Exam 50%

---

**ECO4131S DIGITAL ECONOMICS**

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** K Eyal**Course entry requirements:** Microeconomics, game theory**Course outline:**

The purpose of this course is to introduce the main topics in digital (or Internet) economics. During the course we will identify and formalize the main features of digital goods and discuss why they may lead to particular market outcomes (such as market dominance by a single firm). Next, we will discuss pricing and product design strategies used by firms in digital markets. During the lectures we will make references to relevant theoretical and empirical material in industrial organization and management science. We will debate and students will be asked to deliver oral presentations of past

and ongoing regulatory and antitrust cases. We will also discuss the role of government in the regulation of digital markets.

**DP requirements:** Submitted homework assignments; Case study presentation

**Assessment:** Homework assignments: 20%; Case study presentation: 20%; Written examination: 60% *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

---

### **ECO4132S ECONOMICS OF INEQUALITY: CAUSES, CONSEQUENCES AND POLICY**

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** K Eyal

**Course entry requirements:** Students should have successfully completed an honours level course in microeconomics, or equivalent; as well as introductory level courses in both statistics and mathematics

**Course outline:**

This course aims to study the causes, consequences and policy implications of income inequality. Strong emphasis is placed on determining the mechanisms through which the persistence of inequality arises. While the primary lens used to analyse this phenomenon is economics, the course also considers the impacts of financial markets, credit and savings, health, education, social networks and political mechanisms. We complement the theory by reviewing relevant empirical findings where possible. The course includes an overview of global inequality, both within and between countries, as well as a strong emphasis on South African inequality.

**DP requirements:** The classroom presentation will be compulsory. This will be a 10-15 minute presentation on a topic of the student's choosing where they investigate some aspect of economic inequality.

**Assessment:** The course will have three assessment components. 1. A mid-term essay (30%) 2. A classroom presentation (20%) 3. A final essay (50%) *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

---

### **ECO5000W MASTERS IN ECONOMICS FULL DISSERTATION**

180 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** RC Daniels

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme in Economics.

**Course outline:**

The student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation of less than 50,000 words. The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

**Lecture times:** None

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** 100% written work

---

### **ECO5003F GOVERNANCE & GROWTH**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** RC Daniels

**Course entry requirements:** An undergraduate major in Economics and Honours degree or equivalent in a relevant discipline. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

This course explores key themes in development economics focussing on the relationship between state and market, governance and growth. It traces the origins of development economics as 'colonial' economics, paying particular attention to the contribution made by Arthur Lewis with regard to labour-intensive industrialisation and the role of savings in generating growth. We trace the evolution of the 'development doctrine' over the second half of the twentieth century, drawing

connections between the evolving economic context and policy responses. We discuss the emergence of the 'good governance' agenda as part of the Washington Consensus about structural adjustment paying close attention to criticisms from scholars in other disciplines about development as an 'anti-politics' machine. Such concerns about governance and governmentality have shaped contemporary 'going with the grain' strategies in development and renewed focus on micro-level initiatives. One of the boldest micro-level initiatives in recent development history is the Millennium Development Village initiative. We consider this history in the light of evolving development economic theories about poverty traps and the Millennium Development Goal (MDG) project (2000-2015). The final part of the course focusses on the Sustainable Development Goals, asking to what extent these are an improvement on the MDGs, and the extent to which environmental challenges shape the development agenda today.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Wednesday: 11h00-12h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

### **ECO5011F** QUANTITATIVE METHODS OF ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** RC Daniels

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4112F Mathematics and Statistics for Economists or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course consists of three modules, namely Real Analysis (RA), Dynamic Optimisation (DO) and Probability & Statistics (PS). The course is intended to offer a solid grounding in the fundamental techniques of real analysis, dynamic optimisation, and probability & statistics. It assumes that students have taken the Honours level mathematics and statistics for economists. Therefore, it will be assumed that students have a very strong understanding of linear algebra and calculus. Students are also assumed to be comfortable with basic microeconomic and macroeconomic theory.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

### **ECO5014W** MASTER'S BY DISSERTATION IN FINANCIAL TECHNOLOGY

180 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** C-P Georg

**Course entry requirements:** Standard pre-requisites for entrance to a Master's degree

**Course outline:**

The Master of Philosophy specialising in Financial Technology (MPhil) is an interdisciplinary, research-based degree that leads to the development of innovative solutions in the South African financial services industry. Innovators who are interested in this rigorous academic course write a dissertation of not more than 60,000 words on a topic at the cutting edge of financial technology. The dissertation develops creative solutions using novel methods to solve relevant practical problems for the advancement of society using financial technology. Interdisciplinary research is explicitly encouraged, and students are expected to be able to draw ideas and inspiration from a range of different fields with the overarching goal of contributing to the development of knowledge at an advanced level. While the dissertation is rigorous from an academic perspective, it focuses on applications that are practically relevant.

**DP requirements:** Acceptable research proposal. Dissertation to be completed within 3 years.

**Assessment:** This is a research degree under supervision and examination is by dissertation alone.

### **ECO5016W** MINOR DISSERTATION IN FINTECH

*Fifth-year status, whole year.*

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** C-P Georg

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil in Financial Technology.

**Course outline:**

The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should demonstrate the ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field. The dissertation should demonstrate a capacity for research and be of creditable literary quality.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Written work 100%

---

### **ECO5020F** ADVANCED MICRO ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** RC Daniels

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4007F Microeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of the Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

This is a course in economic theory, covering consumer theory, production, uncertainty and general equilibrium with selected applications. The level, readings, and format represent a condensed version of what has become the international standard for the graduate sequence in core microeconomic analysis at the masters and doctoral level. Basic to intermediate mathematic tools (from calculus, linear algebra, basic probability, and some rudiments of analysis) will be used extensively in order to present economic ideas with clarity and conciseness. Candidates should note that the course is analytically demanding and relatively intense. Detailed reading lists will be provided by the instructors.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday: 14h00-15h45, Wednesday:09h00-10h45, Thursday: 14h00 - 15h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

---

### **ECO5021F** ADVANCED MACROECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** RC Daniels

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F Macroeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

The course provides an introduction to the tools and methods in modern dynamic macroeconomics. The goal is to develop an advanced understanding of macroeconomic models that are based on microeconomic foundations, to describe the behaviour of an optimising agents that exhibit rational expectations in a coherent manner. Specific emphasis will be placed on the application of dynamic stochastic general equilibrium and overlapping generations approaches, where we will show how to solve these models, calibrate and/or estimate the parameters, stimulate dynamic responses, and interpret the results

**Lecture times:** Monday, Wednesday: 11h00-12h45, Friday:09h00-10h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.



---

**ECO5023W** MINOR DISSERTATION

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** RC Daniels

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Master of Commerce Economics.

**Course outline:**

This is the final phase of the Master's programme, in which the student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation of 6,000-8,000 words. The dissertation should be clearly conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

**Lecture times:** None

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

**ECO5030S** APPLIED GROWTH THEORY

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** RC Daniels

**Course entry requirements:** ECO5021F Advanced Macroeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

The course will be centered around several topics covering growth theory. The topics are broadly categorised into three main sections: Productivity growth; Institutions and geography; and the link between productivity growth and institutions and geography. The course will cover both the international and South African empirical evidence related to these sections: (1) The Solow-Swan Model and the empirical evidence on convergence; (2) The Ramsey and Cass Koopman Models with special cases of the utility function; (3) Endogenous Growth: Externalities, R&D, Innovation; (4) The Political Economy of Growth.

**Lecture times:** Wednesday, Friday: 14h00-15h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

---

**ECO5037S** FINTECH AND CRYPTOCURRENCIES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** C Georg

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil in Financial Technology.

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The course has three parts. The first part will give an overview of the existing regulatory environment of financial institutions, which includes an overview of their various activities and how they will be disrupted by fintech applications. The second part will introduce distributed ledgers as the foundation for a new financial infrastructure. The third part then introduces cryptocurrencies and shows how to develop practical applications on the blockchain using Ethereum. The course starts with giving students a thorough overview of the regulatory environment financial institutions operate in, both domestically and internationally. The course will cover the regulatory framework for both banks and non-bank financial intermediaries. The second part of the course provides an introduction to distributed ledgers. Students will be able to understand how they work in detail and what the difference to double-entry bookkeeping is. The course will focus on blockchain as a foundation for many modern cryptocurrencies. Finally, after providing students with the necessary background knowledge on cryptography, the course will then give a thorough overview of distributed consensus mechanisms. The course will introduce the Ethereum cryptocurrency and students will be able to develop simple applications using smart contracts in Ethereum at the end of the course.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; Exam 50%1. Two assignments counting 25% each of the final mark.2. Two exams (with a shorter theoretical and longer practical component) counting 15% and 35% of the year mark, respectively.

---

**ECO5040S FINANCIAL SOFTWARE ENGINEERING**

27 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** C-P Georg

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil in Financial Technology.

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The course aims to enable students to master the fundamental principles of software engineering in the specific context of the financial services industry. The course aims to develop students' skills and knowledge to design, implement, and integrate large-scale financial software systems from heterogeneous components and services. Emphasis will be put on fundamental principles and practical issues of software engineering including unit-testing, test-driven development and other methods to ensure that code is not only correct and well-documented, but also re-usable. The course will be using python as programming language of choice and also introduce the students to a number of highly useful libraries developed for python.

Key Outcomes:

1. Exhibit mastery of basic principles of software engineering on both a theoretical and practical level.
2. Understand and be able to apply advanced software engineering methods used to develop complex software.
3. Being able to develop complex software in python.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 1. Two assignments counting 25% each of the final mark. 2. Two exams (with a shorter theoretical and longer practical component) counting 15% and 35% of the year mark, respectively.

---

**ECO5046F ADVANCED ECONOMETRICS**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** RC Daniels

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4016F Econometrics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

This course is intended to equip students with practical econometric skills at an advanced level. The course covers the linear model, generalised linear models, instrumental variables, generalised methods of moments and an introduction to systems of equation. The skills developed in this course are foundational in empirical work involving econometrics, and constitute an essential ingredient in most jobs in the field of economics, whether in the public, private or academic sector. This course also provides skills that are useful in the dissertation phase of the Masters. The course balances theory and computer-based practical applications.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Wednesday: 14h00-15h45, 16h00-17h45, Thursday: 16h00-17h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

---

**ECO5050S** INTERNATIONAL FINANCE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** RC Daniels

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

This course exposes participants to the conceptual and methodological issues in international finance.

Topics covered include (i) international asset markets (covering international money and capital markets, and foreign exchange markets – spot, forward, futures, currency swaps, and options); and (ii) contemporary issues in international macroeconomic policies (bearing on economic growth, debt, and foreign aid). A major emphasis is on empirics. The objective is to help participants develop research skills as well, particularly of the kind involving empirical methodologies that are more accommodating of the institutional settings from which the data sets are generated. The other closely related goal is to cultivate the ability to efficiently digest a wide range of scholarly publications in this field, learn how to conduct peer review of papers for publication, and possibly develop researchable topics of interest to the participant.

**Lecture times:** Friday: 09h00-10h45, Monday: 16h00-17h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

---

**ECO5052S** NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** RC Daniels

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

The course consists of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. It combines theoretical analysis with discussions on specific environmental policies as applied to climate change, biodiversity, renewable and non-renewable resources. It is intended to familiarise students with important contributions of the theoretical and applied literature as well as current research in environmental and resource economics. Finally, the course provides students with a better understanding of current debates and issues in the environmental field.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday, Thursday: 11h00-12h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

---

**ECO5057S** LABOUR ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** RC Daniels

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

The aim of the Master's course in Labour Economics is to cover many of the core theoretical approaches of modern labour economics as well as to explore how well these apply to the South African situation. Our intention is to be both theoretically rigorous and empirically relevant.

**Lecture times:** Monday: 11h00-12h45, Wednesday: 16h00-17h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

---

**ECO5062S APPLIED INTERNATIONAL TRADE**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** RC Daniels

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

The purpose of the course is the development of applied research skills in the area of international trade theory. There are two key components to this course: (a) an overview of international trade theory, and (b) the application of empirical research techniques and trade models in international trade theory. The first component covers topics relating to classical trade theory, trade liberalisation, trade and labour, new trade theory, regional integration and globalisation. The second component is largely computer based and covers the estimation of comparative advantage, the measurement of effective protection, the use of computable general equilibrium models and gravity/regional integration models. Assessment is largely project based.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

---

**ECO5064S VIEWS OF INSTITUTIONAL & BEHAVIOURAL ECONOMICS**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** RC Daniels

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

The course spends approximately 2/3 of available time on behavioural economics and the remaining 1/3 on institutional economics. The main behavioural economic topics are:

(1) Biases and heuristics in decision making (2) Risk attitudes (3) Time discounting (4) Loss aversion (5) Probability weighting (6) Framing effects in decision making (7) Mental accounting and (8) Prospect theory

Throughout assessment of available experimental and observation evidence for these phenomena and the extent to which they are incompatible with standard neoclassical models is the main focus. The main topics in institutional economics that are covered included: social preferences, trust, social capital, institutions and economic growth

**Lecture times:** Wednesday: 09h00-10h45, 11h00 -12h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Course presentations 10%; exams 60%; course paper 30%

---

**ECO5066W MASTERS IN ECONOMICS HALF DISSERTATION**

120 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** RC Daniels

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme in Economics

**Course outline:**

This is the final phase of the Master's programme, in which the student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation of less than 25,000 words. The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

**Lecture times:** None

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

**ECO5069S APPLIED TIME SERIES ANALYSIS**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** RC Daniels

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4016F Econometrics, STA5085F Introduction to Statistics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

The objective of the course is to develop the skills that are needed to conduct empirical research using time series data. Topics covered include an introduction to the dynamic properties of time series, stochastic difference equations, stationary univariate models, forecast evaluation, state-space models, non-stationary models and unit roots, vector autoregression models, structural vector autoregression models, Bayesian vector autoregression models, dynamic factor models & factor augmented vector autoregression models, cointegration & error-correction, conditional heteroskedastic & stochastic volatility models, as well as nonlinear regime-switching and neural network models.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday, Thursday: 16h00-17h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

---

**ECO5070S MICROECONOMETRICS**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** RC Daniels

**Course entry requirements:** ECO5046F (Adv. Econometrics) or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to develop the theoretical knowledge of microeconomics as well as an understanding of the use of microeconomics in economic empirical analysis. Students will develop the technical and practical skills in cross-section econometric empirical analysis and by the end of the course, the students will have both the theoretical, technical and practical skills required for Master's level empirical research. Topics covered in this course are basic linear unobserved effects Panel Data Models; Discrete and Censored Regression Models; Estimating Average Treatment Effects; Nonparametric density estimation and regression.

**Lecture times:** Monday: 09h00 - 10h45, 14h00 - 15h45, Friday: 09h00 - 10h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Tests 50%; Project 50%.

---

**ECO5073S PROBLEMS OF GLOBALISATION**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** C-P Georg

**Course entry requirements:** An undergraduate major in Economics and an Honours degree in a relevant discipline. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

This course exposes students to 'problem-driven' approaches (compared to method-driven or theory-driven approaches). The course focuses on a selection of the significant global problems that especially confront the developing world analysing their global and local determinants and effects. Students will be required to complete three 4500-word essays. There will be no final exam. Participation in the course (through seminar presentation and discussion) will count for 10% of the final mark.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday, Thursday: 11h00-12h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

### **ECO5074F RESEARCH & POLICY TOOLS**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** A Black

**Course entry requirements:** An undergraduate major in Economics and an Honours degree or equivalent in a relevant discipline. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to equip students working on development problems with conceptual tools for evaluating development projects and interventions. The objectives of particular projects or policy interventions vary and hence there is no single measurement tool applicable to all. Development is multi-dimensional, with some objectives more closely aligned to human rights perspectives, and others more amenable to narrow economic cost-benefit calculations. Since donor resources and government spending are both subject to budget constraints, understanding the economic consequences of development choices is essential, hence this course pays particular attention to cost benefit analysis and assessing productivity/efficiency. However, the key objective of the course is to introduce students to the profoundly problem-driven nature of developmental impact assessment where the important first stage involves framing the question and then determining the most appropriate assessment tool.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday, Thursday: 14h00-15h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

### **ECO5075S MACROECONOMIC POLICY ANALYSIS**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** RC Daniels

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

This course seeks to provide students with an introduction to the modern methods that are employed for empirical macroeconomic research and analysis. A significant portion of the course will focus on the construction of models that may be applied to the data of an African country. By the end of the course, students will have the theoretical, technical and practical skills that are required to construct their own models for empirical research.

**Lecture times:** Wednesday: 09h00-10h45, Friday: 11h00 - 12h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

### **ECO5076S DEVELOPMENT MICROECONOMICS**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** RC Daniels

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

This course is about the application of microeconomic analysis to issues of development in low and middle income countries. The main objective is to undertake a critical reading of recent research on the empirical microeconomics of development. Topics covered are: (1) the econometrics of impact evaluation; (2) land contracts and land reform; (3) intra-household resource allocation and gender bias; (4) the evaluation of human capital programs; (5) the structure of labour and credit markets in developing countries; and (6) the microeconomic impacts of international trade.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday: 09h00-10h45, 11h00 - 12h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Assignments (30%); Written commentaries on selected articles (30%); Final exam (40%)

### **ECO5077S INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATION**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** RC Daniels

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

The objective of this course is to introduce recent quantitative techniques which are used to empirically implement and test models of consumer behaviour and competition between firms. These models are commonly applied to competition policy and regulatory proceedings, for instance to assess the effects of a merger on competition or to regulate telecommunication operators. During the course students should become comfortable with the application of these techniques and understand their limitations. This course should be of interest for students who intend to work as economists at antitrust authorities, industry regulators, and economic consulting firms or pursue a career as a researcher in academia.

The course will be divided into two interchanging parts. First, we will derive theoretical models in the classroom. Next, we will estimate these models using Stata and real data from different industries in the computer lab. About 50% of the course will be devoted to lab exercises. You will also receive regular take home computer exercises to be able to practice the applications by yourself. Lectures notes and a reading list of relevant academic and policy papers will be provided for each topic. The following topics will be covered in the class: (1) Econometric methods for estimation of simultaneous equations models of demand and supply (2) Estimation of oligopolistic models of competition and tests for market conduct (3) Estimation of differentiated products demand functions (4) Merger simulation (5) Detecting collusion and estimation of damages (6) Estimation of models of market entry (8) Quantitative methods used to define markets in antitrust proceedings

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework consists of 4 homework assignments (30%) and one presentation (10%); final examination (60%).

### **ECO5079W INTER-DISCIPLINARY RESEARCH THESIS**

180 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** RC Daniels

**Course entry requirements:** Honours level degree in discipline related to thesis topic

**Course outline:**

This is an inter-disciplinary research thesis in which the candidate deals at an advanced level with challenges of economic and social development. The overall goal of the thesis is for the student to display the knowledge and capability required for independent and critical research. The candidate is expected to integrate information, data, techniques, tools, perspectives, concepts, and/or theories from different disciplines to advance knowledge.

**Lecture times:** None

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Examination is by dissertation alone.

### **ECO6000W PHD IN ECONOMICS**

360 NQF credits at HEQSF level 10

**Convener:** RC Daniels

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to the PhD programme in Economics

**Course outline:**

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words. A candidate will undertake

research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

**Lecture times:** None

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%.

---

### **ECO6007F MICROECONOMICS II**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 10

**Convener:** RC Daniels

**Course entry requirements:** ECO5011F Quantitative Methods of Economics. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

In this course, we will focus on three key areas that are typically under-emphasised in standard Walrasian economics, namely uncertainty, asymmetric information and strategic interactions. Topics covered include: decision theory and human behaviour; strategic interaction: game theory and principal-agent models; moral hazard and adverse selection.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday: 11h00 -12h45, Thursday: 09h00-10h45, Friday: 11h00-12h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 20%; examination 80%.

---

### **ECO6008F LAND ECONOMICS AND GOVERNANCE**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 10

**Convener:** E Muchapondwa

**Course entry requirements:** Completion of Master's level core courses in Macroeconometrics, Microeconometrics and Quantitative Methods, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to (a) review the role of land, land governance and dynamics in the development process, and in the integrated management of ecological-economic systems; (b) analyse current debates and progress on land issues and challenges in Africa; and (c) illustrate the use of economic techniques to the analysis of land problems, with a focus on Africa. The course comprises a mixture of lectures, computer based empirical applications and excursions. It is organized around five modules namely, (1) Land ownership as a determinant of economic structure and political economy, (2) Land use, land & other factor markets and structural transformation, (3) Economics of urban land use and policy, (4) Using and collecting survey and spatial data on land tenure and use, (5) Evaluating the impact of land-related policy interventions. By the end of the course, students will be equipped with the latest theories and tools to conduct state of the art research on the economics of land.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Class Presentations (by students): 10 %; Class/lab Test: 15 %; Semester/Term Paper: 15 % Final Examination (3 Hours): 60 %



---

## EDUCATION, SCHOOL OF

The School of Education is situated in the Neville Alexander Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [hum-education@uct.ac.za](mailto:hum-education@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2769.

The letter code for the Department is EDN.

Departmental website: [www.education.uct.ac.za](http://www.education.uct.ac.za)

### Associate Professor and Director:

C Kell, BArch MPhil *Cape Town* PhD *Open University*

### Professors:

N M A Badroodien, BA(Hons) HDE(PG)SEC Dip African Studies *Cape Town* PhD *UWC*

K Murriss, Librarianship BSc *Adam* BA(Hons) *Leiden* MA *London* PhD *Hull*

### Emeritus Professors:

P Christie, BA(Hons) HDipEd(PG) *Witwatersrand* MEdSt PhD *Queensland*

M P Ensor, BSocSc *Natal* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* DipTertEd *Unisa* CertEd MSc(Ed) PhD *London*

J P Muller, MA *UPE* Doctorandus *Leiden* PhD *Cape Town*

M H Prinsloo, BA(Hons) *Natal* MEd *London* PhD *Cape Town*

### Associate Professors:

Z Davis, BA HDE(PG)SEC MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

J Hardman, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

A Hattingh, BSc HDE BEd MEd PhD *Pretoria*

U K Hoadley, BA *Natal* HDE MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

S Ismail, BA HDE BEd MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

R L Kapp, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*

R C Laugksch, BSc HDE *Cape Town* BSc(Hons) *UPE* MSc PhD *Cape Town*

C W McKinney, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *London*

D Ng'ambi, BSc *Zambia* PGDip *London* MSc *Birmingham* PhD *Cape Town*

### Emeritus Associate Professors:

L H Cooper, BA *Cape Town* MA *London* PhD *Cape Town*

R F Siebörger, BA(Hons) NHED BEd MA *Rhodes* MPhil *Exeter*

### Senior Lecturers:

K L Angier, MA(Hons) *Edinburgh* MA PhD *London* PGDE *Cape Town*

S Jaffer, BSc BA HDE(PG)SEC MEd PhD *Cape Town* BEd *UWC*

A E Muthivhi, BAEd *Venda* BEd(Hons) MEd PhD *Witwatersrand*

### Lecturers:

X W Guzula, BPrimEd MPhil *Cape Town*

L-A Naidoo, BA HDE *UWC* MEd *Witwatersrand*

Y Omar, BBibI HDE(PG)SEC MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

L Pottier, BSoc(Hons) MEd *Cape Town*

R Reynolds, BSocSc HDE (PG)P *Cape Town* Hons Ed *Unisa* MEd *Cape Town*

J Saldanha, Dip Social Work HDip Social Work *UWC* BA *Unisa* Adv Dip Adult Ed MPhil *UWC*

### Senior Administrative Officer

N Lesch

### Administrative Officer:

T Rala, BTech *CPUT* PGDip *Cape Town*

**Senior Secretary:**

F Titus

## **Requirements for recognition of university degrees for teaching purposes**

Students who are considering a career in teaching are advised that the entry requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education are as follows:

- *Recommended for all intending teachers:* Introductory Xhosa course(s).
- *Teaching in a primary school:*
- Foundation Phase: A Bachelor's degree which demonstrates appropriate knowledge to teach.
  - Foundation Phase literacy, numeracy and life skills.
  - Intermediate Phase: a Bachelor's degree in at least two of the following subject areas, comprising in total at least five whole year (2 semester courses = 1 whole year course) qualifying courses and a minimum of 150 credits: A language(s); linguistics; mathematics and statistics; natural sciences; geography and environmental sciences; historical studies and archaeology; psychology; music; fine art; drama; dance; information systems/computer science; human movement studies A matric pass in Mathematics or Maths Literacy.
- *Teaching in a high school:*
  - Most teachers study two of the following school subjects in a Bachelor's degree:
  - Language/s; mathematics; the natural sciences; geography; environmental science; historical studies; psychology; accounting; economics; music; fine arts; drama; dance; computer science. The normal requirement is a minimum of two years of degree study in each of the above school subjects, but 3 years of Psychology is the minimum for life skills teaching and a year of Mathematics can be accepted for Senior Phase and Mathematics Literacy.

Please consult the School of Education website for details: <http://www.education.uct.ac.za>.

*NOTE: Completion of a Certificate, Advanced Certificate, Diploma or Further Diploma is not normally sufficient qualification for admission into an honours programme.*

## **Schools Development Unit (SDU)**

The Schools Development Unit (SDU) is a unit of the School of Education located in the Neville Alexander Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus.

The SDU was established in 2000 with the goal of improving teaching and learning in the South African schooling system. It draws on academic teaching and research expertise to help tackle the systemic and structural challenges that blight our education landscape and manifest in poor or inadequate teaching and learning.

Through teacher education, schools-based interventions, professional consulting services and dynamic materials, the SDU works to close the achievement gap between well-resourced and disadvantaged schools.

The unit can be contacted by email at [ayesha.fakie@uct.ac.za](mailto:ayesha.fakie@uct.ac.za). Website: <http://www.sdu.uct.ac.za>

**Director:**

A Fakie, BSocSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

**Senior Education Specialists:**

G Kay, BSc HDE BEd(Hons) MEd *Cape Town*

C Kuhne, HDE NTC BA *Unisa* MPhil *Cape Town*

P Silbert, BA(Hons) HDE MA PhD *Cape Town*

**Education Specialists:**

S Brundrit, BSc HDE BEd *Cape Town* MEd *Rhodes*  
 G Dolo, BSc(Ed) BEd(Hons) MEd *UWC*  
 K Hassan, PTD *Hewat* ACE BEd(Hons) PGDE *Cape Town*  
 D C Hendricks, DE *Boland* DSE *Stell* FDE *Cape Town* BEd MEd *UWC*  
 Y Johnson, BSc HDE *Cape Town*  
 T Matheza, HDE *Western Cape College of Education*, BEd(Hons) *UWC*, Registered MEd *Cape Town*  
 N Mfobo, ECD *Northlink College*, Registered BEd *UNISA*  
 F Parker, BSocSc HDE BEd *Cape Town* PGDE *UWC*  
 A J Petersen, BSc(Hons) *Rhodes* HDE MPhil *Cape Town*  
 G Powell, PTD *Hewat* BEd(Hons) *Cape Town*  
 J Wylie, Dip PEd *UWS* BA *UNISA* M Phil *Cape Town*

**Social Worker:**

T Mzozoyana, BSocSc SW Registered, MSocSc SW *Cape Town*

**Administration:**

R Albertyn  
 J de Villiers  
 W Fisher  
 S Meyer, PGDip *Cape Town* BCom *UNISA*  
 P Ngcola

**Course Outlines:**

**Note - for courses for HCert(Ed) (Adult Ed) only:**

The first year will provide an introduction to learning theory, but this will be closely linked to the practical development of facilitation and design skills. The second year aims to enhance professional competence by locating practice theoretically and contextually. Academic development will be an important component of both years one and two.

*Please note that these courses are not available to students doing general BA and BSocSc degrees.*

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest. Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.*

**DOH1013W CHILDREN’S LITERATURE AND LITERACY IN MULTILINGUAL CONTEXTS**

*This course will be offered as an elective in the UG degree for students who intend registering for a PGCE. Students who are applying to the PGCE, and who cannot demonstrate via their academic record that they possess the required appropriate disciplinary knowledge for FP/IP teaching, will be required to complete this course.*

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Course outline:**

This course provides a theoretical introduction to the field of children's literature. It aims to facilitate critical and creative engagement with the field of children's literature and to consider the role of literature teaching and story-telling in early childhood education. It aims to introduce students to multiple genres, i.e. oral, digital, visual and written literature, folk and fairy tales in Afrikaans and isiXhosa. It aims to stimulate debate and discussion on how such texts can be used in the teaching of literacy in multilingual contexts in early childhood education in South Africa. It will focus on close textual analysis of multiple genres as well as academic writing using process, genre and critical literacy approaches.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all course work assignments and 80% attendance of lectures.

**Assessment:** Students will be assessed through coursework (50%) and through an examination comprising essays. The examination counts 50%.

---

### **DOH1014W ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERACY**

*This course will be offered as an elective in the UG degree for students who intend registering for a PGCE. Students who are applying to the PGCE, and who cannot demonstrate via their academic record that they possess the required appropriate disciplinary knowledge for FP/IP teaching, will be required to complete this course.*

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Course outline:**

The course focuses on English language and literacy. Students will be introduced to key theories of first language (L1) and second (L2) language acquisition and learning. The course will explore Behaviourist, Nativist/innatist, Cognitive, Socio-cultural theories of language acquisition and learning as well as theories of biliteracy pedagogies and multiliteracies pedagogies and the implications for teaching. It aims to build theoretical understandings and approaches to teaching home/primary language literacy. It explores psychological, socio-cognitive and socio-cultural approaches to language and literacy learning. Students will be exposed to an emergent approach to literacy learning as well as to phonics approaches, whole language approaches and balanced literacy approaches. Students will also be introduced to key South African texts on language attitudes and practices and debates on the role and status of English.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all course work assignments and 80% attendance of lectures.

**Assessment:** Students will be assessed through coursework (50%) and through an examination comprising essays. The examination counts 50%.

---

### **DOH1015W PSYCHOLOGY, SOCIOLOGY AND PHILOSOPHY OF CHILDHOOD**

*This course will be offered as an elective in the UG degree for students who intend registering for a PGCE. Students who are applying to the PGCE, and who cannot demonstrate via their academic record that they possess the required appropriate disciplinary knowledge for FP/IP teaching, will be required to complete this course.*

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

**Course outline:**

Psychology, sociology and philosophy of childhood is a cross-cutting subject that supports and strengthens the teaching of the core Foundation phase subjects namely Life skills, Languages (English, Afrikaans and isiXhosa) and Mathematics. It is concerned with the social, personal, intellectual, emotional, moral and physical growth of children, and with the way in which these are integrated. This course will explore the inter-related issues of learning, teaching and cognitive, emotional, cultural and physical change with the South African child as its focus. The aim is to develop an approach to theorising the process of learning and educational development, in relation to the specific educational problems/challenges generated in the South African context. The disciplinary knowledge for the teaching of this course is uniquely interdisciplinary and draws on Psychology, Philosophy, Sociology, Literary and Cultural Studies.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all course work assignments and 80% attendance of lectures.

**Assessment:** Students will be assessed through coursework (50%) and through an examination (50%).

---

**DOH2004W MATHEMATICS FOR EDUCATORS**

*This course will be offered as an elective in the UG degree for students who intend registering for a PGCE. Students who are applying to the PGCE, and who cannot demonstrate via their academic record that they possess the required appropriate disciplinary knowledge for FP/IP teaching, will be required to complete this course.*

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

**Course outline:**

The course explores mathematics for educators from an advanced perspective. General features of foundations of mathematics and mathematical structures (such as a set of numbers equipped with some operation(s)) will be examined. The natural numbers with their familiar associated arithmetical operations  $+$ ,  $-$ ,  $\times$  and  $\div$  will serve as useful, familiar reference and example. Fundamental ideas such as notions of collections (sets) and relations (including functions) will be used as the mathematical tools to construct and describe numbers systems. Measurement, Geometry, symmetry and transformations are given abstract and general treatment in that these are described via sets and functions.

In particular, the following content areas will be surveyed from the abstract mathematical perspective (as briefly described above):

- Number, Operations and Algebra
- Measurement
- Geometry
- Cartesian Coordinate System, Symmetry and Transformations
- Statistics and Probability

**DP requirements:** Completion of both tests and 80% attendance of lectures.

**Assessment:** 25% Test 1; 25% Test 2; 50% Examination.

---

**EDN3200W EDUCATION**

40 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Hardman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

This core course addresses the foundations of education and professional studies. Starting with the moment of practice (when a teacher in front of a class decides what to do), the course addresses six questions in different courses across three teaching blocks, intentionally interspersed with school experience. 1. What is knowledge? (The intended curriculum and CAPS; Debates on knowledge; Curriculum theory.) 2. What is pedagogy? (Curriculum and pedagogy; Teaching for learning; Authentic learning environments.) 3. How do we understand learners and learning? (Learning and development; Social positioning of learners and social justice; Inclusive Education and barriers to learning.) 4. How do we understand teachers and teaching? (Ethical decision-making; Teacher professionalism and professional learning communities.) 5. How do we understand schools and the contexts within which we teach? (Schooling in South Africa; The policy context, SACE.) 6. How do we understand the relationship between language, literacy and learning? (Language and literacy development; Language and literacy across the curriculum.)

**DP requirements:** Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests count 100%.

---

**EDN3201W ENGLISH IP**

*(Not offered in 2020)*

8 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

The course covers the basic theories and practices of how to teach English as a home language to the Intermediate Phase, grades 4 to 7. While the course is embedded in theoretical contexts and subject

## 222 EDUCATION, SCHOOL OF

content of home language acquisition and teaching, there will also be a focus (in lectures, class presentations and assignments) on the applied, practical and creative aspects of teaching home language English in a South African context.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

### **EDN3202W** ENGLISH FIRST ADD LANG IP

*(Not offered in 2020)*

8 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

The course covers the theories and practices of how to teach English as a First Additional Language to the Intermediate Phase, grades 4 to 7. The theoretical contexts and subject content of first additional language acquisition and teaching are the starting points, but there is a focus (both in lectures and through the assignments) on the applied, practical and creative aspects of teaching English as a First Additional Language in a South African context.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

### **EDN3203W** EXP ARTS & SKILLS FOR LIFE IP

*(Not offered in 2020)*

8 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** T Elliot

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

This course seeks to equip students with effective and innovative methods to teach the subject, Life Skills, in the primary school. Life Skills include the components: Personal and Social Well-Being, Creative Arts (Performance Art and Visual Art), and Physical Education. Students will be introduced to the content of the subject, as well as, how to implement this in Grades 4 - 7 classrooms.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

### **EDN3204W** GENERAL METHOD IP

*(Not offered in 2020)*

4 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** T Elliot

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on aspects of teaching and learning common across all subjects at the grade 4 to 7 level of primary schooling. The course serves to augment the subject-specific method courses offered on the Intermediate Phase PGCE programme. Specifically, the course addresses pedagogic issues related to planning, teaching and assessing taking into account the needs of the Intermediate Phase and grade 7 learner.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** Assignments and projects count 100%.

---

**EDN3205W** NUMERACY IP

*(Not offered in 2020)*

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Y Johnson

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

This course develops students' knowledge and understanding of numeracy underpinning the Intermediate Phase Mathematics curriculum. Students will be introduced to mathematical resources for developing their own understanding of Intermediate Phase Mathematics and for examining teaching methods used in Intermediate Phase classrooms and teaching/ learning texts such as textbooks or curriculum documents.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** Examination counts 60% and assignments count 40%.

---

**EDN3206W** SCHOOL EXPERIENCE SP AND FET

32 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Dr K Angier

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

The course is in two parts: teaching practice (24 credits) and submission of a teaching portfolio (8 credits). Teaching practice involves the placement of students in schools by the School of Education under the supervision of university supervisors. It comprises two weeks of structured observation after registration and two periods of five and six weeks respectively at two differently resourced schools. Weekly tutorials prepare students for the teaching practices. The portfolio requires reflection on professional growth over the year, based upon a selection of items of evidence from teaching practice.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory fulfilment of the requirements for the qualification; completion of a teaching practice journal; 80% attendance at tutorials; and submission and satisfactory completion of the portfolio.

**Assessment:** Students are expected to satisfy the teaching practice supervisors appointed by the School of Education, the school in which they teach and the external examiner, who will visit schools during teaching practice. The assessment is based on the supervisors' reports, confidential reports by schools, a student report and the examiner's reports. Teaching practice (70%); teaching practice portfolio (30%).

---

**EDN3208W** LOLT - ENGLISH

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Students registered for the PGCE programme will be assessed for proficiency in English as a language of learning and teaching in schooling. A pass (PA) indicates that the student has achieved the required proficiency in the language.

**Assessment:** Assessment will include an evaluation of the use of the language during teaching practice, and oral and written tests as appropriate to inform it.

**EDN3209W MATHEMATICS IP***(Not offered in 2020)*

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Dr S Jaffer**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

This course focuses on the teaching and learning of mathematics in upper Primary school (Grades 4 to 7). The topics include number, measurement, geometry, an introduction to algebra, data handling and probability. The course develops students' understanding of the fundamental mathematical ideas underlying the school mathematics curriculum content and examines pedagogic issues related to teaching and learning of school mathematics.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** Test, assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

**EDN3210W NATURAL SCIENCES IP***(Not offered in 2020)*

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Hattingh**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

This course introduces ways in which Natural Science and Technology can be understood using a systematic approach based on practical, everyday approaches. Key concepts addressed will be linked to practical hands-on activities that are linked to the National Curriculum Policy Statement –CAPS. The approach hinges on content knowledge and its subsequent delivery, practical work and its associated skill, as well as content strands in technology and its associated processes.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

**EDN3211W SOCIAL SCIENCES IP***(Not offered in 2020)*

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Dr K Angier**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

This course focuses on the teaching and learning of History and Geography in Grades 4 to 7. Although they are placed within a single learning area called Social Sciences, the curriculum requires that History and Geography are taught and examined as discrete subjects. The course develops students' understanding of fundamental disciplinary concepts in both subjects, and introduces students to grade appropriate pedagogical content knowledge and assessment strategies 'for' and 'of' learning. The course features elements of practical work as well as a fieldwork excursion.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.



---

**EDN3212W** XHOSA IP*(Not offered in 2020)*

8 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

The method courses focus on developing students' knowledge of both the content required to be taught and the pedagogy associated with a particular content area. They aim to equip students to enact curricula at classroom level and cover practical applications for teaching the subject effectively and innovatively. They are primarily concerned with developing students' knowledge and competence in: 1) interpreting curricula to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning tasks and lesson planning; 2) teaching strategies such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving 3) assessment and student feedback 4) critical and creative use of resources in highly resourced and under resourced school contexts.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

**EDN3213W** AFRIKAANS IP*(Not offered in 2020)*

8 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Y Johnson**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

The course covers the basic theories, approaches and practices of how to teach Afrikaans as an additional language to the Intermediate Phase, grades 4 to 7. While the course has a clear theoretical context and covers some of the subject content of additional language acquisition and teaching, there will be a focus (in lectures, class presentations and assignments) on the applied, practical and creative aspects of Afrikaans. Home language speakers are also accommodated. This is not a course in which to learn Afrikaans, but a course in the method of teaching Afrikaans. However, you do not have to be a fluent Afrikaans speaker.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

**EDN3214W** LOLT - AFRIKAANS

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

Students registered for the PGCE programme will be assessed for proficiency in Afrikaans as a language of learning and teaching in schooling. A pass indicates that the student has achieved the required proficiency in the language.

**Assessment:** Assessment will include an evaluation of the use of the language during teaching practice, and oral and written tests as appropriate to inform it.

**EDN3215W** LOLT - XHOSA

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Students registered for the PGCE programme will be assessed for proficiency in Xhosa as a language of learning and teaching in schooling. A pass indicates that the student has achieved the required proficiency in the language.

**Assessment:** Assessment will include an evaluation of the use of the language during teaching practice, and oral and written tests as appropriate to inform it.

---

**EDN3216W** CHILDHOOD STUDIES FP

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Professor K Murriss

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE

**Course outline:**

From a multidisciplinary perspective, the course examines shifting conceptions of Foundation Phase children and their relationships with peers, siblings, carers, parents, teachers, and other adults, and the implications for pedagogy. Children's literature and narratives are explored as cognitive tools for imaginative engagement in the teaching of literacy, numeracy and life skills.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 50% Exhibition; 25% Response Essays; 25% Reflective Journal.

---

**EDN3217W** LIFE SKILLS FP

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Professor K Murriss

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

In the context of the Life Skills curriculum the course focuses on current approaches to enquiry based learning, including the use of educational technology and general knowledge in the Foundation Phase. It develops the ability to use narrative methods, the arts and physical movement to promote independent learning, problem-solving, information processing, comprehension and moral awareness. A core focus of the course is instruction in the arts and an individual in-depth research project focusing on a relevant life skills theme.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 50% In-Depth Project; 50% Creative Art Project.

---

**EDN3218W** SPECIAL STUDIES IN FP TEACHING

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Professor K Murriss

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

The purpose of this course is to enable learning about teaching, for teaching and through teaching in school-based and virtual practice. Candidates learn from the practice of experienced foundation phase teachers and revisit theories and concepts in the light of this practice. The course takes the form of a range of research-based individual and small group projects (such as virtual and real outings to schools, libraries, bookshops, museums and exhibitions). Through reflection on observations of foundation phase children, teachers, curricula and settings for learning, candidates deepen their understanding of pedagogy, teaching and learning in the early years. Candidates choose one topic for in-depth project study.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 50% Service-Learning Project; 50% School-based Assignments.

---

**EDN3219W LITERACY (HL AND EFAL) FP**

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** X Guzula

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

The course focuses on principles and approaches to teaching language, literacy, learning and thinking in any primary language with consideration of the transfer of these understandings and skills to additional languages in multilingual Foundation Phase classrooms. Specific application is made to teaching through the medium of isiXhosa and to developing young children's ability to understand, speak, read and write English as a First Additional Language.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 50% Teaching Portfolio; 50% Assignments and Tests.

---

**EDN3220W MATHEMATICS FP**

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Y Johnson

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Appropriate mathematics content and mathematics pedagogy for Foundation Phase classrooms are covered. Candidates learn to analyse and to produce translations between formal mathematics and children's intuitive conceptions of collections, number and space in the contexts of physical apparatus, games and stories. Progressions in the development of young children's mathematics concepts, and strategies for teaching and learning of mathematics in the Foundation Phase are explored.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 60% assignments; 40%; examination.

---

**EDN3221W SCHOOL EXPERIENCE FP**

32 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Dr K Angier

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

The course is in two parts: teaching practice (24 credits) and submission of a teaching portfolio (8 credits). Teaching practice involves the placement of students in schools by the School of Education under the supervision of university supervisors. It comprises two weeks of structured observation after registration and two periods of five and six weeks respectively at two differently resourced schools. Weekly tutorials prepare students for the teaching practices. The portfolio requires reflection on professional growth over the year, based upon a selection of items of evidence from teaching practice.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory fulfilment of the requirements for the qualification; completion of a teaching practice journal; 80% attendance at tutorials; and submission and satisfactory completion of the portfolio.

**Assessment:** Students are expected to satisfy the teaching practice supervisors appointed by the School of Education, the school in which they teach and the external examiner, who will visit schools during teaching practice. The assessment is based on the supervisors' reports, confidential reports by schools, a student report and the examiner's reports. Teaching practice (70%); teaching practice portfolio (30%).

**EDN3222W ACCOUNTING SP & FET**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

**EDN3223W AFRIKAANS SP AND FET**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

**EDN3224W VISUAL ARTS SP AND FET**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative

learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

### **EDN3225W DANCE STUDIES FET**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

### **EDN3226W DESIGN STUDIES FET**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

**EDN3227W** DRAMATIC ARTS FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

**EDN3228W** ECONOMICS SP AND FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

**EDN3229W** ENGLISH SP AND FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Kapp

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative

learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

### **EDN3230W EXPRESSIVE ARTS SP**

*Not offered in 2020*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

### **EDN3231W FRENCH SP AND FET**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

**EDN3232W GEOGRAPHY SP AND FET**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

**EDN3233W GERMAN SP AND FET***Not offered in 2020*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

**EDN3234W HEBREW SP AND FET***Not offered in 2020*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to



design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

### **EDN3235W HISTORY SP AND FET**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Dr K Angier

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

#### **Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

### **EDN3236W INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY FET**

*Not offered in 2020*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

#### **Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

**EDN3237W JEWISH STUDIES FET**

*Not offered in 2020*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

**EDN3238W LIFE SCIENCES FET**

*Students registered for this course are expected to participate in fieldwork.*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Laugksch

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

**EDN3239W LIFESKILLS SP AND FET**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to

design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

### **EDN3240W** MATHEMATICS SP AND FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Laugksch

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

#### **Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

### **EDN3241W** MUSIC CHOIR TRAINING SP & FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

#### **Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

**EDN3242W MUSIC THEORY & HIST SP & FET**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

**EDN3243W NATURAL SCIENCES SP***Students registered for this course are expected to participate in fieldwork*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

**EDN3244W PHYSICAL SCIENCES FET***Students registered for this course are expected to participate in fieldwork.*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Hattingh**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to

design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

### **EDN3247W** XHOSA SP AND FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

#### **Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

### **EDN3248W** MATHEMATICS SP & MATHS LIT FET

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Y Johnson

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

#### **Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

**EDN3249W SCHOOL EXPERIENCE IP***(Not offered in 2020)*

32 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Dr K Angier**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

The course is in two parts: teaching practice (24 credits) and submission of a teaching portfolio (8 credits). Teaching practice involves the placement of students in schools by the School of Education under the supervision of university supervisors. It comprises two weeks of structured observation after registration and two periods of five and six weeks respectively at two differently resourced schools. Weekly tutorials prepare students for the teaching practices. The portfolio requires reflection on professional growth over the year, based upon a selection of items of evidence from teaching practice.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory fulfilment of the requirements for the qualification; completion of a teaching practice journal; 80% attendance at tutorials; and submission and satisfactory completion of the portfolio.

**Assessment:** Students are expected to satisfy the teaching practice supervisors appointed by the School of Education, the school in which they teach and the external examiner, who will visit schools during teaching practice. The assessment is based on the supervisors' reports, confidential reports by schools, a student report and the examiner's reports. Teaching practice (70%); teaching practice portfolio (30%).

---

**EDN3250W PHYSICAL EDUCATION SP/FET**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Dr K Angier**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE**Course outline:**

Method courses consider aspects of pedagogy as they relate to curriculum at classroom level. Each course will examine the more theoretical aspects and rationale for teaching a subject and its knowledge structure. The courses cover practical applications for teaching a subject effectively, including knowledge and competence related to the following: 1) how to interpret a curriculum to design relevant, interesting and imaginative learning experiences, year, term and lesson planning and pacing; 2) teaching strategies and methods such as large class discussions, co-operative learning, pair work, role-play, learner-research, problem-solving, methods unique to the content and structure of a subject; 3) types and purposes of different types of assessment, marking memorandums and rubrics and feedback; 4) critical and creative design and use of teaching and learning resources in both well-resourced and under-resourced contexts. Courses will additionally include critical discussion of selected research articles about learning and innovation in the appropriate field.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** A course examination which counts for 50% is optional per course. Assignments and projects count for the remainder, or 100%.

---

**EDN4200W RESEARCH IN SCHOOL SUBJECT CONTENT**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.**Course outline:**

The writing of a paper or report on the relevance and application of an approved area of specific subject content knowledge to the school curriculum. Its focus is the recontextualisation of knowledge for the school curriculum and its pedagogy and/or assessment. The paper will be supervised by a supervisor(s) working in the subject area concerned. (Candidates will be accepted

subject to the identification and availability of a supervisor.) (Note: The paper is not intended as a study of pedagogy/subject method teaching per se.)

**DP requirements:** Submission of an 8 000-word paper by due date.

**Assessment:** Paper counts 100%.

---

### **EDN4500W** EMERGING TECHNOLOGY IN EDUCATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor D Ng'ambi

**Course entry requirements:** Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology entry requirements.

**Course outline:**

The course will cover the history of educational technology before examining the general challenges that face education in the twenty-first century. We explore the contexts of African education from the level of the international to the national, to the institution to the discipline.

Then identify ways in which the affordances of emerging technologies can help educators' better respond to the teaching and learning challenges of twenty-first century.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and submission of all assessment tasks.

**Assessment:** An assignment to conduct a contextually specific situational analysis of the use of technologies to respond to challenges in twenty-first Century education counts 100%.

---

### **EDN4501W** ONLINE LEARNING DESIGN

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor D Ng'ambi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology.

**Course outline:**

This course prepares students to design, develop and formatively evaluate online learning interventions within a particular social and cultural context and to adequately explain their design assumptions. This course requires students to critically appraise various models of online learning design by examining their underlying epistemological (knowledge), psycho-social (learning theory) and pedagogical (teaching) assumptions and their associated learning strategies. Students are then required to design, develop and formatively evaluate a prototype online learning intervention using suitable technologies and defend their design choices in an electronic portfolio.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and submission of all assessment tasks.

**Assessment:** Assignment on online learning design and an electronic portfolio count 100%.

---

### **EDN4502W** RESEARCH & EVALUATION OF EMERGING TECHNOLOGY

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor D Ng'ambi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology.

**Course outline:**

Drawing on global and African research, students will use theoretical perspectives evident in e-learning research as a lens through which to understand the implementation and evaluation of an educational technology intervention in an authentic context. This module adopts a Design Based Research (DBR) approach to explore education challenges, refine theory, define pedagogical outcomes then use emerging technologies to create a learning environment that supports the outcome. DBR acknowledges that any intervention in education embodies theoretical claims about teaching and learning. Thus, this module will prepare students to develop design principles for designing theoretically grounded eLearning interventions and be able to evaluate existing interventions to uncover underpinning design principles. Given the increase in the use of mobile devices, the module will also focus on mobile learning interventions. Among others, the following models will be used within DBR: the Conversational Framework and the Framework for the Rational Analysis of Mobile Education (FRAME).

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and submission of all assessment tasks.

**Assessment:** An evaluation of an online learning intervention counts 100%.

---

**EDN4503W** LEARNING, TEACHING & EMERGING TECHNOLOGY

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor D Ng'ambi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Technology.

**Course outline:**

This course will investigate the inter-related issues of learning, teaching and technology. It examines key theories of learning to understand how the twenty-first Century learners globally and specifically in the African context might best engage with various tasks before scrutinizing various pedagogical theories to justify why and in what ways specific teaching strategies and emerging technologies might best support learning.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** An extended literature review constitutes 100%.

---

**EDN4504F** LEARNING & TEACHING IN HIGHER EDUCATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr K Behari-Leak

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDip (Education).

**Course outline:**

This course provides participants with explanatory frameworks (theories and concepts) for understanding student learning and critically examining and improving their practice as educators in the HE context. It provides an introduction to aspects of practice (e.g. course and task design, assessment, teaching method) which will be explored in greater depth in elective courses. The course will draw on the experience of participants as well as case studies which focus on the learning and teaching challenges generated by educationally, linguistically and culturally diverse classrooms.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** A series of assignments, interrogating own practice in context and culminating in a reflective commentary on personal development during the course, as well as participation in class and on the LMS/ VULA will be assessed.

---

**EDN4505S** ASSESSMENT & EVALUATION IN HIGHER EDUCATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Cliff

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDip (Education).

**Course outline:**

This course explores assessment and evaluation as a social practice by means of a critical engagement with current debates and approaches. The course aims to provide:

- An overview of the functions of, and approaches to, educational assessment;
- A range of conceptual tools and technologies to enable participants to conduct a critical evaluation of assessment practices, and
- Design assessment events from a clearly theorised basis;
- Exposure to case studies of assessment in higher education;
- An introduction to issues associated with educational evaluation and quality assurance

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** One 1000-word coursework assignment, plus two essay-type assignments of 2500 words each.



---

**EDN4506FS SOUTH AFRICAN EDUCATION IN CONTEXT**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor A Badroodien

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to BEdHons or PGDip (Education).

**Course outline:**

This course addresses the foundations of education and professional studies in the South African context. It provides an overview of the education system and enables students to locate themselves within it, drawing on perspectives from history, sociology and policy studies. Within this broad framework, students will be able to deepen their interests in different strands of education theory and practice, covering Adult Education, Higher Education and different aspects of schooling, including classroom practice and educational leadership and management

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks.

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

**EDN4507FS LEARNING AND TEACHING**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor A Badroodien/ Associate Professor J Hardman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course investigates the interrelated issues of learning, teaching and cognitive change. It enables a deeper exploration of learning theories in relation to specific educational problems/challenges generated in the South African context, and in relation to broader questions of psychological change. It generates a view of learning and learners that negates the conventional isolation of educational issues from other psychological domains.

The course is structured around three core issues:

1. Cognition: theories of learning
2. Learning and identity: constructions of self
3. Learning and development: possibilities for mediation

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks.

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

**EDN4508W DOING RESEARCH IN EDUCATION**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor Z Davis

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to BEdHons.

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The purpose of the course is to develop students' capacity to design research in their field/specialism with a view to preparing them to conduct and report on independent research. In the first part of the course, students are introduced to the logic of research design and associated methods, with a particular focus on the relation between a research problem, a research question, a literature review, theory, data and analysis within a coherent design in their field/specialism. In the second part of the course, students will conduct and write up a small independent research study under supervision in their field/specialism.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks.

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

**EDN4509W RESEARCHING PRACTICE IN EDUCATION**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to PGDip (Education).

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to introduce students to methodological approaches to research in their field/specialism, and enable them to develop competence in evaluating research reports. Students will read and critically analyse a range of research reports in order to discern the design logic of each study. This will include examining the relation between the research problem, the research question(s), the literature review, theoretical resources, data production methods, analysis and issues pertaining to validity, generalisability and reliability. Students who wish to proceed to the master's will complete a supervised research study of 12,000 words.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks.

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

**EDN4510S HIGHER EDUCATION CURRICULUM & COURSE DESIGN**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Jawitz

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to PGDip (Education).

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to develop participants' abilities to critically reflect on institutional curriculum and course design practices with the aim of their designing and implementing curriculum or course changes that are based on sound educational and design principles. Participants engage in weekly seminars and regular tasks and assignments as part of the process of realising the course outcomes. Course assessments focus on the acquisition and understanding of conceptual tools in the field and the application of these tools in participants' own teaching contexts.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks.

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

**EDN4511FS LEARNING AT WORK**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to PGDip (Education).

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course explores current debates around the relationship between work and learning. It takes as its starting point changes in the organisation of work under globalisation, and implications of these for adult education and training. It reviews current debates around new forms of learning and knowledge; the shifting relationship between formal education and the workplace; education for the informal economy; and social inequalities in work and learning. Students will reflect critically on their own experiences, and design new possibilities for learning at work.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks.

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

**EDN4512FS CURRICULUM: THEORY, RESEARCH AND PRACTICE**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor U Hoadley

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to BEdHons or PGDip (Education).

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The study of curriculum is the study of how dominant groups in society select and codify the knowledge they consider to be important for children to learn, the decisions that are made about how this knowledge is taught, and how it is assessed. The course focuses on issues of curriculum, pedagogy and assessment directly, as well as more broadly on the issue of social inequality and how this is reproduced or challenged through education. The course engages with a range of texts from sociological and educational literature, introducing students to major debates in curriculum studies. It moves from a macro focus on education and society to micro studies of curriculum, classroom pedagogy and assessment. The course also addresses the relationship between theory and practice, assisting students in moving between academic study and a consideration of professional practice. The intention of the course is to enable students to engage critically with curriculum reform in South Africa.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks.

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

**EDN4513FS HISTORY EDUCATION: THEORY, RESEARCH, PRACTICE**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr K Angier

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to BEdHons or PGDip (Education).

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to engage students critically with current theory, research and practice in the field of history education, and to develop their understanding of appropriate classroom practices for teaching and learning history in schools.

It explores key challenges and opportunities for the history curriculum in schools. It explores different philosophical and methodological approaches to the history curriculum; different curriculum models and their implications for history teaching; assessment; and materials development for history classrooms.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks.

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

**EDN4514FS LANGUAGE & LITERACY IN SCHOOLING: THEORY, RESEARCH AND PRACTICE**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor C McKinney

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to BEdHons or PGDip (Education).

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The course aims to develop students' understanding of the language and literacy challenges in South African schooling; to develop students' knowledge of conceptual resources for analysing and intervening in these challenges.

This course explores key challenges in the field of language and literacy in schooling in South Africa. We focus on the complex possible relationships between language and failure in South African schooling from socio-political, socio-cultural and sociolinguistic perspectives. We examine the language of learning and teaching debate and the theoretical and empirical work underpinning this as well as the language policy and sociolinguistic context in South African education. In a

second focus on literacy, we study writing and reading in education, developing the resources for understanding and intervening in key challenges around literacy in educational settings. We study literacy as sets of socially organised practices and skills and examine how aspects of social and linguistic diversity impact on the learning, teaching and assessing of the skills and practices associated with language, reading, writing and learning in education. We further explore dominant approaches to the teaching of literacy, analysing how reading and writing are conceptualised in these approaches.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks.

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

### **EDN4515FS KNOWLEDGE FOR PRACTICE IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr S Jaffer

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to BEdHons or PGDip (Education).

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to expose students to a range of theoretical and methodological positions in the field of mathematics education, concerned with aspects of the reproduction of mathematics in pedagogic contexts. Key areas of focus are: (1) the structuring of curricula for the teaching and learning of mathematics; (2) the reproduction of mathematics in curriculum texts, like textbooks, workbooks and software; (3) the teaching of mathematics and the notion of mathematics for teaching; (4) the learning of school mathematics.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks.

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

### **EDN4516FS KNOWLEDGE FOR PRACTICE IN SCIENCE EDUCATION**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Hattingh

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to BEdHons or PGDip (Education).

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The course aims to consolidate and deepen students' understanding of the thinking, practice and research approaches in the specialist field of science education and thus engages with research on instructional strategies, content representations, student understandings, science practices and habits of mind associated with effective science teaching. Topics explored include the purpose of teaching science in South Africa and elsewhere; inquiry-based learning and its link to the nature of science and practical work in science education; as well as students' conceptual change. Gess-Newsome's model of Teacher Professional Knowledge and Skill is explored as a robust and predictive way to think about teacher knowledge and action.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation (15%); 5,000-word essay or the equivalent (85%).

---

**EDN4517FS EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr Y Omar

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to BEdHons or PGDip (Education).

**Co-requisites:** None. Candidates must have at least 2 years' experience in education.

**Course outline:**

Through an examination of key concepts in leadership styles and managerial practices the course aims to focus students/practitioners on ways to improve teaching and learning in schools. There are two main areas of focus:

- A consideration of different styles of leadership and how these might or might not contribute towards learner performance.
- A focus on possible 'managerial' responses to improve this within the context of school culture and leadership. In particular, the course will examine learner performance in South Africa; leadership in challenging circumstances; the role that teachers as leaders can play, and the means to enact change. The emphasis here will be on examining what it is that schools and teachers can do rather than on what it is not possible to do.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks.

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

**EDN4518FS KNOWLEDGE & EXPERIENCE IN ADULT & VOCATIONAL EDUCATION**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Ismail

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to BEdHons or PGDip (Education).

**Course outline:**

The course aims to enable students to critically examine the relationship between knowledge and experience in adult and vocational education programmes that have practice as their central focus, and to explore implications for curriculum planning. It explores key debates around the relationship between knowledge and experience, and introduces students to a range of theoretical resources that examine the relationship between knowledge, experience and practice.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks.

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

**EDN4519FS TEACHING ENGLISH IN MULTILINGUAL CONTEXTS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Kapp

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGDip or honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide an understanding of the language, curriculum and identity issues that pertain to English in multilingual contexts, with a particular focus on the South African educational setting. We will explore the ways in which the language is used in a variety of contexts, how people position themselves in relation to English and the ways in which the language itself is growing and changing. Assignments will be tailored to suit individual students' involvements and interests where possible.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completed submission of assessment tasks.

**Assessment:** Reading assignment (20%); two essays (40% + 40%).

---

**EDN4520FS** EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY IN CHANGING CONTEXT OF SA SCHOOLING

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A Muthivhi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

Educational Psychology in Changing Context of South African Schooling examines development and learning in South African schooling against the background of contemporary social and educational changes. Grounded on advances in psychological research on learning, pedagogical practices and human development, the course further explores the consequences that the changing sociocultural context of schooling in South Africa would potentially have on human development broadly, as well as on the development of specific psychological functions such as identity, personality, motivation and conceptual forms of thinking. The course will further examine the extant literature in psychology and education; introducing students to the foundations of contemporary debates and research agendas in psychology and education, and explore the relevance of key concepts and models in educational psychology for the contemporary, emergent debates and topics within the changing context of education in South Africa.

**DP requirements:** 80% lecture attendance, seminar participation and presentation of written tasks.

**Assessment:** 5000-word examination equivalent assignment.

---

**EDN5012F** PSYCHOLOGY AND PEDAGOGY

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr A Muthivhi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Grounded in developmental psychology and education, Psychology and Pedagogy examines the changing context of schooling in South Africa and the evolving practices of classroom teaching and learning. Employing contemporary advances in research in developmental psychology and education, the course further examines the challenges and problems that continue to confront pedagogical practices in South Africa's diverse schooling context, and explores theoretically informed and yet, empirically grounded solutions to problems and challenges of classroom teaching and learning--as well as human development, in post-apartheid South Africa's schooling.

The course begins by examining educational transformation in South Africa's schooling--embodied in, and expressed through, policy development processes that, in turn, inform and shape extant pedagogical practices within diverse institutional contexts of schooling and related educational institutions. The concept and practice of pedagogy broadly, is then explored through a systematic consideration of relevant and appropriate theories in developmental psychology and education.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures and seminars and satisfactory completion and presentations of prescribed seminar papers, as well as satisfactory participation in lectures/seminars.

**Assessment:** Exam Equivalent Assignment 8000 words weighted 90% of total coursework. Lecture/Seminar participation and presentation weighted at 10% of the total coursework.

---

**EDN5013S** DEVELOPMENTAL LEARNING

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Hardman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Grounded in developmental psychology and education, Cognitive Development and Developmental Learning aims to develop an approach to theorising the process of learning and change, both in relation to the specific educational problems/challenges generated in the South African context, and in relation to the broader questions of psychological change. Such questions address how children

develop cognitively from children into adults and how this developmental trajectory impacts on teaching/learning across the life span. The intention of the course is to generate a view of learning and learners that negates the conventional isolation of educational issues from other psychological domains, such as emotion and cognition.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures and seminars and satisfactory completion and presentations of prescribed seminar papers, as well as satisfactory participation in lectures/seminars.

**Assessment:** Exam Equivalent Assignment 8000 words weighted 85% of total coursework. Lecture/Seminar participation and presentation weighted at 15% of the total coursework.

### **EDN5500W** MINOR DISSERTATION

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor U Hoadley

**Course entry requirements:** EDN5501W; Acceptance for the MED.

**Course outline:**

Students are required to undertake and complete supervised research on an approved topic and field of research emerging from and relevant to their chosen coursework curriculum. This research must be embodied in a 25,000-word (maximum) dissertation, which may be submitted by 1 April in the year following the completion of coursework. A candidate may take no longer than 3 years to complete the degree. Students must ensure that they are available for regular meetings with their supervisors.

**Assessment:** 25 000-word dissertation.

### **EDN5501F/S** ADVANCED RESEARCH DESIGN

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED

**Course outline:**

The course takes students through the different stages in developing a research design – identifying a problem, formulating a question, conducting a literature review, identifying and recruiting appropriate conceptual resources, proposing strategies for data production and analysis and considering issues relating to validity and ethics. This process takes place at two levels: by reading reports of research done by others and by developing a design for the candidate's own proposed masters' study. The focus is on establishing coherence between the different facets of the research design.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** Development of a research proposal of approximately 6000 words.

### **EDN5503FS** ADULT LEARNING FOR SOCIAL CHANGE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Ismail

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED.

**Course outline:**

The course provides an advanced introduction to key theoretical perspectives on adult learning and knowledge-production, where learning is directed primarily towards social change. The focus is on informal contexts of learning such as social movements, community development projects, the labour movement, arts/cultural work, and health education. Close attention is paid to the ways in which 'adult learning' and 'adult learners' fit and contest theoretical debates concerning 'intellectuals', and theoretical debates concerning 'everyday life' and 'social reproduction'. Theoretical resources will be drawn from feminist, radical pedagogy, postcolonial and cultural studies traditions.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000-word essay or equivalent.

**EDN5504S** THEORISING EDUCATION POLICY*(Not offered in 2020)*

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd.**Course outline:**

The course sets up a series of conceptual lenses through which to interrogate policy developments in adult education, higher education and vocational education and training. The first is the division of mental and manual labour in society which leads to institutional, programme and knowledge differentiation and differing prospects of social inclusion or exclusion. The second is the relation between education, the economy and the state which has implications for various modes of policy legitimisation. Policy proposals that relate to students' work and interest are then analysed in terms of their ideological and educational intent and realisation.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.**Assessment:** 8000-word essay or equivalent.

---

**EDN5505S** CHANGING FRAMEWORKS IN CURRICULUM POLICY

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor U Hoadley**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd.**Course outline:**

The course is concerned with change and continuity in processes of curriculum reform. Three central ideas inform it. The first is an historical analysis of curriculum identifying reform swings between two poles, 'traditional' and 'reform' or progressive curricula. The second idea is the implications of these swings the 'message systems' of education – curriculum, pedagogy and evaluation (the intended, the enacted and the assessed curriculum). The third tenet is the centrality of knowledge in the consideration of curriculum policy, change and evaluation. The course begins with a broad scan of the political sociology and historical literature on curriculum and throughout it focuses on analyses within the sociology of knowledge. Fundamentally it is the nature and status of knowledge that shifts when the curriculum changes. The course aims to expose students both to the broader political context and processes of curriculum reform, as well as conceptual approaches to the analysis of curriculum forms.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.**Assessment:** Academic essay (8000 words).

---

**EDN5506FS** CURRICULUM THEORY AND RESEARCH

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor U Hoadley**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd.**Course outline:**

This course focuses on curriculum and pedagogy. The course is particularly interested in how education knowledge is distributed unequally across different groups in society, including through different kinds of pedagogic practices. Being sociologically rooted, the course poses questions like 'why do we go to school?'; 'what is the purpose of education?'; 'how do we understand knowledge?'; 'what knowledge should we include in the formal curriculum?'; 'is there an optimal pedagogy for learners from low-income communities?' The course offers a broad introduction to the study of curriculum and pedagogy, and then focuses in particular on Basil Bernstein as the main theoretical resource in exploring questions around curriculum, knowledge, pedagogy and society. In each session we consider both theoretical texts and reports of empirical research that use the theory. In this way, the course is both an introduction to curriculum theory and theories of pedagogy and to their use in empirical research in education.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.**Assessment:** Academic essay (8000 words).



---

**EDN5507F EMERGING TECHNOLOGIES & EDUCATIONAL PRACTICES***(Not offered in 2020)*

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr C Brown**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd.**Course outline:**

This course investigates emerging technologies and educational practices in developing context. This course focuses on the discourse of learning with technologies and ways that these different forms are theorised. Some of the concepts to be covered include frameworks, taxonomies, and new representations of digital learning including mobile and authentic learning etc. This course will investigate the inter-related issues of learning, technology and cognitive change. The course focuses on theories of learning and cognitive change as well as developing an understanding of the effects of technology on cognition. Course members will be involved in constructing/designing curricula that incorporate technology, informed by the theories of learning that we cover during the course. The intention of the course is to generate a view of learning and learners that incorporates current approaches to computer mediated teaching and learning with a view to understanding and theorising potential shifts in pedagogical practices arising from the introduction of novel technology into classrooms

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.**Assessment:** Academic essay (8000 words): 60%; seminars, group task, and reflections: 40%.

---

**EDN5508F RESEARCH IN EDUCATION TECHNOLOGY***(Not offered in 2020)*

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor D Ng'ambi**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd.**Course outline:**

The course presents an overview of past and present research in educational technology with particular emphasis on the teaching and or learning challenge; formulation of question, approaches adopted, and unanswered questions. The aim is to uncover issues, debate approaches, and to understand how context and researcher's bias constrains research possibilities. The course is structured around the following themes: Global & local research in technology enhanced learning; Impact of educational technology research; E-learning policies; Emerging practices; Technology mediated communities and Social learning.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.**Assessment:** Academic essay (8000 words): 60%; seminars, group task, and reflections: 40%.

---

**EDN5509S LEARNING WITH TECHNOLOGIES***(Not offered in 2020)*

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Hardman**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd.**Course outline:**

The course focuses on the discourse of learning with technologies and ways that these different forms are theorised. Some of the concepts to be covered include frameworks, taxonomies, and new representations of digital learning including mobile and authentic learning etc. This course will investigate the inter-related issues of learning, technology and cognitive change. The course focuses on theories of learning and cognitive change as well as developing an understanding of the effects of technology on cognition. Course members will be involved in constructing/designing curricula that incorporate technology, informed by the theories of learning that we cover during the course. The intention of the course is to generate a view of learning and learners that incorporates current approaches to computer mediated teaching and learning with a view to understanding and theorising

## 250 EDUCATION, SCHOOL OF

potential shifts in pedagogical practices arising from the introduction of novel technology into classrooms.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** Academic essay (8000 words): 60%; seminars, group task, and reflections: 40%.

---

### EDN5510S RESEARCH DESIGN & METHODOLOGY

*(Not offered in 2020)*

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on ways of identifying and matching context, educational challenges, ubiquitous technologies, philanthropy and writing funding proposals. The course has a specific focus on technology-enhanced learning in resource-constrained environments. The course is structured around the following themes:

- Educational technology research
- Identify key research problems
- Research traditions / paradigms
- Methodological choices
- Validity issues
- Academic integrity

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** Academic essay (6000 words): 60%; Seminars: 10%; Group task: 20%; Reflections: 10%.

---

### EDN5511F RESEARCHING IN HIGHER EDUCATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Cliff

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide an induction into the field of research in Higher Education through exposure of participants to Higher Education as the subject of research. The curriculum is planned to provide participants with a sense of resources provided by higher education research from early empirical psychological models to current sociological and cognitive psychological approaches. Participants will be encouraged to identify the strengths and weaknesses of such research. Participants will be made aware of the complexity of the field of higher education as a research subject in which little is as self-evident as it appears. The curriculum is intended to prepare participants to consider ways in which they can think of their own teaching practice and context as areas of research.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** Academic essay (6000 words): 60%; Seminars: 10%; Group task: 20%; Reflections: 10%.

---

### EDN5514F KNOWLEDGE & CURRICULUM IN HIGHER EDUCATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor K Lockett

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to assist students to develop a critically-informed view of the institution of the academy and to acquire ways of thinking sociologically about the higher education curriculum, knowledge and policy. At the beginning of the course students are introduced to Bernstein's sociology of education. Using the framework of the 'pedagogic device', the implications for the curriculum of global trends in higher education and more particularly of the policy context for South

African higher education since 1994 are examined. The third section of the course focuses on Bernstein and his followers' theorisation of knowledge, with a focus on what this means for the higher education curriculum, innovation, identities, etc. The major assignment for the course involves some basic empirical research in which students analyse an aspect of a curriculum design or practice using concepts from Bernstein's sociology of education.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000-word essay or equivalent.

### **EDN5515S THINKING CLASSROOMS & COMMUNITIES**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor K Murriss

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED

**Course outline:**

The course focuses on the theory and practice of the 'community of enquiry' – the pedagogy of philosophy with children (P4C) for all phases of education (incl. early years). This internationally established approach to teaching thinking has proved to enhance self-esteem, critical literacy, democratic responsibility, IQ and EQ with students of all ages and in all subjects. Students will develop this thoughtful practice through a variety of experiential teaching and learning methods, and learn how the pedagogy can be implemented to develop democratic relationships, values, critical literacy, comprehension, good questioning and speaking and listening skills in a large variety of South African educational settings. The emphasis of this experiential course is to learn how the questions of one's own students can be used to teach critical, creative, caring and collaborative thinking and to stimulate enquiry-based learning through the use of a wide range of texts and communication resources (including children's literature).

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** A critical analysis of a self-selected example from practice: 75%. Response essays: 25%.

### **EDN5517F LANGUAGE & LITERACY IN THEORY & PRACTICE**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor C Kell

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED.

**Course outline:**

The course provides an engagement with key ideas, terms and resources in language and literacy studies in education, including shaping influences from linguistics, sociolinguistics, literacy studies, anthropological linguistics and discourse theory. It examines key influences on our understanding of language, language resources and literacy, particularly at the interface between language and social life. Areas focused on include language acquisition, use and development, multilingualism and mobility, critical discourse analysis, theories of language and literacy as social practices. We develop the resources for the study of inequality, success and failure that go beyond deficit views of language and literacy in education. These provide grounding for the work in the courses that follow.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000-word essay or equivalent.

### **EDN5518F LANGUAGE IN MULTILINGUAL SCHOOLS**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor C McKinney

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on language learning and teaching as well as the relationship between language and learning in multilingual schools. The first part of the course theorises additional language learning in multilingual contexts. This includes an overview of the global and local contexts of English language learning, language ideologies, theories of second and bilingual language

acquisition, and of classroom discourse. The second part of the course engages with language and literacy pedagogy including critical literacy and multiliteracies. Throughout the course we explore the relationships between language and power as well as identity and pedagogy and the implications thereof for providing learners with meaningful access to education.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000-word essay or equivalent.

---

### **EDN5519S** EARLY LITERACY IN SCHOOL & HOME

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** X Guzula

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd

#### **Course outline:**

The course offers an overview of the predominant approaches to early childhood literacy studies and in-depth engagement with social practices and critical literacy approaches to early literacy. We look at phonics first, whole language and 'balanced' approaches to early literacy pedagogy, as well as emergent literacy approaches to the study of literacy at home; reading practices; children's play and its links to learning; multilingual and bilingual studies; diversity studies; various early literacy interventions in school and out-of-school, their claims and accomplishments; policy perspectives and electronic media in the context of early literacy engagements.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000-word essay or equivalent.

---

### **EDN5520S** ACADEMIC LITERACIES

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr A Bangeni

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd

#### **Course outline:**

The course provides an introduction to the study of language and literacy in a range of academic settings, via the emerging area of 'academic literacies' in the New Literacy Studies field. Rather than a generic academic skill, academic literacy is studied as diverse, shaped by disciplines and subject areas. The course engages with two methodologies that shed light on academic texts and practices. Critical discourse analysis (CDA) focuses on texts, while ethnographic observation (including multimodal analysis) looks more closely at practices. These methodologies are used to explore the relationship between texts and their social-political-historical contexts. The course interrogates the politics of 'academic voice' to help us think about access questions in tertiary education settings locally and globally.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000-word essay or equivalent.

---

### **EDN5521S** LITERACY AT WORK & IN ADULT EDUCATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor C Kell

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd.

#### **Course outline:**

The focus of the course is on an engagement with research on adults and literacy practices in everyday activities and in institutional settings. Literacy and work in the context of changing workplaces and adult literacy teaching in educational settings are examined. The approach to the study of literacy activities in everyday activities and in institutional contexts is used to inform an analysis of literacy approaches in adult educational contexts and the study of workplaces as sites of textual practices of particular kinds, with both globally shaped and locally constructed dimensions and assemblages. It enquires as to what is going on in workplaces as regards changes, education and literacy; and how reading and writing are thought about and taught in various adult educational settings with what kinds of outcomes.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000-word essay or equivalent.

---

### **EDN5522F RESEARCH IN MATHS EDUCATION: CURRICULUM**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr S Jaffer

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED

**Course outline:**

The central objects of concern in this course are: the constitution of mathematics curricula, the organisation of the teaching and learning of mathematics (including texts and resources), and the realisation of mathematics in schools. The course will familiarise students with theories and methodologies employed by researchers to study curricula and pedagogic texts, as well as to critically explore the recontextualising of mathematics to schooling with respect to: education policies and curricula; theories of teaching and learning used in the regulation of educational practice; and the regulation of the reproduction of mathematics in pedagogic situations.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000-word essay or equivalent.

---

### **EDN5523S RESEARCH IN MATHS EDUCATION: TEACHING & LEARNING**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor Z Davis

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED

**Course outline:**

The course is concerned with the teaching and learning of school mathematics and the assessment of students' mathematical competence. The course will engage students in a critical review of the theoretical and methodological approaches currently used in the field to study the constitution of mathematics by school teachers and students in pedagogic situations, including assessment technologies.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000-word essay or equivalent.

---

### **EDN5524FS EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT & REFORM**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr Y Omar

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED

**Course outline:**

World-wide, education systems are characterised by varying types of inequality, ranging from physical access through to disparate outcomes. The reasons for this are complex and the consequences for individuals and societies of inequality enormous. This course will examine these phenomena at macro, national and international levels through reviewing international policy interventions at achieving systemic change; through reviewing how allocatory decisions can be/are made at these levels and through narrowing the lens to more local micro levels to develop frames for school change. The course utilises a case study approach which reveals the intricacies of moving from intentions to action.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000-word essay or equivalent.

---

**EDN5525FS** EDUCATION POLICY & CHANGE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor A Badroodien**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd.**Course outline:**

The course provides an introduction to policy studies as a means for understanding educational change from system level to institutions and classrooms. It looks at theories of globalisation and the nation state, different approaches to policy formulation and implementation, and debates about the complexities of achieving change in education. What is education policy? How is it made? What are its possibilities and limitations as a means for achieving change through the many levels of an education system? These questions are addressed within the context of post-apartheid education policies in South Africa, with a particular emphasis on rights, social justice and development as social and educational goals.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.**Assessment:** 8000-word essay or equivalent

---

**EDN5526F** SCHOOL LEADERSHIP & CHANGE IN CONTEXT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor A Badroodien**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd.**Course outline:**

The course examines global and local trends and developments that shape the context of school change, school leadership and school management. These include globalisation, decentralisation, site-based management, new accountability regimes and marketization. Approaches to school improvement are then reviewed, with particular emphasis on professional learning communities. Throughout, the course considers the implications of these developments, policies and approaches to school improvement for schools, in general, and for leaders and managers, in particular.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.**Assessment:** 8000-word essay or equivalent.

---

**EDN5527F** PRIMARY SCHOOL LEARNING & DEVELOPMENT*(Not offered in 2020)*

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MEd.**Course outline:**

The course examines children's learning and development during formal schooling and explores ways in which challenges facing primary schooling and children's development could be addressed from the vantage point of contemporary advances in research and scholarship in developmental psychology and education. The course also examines problems and challenges related to children's learning and development in the specific context of the South African primary school system and explores theoretically sound and empirically relevant solutions to these problems.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.**Assessment:** One written exam-equivalent assignment of approximately 8000 words, including completion of short seminar papers and class tasks.

---

**EDN5528S TEACHING IN THE PRIMARY SCHOOL**

*(Not offered in 2020)*

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED.

**Course outline:**

This course will investigate the inter-related issues of learning, teaching and cognitive change. The aim of this course is to develop an approach to theorising the process teaching/learning, both in relation to the specific educational problems/challenges generated in the South African context, and in relation to the broader questions of psychological change. The intention of the course is to generate a view of teaching/learning and learners that negates the conventional isolation of educational issues from other psychological domains.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000-word essay or equivalent.

---

**EDN5529F LEARNING SCIENCE EDUCATION & TEACHING**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Hattingh

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED.

**Course outline:**

Considerations for learning in science education and implications for teaching. The course aims to provide students with a conceptual framework for critically examining their own understandings of learning and how such understandings influence the design of curricula as well as the implementation of teaching strategies in students' own classroom/school contexts. Topics explored include the role and purpose of natural science in South-Africa (and elsewhere); conceptual change; a critical examination of constructivism and its application in high and low socio-economic-status learning environments. Learning science through inquiry is interrogated and its practical implications considered. Attention is given to the connectedness of the issues raised by these topics to a participant's own professional context.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000-word essay or equivalent.

---

**EDN5530S CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN SCIENCE EDUCATION**

*(Not offered in 2020)*

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Hattingh

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MED

**Course outline:**

The course provides the students with an overview of the contemporary issues in the field from both African and international perspectives. An important focus is for participants to develop a critical awareness of the influence of historical and philosophical perspectives, diversity, culture, language and learning environments on learning and teaching natural science. Topics which are addressed include science as inquiry, nature of science, social justice, equity and culturally responsive pedagogy, ICT and virtual learning environments; pedagogical content knowledge (PCK) or any other prominently emerging focus area in science education.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all tasks and assignments.

**Assessment:** 8000-word essay or equivalent.

**EDN5531F THEORIES OF CHILD & CHILDHOOD**

*(Not offered in 2020)*

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor K Murriss

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an MEd programme.

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course will draw on psychology, sociology and mainly philosophy of childhood to explore key issues in early childhood and primary education. Our main focus will be on tracing how various theories influence and justify certain educational practices, also in the global south. Shifting conceptions of child and childhood influence relationships between adult and child and through the use of various media (including picturebooks, film and documentaries) we will be exploring how child is positioned (and marginalised) in various approaches to teaching and learning. Our journey will meander from religious thinkers and philosophers on views of child to philosophers such as Plato, Aristotle, Locke and Rousseau. They in turn, heavily influenced Darwin, Piaget, Vygotsky, Malaguzzi, Barad, Deleuze and Guattari. Our mapping will focus on the decolonisation of childhood discourses through a disruption of the following seven material-discursive constructions: child as 'innocent', 'evil', 'ignorant', 'developing', 'fragile', 'communal' and 'competent'. The course includes investigating the implications of the posthuman orientation for teaching and learning, as well as research design, methodology and research ethics.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record and completion of all journal tasks and final artwork.

**Assessment:** Diffractive journal and art installation (100%).

---

**EDN6057W MINOR DISSERTATION**

144 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor U Hoadley

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme specialising in Education.

**Course outline:**

In this course, candidates are required to undertake and complete supervised research on an approved topic and field of research emerging from and relevant to their chosen Part 1 curriculum. This research must be embodied in a 25,000-word (maximum) dissertation, which may be submitted by 1 April in the year following registration for Part 2. A candidate may take no longer than 3 years to complete the degree. Students doing the minor dissertation must ensure that they are available for regular meetings with their supervisors.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** 25,000-word dissertation.



---

## ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

The Department of English Language and Literature is housed in the A C Jordan Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus and can be contacted by email at: [gilah.poggenpoel@uct.ac.za](mailto:gilah.poggenpoel@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2836.

The letter code for the Department is ELL.

Departmental website: <http://www.english.uct.ac.za>

### **Professor and Head of Department:**

S Young, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* MPhil DPhil *Rutgers*

### **Professor:**

H Garuba, MA PhD *Ibadan*

### **Emeritus Professors:**

J M Coetzee, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Texas* DLitt (h.c) *Strathclyde* DLitt (h.c) *Buffalo* FRSL DLitt (h.c) *Natal* DLitt (h.c) *Skidmore*

D Driver, BA *Unisa* PGCE *London* BA(Hons) MA PhD *Rhodes*

R S Edgecombe, MA *Rhodes* PhD *Cantab*

G Fincham, BA *Columbia* MA *Tel Aviv* DPhil *York*

G L Haresnape, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Sheffield*

J A Higgins, MA *Cantab* PhD *Cape Town* Fellow of UCT

K M McCormick, BA(Hons) UED *Natal* DipEd MA *London* PhD *Cape Town*

K Sole, BA(Hons) MA *London* PhD *Witwatersrand*

### **Associate Professors:**

B Boswell, BTech *CPUT* MPhil *UWC* PhD *Maryland*

N Davids, BA(Hons) DPhil *Cape Town*

H L Twidle, BA(Hons) *Oxon* MA PhD *York*

### **Senior Lecturers:**

P Anderson, BA PhD *Cape Town* MLitt *Oxon*

P Moji, BA(Hons) *UJ* MA PhD *Sorbonne-Nouvelle (Paris III)*

C Ouma, BA(Hons) *Moi University Eldoret* MA PhD *Witwatersrand*

### **Lecturers:**

M Haarhoff, BA(Hons) MA *UKZN* DPhil *Florida*

S Busuku, BA(Hons) MA *UKZN*

### **Administrative Officer:**

S Giba, BSocSc *Cape Town*

### **Administrative Assistant:**

S Peplouw

### **Senior Secretary:**

G Poggenpoel

### **Departmental website:**

Detailed information on curricula, booklists and other academic matters is available on the English Department website (<http://www.english.uct.ac.za>).

**Repeating courses:**

Students may be refused permission to repeat a course if their record is poor, and no student will be permitted to repeat a second time.

**Modification of the syllabus:**

The syllabus may be modified within the general framework set out here.

**Course Outlines:**

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest. Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.*

**ELL4001H RESEARCH ESSAY / PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr P Moji

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

A research paper of 10,000 words on an approved topic in the field of English Studies is required, which will be submitted by an approved date.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Research essay or project of 10,000 words.

**ELL4019S CONTEMPORARY BLACK SOUTH AFRICAN LITERATURE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr M Haarhoff

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Through the study and discussion of novels, poetry, critical debates, and the socio-political and cultural context, this seminar will highlight and attempt to understand some of the principal issues and critiques pertaining to the expression and reception of black South African literature over the last half century to present. A range of choices will be discussed, from Alex La Guma's novels of the high apartheid era to the work of Black Consciousness writers, as well as other immediately pre-liberation and post-liberation work. A number of key issues and terms will be debated, drawing connections that place black South African literature within the larger scope of postcolonial literature.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Four weekly critical responses that will count 40% of the grade, and two long essays that will amount to 60% of the grade. A total of 6000 words.

**ELL4035S DEBATES IN WORLD LITERATURE: PERSPECTIVES FROM THE GLOBAL SOUTH**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor H Garuba

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This elective will give students an overview of the current conversations and contestations around the idea of World Literature. It will explore what perspectives from Africa, the postcolonial world and the global south can contribute to these debates by troubling and unsettling the themes, conceptual frameworks, theories, genealogies, etc. currently dominant within the field and thus map new directions. The questions we will explore in this seminar include: what is the state of current debates in World Literature? How are these debates shaping the field at the moment? What is the place of voices from Africa, the postcolonial world and the global south in these debates? How do literatures in the 'minor' languages of the world count? Can we think World literature outside of capital and/or imperial or global languages?

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** Class participation (including reading test): 10%. One researched class presentation: 10%. Accompanying essay (3,000 words): 30%. One research essay (5,000 words): 50%.

---

### **ELL4036F** RACE AND RELATIONALITY IN AFRO-EUROPEAN LITERATURE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr P Moji

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This elective engages with black phenomenology outside the habitual American and African contexts, through a study of Afrodiasporic narratives set in Europe. Noting the 'silent racialisations' behind the European dogma of colour-blindness, the course problematises categories such as 'migrant' vs. 'Afro-European' by the examining different constructions of race on the continent, which are often contingent on different colonial histories and waves of migration. The course is equally weighted between literary and theoretical texts, with students being exposed to narratives in or translated into English from diverse geographical locations alongside theoretical texts that explore race, relationality and black geographies. Students acquire the principles of analysing translated texts, comparative approaches to literary critique and develop conceptual ease with a phenomenological approach to narrative.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** Submissions totalling 6000 words for the semester.

---

### **ELL4061F** THEORY IN PRACTICE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor N Davids & Professor S Young

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Reading Contemporary Theory will introduce students to key topics in contemporary literary theory through the in-depth analysis of a range of essays by a selection of the most significant figures in the field. It is a team-taught seminar that concentrates on building students' skills as close readers and critical thinkers by engaging with diverse strands of literary and cultural theory.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Assessments of 3000 words per term (a total of 6000 words for the course).

---

### **ELL4062FS** LITERARY CRITICISM & THE ARCHIVE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr P Moji & Dr C Ouma

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course develops an understanding of some of the major debates and issues within the field of African literary and cultural studies. This seminar engages critically with 'fictional, non-fictional and popular forms of writing'. Students encounter African archival practice and popular cultures; aesthetics and materiality, as well as the spatial and temporal dimensions of the African literary

imaginary, developing the necessary skills to undertake literary criticism and conduct independent archival research.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Assessments of 3000 words per term (a total of 6000 words for the course).

---

### **ELL4063H DIRECTED READING IN ENGLISH**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr P Moji

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and agreement of the convener and supervisor prior to registration.

**Course outline:**

In consultation with the honours convener and with the agreement of a suitable supervisor, students may, in lieu of an elective course, pursue a programme of directed reading in a special subject spread over the course of a year or concentrated into either semester and under the supervision of a member of the English Department.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and attendance at agreed upon meetings.

**Assessment:** Written work of 8,000 words, at least 50% of which is devoted to a final essay and 50% devoted to shorter written assignments during the semester.

---

### **ELL4066FS GENDER & LITERATURE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor B Boswell

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This seminar aims to introduce students to women's literary history in Africa and the theorisation of gender through literature. Drawing on transnational feminist literary theory, while centering feminist theory produced the African continent, it aims to historically locate women's literary production in Africa and the diaspora. It aims to critically examine African theorisations of gender, race, and sexuality in African feminist fiction and literary criticism. The course is broadly divided into seven sections: 'Mapping our Intellectual Terrain', 'Rethinking Gender in African Contexts', 'The Long Shadow of Colonialism: Race, Gender and Sexuality', 'Representations of Racialised Sexual Violence', 'The Work of African Feminist Literary Criticism', 'Black Feminist Imagination', and 'Reimagining Ourselves'. It asks of participants to study a history of intellectual engagement around race, gender and sexuality, centered around African feminists' knowledge production, while thinking of themselves as producers of knowledge with the power to imagine a different world.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** Written work of 8,000 words, at least 50% of which is devoted to a final essay and 50% devoted to shorter written assignments during the semester.

---

### **ELL4068FS HISTORY AND HISTORICITY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr P Anderson

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This seminar concentrates on the vexed place of history in literary (and cultural) studies. How real and how textual is history? What kind of uses may history be brought to bear upon our reading of literature and culture, and with what security? Is it possible or desirable to read history - both secondary accounts and 'primary' archives - with the kinds of caprice that some literary theory urges upon us in reading literary and cultural texts? In particular we will seek to grasp the kinds of feints, dashes and grabs that the so-called New Historicism has brought to our work since the 1980s, and to consider not only its philosophical contingencies, its debt to literary theory, Marxism and Anthropology, but also its method and style. And we'll ask: Can these signatures underwrite a reading of history itself? Students taking this elective will write one paper on the critical

methodology and theory of historiography/historicism, and will write one piece of creative criticism along the lines of the authors we read, particularly after the example of 'the anecdote' in the writing of the New Historicism.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** Participation 20%; presentation, 20%; final paper of 4,000 words 60%.

---

### ELL4074FS CURRENTS OF THOUGHT IN AFRICAN LITERATURE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Ouma

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This seminar will revisit debates that dominated discussions of the category 'Modern African Literature'. The seminar will engage with how sub-categories such as 'Oral Literature' or 'Orature' evolved into the development of the broader field of postcolonial theory and criticism, as African identities came to terms with the structural legacies of colonialism, which overdetermined the experiences of 'citizenship' in the new era of political freedom. In the background of these debates was an effort at canon-formation, which was articulated by a number of important conferences, events and publications – the Makerere Conference of 'Writers of English Expression' was one such event that fronted the question of language as central to the trends of thinking about what Modern African literature meant. In revisiting these debates the seminar seeks to ask what the category 'postcolonial' means today, in relation to categories such as 'diaspora' and in the context of South Africa the category 'post-apartheid'. Where are the lines of solidarity, and of flight amongst these categories? The seminar will therefore look at a range of 'archival' material such as documents related to the Makerere Conference, theoretical and critical material related to debates on 'Modern Africa literature' as well as the broader field of imagination that emerged to provide a critical platform of practice.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** Assessments totalling 6000 words for the semester.

---

### ELL4075S MEMORY, TRAUMA AND THE LIMITS OF LANGUAGE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor S Young

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course investigates the ways in which language comes up against limits when attempting to represent trauma or 'unspeakable' pain. The field of trauma studies has been preoccupied with a paradox: traumatic experience seems to defy representation, while intensifying the imperative to bear witness. We will consider some of the literature that wrestles with this paradox, both fiction and non-fiction, as well as performance art and various forms of public memorialisation, specifically in relation to slavery, the Holocaust, and apartheid. Recent calls for the decolonisation of trauma studies have drawn attention to the 'multiplicity' and the 'sociality of pain', and to the place of visual and literary culture in making visible historical injustice. Cognisant of these calls to de-individualise the language of trauma, we will probe the role of personal narrative in public culture and in securing the claims of 'history'. We consider the impact of what is thought of as intimate and personal (the body, grief, pain, attachment) in the public archive that underwrites post-apartheid revisionist history. The dependence of history-making on testimonies, life narratives and visual art that presents the body in pain have turned the work of mourning and survival into a matter of public import.

**Assessment:** Response papers: 30%; First essay: 30%; Second essay: 40%

**ELL5000S RESEARCH METHODS: PROBLEMS IN TEXTUALITY**

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

In this seminar, we will examine a range of contemporary writings, both fiction and non-fiction, from different geographic locations and regions across the globe that examine and depict uprisings, revolts and protests, such as the Arab Spring, the Occupy Wall Street movement, Madrid's 'los indignos', the service delivery protests in South Africa and beyond. At stake in an analysis of all these texts: how to imagine a new social order.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** Three question sheets (50%); one essay of 3,000 to 4,000 words (50%). A draft of the essay will need to be presented at an in-class seminar workshop.

---

**ELL5001W MINOR DISSERTATION**

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor B Boswell

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

**DP requirements:** Consultation with Supervisor.

**Assessment:** A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

---

**ELL5019S CONTEMPORARY BLACK SOUTH AFRICAN LITERATURE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr M Haarhoff

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Through the study and discussion of novels, poetry, critical debates, and the socio-political and cultural context, this seminar will highlight and attempt to understand some of the principal issues and critiques pertaining to the expression and reception of black South African literature over the last half century to present. A range of choices will be discussed, from Alex La Guma's novels of the high apartheid era to the work of Black Consciousness writers, as well as other immediately pre-liberation and post-liberation work. A number of key issues and terms will be debated, drawing connections that place black South African literature within the larger scope of postcolonial literature.

**Assessment:** Two class essays 20% each, one long research essay 60% coming to a total of 8000 words.

---

**ELL5030F LANGUAGE, LITERATURE & MODERNITY I**

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor H Garuba

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course is divided in two parts.

- 1) Issues of modernity and postcoloniality. This section focuses on the self-constitution of Modernity and its Other, constructed in binary relations, such as the pre-modern, the traditional, the primitive and so on. The course explores this through the categories of Reason and Subjectivity, Time and Space, and the Normative Body and then examines the relationship between modernity, colonialism and post colonialism. This section covers the first phase of post-independence.
- 2) Migration, gender and globalisation. We reflect on what diaspora offers to a conceptualisation of Africa and consider how it complicates the dichotomy of 'home' versus 'elsewhere'. How does an Africa that is 'everywhere' help us to rethink the familiar categories of cultural studies and how might this 'Africa' extend the framework of postcolonialism? We begin by examining some key theoretical texts on race, migration and gendered relations of power. In turning to the novels, we consider how diasporic writing both invokes and complicates familiar categories of identification and the systems of thought associated with 'modernity'.

In both sections of the course we will examine critical readings in order to develop conceptual tools for reading primary texts by African writers.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** Two shorter methodological essays of 3,000 words each and one final research essay of 4,000 words.

### **ELL5031S** LANGUAGE, LITERATURE & MODERNITY II

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr C Ouma

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course contemplates 'Revolutionary Modernities' by examining the points of intersection and divergence, between continental and diasporic African intellectuals. In his seminal 1938 text, *The Black Jacobins*, C. L. R. James argued that the plantation is the first instantiation of modernity and the Haitian Revolution the fullest realisation of democracy. It is often forgotten that *The Black Jacobins* was written as one possible vision of anti-colonial resistance in Africa. James was one of several black writers, thinkers and intellectuals whose work engaged with the economic, political and cultural circuits of western modernity and its operations in the African continent and its diasporas.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** Two essays of between 4,000 and 5,000 words each, each worth 50% of the final mark. Attendance at seminars is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

### **ELL5032F** THEORIES AND HISTORIES OF MODERNITY

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor S Young

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course investigates the concept of Modernity from the Renaissance, through the Enlightenment to the Romantic period. The object of the course is to develop a sense of the historical development and discursive elaboration of the concept of Modernity and to consider its impact on knowledge, subjectivity, literature and politics.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** Two essays of between 4,000 and 5,000 words each, each worth 50% of the final mark. One essay should cover the first six seminars and the other the second six.

**ELL5033H DIRECTED READING PROJECT**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor B Boswell**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme; agreement of supervisor and convener prior to registration.**Course outline:**

In consultation with the MA convener and with the agreement of a suitable supervisor, students may, in lieu of an elective course, pursue a programme of directed reading in a special subject spread over the course of a year or concentrated into a semester and under the supervision of a member of the English Department.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and attendance at agreed upon meetings.**Assessment:** Written work of 8,000 words, at least 50% of which is devoted to a final essay and 50% devoted to shorter written assignments during the semester

---

**ELL5040S MEMORY, TRAUMA AND THE LIMITS OF LANGUAGE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor S Young**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course investigates the ways in which language comes up against limits when attempting to represent trauma or 'unspeakable' pain. The field of trauma studies has been preoccupied with a paradox: traumatic experience seems to defy representation, while intensifying the imperative to bear witness. We will consider some of the literature that wrestles with this paradox, both fiction and non-fiction, as well as performance art and various forms of public memorialisation, specifically in relation to slavery, the Holocaust, and apartheid. Recent calls for the decolonisation of trauma studies have drawn attention to the 'multiplicity' and the 'sociality of pain', and to the place of visual and literary culture in making visible historical injustice. Cognisant of these calls to de-individualise the language of trauma, we will probe the role of personal narrative in public culture and in securing the claims of 'history'. We consider the impact of what is thought of as intimate and personal (the body, grief, pain, attachment) in the public archive that underwrites post-apartheid revisionist history. The dependence of history-making on testimonies, life narratives and visual art that presents the body in pain have turned the work of mourning and survival into a matter of public import.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.**Assessment:** 4 written reflections in response to question sheets, each 1,000 words, total 50%; final essay (3,000-4,000 words) 50%.

---

**ELL5042F EARTH, ECOLOGY, HUMANITIES**

26 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor H Twidle**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MPhil in Environmental Humanities.**Course outline:**

The environmental humanities is the term for a dynamic and growing field in universities across the world, one promoting interdisciplinary scholarship that explores how we understand the relations between humans and the environment in all areas of cultural production. It ranges from social justice movements to the creative arts, from questions of scientific modelling to the language of government policy. In this course, we will ask how a critical, politically aware environmental consciousness of the South might be brought forth in the public sphere. What, after all, do we mean when we speak of the environment? This seminar considers the rich and difficult terrain where questions of ecological thought and environmental science interact with the humanities: with sociology, anthropology, history, imaginative writing, film, critical theory and the creative arts. This is a co-taught course, with modules including but not limited to: Environmentalism, public science writing and narrative non-fiction; Slow violence, development and the challenge of deep time; Imagining the deep ocean; The militarisation of conservation; The commons debate; Landscape and



the gaze; Visual art from Arcadia to Apocalypse; Art and extinction; Capitalism in the web of life; Carbon democracy questions of infrastructure; The political economy of food in the global South; Petro-cultures and the oil encounter in West Africa; Extraction and the poetics of resistance; Film and environment in a new age; Environmental narrative and the media.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 75% of seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** 1. A reflective essay 2000-2500 words (30%).2. Research-based essay: 3500-4500 words (40%).3. Portfolio of weekly writing exercises, drafts and journal entries (30%).

### **ELL5043S DEBATES IN WORLD LITERATURE: PERSPECTIVES FROM THE GLOBAL SOUTH**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor H Garuba

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This elective will give students an overview of the current conversations and contestations around the idea of World Literature. It will explore what perspectives from Africa, the postcolonial world and the global south can contribute to these debates by troubling and unsettling the themes, conceptual frameworks, theories, genealogies, etc. currently dominant within the field and thus map new directions. The questions we will explore in this seminar include: what is the state of current debates in World Literature? How are these debates shaping the field at the moment? What is the place of voices from Africa, the postcolonial world and the global south in these debates? How do literatures in the 'minor' languages of the world count? Can we think World literature outside of capital and/or imperial or global languages?

**Assessment:** A total of 8000 words, which could be made up of 2 short assignments of 1500 words each and a final essay of about 5000 words which will make up 50% of the final grade.

### **ELL5044F RACE AND RELATIONALITY IN AFRO-EUROPEAN LITERATURE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr P Moji

**Co-requisites:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This elective engages with black phenomenology outside the habitual American and African contexts, through a study of Afrodiasporic narratives set in Europe. Noting the 'silent racialisations' behind the European dogma of colour-blindness, the course problematises categories such as 'migrant' vs. 'Afro-European' by examining different constructions of race on the continent, which are often contingent on different colonial histories and waves of migration. The course is equally weighted between literary and theoretical texts, with students being exposed to narratives in or translated into English from diverse geographical locations alongside theoretical texts that explore race, relationality and black geographies. Students acquire the principles of analysing translated texts, comparative approaches to literary critique and develop conceptual ease with a phenomenological approach to narrative.

**Assessment:** A total of 8000 words, which could be made up of 2 equally weighted essays or a more varied set of research-related tasks.

### **ELL5045F RESEARCH METHODS IN ENGLISH LITERARY STUDIES**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor B Boswell

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to impart in students the knowledge and ability to conceptualise a research project in literary studies, teach different methods for conducting literary research, and enable students to construct a sound research proposal leading them to embark on Masters-level research in literary studies. The course aims to instruct students to incrementally write and assemble constituent parts of

a research proposal, resulting in a completed research proposal by the end of the semester. The course will consist of various modules such as 'Constructing a research question and rationale', 'Writing a literature review', 'Choosing methodologies', 'Archival Research', 'Interdisciplinary methods for textual analysis', 'Writing a research methodology section', and 'Compiling a complete research proposal'.

**Assessment:** The course requires students to produce a number of assignments, which will be compiled into a research proposal after numerous rounds of feedback. These assessments are: 1) A literature review of 2000 words (20% weighting); 2) A methodology section of 1000 words (20% weighting); 3) An introduction, including research statement, aims, and rationale of 500 words (10%); 4) A timeline to completion of 500 words (10%); and 5) A final proposal (40% weighting).

### **ELL5046FS CULTURAL CRITICISM, NON-FICTION AND THE ESSAY: WRITING WORKSHOP**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professors N Davids & H Twidle

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

#### **Course outline:**

This is a writing-intensive seminar for both 'academic' and 'creative' writers – a division that we will try to unravel in interesting ways as we explore how critical, academic and intellectual work can take shape in more creative forms and public voices. We will use contemporary essays, creative criticism and literary non-fiction to generate our own writing tasks. Students will also be required to write two stand-alone essays (on subjects of their own choice) and to keep a semester-long reading journal. Some writing exercises might include: reviewing imaginary books; using 'found' materials and tracing the lives of objects; working within artificial constraints; linking image, music and text; walking in the city and representing space; interviewing and telling the stories of others; researching biographical profiles and portraits; writing art and music journalism; exploring filmic, photo and documentary 'essays'. The primary aim of the seminar is to prepare students to write for a wider audience than that of conventional academic writing, and to allow them the space to experiment with 'voice' in this sense. It aims to foster a public kind of criticism, and to train students to become reviewers, cultural commentators and arts journalists both within and beyond the 21st-century academy.

**Assessment:** Reading and writing journal: 30%; First essay: 30%; Second essay: 40%.

### **ELL5066FS GENDER & LITERATURE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor B Boswell

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

#### **Course outline:**

This seminar aims to introduce students to women's literary history in Africa and the theorisation of gender through literature. Drawing on transnational feminist literary theory, while centring feminist theory produced in the African continent, it aims to historically locate women's literary production in Africa and the diaspora. It aims to critically examine African theorisations of gender, race, and sexuality in African feminist fiction and literary criticism.

The course is broadly divided into seven sections: 'Mapping our Intellectual Terrain', 'Rethinking Gender in African Contexts', 'The Long Shadow of Colonialism: Race, Gender and Sexuality', 'Representations of Racialised Sexual Violence', 'The Work of African Feminist Literary Criticism', 'Black Feminist Imagination', and 'Reimagining Ourselves'. It asks of participants to study a history of intellectual engagement around race, gender and sexuality, centred around African feminists' knowledge production, while thinking of themselves as producers of knowledge with the power to imagine a different world.

**Assessment:** •5 x 800-1000 word reflection papers on readings covered, synthesizing different articles or chapters while inserting students' own scholarly 'voice' into analysis of the texts. Assessment will be based on the rigour of engagement with writers' ideas, as well as student ability to articulate scholarly/activist responses to the ideas presented. (45%) •Final research essay of

between 3500 – 4000 words, synthesizing and expanding on one or more themes of the course. (55%)

### **ELL5068FS HISTORY AND HISTORICITY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr P Anderson

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This seminar concentrates on the vexed place of history in literary (and cultural) studies. How real and how textual is history? What kind of uses may history be brought to bear upon our reading of literature and culture, and with what security? Is it possible or desirable to read history - both secondary accounts and 'primary' archives - with the kinds of caprice that some literary theory urges upon us in reading literary and cultural texts? In particular we will seek to grasp the kinds of feints, dashes and grabs that the so-called New Historicism has brought to our work since the 1980s, and to consider not only its philosophical contingencies, its debt to literary theory, Marxism and Anthropology, but also its method and style. And we'll ask: Can these signatures underwrite a reading of history itself? Students taking this elective will write one paper on the critical methodology and theory of historiography/historicism, and will write one piece of creative criticism along the lines of the authors we read, particularly after the example of 'the anecdote' in the writing of the New Historicism.

**Assessment:** Two assignments of 4000 words each.

### **ELL5074FS CURRENTS OF THOUGHT IN AFRICAN LITERATURE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr C Ouma

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This seminar will revisit debates that dominated discussions of the category 'Modern African Literature'. The seminar will engage with how sub-categories such as 'Oral Literature' or 'Orature' evolved into the development of the broader field of postcolonial theory and criticism, as African identities came to terms with the structural legacies of colonialism, which overdetermined the experiences of 'citizenship' in the new era of political freedom. In the background of these debates was an effort at canon-formation, which was articulated by a number of important conferences, events and publications – the Makerere Conference of 'Writers of English Expression' was one such event that fronted the question of language as central to the trends of thinking about what Modern African literature meant. In revisiting these debates the seminar seeks to ask what the category 'postcolonial' means today, in relation to categories such as 'diaspora' and in the context of South Africa the category 'post-apartheid'. Where are the lines of solidarity, and of flight amongst these categories? The seminar will therefore look at a range of 'archival' material such as documents related to the Makerere Conference, theoretical and critical material related to debates on 'Modern Africa literature' as well as the broader field of imagination that emerged to provide a critical platform of practice.

**Assessment:** A total of 8000 words, which could be made up of 2 equally weighted essays or a more varied set of research-related tasks.

---

## ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE

The Department is housed in the Environmental and Geographical Science Building, South Lane, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [tanya.basadien@uct.ac.za](mailto:tanya.basadien@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2874.

The letter code for the Department is EGS.

Departmental website: [www.egs.uct.ac.za](http://www.egs.uct.ac.za)

### Postgraduate courses and ancillary activities

In addition to formal courses, students undertaking postgraduate courses are required to participate fully in other departmental activities of an academic nature. Such activities are regular seminars on environmental topics addressed by persons prominent in their fields, field camps and field exercises away from Cape Town, and study tours to obtain first-hand exposure to environmental problems and their solution. Graduate students who, in the opinion of the Head of Department, have not had adequate exposure to undergraduate courses with environmental content may also be required to attend specified courses.

## Course Outlines

---

### EGS4011F/S ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** To be advised

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an Honours programme.

**Course outline:**

EGS 4011 introduces students to recent developments in Environmental Management within the context of sustainable development. It provides students with the theoretical and conceptual underpinnings of environmental management, and exposure to tools and methods commonly used in the field including Strategic Environmental Assessment, Environmental Impact Assessment, Environmental Management Systems and corporate sustainability reporting. In addition, it includes a number of sessions on understanding bio-physical systems in the context of planning and development.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; examination 50%.

---

### EGS4021X RESEARCH PROJECT IN ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL STUDIES (BA HONS STREAM)

40 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor G Ziervogel

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

Students conduct a research project in a topic related to their Environmental Studies under the supervision of a member of the academic staff of the department. The course is examined through the submission of a dissertation.

**DP requirements:** Students must achieve a pass on their research project to pass the year.

**Assessment:** Research project: (5% proposal presentation; 5% proposal submission; 10% final project presentation; 80% final project submission).

---

**EGS4034F/S INTERROGATING SOUTHERN AFRICAN LANDSCAPES**

*NB: enrolment to this course is by invitation only*

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr S Daya and Professor M Meadows

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

South African landscapes have always been contested. In the contemporary moment of global environmental crisis and deepening social inequality, it is critical that we build an interdisciplinary understanding of the histories, legacies and transformations playing out in particular places. Geography and allied disciplines offer many different ways of studying how the ecological and the cultural intertwine in shaping our landscapes. In this course, through foundational theoretical engagements and field-based activities, we explore some of the cross-cutting social, political, economic, ecological and biophysical dynamics playing out in the context of the rapidly changing Southern African region.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 65%; examination 35%.

---

**EGS4038F/S CLIMATE CHANGE AND PREDICTABILITY**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor B Hewitson

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

The course explores the theory of climate change, and then goes into the question of predictability, cross scale relationships and feedbacks in the climate system, the tools and techniques of prediction, and translation of predictions into the user community including impacts and vulnerability analyses and touching on the social dimension.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** 100% Coursework.

---

**EGS4039F/S URBAN FOOD SECURITY**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr J Battersby-Lennard and Dr G Haysom

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

Topics include an overview of poverty and urbanization in Southern Africa; urban food security, methods and issues; urban poverty and vulnerability debates; food security and HIV/AIDS; managing urban food systems (ecological, regulatory and fiscal dynamics).

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 75%; examination 25%.

---

**EGS4040F/S SPECIAL TOPIC IN HUMAN/ENVIRONMENT INTERACTIONS**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr P Anderson

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

Issues and themes in contemporary aspects of the Human/ Environmental interface will be covered. Specific attention will be given to profiling core debates in a specialist field of human or environmental geography. The course will focus on using theory, but will encourage the use of case studies. Course outcomes will emphasize the development of conceptual and analytical skills.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** 100% Coursework

**EGS4041F/S APPROACHES AND ISSUES IN PHYSICAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr P Anderson

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

Issues and themes in contemporary aspects of the Physical/ Environmental interface will be covered. Specific attention will be given to profiling core debates in a specialist field of physical or environmental geography. The course will cover theoretical, empirical and methodological concerns and will include a fieldwork component.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** 100% Coursework.

---

**EGS5031F INTRODUCTION TO CLIMATE CHANGE & SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT**

23 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr M Norton

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for EGS5012W or by permission of the convener

**Course outline:**

This course provides a broad, integrated, knowledge on key issues in climate change and sustainable development, making students conversant across the spectrum of climate change issues and history. Topics covered include: sustainable development; the climate system, anthropogenic forcing and climate system response; African climate variability and change; international climate change legal frameworks, negotiations, and politics; the economics of climate change and climate change financing; the concept of climate compatible development. The course is lecture, seminar and group-work based. Each section of the course will involve basic framing lectures, supported by either an essay exercise or a group work exercise and seminar.

**Assessment:** Three essays count 20% each; one group-based student project counts 10%; one 3-hour examination counts 30%.

---

**EGS5056F/S IMAGINING SOUTHERN CITIES**

23 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr S Daya

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Honours or Master's specialising in EGS.

**Course outline:**

The global South is urbanising at roughly twice the rate of the global North, yet dominant narratives of 'the city' continue to privilege London, Los Angeles and Paris over Lagos, Johannesburg and Mumbai. This course explores how cities of the global South are generating new bodies of theory, new forms of social life, and new imaginaries. It does this through novels, films and other textual and visual representations of everyday urbanism, drawing on contemporary theory from the global South to help make sense of these discourses. Situated in the rapidly evolving field of Urban Studies, the course aims to open up conversations across disciplines about the cities we are in and the cities we desire. Students will be expected to read set texts, both fictional and theoretical, and watch set films, in preparation for classes which take the form of weekly, student-led seminars.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; examination 50%.

---

**EGS5058F/S CRITICAL PERSPECTIVES ON THE BIO-ECONOMY**

23 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor R Wynberg**Course entry requirements:** BA/BSc degree**Course outline:**

Located at the interface of fast-changing genetic and information technologies, and the juncture of a range of social, environmental and ethical concerns, the so-called bio-economy has changed fundamentally ways in which biodiversity is used, conserved and commercialised. Although often touted as a panacea for energy crises, livelihoods, environmental remediation and food security, critical questions have been raised about who stands to benefit, the involvement of local communities, and economic and political drivers behind the bio-economy "push". Using a political ecology framing, this interdisciplinary course aims to introduce key theories that situate the bioeconomy and to deepen understandings about the nature of emerging debates. These range from contestations about genetically modified crops, and 'biopiracy' charges of patenting biodiversity and traditional knowledge, through to the potential of agroecology as an alternative agricultural future. The course aims to deepen critical thinking around these questions, and to inspire a scholarship that explores possibilities for socially just and environmentally sustainable approaches, with a particular focus on the Global South. The course involves both theory and practice, drawing on research mostly from Sub-Saharan Africa. Students will be expected to read set texts, to watch set videos, and to prepare seminars. The course includes a short fieldtrip.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance and submission of all assignments**Assessment:** 1 exam - 40%, 1 essay (4000-5000 words) - 30%, 1 seminar presentation - 15%, 1 critique (response to a particular article, policy or media piece) - 15%.

---

**EGS5062F THE URBAN EVERYDAY IN SOUTHERN CITIES**

23 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor S Oldfield**Co-requisites:** The City Research Studio (EGS5065W); and, either Urban Theory (EGS5063F) or The Arts of Space (APG5089S).**Course outline:**

Cities in the African and broader global southern context have come to the fore as crucial sites for the analysis of everyday forms of agency central to contemporary urban life. This body of work makes visible economic, political and social practices that far exceed formal state-driven and sanctioned development processes. This seminar course draws on a social science and humanities inspired literature on southern cities to reflect on everyday urban practice and diverse subjectivities and agencies that constitute contemporary everyday African and southern city life.

**DP requirements:** Written coursework.**Assessment:** Three 'reaction' papers to engage literature and field-based work (30%); long paper (40%); course participation and seminar presentation (10%); weekly journal reflecting on literature and new learning (20%)

---

## FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES, CENTRE FOR

The Centre for Film and Media Studies incorporates majors in Media and Writing and in Film and Television Studies, the Undergraduate Programme in Film and Media Production, Honours specialising in Film and Television Studies, in Film Theory and Practice, in Media Theory and Practice and in Political Communication, and MA specialising in African Cinema, Documentary Arts, Media Theory and Practice, and Political Communication. The Centre also manages UCT-TV. The letter code for the Centre is FAM.

### Locations:

**Central Administration:** A C Jordan Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus.

**UCT-TV:** Baxter Theatre, Main Road, Rondebosch.

**Contacts:** Upper Campus and UCT-TV: [soraya.shaffie@uct.ac.za](mailto:soraya.shaffie@uct.ac.za), telephone: 021 650 3373

Departmental website: [www.cfms.uct.ac.za](http://www.cfms.uct.ac.za)

### Professor of Media Studies and Director:

H J Wasserman, BA(Hons) Hons B Journ MA DLitt *Stell*

### Professor:

A Haupt, MA *UWC* PhD *Cape Town*

### Emeritus Professor:

I E Glenn, BA(Hons) *Natal* BPhil *York* MA PhD *Pennsylvania*

### Associate Professors:

T Bosch, MA PhD *Ohio*

M P Botha, MA DPhil *UOFS*

W Chuma, MA *Zimbabwe* PhD *Witwatersrand*

L G Marx, MA HDE (PG) Sec PhD *Cape Town*

M Ndlovu, MA PhD *KZN*

M Walton, MA PhD *Cape Town*

### Senior Lecturers:

M J Evans, MA PhD *Cape Town*

R H Irwin, MA PhD *Cape Town*

L Maasdorp, MA PhD *Stell*

L J Modisane, MA PhD *Witwatersrand*

I-M Rijdsdijk, MA PhD *Cape Town*

A J Smit, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Glasgow*

### Lecturer:

T Ntunja, BJourn *Rhodes* MA *New York*

### Technical Officers:

C Nchabeleng – Chief Technical Officer

W Tonqa – Support Technician

### Administrative Officer:

U Smith

### Administrative Assistants:

P Ndlela

S Shaffie



**Senior Secretary:**  
M Maunganidze (UCT-TV)

## Course Outlines:

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest. Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.*

---

### **FAM4000W VIDEO PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L Maasdorp

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

A group of 3-5 students work under supervision to make a 24-30-minute documentary on a topic (either historical or contemporary) to be negotiated with the programme committee. In addition to group marks, various steps of the preparation, production and post-production will be subject to individual assessment (including a concept pitch, research-based preparation oral and the performance of production roles). Each student must also engage critically with the documentary in a 3,000 word research essay on a topic chosen in consultation with the course convener.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all scheduled consultations, workshops, pitches, screenings and viewings; punctual submission of all deliverables.

**Assessment:** Concept pitch (individual) 5%; Treatment pitch (individual) 15%; Script and production file (group) 10%; Deliverables (group) 10%; Final film (group) 25%; Role on film (individual) 20%; Essay (individual) 15%.

---

### **FAM4001W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A Smit

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

An appropriate research paper of 15,000 words or a feature-length screenplay or TV script, either of the 2 latter projects to be accompanied by a research-based creative exegesis. Essay/Project to be negotiated with the programme committee, to be submitted by TBC.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all consultations with supervisor; punctual submission of drafts; punctual submission of final essay or screenplay.

**Assessment:** Final essay or project 100%.

---

### **FAM4004S AVANT-GARDE FILM**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Botha

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course explores a range of alternative and experimental film forms. These include surrealist and Dada film and the films of Kenneth Anger, Jan Svankmajer, Bela Tarr, Norman McLaren and Alexander Sokurov. We consider the theoretical and conceptual frameworks within which experimental cinema has been realised. Classes meet once a week and students are required to read and view material in advance.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes. Punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two research essays (4,000 words) 40% each; seminar presentation 20%.

---

**FAM4007F NARRATIVE JOURNALISM**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr M Evans

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and permission of the convener.

**Course outline:**

This course is a theoretical and creative exploration of the practice of narrative literary journalism. Its aim is to explore the features of the genre, to introduce students to a range of quality writing, both global and local, and to develop their literary and journalistic writing skills. One part of the course will involve an intensive programme of reading and discussion during which students will read a range of narrative literary journalism as well as writing on the genre; the other part of the course will involve writing a series of interlinked features in a narrative literary style. Students are required to produce, along with other exercises, a formal analytical essay, a writer's notebook and a major journalism project employing literary journalism techniques.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Essay 25%, writer's notebook 20%, writing exercise 15%, final journalism project 40%.

---

**FAM4008F MEDIA THEORY & MEDIA RESEARCH**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to theories and research methods commonly used in mass communication, journalism and media studies. The focus is primarily on qualitative research, though students also receive a brief introduction to quantitative methods. Students will be required to collect and analyse qualitative data for presentation in a final research paper.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Short assignments including literature review and rationale of methods 50%; 6,000 word research paper 50%.

---

**FAM4009H MEDIA RESEARCH PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor T Bosch

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Students write a dissertation on an approved topic, under supervision.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** 15,000 word essay/project (100%).

---

**FAM4010F MEDIA MARKETS & MEDIA STRATEGY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr R Irwin

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course will examine media markets, locally and internationally, and consider the implications of regulation and of technological, legal and economic developments that shape media industries. Case studies will include studies of advertising and branding as key drivers of media and publishing sectors.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays (6,000 words each), each count 50%.

---

**FAM4011FS MEDIA INTERNSHIP**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr R Irwin

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Students must spend a minimum of six weeks as an intern in the media industry. The course will have to be approved by the course convener in consultation with the business concerned as, together, they will have to propose an internship that is adequately varied and challenging. The business will also be expected to provide a written evaluation of the student.

**DP requirements:** Compliance with all demands of the internship.

**Assessment:** The student will be expected to submit a portfolio of work as well as an analytical evaluation of the internship: 100%.

---

**FAM4012H MEDIA CREATIVE PRODUCTION**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor W Chuma

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Students plan, develop and produce an approved research-based creative media work or portfolio under supervision. This must include a reflexive analytical component that counts 25% of the final mark.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of creative work.

**Assessment:** A portfolio of written or other media work or video production (75%); 5,000 word scholarly rationale or short research paper to accompany creative production (25%).

---

**FAM4013F POLITICAL COMMUNICATION**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Ndlovu

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course will combine insights from three disciplines (political science, communication and marketing) into Political Communication, taking South Africa as the central point of reference. This course introduces major concepts of political communication in the current changing world of media globalisation with special emphasis on Africa and digital media convergence. The course offers a careful analytical assessment of these concepts and compares how they apply in the African context, whether we refer to traditional mass media (television, radio, the press), or to interactive online media.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work

**Assessment:** Two research assignments of 4,000 words each. Each of these assignments count 45% of the final course work mark(s). The class presentation, based on one of the research assignments, counts for 10% of the final course work mark(s).

---

**FAM4014S POLITICAL JOURNALISM**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor W Chuma

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course grapples with the various forms, techniques, demands, pressures and complexities of political reporting in South Africa. It requires an understanding of and interest in contemporary

## 276 FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES, CENTRE FOR

political events and a willingness to experiment with ideas and opinions. The course empowers students with multimedia journalism skills.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** One research assignment of 3,500 words (50%). One multimedia news story (15%). One multimedia feature (25%). A continuous blog (10%).

---

### FAM4017F ADVANCED TELEVISION ANALYSIS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L Modisane

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course in television analysis aims to introduce students to innovative and challenging theoretical approaches to television while developing skills in close textual analysis. The course will contextualise these approaches in relation to the challenges posed by television as an object of study. Building on the work undertaken in the undergraduate film and media studies courses, this course will develop and extend students' analytical skills and their theoretical knowledge of the field of television studies. Students will be introduced to important past and current television texts and to a range of television genres and forms. The course is designed to complement the production and screenwriting courses in the honours Television Drama programme by paying close attention to television sound, image, serial narrative and approaches to television style.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation 15%, Short research essay 35%, Long research essay 50%.

---

### FAM4018S CRISIS COMMUNICATION IN AFRICA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr R Irwin

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course covers broad areas of strategic communication, security communication, as well as communication and surveillance in the Internet age. Cases may include crisis communication related to environmental, technological and health hazards, terrorist threats, including the management of conflictual communication and counter-extremism.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Research assignment (100%).

---

### FAM4031FS SOUTH AFRICAN PUBLIC RHETORIC

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr M Evans

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme, subject to having done FAM4032F or equivalent (at the Convener's discretion).

**Course outline:**

Political and public argumentation in South Africa. The rhetorical forms that characterise election campaigns. The forms of deliberation that characterise South African parliamentary and presidential rhetoric. The ways in which technology and the media alter public deliberation. Course content may be tailored to accommodate students' professional needs if the class is not too large.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance and remittance of work as set at inception of course.

**Assessment:** Two research assignments of 4,000 words each. Each of these assignments count 45% of the final course work mark(s). The class presentation, based on one of the research assignments, counts for 10% of the final course work mark(s).

---

**FAM4033FS WRITING FOR TELEVISION: HONOURS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr I Rijdsdijk

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course teaches students the skills needed for writing episodic broadcast television. The course is industry-oriented and students are taught how to construct and deliver pitches, work with series bibles and how to write within the constraints of a multi-camera studio set-up and to a brief. Team writing is a major component of the course. The teaching is undertaken through a series of workshops in which students will work in groups to produce a television episode.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** 20% individual assignment; 20% continuous assessment; 5% pitch; 15% explication; 40% final group screenplay.

---

**FAM4034S THEORIES & FORMS OF ADAPTATION**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor L Marx

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The scholarly interest in adaptation, especially filmic adaptation of fiction, has grown exponentially over recent years, although the practice of this form of adaptation is as old as film itself. The aim of the course is to build on the theoretical insights of a range of scholars and to apply these insights to the analysis of a variety of case studies, e.g. adaptations from prose fiction, plays, biography and the city to film. Use will be made of theories of authorship, authority and authenticity, origin, copy, intertextuality and genre. Consideration will, crucially, be given to the changing historical, cultural and aesthetic contexts within which the texts were produced.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation (20%), 2 research essays (4,000 words each) or 1 research essay (4,000 words) and 1 (25-minute) adapted script (80%).

---

**FAM4036S FILM AND ENVIRONMENT**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr I Rijdsdijk

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course examines several debates concerning the representation of the natural environment in narrative fiction and documentary film. Taking the ecocritical debate that has grown in scope and intensity in literary criticism since the early 1980s as a departure point, the course will investigate the value of this discourse and its applicability to films that either explicitly or implicitly use the natural environment as a key component of the film narrative. Equally important is the analysis of the films in terms of film language, and the extent to which film produces original representations of environmental debates that characterise the current age. In this second aspect of the course lies the history of the natural environment in film (its place in well-established and popular genres like the Western, for example), as well as the representation of people in relation to the nonhuman environment in environmental documentary. The course includes a practical exercise in which students will produce a visual artefact that applies the idea of the course to local situations.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation 10%; long paper (4,000 words) 40%; visual project 50% .

**FAM4037F APPROACHES TO FILM & TV**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A Smit

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into honours in Film and TV Studies or by permission of the convener.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to explore several currents in film and television theory. It pays particular attention to the medium-specific features of film and television storytelling while at the same time exploring the many ways in which film and television texts reflect upon, incorporate and translate other textual forms. Using a range of major theoretical insights, we shall engage with texts that offer opportunities to examine their identifiable aesthetic, generic, ideological and spectatorial concerns.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** One class presentation of 2,000 words (20%); two essays of 4,000 words each (40% each).

---

**FAM4038F AUTHORSHIP IN CINEMA**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Botha

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course will comprise an in-depth discussion on authorship and the great auteurs in film history such as Ingmar Bergman, Andrei Tarkovsky, Federico Fellini, Michelangelo Antonioni, Theo Angelopoulos, among others. We shall engage with this material through detailed formal analysis as well as through an exploration of central debates around auteurism from the 1950s until the present. Authors in, mostly, European cinema will serve as case studies, taking a cue from various scholars (e.g. Cook, Maule) that the film author is not only the most important symbol of European cinema's cultural tradition and commitment, but also a crucial part of Europe's efforts to develop its cinema within domestic and international film industries.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all consultations; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** One seminar presentation (20%); 2,500-word essay (30%); 5,000-word essay (50%).

---

**FAM4039F DOCUMENTARY FILM: FORMS AND THEORIES**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L Maasdorp

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Documentary Film: Forms and Theories examines histories and innovations in documentary film, from early ethnographic work to contemporary experimentations with form with specific focus on South African films and filmmakers. You will develop an understanding of the various forms of documentary and its innovative possibilities; you will develop a knowledge of histories of documentary (not just the canon of documentary from Flaherty to Moore); and you will have a good grasp of documentary film in the South African context.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Seminar paper and presentation (30%); seminar respondent (10%); seminar preparation, participation and attendance (10%); 5000 word essay (50%).

---

**FAM4040F WRITING FOR FILM: HONOURS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr I Rijsdijk

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course provides advanced skills in writing for film and complements the second-semester course (which focuses on writing for television). The course will help students prepare for their

feature screenplay through exercises in creative writing, dialogue, and writing for the camera, as well as the preparation of a step outline for their final project.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes, punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Short story (The Moth exercise) (30%); analytical essay (30%); Action not words exercise (10%); Writing for camera exercise (10%); Step outline for feature script (20%).

---

### **FAM4041S MEDIA AND THE PUBLIC DOMAIN**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor A Haupt

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The key point of departure for Media & the Public Domain is that free speech rights in a democracy can be undermined by two nemeses. On the one hand, too much state control of the media can stifle the free circulation of information and, thereby, impoverish the public domain. On the other hand, too much corporate control of the media can impede the unfettered flow of information and, thereby, limit citizens' ability to make informed decisions about the common good. This course pays particular attention to the ways in which corporate interests influence approaches to intellectual property and key changes in technology, often at the expense of the public interest. Media & the Public Domain explores debates about copyright, cultural appropriation and access to knowledge in relation to newer technologies like p2p platforms (e.g. Napster and Kazaa), social media platforms (Facebook, Twitter and YouTube) as well as the non-commercial sharing of cracked software, games, films and music. The specific focus of the course will be on the music and film industries' responses to what it terms "piracy" of its intellectual property in the digital age.

**DP requirements:** Class attendance and timeous completion of all assignments. A DP warning will be issued if students miss two seminars without satisfactory explanation (e.g. medical certificates). Students will be denied a DP certificate if they then miss a third seminar.

**Assessment:** Major Assignment (3000 words): 40%; Minor Assignment (2000 words): 30%; Seminar presentation and essay (2000 words): 30%

---

### **FAM4042FS MEDIA, DEVELOPMENT AND GLOBALISATION**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor H Wasserman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course deals with media and development within the African context. It provides an exploratory overview of media developments in a changing world, looking particularly at Africa's position in a shifting geopolitical landscape. Different approaches to global development and socio-political change will be explored to understand the ways in which media has historically been seen as a vehicle for social change and national development.

**Assessment:** One essay (50%) and one research paper (50%).

---

### **FAM5006W MINOR DISSERTATION**

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor T Bosch

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Students will work on an approved topic with a supervisor. The dissertation should show evidence of original research and adequate theoretical and methodological preparation. It has a 25,000 word limit.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Submission of 25,000 word minor dissertation.

**FAM5011S MEDIA AND THE PUBLIC DOMAIN**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor A Haupt

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The key point of departure for Media & the Public Domain is that free speech rights in a democracy can be undermined by two nemeses. On the one hand, too much state control of the media can stifle the free circulation of information and, thereby, impoverish the public domain. On the other hand, too much corporate control of the media can impede the unfettered flow of information and, thereby, limit citizens' ability to make informed decisions about the common good. This course pays particular attention to the ways in which corporate interests influence approaches to intellectual property and key changes in technology, often at the expense of the public interest. Media & the Public Domain explores debates about copyright, cultural appropriation and access to knowledge in relation to newer technologies like p2p platforms (e.g. Napster and Kazaa), social media platforms (Facebook, Twitter and YouTube) as well as the non-commercial sharing of cracked software, games, films and music. The specific focus of the course will be on the music and film industries' responses to what it terms "piracy" of its intellectual property in the digital age.

**DP requirements:** Class attendance and timeous completion of all assignments. A DP warning will be issued if students miss two seminars without satisfactory explanation (e.g. medical certificates). Students will be denied a DP certificate if they then miss a third seminar.

**Assessment:** Major assignment 40%, minor assignment 30%, seminar presentations 30%.

---

**FAM5012W MEDIA CREATIVE PRODUCTION**

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor W Chuma

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

After approval of a project, students will work with a supervisor on a substantial research-based media production. This may take the form of, for example, a single project such as a screenplay or video documentary or travel narrative, or of a portfolio of media work. The project must include a theoretical and analytical section, in the form of a conventional academic essay of 8,000-10,000 words related to the focus of the creative project.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Project = 75%; Analytical essay = 25%. Note that students must pass both components.

---

**FAM5013F ADVANCED MEDIA METHODOLOGY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor T Bosch

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course provides senior postgraduate students with an advanced grounding in qualitative and quantitative research methods. In addition, there will be a high degree of engagement with media theory and current debates in the field. A range of methodology elective options are offered for in-depth study, and for use in a pilot research project. Students are expected to select one of the available options offered that semester. Elective options may include Content analysis, Media ethnography, and Social media analysis.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentations (5%); One-page research proposal (10%); Final research proposal of 3,000 words (30%); Research elective (20%); Research report on pilot study of 5,000 words (35%).



**FAM5014FS** MEDIA, DEVELOPMENT & GLOBALISATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor H Wasserman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course deals with media and development within the African context. It provides an exploratory overview of media developments in a changing world, looking particularly at Africa's position in a shifting geopolitical landscape. Different approaches to global development and socio-political change will be explored to understand the ways in which media has historically been seen as a vehicle for social change and national development.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays (25% each) and a research paper (50%).

---

**FAM5015W** MAKING THE CRITICAL DOCUMENTARY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr L Maasdorp

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into honours or master's programme. Students who wish to do the course must consult the convener and submit a portfolio of creative work before they may register for the course.

**Course outline:**

The course explores how documentary filmmakers and photographers endeavour to make a difference with their work and their engagement, how they shift consciousness through the camera lens. The course takes participants on a journey into the worlds of some important photographers and filmmakers. We will look closely at exponents of, and approaches to, documentary photography and filmmaking. Intrinsic to the course is the understanding of narrative. We will deconstruct narratives in various disciplines to understand more deeply the techniques used to tell non-fiction stories. Ultimately, this course is about growing students' conceptual and practical skills in documentary work and facilitating the development of original new voices in documentary film and photography. Students will be expected to produce several exercises, one project (in either photography or film) and write an academic explication of their work.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of work.

**Assessment:** Three photographic exercises: 20%; One 10-minute Power Point presentation on a documentarian of student's choice: 10%; Three film exercises: 30%; Short film/photo project pitch: 10%; Final project (10 minute film or 20-30 image photographic essay): 20%; 5,000-word academic explication on photography or film project 10%.

---

**FAM5016FS** CREATIVE NON-FICTION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr R Irwin

**Course entry requirements:** Students wishing to take the course should have completed an honours level journalism qualification or taken some honours level journalism courses or have a strong portfolio of work.

**Course outline:**

This course offers an advanced module in creative non-fiction, the equivalent of a master class in various genres. Distinguished practitioners will give master classes where possible. Students will be expected to have read and to read widely in creative non-fiction and to produce three substantial pieces of work in different non-fiction genres.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Three 5,000-word articles (30% each); class participation 10%.

### **FAM5017F POLITICAL COMMUNICATION**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor W Chuma

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course will combine insights from three disciplines (political science, communication and marketing) into Political Communication, taking South Africa as the central point of reference. This course introduces major concepts of political communication in the current changing world of media globalisation with special emphasis on Africa and digital media convergence. The course offers a careful analytical assessment of these concepts and compares how they apply in the African context, whether we refer to traditional mass media (television, radio, the press), or to interactive online media.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Two research assignments of 3,500 words, each counting for (30%), political communication strategy (30%) and class presentation (10%).

---

### **FAM5018S POLITICAL JOURNALISM**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor W Chuma

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course grapples with the various forms, techniques, demands, pressures and complexities of political reporting in South Africa. It requires an understanding of and interest in contemporary political events and a willingness to experiment with ideas and opinions. The course empowers students with multimedia journalism skills.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Research assignment (50%); advanced multimedia story/feature (40%); a continuous blog (10%).

---

### **FAM5019FS MEDIA INTERNSHIP**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr R Irwin

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Students must spend a minimum of six weeks as an intern in the media industry. The course will have to be approved by the course convener in consultation with the business concerned as, together, they will have to propose an internship that is adequately varied and challenging. The business will also be expected to provide a written evaluation of the student.

**DP requirements:** Compliance with all demands of the internship.

**Assessment:** Students will have to meet all internship requirement, create two papers and hand these in on time with complete portfolio of work and assessment from their supervisor.

---

### **FAM5020S ADVANCED BRAND MANAGEMENT**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr R Irwin

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to master's studies.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide students with a thorough understanding of the academic concerns and interests around the modern practice of brand management in South Africa. There is also a heavy research component to the course that permits students to learn more about local brand management practices in their own time using the facilities at UCT as well as their own explorations in the field.

**DP requirements:** Timely hand-in of all papers and presentations to course convener.

**Assessment:** Students will have to provide two papers of 2500 words and 3500 words as well as present their research to the class. Students will also be encouraged to contact brand managers in the field.

---

**FAM5038S** MOBILE MEDIA & COMMUNICATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The convergence of media, information and communication technologies (ICT) and the growth of global networks and relatively affordable mobile communication systems have been associated with dramatic shifts in society. This course aims to develop students' understanding of how mobile technologies and media are experienced in everyday life by millions of mobile phone users in developing countries. Students will encounter a range of social approaches to mobile communication, including the social shaping of technologies, actor network theory, ethnographic and sociolinguistic approaches to interpersonal communication, human computer interaction and social network analysis.

The course covers topics such as the adoption and domestication of ICTs, the nature of mediated social networks and shifts in social power associated with many-to-many communication and new forms of social interaction and control across time and space. Claims about the developmental benefits and positive social 'impact' of mobile communications are critically considered. Case studies are explored to identify the implications of mobile communication for livelihoods, equality, health, literacy, education, economic inequality and democratic participation. Students are introduced to a range of social research methodologies from which they select an appropriate method to investigate a focused research question.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all assessment items is required for a DP.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation 20%; Research proposal 20%; Research paper 50%; Research presentation and press pack 10%.

---

**FAM5039F** APPROACHES TO AFRICAN CINEMA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr I Rijdsdijk

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the MA specialising in African Cinema or by permission of the convener.

**Course outline:**

The course explores a range of key African filmmakers, taking into account the historical, cultural and social contexts that inform their work. Crucial to this exploration is an appreciation and understanding of the theoretical and philosophical frameworks that may most usefully be deployed in uncovering the complexities of the films: from the ground-breaking thought of Frantz Fanon through the permutations of postcolonial theory to work on exilic and diasporic cinema and various postmodern and postnational investigations.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Weekly journal entries of 1,000 words each 20%; one seminar presentation of 2,000 words 10%; two 6,000-word essays 35% each.

---

**FAM5043S** WRITING FOR TELEVISION: MASTERS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr I Rijdsdijk

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme and by permission of the convener.

**Course outline:**

In this course, students will write 1 one-hour procedural script and 1 one-hour drama script each to be accompanied by a reflexive exegesis of 3000 words where the student engages with his or her

own work. Students will be expected to engage not only with the challenge of writing for the medium of television instead of film, but with the demands of writing for the longer format. As with the course on writing for film, their understanding of genre will extend beyond merely grasping the formula to exploring how to produce innovative and genre-bending scripts that engage with deeper issues of human experience, taking special note of the intimacy, immediacy and affect of the televisual medium. Their writing will be informed by the examination of theories of screenwriting and storytelling and the exposure to, and analysis of, a range of televisual examples.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** 20% essay; 20% pitch and series outline; 60% final group scripts (4x 10 minutes for MA students).

---

### **FAM5045F DOCUMENTARY FILM: FORMS AND THEORIES**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr L Maasdorp

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Documentary Film: Forms and Theories examines histories and innovations in documentary film, from early ethnographic work to contemporary experimentations with form with specific focus on South African films and filmmakers. You will develop an understanding of the various forms of documentary and its innovative possibilities; you will develop a knowledge of histories of documentary (not just the canon of documentary from Flaherty to Moore); and you will have a good grasp of documentary film in the South African context.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** 2 x seminar papers (1,500 words) and presentations (30%); 5,000-word essay (70%)

---

### **FAM5046S FILM AND ENVIRONMENT**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr I Rijdsdijk

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course examines several debates concerning the representation of the natural environment in narrative fiction and documentary film. Taking the ecocritical debate that has grown in scope and intensity in literary criticism since the early 1980s as a departure point, the course will investigate the value of this discourse and its applicability to films that either explicitly or implicitly use the natural environment as a key component of the film narrative.

Equally important is the analysis of the films in terms of film language, and the extent to which film produces original representations of environmental debates that characterise the current age. In this second aspect of the course lies the history of the natural environment in film (its place in well-established and popular genres like the Western, for example), as well as the representation of people in relation to the nonhuman environment in environmental documentary. The course includes a practical exercise in which students will produce a visual artefact that applies the idea of the course to local situations.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation 20%; short paper (2,500 words) 30%; long paper (4,000 words) and visual project 50%.

---

### **FAM5047FS CONTEMPORARY MOVING IMAGE THEORIES**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr A Smit

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Contemporary Moving Image Theories investigates current discussions around film and television forms and ecologies, including audiences and fandoms, new film cultures, and revisits theories of

## FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES, CENTRE FOR 285

race and gender in contemporary contexts. The course also examines research methodologies in film and television research in preparation for the mini-dissertation.

**DP requirements:** Completion and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** 100% coursework: Presentation (10 minutes); Journal; Research Essay (4000-5000 words); Video Essay (5 minutes)

## FINE ART, MICHAELIS SCHOOL OF

The Michaelis School of Fine Art is the Fine Art Department at the University of Cape Town. Michaelis is staffed by some of South Africa's leading fine artists, curators and art academics. Internationally the school is recognised as one of South Africa's foremost institutions for the study of fine art and art history at an advanced level. The department offers undergraduate courses in Fine Art, and Visual and Art History. Courses offered include Photography, New Media, Painting, Print-media, Sculpture and Curatorship. At postgraduate level it offers numerous degrees, including the Master's in Fine Art and the Honours in Curatorship.

The School also houses the Centre for Curating the Archive, the Katrine Harries Print Cabinet and the Michaelis Galleries.

Students are permitted to use the facilities and studios after hours, or during the vacations, with permission of the Director and sections.

Studio facilities are provided, but students must furnish themselves with other materials, tools, personal protective clothing and equipment that they may require. Students will be held responsible for the proper care of the studios and workshop equipment, and are required to observe all safety instructions.

The letter code for the Department is FIN. Email: [ayesha.mollagee@uct.ac.za](mailto:ayesha.mollagee@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 7111.

Departmental website: [www.michaelis.uct.ac.za](http://www.michaelis.uct.ac.za)

### Associate Professor and Director:

B Searle, HDE (PG Sec) MFA *Cape Town* (Video)

### Michaelis Professor of Fine Art:

P A Skotnes, MFA DLit *Cape Town* (Curatorship)

### Professors:

J Alexander, MA(FA) *Witwatersrand* (Sculpture)

S C Inggis, PG Dip *Brighton* MA(FA) *Natal* (Printmedia)

### Emeritus Professors:

M A P Godby, BA *Trinity College Dublin* MA *Birmingham* PhD *Witwatersrand*

M J Payne, NTD(Art) *Pretoria Technikon* Cert Adv Studies *St Martins London* MFA *Cape Town*

J G F Younge, MA(FA) *Cape Town* NATD *Johannesburg College of Art*

### Honorary Professor:

P A Siopis, PGDip *Portsmouth* MFA *Rhodes*

### Associate Professors:

J Brundrit, MA(FA) *Stell* (Photography)

K Campbell, PGCE *Cape Town* MA(FA) *Stell* PhD *UWC* (New Media)

S Josephy, MA(FA) *Stell* (Photography)

F Langerman, MFA PhD *Cape Town* (Printmedia/Core Practice)

V MacKenny, MA *Natal* (Painting)

N Makhubu, MA PhD *Rhodes* (Art History)

J van der Schijff, MFA *Cape Town* MFA *Academie*

*Minerva Groningen Netherlands* (Sculpture)

### Senior Lecturers:

A Lamprecht, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MFA *Rhodes* (Art History/Discourse)

F Saptouw, MFA *Cape Town* (Foundation/Curatorship/Painting)

A Tietze, MA *Oxon MA Essex*

(Art History)

**Lecturer:**

P Malatjie, BA(FA) MA *Witwatersrand*

**Gallery Curator:**

N Mabaso, MAS(Curating) *ZHdK*

**Senior Technical Officers:**

M Pather, BTech(FA), Dip Arts *DUT*

(New Media)

M van der Merwe BTech(FA) *NMU PGCE Rhodes*

(Printmedia)

C van Rooyen

(Sculpture)

**Technical Officer:**

S Stodel, BA(FA) *Cape Town*

(Photography)

**Technical Assistants:**

S Amon

(Painting)

D Meyer

**Administrative Officer:**

A Rajap

**Administrative Assistants:**

T Hartley

A Mollagee, BSocSc *Cape Town*

**Centre for Curating the Archive (CCA)**

The CCA is located in the Old Medical School building on Hiddingh Campus.

The Centre can be contacted by email: [pippa.skotnes@uct.ac.za](mailto:pippa.skotnes@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 7112/7151.

Website: [www.cca.uct.ac.za](http://www.cca.uct.ac.za)

**Michaelis Professor of Fine Art and Director:**

P A Skotnes, MFA DLit *Cape Town*

**Senior Curators and Research Associates:**

S C Inngs, PGDip *Brighton MA(FA) Natal* (Katrine Harries Print Cabinet)

F Langerman, MFA PhD *Cape Town*

F Saptouw, MFA *Cape Town*

**Liaison Officer:**

L Cain, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

**CCA Curatorial and Technical Staff:**

N Liebenberg, MFA *Cape Town* (Honours Programme)

J Nair (Project Manager)

N Simane (Exhibitions Assistant)

F van der Schyff (Digital Technician)

The Centre for Curating the Archive, which includes the Lucy Lloyd Archive and Research Centre (LLAREC) and Katrine Harries Print Cabinet, has been established as a vehicle for the conservation and creative use, through exhibition and publication, of both object, image and paper collections. It builds on UCT's dual institutional strength in its numerous and valuable research collections on

which much critical research is based, and in its established, often innovative expertise in the area of presenting those collections.

The linked research, often revealed in the public domain, uses these collections to facilitate and enrich public engagement with curatorial practice. It also aims to open up novel combinations of the historically separated domains of the creative arts, and the truth-claiming discourses of history and the social and natural sciences.

In coupling the avowedly creative activity of curation with the seemingly objective site of archive the CCA signals its intention to draw attention to past and present processes of the making of archives and collections of all kinds and the creation of meanings that flowed, and yet flow, therefrom.

The CCA is engaged in several partnerships, notably through its Honours specialisation in Curatorship with Iziko Museums of South Africa. The work of the CCA is represented on its website and at [www.cca.uct.ac.za](http://www.cca.uct.ac.za)

## Course Outlines:

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest.*

*Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.*

---

### FIN4050W RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor N Makhubu (Art Historical Studies specialisation) and Professor P Skotnes (Curatorship specialisation)

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

An appropriate research paper of approximately 15,000 words in length, or project with catalogue, chosen in consultation with the convener of the Art Historical Studies Honours programme OR the Curatorship Honours programme. Draft chapters of the research essay must be submitted by stipulated dates and the completed project must be submitted by no later than 30 October (Curatorship – 28 October).

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Art Historical Studies -15,000 word essay, Curatorship – 15,000 word essay or project with 7500 catalogue essay.

---

### FIN4051S ART CRITICISM

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** A Lamprecht

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Issues current in contemporary South African art; developing the capacity for writing about them. Readings in the history of art criticism, with special reference to the practice of art criticism in Africa; workshops with leading South African art critics; and practical review sessions at art exhibitions in the Cape Town area.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Examined by coursework (100%).



---

**FIN4052F** POLITICS & ETHICS OF COLLECTING

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** A Tietze**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course studies art-collecting practices in the West from the 18th century to the present. *Inter alia* it considers the 18th century arguments for the establishment of private art collections, the 19<sup>th</sup> century growth of public museums, the 20th century development of modern art museums, and recent post-modern developments in exhibitionary practice. Throughout the course these issues are situated in socio-political context.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.**Assessment:** Examined by combination of coursework (60%) and formal examination (40%).

---

**FIN4053S** STUDIES IN HISTORIOGRAPHY OF ART

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course traces the evolution of art-historical writing from the early 20<sup>th</sup> century to the present, focusing particularly on the issue of the word-image relationship in the field of art and visual culture. The course builds on work done in the third-year course FIN3028F, but may also be studied by those new to the area.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.**Assessment:** Examined by combination of coursework (60%) and formal examination (40%).

---

**FIN4054F** CRITICAL ISSUES IN CONTEMPORARY ART

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor N Makhubu**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course brings together a variety of theoretical texts that may assist in understanding the diverse production and complex character of the contemporary art world. Central to this inquiry stands the notion of identity, a concept that seems to inform much of contemporary art. We will trace shifting conceptions of this notion over the last three decades, from the initial moments of identity politics, to the articulation of identity as performative, to current ventures into a post-identitarian world.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.**Assessment:** Formal examination (100%).

---

**FIN4055S** READING COURSE IN ART HISTORICAL STUDIES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** A Tietze**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course offers a series of reading seminars offering critical analysis of foundational texts. The texts explore key issues and approaches that have formed the basis of debate in art history and visual culture over the past century. Discussion arising from these texts is designed to facilitate research for the long research essay (FIN4050W).

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.**Assessment:** Formal examination (40%).

**FIN4056F CRITICAL THINKING IN CURATORSHIP**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor P Skotnes

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The first part of this course will introduce students to the history and practice of curatorship, and interrogate the meaning of the term curatorship in different spaces and contexts with a focus on art collections and installations. Students will be exposed to curatorial practices and to the practicalities of mounting exhibitions and displays. Topics will include a history of art galleries and museums, with a focus on the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, as well as the role of the catalogue in translating the visual content of the displays. The course will also examine the responsibilities of the curator to the public with a strong focus on South African issues and communities. In the second part of this course, students will deepen their critical understanding of the various intellectual frameworks that inform curatorship practices. Special attention will be given to the history of the twentieth and twenty-first century artists who have engaged with museums, as well as critical texts on these works. Creative and imaginative approaches to the museum and strategies of display will be explored and specific case studies, both local and foreign, will be examined.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Each student will be required to prepare a presentation for a seminar meeting. They are also required to write seminar assignments and reviews of selected exhibitions. The seminar presentation and written reviews are worth 50% of the final mark. Students will also be required to complete a long essay of approximately 3,000 words, worth 50% of their final mark.

---

**FIN4057F CURATING COLONIAL CONNECTIONS**

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

In this course students will be guided to explore, through a variety of media and texts, the global context of South Africa's colonial past. The focus will be on critically engaging with the various dynamics and perspectives at play in the writing of colonial history, and ways in which responses to these may be presented in non-linear and visual ways. Contemporary perspectives on the Enlightenment, scientific thought, exploration and imperialism as they pertain not only to South Africa, but also to other Dutch and British colonies, will be studied. The course will further require students to identify an historical figure from the colonial period and produce an essay as well as a booklet on the figure, in which they will need to critically engage with hierarchy of information, as well as the use of visual material to 'curate' a history.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Each student will be required to participate in the seminars. They will need to prepare a presentation for a seminar and review selected past exhibitions of colonial material. They are also required to complete a long essay of approximately 3,000 words, worth 50% of their final mark.

---

**FIN4058F PRACTICAL COMMUNICATION**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** H Proud

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Curatorship demands the skill of writing clearly in different registers for different purposes; whether for press releases, exhibition labels, text panels, internal reports or academic essays for publication in books or catalogues. This course aims at developing students' capacities and awareness of the different approaches to writing demanded by professional curatorial work. Emphases will be on accuracy and objectivity, as well as the virtues of précis and creativity in the writing of engaging

texts aimed at visitors to museums and galleries. Apart from formal lectures, students will be taken on field visits to view current exhibitions and challenged to critically evaluate their effectiveness in terms of communication and design. While the course is mainly object-centred in its approach, a study of the role of text and image in relation to 'conceptual' curatorial approaches will also be encouraged. Intensive study of the associated texts and display tactics in a number of key exhibitions in art history will also be undertaken.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** A number of short projects will be set, subject to continuous feedback, discussion and revision. These will constitute a final portfolio to be submitted for examination at the end of the course (50%). Two long essays will count for 25% each.

---

### **FIN4059F** WORKING WITH COLLECTIONS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course explores museum collections as resources for research, interpretation and exhibition. To be an effective curator of a collection requires a broad, holistic understanding of the collection, including its historical, social, aesthetic and scientific contexts. A curator also needs to acquire specialised knowledge to unlock the research and educational potential of the collection and make it accessible to broad audiences through exhibitions and public programmes. Iziko's art and social history collections will be used as a basis for elucidating multiple approaches to the understanding and interpretation of collections. The focus of the course is interdisciplinary and outcomes include: ability to apply research methodology in interpreting museum objects, tracing provenance and significance of collections; understanding of the relationship between the tangible and intangible aspects of collections, and hands-on experience of working with museum collections. Museum and site visits provide the basis for critical engagement with collections and curators. The course also introduces students to the ethical considerations and challenges that are presented by different objects in museum collections.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and workshops and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Presentation of a seminar/discussion on a selected topic and relevant readings with submission of a written summary of main issues (20%); Object studies – each student, or a group of students, will research and document an object or collection of objects and participate in a group project of annotated objects (30%); Research essay of up to 3,000 words (50%)

---

### **FIN4060S** VIRTUAL DISPLAY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** F Saptouw

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

In this course, students will be guided to curatorship in the virtual domain and the ways in which curatorial practice can be extended through the utilisation of digital media. This involves an investigation of shifts in how curators may apply conventions of taxonomies, display and access through the utilisation of digital exhibition platforms. Practical training in web-based curation and technical support will be provided by a developer, in aid of the research component where students will conceive and produce an online exhibition.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Attendance, participation, presentations and regular submission (20%). Students will also be required to write a weekly update (minimum of 200 words) on their projects, and post these entries on their exhibition blog (which is part of the online exhibition). The update may include a reading list, images, personal reflection, or anything else that supports the project. Each student will be required to present a series of four projects using a variety of online platforms (80%).

**FIN4061S LOCAL ISSUES IN CURATORSHIP**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

In this course, students will focus on developing their engagement with local and contemporary issues around curatorship. Students will refer to existing collections in the Michaelis Collection, University of Cape Town collections, Iziko collections, as well as current events and developments in the local context. With this focus on local issues, students will be required to conceptualise the specific relationship between the museum and its publics in a way that is sensitive to the South African and African context. Field trips will be organised with on-site discussions about current exhibitions and displays.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Each student is required to prepare reviews of selected exhibitions. Written reviews (30% of the final mark). One long essay of approximately 4,000 words (70% of their final mark).

---

**FIN5050W MINOR DISSERTATION**

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MPhil specialising in Environmental Humanities.

**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

**DP requirements:** Consultation with Supervisor.

**Assessment:** A dissertation no more than 25,000 words in length.

---

## HISTORICAL STUDIES

The Department is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [admin.historicalstudies@uct.ac.za](mailto:admin.historicalstudies@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650-2742.

The letter code for the Department is HST.

Departmental website: [www.historicalstudies.uct.ac.za](http://www.historicalstudies.uct.ac.za)

### Senior Lecturer and Head of Department:

B Kar, MA PhD *JNU*

### Professor, Isidore and Theresa Cohen Chair in Jewish Civilisation:

TBA

### Professors:

C Hamilton, DST/NRF Chair in Archive and Public Culture, BA *KZN* BA(Hons) MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Johns Hopkins*

N G Penn, BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

### Emeritus Professors:

J V Bickford-Smith, MA PhD *Cantab*

A Mager, BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

W Nasson, BA(Hons) *Hull* MA *York* PhD *Cantab*

H Phillips, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *London* PhD *Cape Town*

C C Saunders, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA DPhil *Oxon*

M Shain, MA *Unisa* STD *Cape Town* MA *Leeds* PhD *Cape Town*

N A Worden, King George V Professor of History MA PhD *Cantab*

### Associate Professors:

S Field, MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *Essex*

S Jeppie, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Princeton*

A Mendelsohn, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Brandeis*

L van Sittert, BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

### Emeritus Associate Professors:

M Adhikari, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*

R Mendelsohn, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Witwatersrand*

### Senior Lecturer:

M Mbali, MA *KZN* DPhil *Oxon*

### Lecturers:

M Mulaudzi, BA *Oberlin College* PhD *Minnesota*

C Naicker, MA *Rhodes*

A Sen, MA PhD *JNU*

### Honorary Research Associates:

D Cohen, PhD *London*

C Kros BA(Hons) PGDip PhD *Witwatersrand*

N Liebhammer, MA *Witwatersrand*

J Maingard, MA PhD *Witwatersrand*

### Administrative Officer:

C Petersen

**Administrative Assistants:**

A Ernstzen, BSocSc(Hons) PGDip *Cape Town*

N Kafaar

R Kahn BSocSc *Cape Town* MPhil *Stell*

---

## **ISAAC AND JESSIE KAPLAN CENTRE FOR JEWISH STUDIES AND RESEARCH**

The Centre is housed in Rachel Bloch House on Upper Campus.

E-mail: [janine.blumberg@uct.ac.za](mailto:janine.blumberg@uct.ac.za)

Telephone: (021) 650-3062.

Website: <http://www.kaplancentre.uct.ac.za>

**Director:**

Associate Professor A Mendelsohn

The Kaplan Centre was established in 1980 under the terms of a gift to the University of Cape Town by the Kaplan Kushlick Foundation and is named in honour of the parents of Mendel and Robert Kaplan.

The Centre, the only one of its kind in Africa, seeks to stimulate and promote the field of Jewish studies at the University, with a special focus on research into the South African Jewish community. Multidisciplinary in scope, the Centre encourages the participation of scholars from a range of fields at UCT and beyond.

The Centre serves as a coordinating unit in the university, using its resources to invite distinguished scholars to UCT, to initiate and sponsor research that includes largescale historical and sociological studies, and to strengthen the university's library holding of books, microfilms and archival sources. The Centre awards a limited number of undergraduate and graduate scholarships, as well as research grants.

The Centre organizes and hosts a regular roster of public lectures, symposia, and conferences. The latter includes an ongoing biennial conference series in partnership with the University of Southampton, University of Sydney, and Tulane University. It also has an active publications programme which brings out monographs and occasional papers.

## Course Outlines:

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest. Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.*

### **HST4000S** READING COURSE IN HISTORICAL STUDIES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr B Kar

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This reading course is a shell course which exists to enable the Department to utilise at short notice the specialist expertise of visiting scholars and distinguished guests who could otherwise not be accommodated within the normal postgraduate teaching programme. For this reason, this course will only be offered when scholars with specialist knowledge are in the Department and willing to teach in their area of expertise. Such an eventuality is only likely to arise occasionally and cannot be predicted ahead of time. When offered, the course will follow the standard postgraduate format in the Department which is twelve double period seminars over the semester, with assessment by a mixture of seminar, essay and research papers with the possible addition of a two-hour written examination. All course material will be made available via the course Vula site and all written work will be submitted and graded via the Vula site as well. Where appropriate, the course may include off-campus excursions to relevant sites within the city and wider region at which attendance will be compulsory. For information on whether this course will be offered in any given academic year and on what topic, please contact the department directly.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%); formal examination (50%).

### **HST4001H** RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Field

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

An appropriate research paper, chosen in consultation with the convener of the Historical Studies honours programme, of approximately 10,000 words in length. Draft chapters of the research essay must be submitted by stipulated dates and the completed project must be submitted by no later than 30 October. Late submission will be allowed only in the most exceptional circumstances, at the discretion of the convener of the Historical Studies honours programme.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** An essay/project of no more than 10,000 words in length.

### **HST4011S** PRE-INDUSTRIAL WESTERN CAPE ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor N Penn

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Key issues in the historical development of the Western Cape. Topics will include a consideration of the interaction between hunter-gatherers and pastoralists, frontiers of interaction between colonists

and the Khoisan, the construction of colonial identities, slavery, racism and class formation in urban and rural settings, gender and sexuality, ethnicity, culture, politics and religion to c1870. This course may include a field trip to a relevant part of the Western Cape.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%); formal examination (50%).

### **HST4016S** AFRICAN ENVIRONMENTAL HISTORY

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor L van Sittert

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course examines Africa within the discipline of environmental history. It reviews a series of linked themes covering the period from pre-colonial to contemporary African history.

Themes covered include environment and pre-colonial state formation, the colonial environmental impact, hunting, conservation, the colonial history of environmental science, colonialism and environmental catastrophism, development and environment and history of environmental impact assessment.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Examined by a combination of coursework (50%) and a research paper (50%).

### **HST4021H** ADVANCED HISTORICAL METHODS AND APPROACHES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr B Kar

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This seminar course, compulsory for all honours students in the Department of Historical Studies, invites students to engage some of the key conceptual and methodological issues concerning the nature of the historical discipline and its modes of writing and enquiry. It is organised around the notion of 'archives', which we understand in its many different registers, both as an institutionalised order of evidence and as a shorthand for an entire epistemological complex. Taught by a team of historians, anthropologists, literary critics and sociologists over eight intensive weeks at the beginning of the first semester, this course aims at providing students with both a critical understanding of conceptual issues and a hands-on experience of the so-called primary sources. We engage with governmental, oral, ethnographic, mnemonic, statistical, literary, visual, digital, material, sonic and somatic archives in this course, trying to introduce students to the emergent styles of historical enquiry and reflect on the complex relationship between the academic discipline and its several popular and public variants. In the second semester students build upon these discussions to write customised course essays.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Five response papers (50%); class participation (15%); course essay (35%).

### **HST4026F** SPECIAL TOPICS: HISTORICAL STUDIES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This special topic course is a shell course which exists to enable the Department to utilise at short notice the specialist expertise of visiting scholars and distinguished guests who could otherwise not be accommodated within the normal postgraduate teaching programme. For this reason, this course will only be offered when scholars with specialist knowledge are in the Department and willing to teach in their area of expertise. Such an eventuality is only likely to arise occasionally and cannot be predicted ahead of time. When offered, the course will follow the standard postgraduate format in



the Department which is twelve double period seminars over the semester, with assessment by a mixture of seminar, essay and research papers with the possible addition of a two-hour written examination. All course material will be made available via the course Vula site and all written work will be submitted and graded via the Vula site as well. Where appropriate, the course may include off-campus excursions to relevant sites within the city and wider region at which attendance will be compulsory. For information on whether this course will be offered in any given academic year and on what topic, please contact the department directly.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Examined by a combination of coursework (50%) and a research paper (50%).

### **HST4032S** ADDITIONAL TOPIC IN HISTORICAL STUDIES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This special topic course is a shell course which exists to enable the Department to utilise at short notice the specialist expertise of visiting scholars and distinguished guests who could otherwise not be accommodated within the normal postgraduate teaching programme. For this reason, this course will only be offered when scholars with specialist knowledge are in the Department and willing to teach in their area of expertise. Such an eventuality is only likely to arise occasionally and cannot be predicted ahead of time. When offered, the course will follow the standard postgraduate format in the Department which is twelve double period seminars over the semester, with assessment by a mixture of seminar, essay and research papers with the possible addition of a two-hour written examination. All course material will be made available via the course Vula site and all written work will be submitted and graded via the Vula site as well. Where appropriate, the course may include off-campus excursions to relevant sites within the city and wider region at which attendance will be compulsory. For information on whether this course will be offered in any given academic year and on what topic, please contact the department directly.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%); research project (50%).

### **HST4034F** ORAL HISTORY: METHOD, PRACTICE AND THEORY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Field

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This option offers hands-on training in oral history research and interviewing skills and is suitable for students from a wide range of disciplines. The central focus is on the relationship between a person telling oral stories and another eliciting and listening to those stories. There is no simple road map on how to do oral history interviewing. Rather, training in oral history methodology is a learning process of how to make a series of research decisions appropriate to specific social, cultural and historical contexts. Students will learn how to do interviews on audio and video, and will explore applied theoretical approaches to oral narratives and memories. We will also explore questions of copyright, ownership, audio-visual archiving and the ways in which oral history can contribute to development practice. All students will have to complete an oral history project which could become a pilot study for an honours, master's or doctoral dissertation.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%); research project (50%).

---

**HST4040F** A HISTORY OF VIOLENCE: PERSPECTIVES FROM THE GLOBAL SOUTH

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A Sen**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme**Course outline:**

Can there be a history of violence if one takes structural violence as seriously as spectacular episodes? What does one do when one writes a history of violence? How can one begin to think of writing a history that can simultaneously approximate the experiential and the structural, the excess and the everydayness of violence? In critically reinterrogating the conventional distance between war and peace, this course will study different forms of violence that has produced the Global South in the form that we inhabit it. For us, the Global South is both a concrete political, geographical location as well as a conceptual analytic through which histories of violence shall be approached. In bringing together a representative sample of critical theoretical literature and specific histories of violence along lines of race, ethnicity, class, gender, and minority across the colonial worlds, this course will address the interconnected debates in the fields of epistemology, law, politics and economy.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), Research Project (50%)

---

**HST4041F** HISTORIES OF LAND AND LABOUR STRUGGLES IN SOUTH AFRICA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** C Naicker**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme**Course outline:**

This course is designed to equip students to think beyond the narrow confines of South African nationalist historiographies of liberation. It focuses on the experiences and narratives of the working people who resisted, negotiated and, in some cases, successfully changed the oppressive system of racial capitalism in its different avatars of colonialism and apartheid. It offers a map of the history of labour struggles in the country in both unionised and extra-union forms. Critically reflecting on several key processes, structures and moments over the long twentieth century - from the creation of a racialized system of labour in the late nineteenth century to the present-day state of disarray in the labour movement and the new struggles for urban land and access to the city - this course introduces students to the many connections between the past and the present, the rural and the urban, and the formal and the informal sectors of economy. Students are encouraged to understand how this history offers an opportunity to think different trajectories of resistance and struggle, solidarity, negotiation and nationhood.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), Research Project (50%)

---

**HST4042F** THEORY AND METHOD IN HISTORIES OF MEDICINE, HEALTH AND HEALING

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr M Mbali**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

This course aims to deepen students' understanding of the changing social and cultural forms related to biomedicine, health and healing both in Africa and globally. The socially constructed nature of biomedicine and healing will be explored with reference to institutions, practices, policies, diverse ways of knowing and subjectivities around the body and health. The course will also analyze the intersections between the social and material aspects of health (such as political economies and

bodily systems and processes). Epistemologies of biomedicine and health will be explored with reference to: diverse views of disease ontology; biomedical professionalisation and therapeutic diversity; and, histories of mental health. The politics of health will be examined in relation to epidemics, public health and health policy and activism. Patient-focused histories of medicine and healing will also be central to the course, particularly those of: women; gender non-conforming and same-sex practicing individuals and groups; and disabled and racially marginalized people. Finally, students will be asked to engage with ethical issues in writing histories of medicine such as ensuring patient confidentiality and obtaining informed consent, addressing stigma and discrimination in relation to certain diseases and understanding healing traditions as described by historical figures on their own terms.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), Research Project (50%)

---

### **HST4043S WRITING AND HISTORY**

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Jeppie

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme

**Course outline:**

Historians take for granted that we have to use sources, most often traces from the past in the form of written texts. But what is the history of writing itself? What are the histories of writing in various parts of the world? What are the connections between the articulation of language/s and the surfaces upon which they were inscribed and then moved and mobilized for a multitude of purposes? And beyond this what kinds of readings and traditions of slow and close reader philology, interpretation emerged to make sense of these written texts? What kinds of writing supports have developed and how has the codex become the norm (or not)? Until recently the dominant way of telling this story has been to focus on the origins of writing in Mesopotamia and then to move on to the growth of writing systems, some attention to book before printing (but mainly after the print revolution), and ultimately the emergence of philology as a largely western enterprise. In this course we explore this tradition itself. However, this course is not concerned with origins as much with multiple centres and multiple traditions of inscription on a variety of supports (stone, bamboo, wood, paper). We look at numerous scripts and the styles of philological engagement with written works which have their own presuppositions. This interdisciplinary course will appeal to students who are interested in history in the longer-term, material histories, book history, and world history through objects and intellectual history. This course is formulated in the knowledge that in recent years there has been a rise of interest in manuscript studies and philology.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), Research Project (50%)

---

### **HST4044S MIGRANTS, DIASPORAS AND MINORITIES IN THE MODERN WORLD**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Mendelsohn

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme

**Course outline:**

This course explores the impact of modernity on the modern world through close examination of the experience of minority groups. This approach allows both for a clearer understanding of some of the key features of modernity, and for investigation of how minorities have formed and fared in different state formations at different moments in time. The course introduces students to the theoretical approaches and nomenclature developed in different disciplines to describe and categorize minorities, and interrogates the language and typologies used within academia and public discourse. Given the centrality of contingent and contextual factors in understanding the position of minorities in different societies, much of the course will explore case studies chosen to highlight the impact of place, politics, and change over time on the experience of minority groups. Seminar

themes will include Minorities within Pre-Modernity; the nation and nationalism and the place of outsiders; Migration, Migrants and Race; Migrant minorities and the importance of historical context; Globalization, Transnationalism, Diaspora; Multiculturalism, Cosmopolitanism and Citizenship; Historicizing Pluralism, Multiculturalism, and Human Rights; and Challenges to Multiculturalism and Pluralism.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), Research Project (50%).

---

### **HST4054F** TOPICS IN SA ECONOMIC HISTORY

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Economic development and change in the post-apartheid period has generated a host of new questions for South African Economic History. What role did imported technology, technological innovation and economic sanctions play in South Africa's industrialisation? What was the significance of sharecropping for the development of South African agriculture? What were the economic consequences of the collapse of reserve agriculture and environmental degradation in the reserves? What was the economic rationale for welfare under apartheid and beyond? How did South Africa re-join the global economy after 1994? These issues have generated rich debate and exciting new studies.

This course will take up these questions and explore the approaches adopted by economic historians.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

---

### **HST4055S** RACISM, COLONIALISM & GENOCIDE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course examines the relationship between racism, colonialism and genocide in case studies focusing particularly on Africa. Where appropriate, the course will introduce a comparative perspective to elucidate global dimensions of the subject. The impact of a range of social phenomena including modernity, nationalism, war, revolution and social Darwinism are also considered. Course work will include theoretical engagement with the concept of genocide as well as with contending approaches to the subject. Filmic depictions of genocide will form a significant theme throughout the course.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** One 3,000 word essay (50%); class participation (20%); written assignments (30%).

---

### **HST4056S** THEMES IN EVERYDAY HISTORY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr B Kar

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course is aimed at both acquainting students with the growing historical literature across the world on daily experiences and unspectacular practices, and teaching them the skills of formulating original research questions. Each year this course focuses on an object or a practice or a sentiment usually considered too ordinary, too universal and too familiar to be adequately or excitingly historical, and gradually unpacks the various histories unevenly woven into it. Through a systematic investigation of the experiential contexts and daily praxis, the students are encouraged to think imaginatively and across the boundaries of disciplines. In pointing the students towards the

emergent approaches and sites of new research, the course also attempts to train them in moving responsibly and creatively between big theoretical questions and specific, concrete histories. It is comprised of weekly two-hour seminars. In 2017 the course will be discussing the histories of sleep.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Three response papers (30%); 5,000-word essay (70%).

---

**HST4058F** THEMES IN CONTEMPORARY SOUTH AFRICAN RURAL HISTORY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr M Mulaudzi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course explores the history and legacies of ideas and practices central to indirect rule and ongoing attempts to reform them in contemporary South Africa. Focused on South Africa, but also drawing from broader and comparative literature, the course examines how chieftainship, tribe and the customary emerged as defining features of natives and how they were experienced and shaped by the actions of men, women, young and old over time. How have these ideas continued to shape identities and discourses in the present?

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Response papers (50%); 5,000 word essay (50%).

---

**HST5000H** READING COURSE IN HISTORICAL STUDIES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course will comprise readings in historical theory and method appropriate to the individual student's research interests.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%); research paper (50%).

---

**HST5004H** HISTORICAL RESEARCH

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Mendelsohn

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course is intended for students taking the MA in History Education Research. It provides an introduction to the methods and techniques of historical research as applied to the dissertation research undertaken by each student. Students examine methods used by recent historians such as textual and archival work, oral history interviewing, photographic, film and other visual resources, the use of material objects and residues, cartography and spatial mapping and electronic and online resources. The course also examines recent debates about historical method and research techniques, especially in relation to postmodern and postcolonial approaches.

Practical assignments can include archival projects, oral history interview transcription and analysis, on site heritage projects and field work. A particular focus is placed on research work in the Western Cape region.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Coursework (100%).

**HST5005S ENVIRONMENTAL CONFLICTS: SPECIAL TOPICS***(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor L van Sittert**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

Environmental Conflicts: Special Topics offers the opportunity to develop an in-depth understanding of contemporary conflicts around the environment. To do so, it will draw on contemporary scholarship across a wide range of disciplines in the Humanities, Law, and Health, Life and Earth Sciences, and engage researchers, activists and stakeholders in campus dialogues. Its goal is to seed new research interests in the humanities by opening up public and transdisciplinary conversations on critical issues relating to decision-making in ecologies of households and cities, and at national and global levels.

The seminars will draw on a range of printed and electronic sources, experts, policy debates, student seminars and field visits to enrich our understanding of these issues.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.**Assessment:** Two 2,500 word essays (50%); one 4,000 word research project (40%); prepared seminar discussion questions (10%).

---

**HST5011W MINOR DISSERTATION**

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Mendelsohn**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical competency in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered. The Minor Dissertation can take two forms: either a standard academic essay of no more than 25,000 words in length, or, in selected cases, partial fulfilment of the dissertation requirement for the degree may be met, subject to approval by the Head of Department, by other appropriate forms of historical work. In such cases students will still have to submit a written essay, of no more than 10,000 words in length, reflecting on the accompanying research output. Students are advised that the weighting given to each component must be agreed in writing prior to registration with the Head of Department.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.**Assessment:** A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

---

**HST5014S TRAUMATIC TRACES: HISTORY, MEMORY AND BEYOND***(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Field**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course traces the genealogy of the concept and theories of "trauma". It will critique the clinical, popular, intellectual and political uses of the term from the late 19th century to the present. The course challenges students to be self-reflexive, critical thinkers, with the capacity to debate the "Trauma Question" and its implications for the emergence of memory studies, especially in post-conflict societies. We will also discuss the use of "trauma theories" in relation to debates around reconciliation, healing and reparations; and post-colonial critiques of trauma theories as Eurocentric and lacking in their account of race and cultural differences. Moreover, the "transmission of trauma" in family histories and the notion post-memory will be discussed. Finally, we discuss the "affect turn" and the historicising of emotions and subjectivities as a move to resolve the conceptual problems posed by trauma theories. The course is open to MA and PhD students from across the

Faculty, especially those who have a dedicated interest in the histories, memories and theories of violence and its legacies.

**DP requirements:** Attend all seminars and complete all forms of course evaluation.

**Assessment:** Four 1,500-word seminar papers (10% each); Seminar presentations/participation (10%); Historiographical essay of 5,000 words (50%).

### **HST5034F ORAL HISTORY: METHOD, PRACTICE AND THEORY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Field

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course is aimed at both making the students acquainted with the growing historical literature across the world on the daily experiences and unspectacular practices, and teaching them the skills of formulating original research questions. Each year this course focuses on an object or a practice or a sentiment usually considered too ordinary, too universal and too familiar to be adequately or excitingly historical, and gradually unpacks the various histories unevenly woven into it. Through a systematic investigation of the experiential contexts and daily praxis, the students are encouraged to think imaginatively and across the boundaries of disciplines. In pointing the students towards the emergent approaches and sites of new research, the course also attempts to train them in moving responsibly and creatively between big theoretical questions and specific, concrete histories.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

**Assessment:** Coursework (15%), Minor Essay (25%), and Research Project (60%)

### **HST5040F A HISTORY OF VIOLENCE: PERSPECTIVES FROM THE GLOBAL SOUTH**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr A Sen

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Can there be a history of violence if one takes structural violence as seriously as spectacular episodes? What does one do when one writes a history of violence? How can one begin to think of writing a history that can simultaneously approximate the experiential and the structural, the excess and the everydayness of violence? In critically reinterrogating the conventional distance between war and peace, this course will study different forms of violence that has produced the Global South in the form that we inhabit it. For us, the Global South is both a concrete political, geographical location as well as a conceptual analytic through which histories of violence shall be approached. In bringing together a representative sample of critical theoretical literature and specific histories of violence along lines of race, ethnicity, class, gender, and minority across the colonial worlds, this course will address the interconnected debates in the fields of epistemology, law, politics and economy.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

**Assessment:** Coursework (15%), Minor Essay (25%), and Research Project (60%)

### **HST5041F HISTORIES OF LAND AND LABOUR STRUGGLES IN SOUTH AFRICA**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** C Naicker

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to equip students to think beyond the narrow confines of South African nationalist historiographies of liberation. It focuses on the experiences and narratives of the working people who resisted, negotiated and, in some cases, successfully changed the oppressive system of racial capitalism in its different avatars of colonialism and apartheid. It offers a map of the history of

labour struggles in the country in both unionised and extra-union forms. Critically reflecting on several key processes, structures and moments over the long twentieth century – from the creation of a racialized system of labour in the late nineteenth century to the present-day state of disarray in the labour movement and the new struggles for urban land and access to the city – this course introduces students to the many connections between the past and the present, the rural and the urban, and the formal and the informal sectors of economy. Students are encouraged to understand how this history offers an opportunity to think different trajectories of resistance and struggle, solidarity, negotiation and nationhood.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

**Assessment:** Coursework (15%), Minor Essay (25%), and Research Project (60%)

### **HST5042F** THEORY AND METHOD IN HISTORIES OF MEDICINE, HEALTH AND HEALING

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr M Mbali

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to deepen students' understanding of the changing social and cultural forms related to biomedicine, health and healing both in Africa and globally. The socially constructed nature of biomedicine and healing will be explored with reference to institutions, practices, policies, diverse ways of knowing and subjectivities around the body and health. The course will also analyze the intersections between the social and material aspects of health (such as political economies and bodily systems and processes). Epistemologies of biomedicine and health will be explored with reference to: diverse views of disease ontology; biomedical professionalisation and therapeutic diversity; and, histories of mental health. The politics of health will be examined in relation to epidemics, public health and health policy and activism. Patient-focused histories of medicine and healing 'from below' will also be central to the course, particularly those of: women; gender non-conforming and same-sex practicing individuals and groups; and disabled and racially marginalized people. Finally, students will be asked to engage with ethical issues in writing histories of medicine such as ensuring patient confidentiality and obtaining informed consent, addressing stigma and discrimination in relation to certain diseases and understanding healing traditions as described by historical figures on their own terms.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

**Assessment:** Coursework (15%), Minor Essay (25%), and Research Project (60%)

### **HST5043S** WRITING AND HISTORY

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Jeppie

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Historians take for granted that we have to use sources, most often traces from the past in the form of written texts. But what is the history of writing itself? What are the histories of writing in various parts of the world? What are the connections between the articulation of language/s and the surfaces upon which they were inscribed and then moved and mobilized for a multitude of purposes? And beyond this what kinds of readings and traditions of slow and close reader philology, interpretation emerged to make sense of these written texts? What kinds of writing supports have developed and how has the codex become the norm (or not)? Until recently the dominant way of telling this story has been to focus on the origins of writing in Mesopotamia and then to move on to the growth of writing systems, some attention to book before printing (but mainly after the print revolution), and ultimately the emergence of philology as a largely western enterprise. In this course we explore this tradition itself. However, this course is not concerned with origins as much with multiple centres and multiple traditions of inscription on a variety of supports (stone, bamboo, wood, paper). We look at numerous scripts and the styles of philological engagement with written works which have



their own presuppositions. This interdisciplinary course will appeal to students who are interested in history in the longer-term, material histories, book history, and world history through objects and intellectual history. This course is formulated in the knowledge that in recent years there has been a rise of interest in manuscript studies and philology.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

**Assessment:** Coursework (15%), Minor Essay (25%), and Research Project (60%)

---

### **HST5044S** MIGRANTS, DIASPORAS AND MINORITIES IN THE MODERN WORLD

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Mendelsohn

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course explores the impact of modernity on the modern world through close examination of the experience of minority groups. This approach allows both for a clearer understanding of some of the key features of modernity, and for investigation of how minorities have formed and fared in different state formations at different moments in time. The course introduces students to the theoretical approaches and nomenclature developed in different disciplines to describe and categorize minorities, and interrogates the language and typologies used within academia and public discourse. Given the centrality of contingent and contextual factors in understanding the position of minorities in different societies, much of the course will explore case studies chosen to highlight the impact of place, politics, and change over time on the experience of minority groups. Seminar themes will include Minorities within Pre-Modernity; the nation and nationalism and the place of outsiders; Migration, Migrants and Race; Migrant minorities and the importance of historical context; Globalization, Transnationalism, Diaspora ; Multiculturalism, Cosmopolitanism and Citizenship; Historicizing Pluralism, Multiculturalism, and Human Rights; and Challenges to Multiculturalism and Pluralism.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Coursework (15%), Minor Essay (25%), and Research Project (60%).

---

### **HST5055S** RACISM, COLONIALISM & GENOCIDE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course examines the relationship between racism, colonialism and genocide in case studies focusing particularly on Africa. Where appropriate, the course will introduce a comparative perspective to elucidate global dimensions of the subject. The impact of a range of social phenomena including modernity, nationalism, war, revolution and social Darwinism are also considered. Course work will include theoretical engagement with the concept of genocide as well as with contending approaches to the subject. Filmic depictions of genocide will form a significant theme throughout the course.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** One 3,000 word essay (50%); class participation (20%); written assignments (30%).

---

### **HST5056S** THEMES IN EVERYDAY HISTORY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr B Kar

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course is aimed at both making the students acquainted with the growing historical literature across the world on the daily experiences and unspectacular practices, and teaching them the skills of formulating original research questions. Each year this course focuses on an object or a practice

or a sentiment usually considered too ordinary, too universal and too familiar to be adequately or excitingly historical, and gradually unpacks the various histories unevenly woven into it. Through a systematic investigation of the experiential contexts and daily praxis, the students are encouraged to think imaginatively and across the boundaries of disciplines. In pointing the students towards the emergent approaches and sites of new research, the course also attempts to train them in moving responsibly and creatively between big theoretical questions and specific, concrete histories.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

**Assessment:** Coursework (15%), minor essay (25%), and research project (60%).

---

### **HST5058S THEMES IN CONTEMPORARY SOUTH AFRICAN RURAL HISTORY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr M Mulaudzi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course explores the history and legacies of ideas and practices central to indirect rule and ongoing attempts to reform them in contemporary South Africa. Focused on South Africa, but also drawing from broader and comparative literature, the course examines how chieftainship, tribe and the customary emerged as defining features of natives and how they were experienced and shaped by the action of men, women, young and old over time. How have these ideas continued to shape identities and discourses in the present?

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

**Assessment:** Coursework (15%), minor essay (25%), and research project (60%).

---

### **HST5060FS HISTORY IN PUBLIC LIFE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Mendelsohn

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

History is thickly imbricated in our everyday lives. This course examines the multiple ways in which history is produced and circulates in public life. It does so by exploring how history manifests in different media, how histories of various kinds cross between distinct fields of public practice, and how they gain and lose appeal as their form and potency changes. The course will involve critical engagement with the idea of the production of history, as well as with theories of memory, publics, publicness, publicity, counter publics, the social imaginary of the public sphere and the role it is understood to play in a democracy, and the historicisation of these concept qua concepts. Students will develop a theoretical understanding of how historical materials are made, assimilate into and mutate within the public imagination, and circulate in public life.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Coursework (15%), Minor Essay (25%), and Research Project (60%).

---

### **HST5061H ADVANCED HISTORICAL METHODS AND APPROACHES**

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr B Kar

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course invites students to engage some of the key conceptual and methodological issues concerning the nature of the historical discipline and its modes of writing and enquiry. The course is organised around the notion of 'archives', which we understand in its many different registers, both as an institutionalised order of evidence and as a shorthand for an entire epistemological complex. Taught by a team of historians, anthropologists, literary critics and sociologists, this course aims at providing the students with both a critical understanding of conceptual issues and a hands-on experience of the so-called primary sources. We engage with governmental, oral, ethnographic,

mnemonic, statistical, literary, visual, digital, material, sonic and somatic archives in this course, trying to introduce students to the emergent styles of historical enquiry and reflect on the complex relationship between the academic discipline and its several popular and public variants.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.

**Assessment:** Coursework (15%), Minor Essay (25%), and Research Project (60%).

---

## KNOWLEDGE & INFORMATION STEWARDSHIP

The Knowledge & Information Stewardship Centre is housed on Hlanganani Level 5, Chancellor Oppenheimer Library, on Upper Campus.

The letter code for courses offered by the Centre is LIS.

The Centre can be contacted by email at [dkis@uct.ac.za](mailto:dkis@uct.ac.za)

Telephone Number: (021) 650 4546

Website: <http://www.dkis.uct.ac.za>

### Professor and Head of Centre:

J Raju, BA(Hons) MIS PhD *Natal*

### Emeritus Associate Professors:

M Nassimbeni, PhD *Cape Town*

K de Jager, MA *Rhodes* PhD *Cape Town*

### Senior Lecturer:

M Shongwe, BA(Hons) MComm *Cape Town* PhD *KwaZulu-Natal*

### Lecturers:

R Higgs, BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* MLitt *Montpellier* MA *Cape Town*

M Kahn, BA(Hons) MPhil *Cape Town*

A Mfengu, BSc MLIS *Cape Town*

### Administrative Assistant:

A Davids

### Professional associations:

It is important to retain professional contact outside the immediate area of one's particular work. The Library and Information Association of South Africa (LIASA) accepts applications for membership from any worker in a library or information service.

## Course Outlines:

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest.*

*Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.*

---

### LIS4050W RESEARCH METHODS & USER STUDIES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor J Raju

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGDip (Library & Information Studies).

#### Course outline:

The course introduces quantitative and qualitative research techniques in library and information studies research. Research ethics will be considered. In such a research context students will also examine the cultural, social and educational role of libraries and how they may contribute to the development of communities through the design and provision of services meeting their needs.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Students are assessed throughout the course. A few practical assignments early in the course will be formative in nature as a means of orientation. The formal assessment will consist of an examination project (in the form of a literature review) worth 40% and a substantial research proposal (externally examined) counting for 60%.

---

### LIS4051W INFORMATION RESOURCES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** M Kahn

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGDip (Library & Information Studies).

**Course outline:**

This course develops a perspective on how, by whom and for whom knowledge is produced. It focuses on the methods and systems devised to organise knowledge and information for retrieval and use. It examines the role of the library in the dissemination of knowledge and it aims to equip the student with skills to provide support to people with information and research needs.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Students are assessed throughout the course. A few practical assignments early in the course will be formative in nature as a means of orientation (35%). The formal assessment will consist of projects (65%).

---

### LIS4052W RESOURCE PLANNING & USE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** A Mfengu

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGDip (Library & Information Studies).

**Course outline:**

This course offers an introduction to planning, acquisition and evaluation of the use of resources within the context of information organisations in the 21st century. Part of the course includes a Work Integrated Learning (WIL) module where candidates will engage with professionals in a work environment while gaining hands-on experience of processes associated with an information organisation.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Students are assessed throughout the course. A few practical assignments early in the course will be formative in nature as a means of orientation. The formal assessment will consist of one major project worth 60%, assignments worth 20% and a Work Integrated Learning (WIL) report worth 20%.

---

### LIS4053W RESOURCE DESCRIPTION AND COMMUNICATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr M Shongwe

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGDip (Library & Information Studies).

**Course outline:**

This course provides an introduction to the principles and standards of bibliographic resource description and authority control, with an emphasis on metadata schemas for a variety of resources and authority control. The application of digital technology in resource description including digital curation is covered as well as an examination of the construction and development of digital collections particularly institutional repositories and virtual libraries. Scholarly communication, open access and intellectual property rights also form part of this course.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Students are assessed throughout the course. A few practical assignments early in the course will be formative in nature as a means of orientation. The formal assessment will consist of two practical assignments worth 40% and a written theory examination worth 60%.

### LIS4054W KNOWLEDGE ORGANISATION & MANAGEMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** J Wood

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGDip (Library & Information Studies).

**Course outline:**

This course introduces knowledge organisation structures and knowledge management theories and principles. It covers subject access in resource description and metadata, information retrieval systems, subject analysis and control, indexing languages such as thesauri, subject heading lists and classification schemes. Students learn the construction and application of taxonomies, folksonomies, ontologies and topic maps for knowledge organisation.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Students are assessed throughout the course. A few practical assignments early in the course will be formative in nature as a means of orientation. The formal assessment will consist of two practical assignments worth 40% and a written theory examination worth 60%.

---

### LIS5025F PRINCIPLES OF DIGITAL CURATION

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** R Higgs

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MPhil in Digital Curation.

**Course outline:**

The course introduces the concepts of curatorial endeavour and of technology in context, and then expands on each of these as they are relevant to Digital Curation. Particular emphasis is placed on meaning and medium, ethics, change and evolution. The course also examines and problematises the specific power and responsibilities of the digital curator.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Formative projects (30%); externally examined research paper (70%).

---

### LIS5026FS CURATING IN CONTEXT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** R Higgs and Professor J Raju

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MPhil in Digital Curation.

**Course outline:**

A research project on an approved topic will form the assessable component of the course. The topic is proposed by the student in consultation with the host organisation and the supervisor. The supervisor will provide comprehensive guidance and direction before, during and after the one-month on-site experience. Students can be expected to present themselves for regular meetings for this purpose.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** An externally examined reflective research report of 5,000 to 6,000 words that critically discusses, and draws on published literature to analyse the issue identified, and to propose solutions. This work will not be replicated in the minor dissertation component of the programme. This assessment counts for 100% of the course assessment.

---

### LIS5027FS CURATION FOR DIGITAL MEDIA & FORMATS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** R Higgs

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MPhil in Digital Curation.

**Course outline:**

The various digital formats and encoding mechanisms are explored, and the distinction between born-digital and derivative artefacts is considered in detail, with consideration of the implications for rendering, preservation and persistence of each. Levels of granularity for artefacts and collections are discussed, and then the course draws on and presents specialist expertise and practice domains for image, sound and video management.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** A formative project (30%); externally examined research paper (70%).

---

### LIS5028FS INFORMATION ARCHITECTURE & METADATA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr M Shongwe

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MPhil in Digital Curation.

**Course outline:**

The course covers information architecture (IA) and creation of metadata for digital artefacts. It investigates components of the IA layer, namely, sourcing, storage and representation. Students are exposed to sourcing techniques such as harvesting, data mining and crowdsourcing. Students will investigate storage and representation options, including metadata schemas and standards, in order to design appropriate navigation architectures for content representation in a collective domain.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essay (15%); reflective journal (15%); externally examined project (70%).

---

### LIS5029FS RESEARCH DATA MANAGEMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** M Kahn

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MPhil in Digital Curation. Also available to occasional students.

**Course outline:**

This second semester (4<sup>th</sup> term) course offers students who are interested in the area of research support an opportunity to explore the range of issues associated with data curation and research data management (RDM). There will be a focus on policy analysis and development, the management of research data throughout its lifecycle, and attendant cultural and disciplinary challenges. Roles and responsibilities associated with RDM will be explored.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** A formative project (30%); externally examined final project (70%).

---

### LIS5030FS TECHNOLOGY ENABLERS FOR DIGITAL CURATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** R Higgs

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MPhil in Digital Curation.

**Course outline:**

The course introduces the generic tiered content management architecture, examines the detailed ideal functionality and interoperability of each tier, and how these are enabled through XML. It also stimulates reflection on the governance, forward compatibility and constraints of content management systems. Core and emerging standards for repositories, middleware, ingestion and dissemination layers are presented, in the interests of extensibility and sustainable networked collections. Basic business analysis principles for systems to support digital curation are considered.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Formative technology-based assignments (40%); externally examined final project (60%).

---

### LIS5031W MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Raju

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MLIS or MPhil in Digital Curation.

**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may

## 312 KNOWLEDGE & INFORMATION STEWARDSHIP

embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

---

### LIS5032F LIS LEADERSHIP AND MANAGEMENT

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** A Mfengu

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an MLIS.

**Course outline:**

This course equips students for leadership and management roles in libraries and information management by providing a grounding in the theoretical and practical aspects of the management of institutional assets (human, financial and information), and critical reflection on leadership in the LIS arena. Course topics include strategy, governance, human resources and labour practice, financial resource management, operations and process management, marketing and advocacy, and measurement and evaluation. Students engage with systems and complexity theory as well as critical discussion on power structures and leadership.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Formative exercises consisting of various written assignments (including the keeping of a weblog) will constitute 40% of the assessment. A summative assessment project will constitute the remaining 60%.

---

### LIS5033FS RESEARCH LIBRARIANSHIP

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** M Kahn

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an MLIS.

**Course outline:**

This first semester course equips students to develop knowledge and skills required in support of the regional, national and institutional research agenda. It does this through exploring the research landscape; analysing macro and institutional policies relating to knowledge production; understanding knowledge structures of particular disciplines and changing patterns in scholarly communication; developing insights into the research process in various domains; assessing and addressing needs of scholars and creating active partnerships within the research community.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Formative assessments will consist of written submissions exploring relevant themes that will demonstrate a sound theoretical understanding of the principles and practice of research librarianship and will focus on a specific, identified issue (70%).

---

### LIS5034FS INTERNSHIP

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** M Kahn and Professor J Raju

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an MLIS.

**Course outline:**

A six-week internship under supervision to experience an aspect of work in an approved library or an information service which provides an opportunity to investigate specific problems in a site of professional practice. The objective of this is to foster a critical, reflective approach to experience, coupled with an ability to make comparisons of practice which are grounded in reality. Essentially, it provides a forum within which an action research project can be conducted. A research project on an approved topic will form the assessable component of the course. The topic is proposed by the student in consultation with the host organisation and the supervisor. The supervisor will provide



comprehensive guidance and direction before, during and after the on-site experience. Students can be expected to present themselves for regular meetings for this purpose.

**Assessment:** Project work 100%. A written report of 7,000 to 10,000 words discussing and analysing the problem or issue identified and proposing solutions.

---

### **LIS5035FS** DIGITAL CURATION

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** R Higgs

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an MLIS. Also available to occasional students who hold an Honours degree or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

The course is framed by the requirements of digital stewardship in archives, libraries and other repositories. It offers an overview of the theory and practice of digital preservation and stewardship. It investigates the curation lifecycle in all its stages, taking into account the changing scholarly environment driven by rapidly evolving technology. Metadata, access and standards will be considered, together with issues of intellectual property and licensing in an open-access environment.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments

**Assessment:** Formative assessment with class exercises throughout the course will count for 30%. Final assessment consists of a project (5,000 to 7,000 words) based on a problem emerging from the theoretical issues related to aspects of changing patterns in scholarly communication and their practical implications. The project counts for 70% of the assessment.

---

### **LIS5036S** TEACHING & LEARNING FOR LIS PROFESSIONALS

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr M Shongwe

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MLIS. Also available to occasional students who hold an Honours degree or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide the knowledge and skills for information literacy programme design, implementation and assessment for library and information services (LIS) professionals to enable effective teaching and learning in academic and public libraries. It covers pedagogical theory including a variety of teaching methods and content delivery specific to LIS in the digital landscape. The main areas of focus will be critical thinking and engagement in information literacy; information literacy curriculum design, delivery, assessment and evaluation, as well as teaching and learning information literacy in an online environment.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** A critique of an information literacy programme (20%); micro teaching and its assessment (10%). Final assessment is a report (5,000-7,000 words) demonstrating theoretical understanding of information literacy as well as its curriculum design, delivery and evaluation in an approved site of LIS practice (70%).

---

## LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES, SCHOOL OF

The School can be contacted by email at: [sll@uct.ac.za](mailto:sll@uct.ac.za)

The letter code for all courses offered in the School is SLL.

Departmental website: <http://www.sll.uct.ac.za>

The School comprises the following Sections:

**AFRICAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES**

**AFRIKAANS**

**ARABIC LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE**

**CHINESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE**

**CLASSICS (comprising Greek, Latin and Classical Culture)**

**FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE**

**GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE**

**HEBREW LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE**

**ITALIAN STUDIES**

**PORTUGUESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE**

**SPANISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE; and**

**THE CENTRE FOR CREATIVE WRITING**

**Associate Professor and Director of the School:**

R E Roth, MA PhD *Cantab*

**Senior Administrative Officer:**

S Whitmore

**Administrative Assistants:**

L Futuse, BA *Unisa* BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

E Petersen

---

## AFRICAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES SECTION

The African Languages and Literatures Section is housed in the AC Jordan Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [liziwe.futuse@uct.ac.za](mailto:liziwe.futuse@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2301.

**Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:**

M R Motinyane, PhD *Florida*

**Emeritus Professor:**

S C Satyo, BA(Hons) UED *Fort Hare* MA DLitt et Phil *Unisa*

**Emeritus Associate Professor:**

D S Gxilishe, BA(Hons) UED *Fort Hare* MEd (Applied Linguistics) *Columbia* MA DLitt *Stell*

**Senior Lecturers:**

T Dowling, PhD *Cape Town*

R Possa, BA MA *Lesotho* PhD *Unisa*

**Lecturers:**

S Deyi, MPhil *Cape Town*

S Nolutshungu, DipED *NMMU* MA *Rhodes*

**Part-time Lecturers:**

T Skade, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

Z Mlatsheni, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

N Ngalo, BA(Hons) *UWC* Advanced certificate in Education *Walter Sisulu MA US*

A Ngwendu, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

T P Xhalisa, BA(Hons) MPhil Ed *Cape Town*

**Administrative Assistant:**

L Futuse, BA *Unisa* BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

**Languages offered:**

Communication courses (courses for 2<sup>nd</sup> language students) are offered for Xhosa and Sotho. Students interested in studying communication courses in any other African language should please contact the Section Head.

---

## AFRIKAANS AND NETHERLANDIC STUDIES SECTION

The Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies Section is housed in the AC Jordan Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [liziwe.futuse@uct.ac.za](mailto:liziwe.futuse@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2301.

**Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:**

S Loots, MA *Rhodes* PhD *Cape Town*

**Professor:**

J Hambidge, BA(Hons) *Stell* MA *Pret* PhD *Rhodes* PhD *Cape Town*

**Emeritus Professor:**

E R van Heerden, BA(Hons) LLB *Stell* MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Rhodes* DLitt h.c. *Free State*

**Emeritus Associate Professor:**

C N van der Merwe, BA(Hons) MA *Stell* LittDrs *Utrecht* DLitt et Phil *RAU*

**Senior Lecturer:**

J Claassen, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town* PGCE *Unisa*

**Lecturer:**

I W van Rooyen, MA PhD *Cape Town*

**Part-time Lecturers:**

M Lewis, BA(Hons) HDE(PG) MA PhD *Cape Town*

C Reyneke, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

M van Zyl, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

**Administrative Assistant:**

L Futuse, BA *Unisa* BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

---

## ARABIC LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE SECTION

The Arabic Language and Literature Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by e-mail at: [elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za](mailto:elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2895.

**Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:**

P Macaluso, MA *Palermo*, PhD *Rome*

**Emeritus Professor:**

Y Dutton, MA DPhil *Oxon*

**Lecturer:**

E Moos, BA *Al-Azhar (Cairo)* MA *Cape Town*

**Administrative Assistant:**

E Petersen

---

## CHINESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE SECTION

(With the support of the Confucius Institute at the University of Cape Town)

The Chinese Language and Literature Section is administered in the AC Jordan Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [liziwe.futuse@uct.ac.za](mailto:liziwe.futuse@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2301.

The teaching staff are located in the Beattie Building.

**Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:**

Y Ma, BA *Shandong* MA *Guangdong* MEd *Halifax* PhD *Guangdong*

**Volunteer Teacher:**

TBA

**Administrative Assistant:**

L Futuse, BA *Unisa* BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

---

## CLASSICS SECTION

The Classics Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus and can be contacted by email at: [elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za](mailto:elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2895.

**Lecturer and Head of Section:**

J A Murray, BA(Hons) MA *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*

**Professor:**

D Wardle, MA DPhil *Oxon*

**Associate Professors:**

C E Chandler, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*

R E Roth, MA PhD *Cantab*

**Emeritus Professors:**

J E Atkinson, BA(Hons) *Dunelm* PhD HDipLib *Cape Town*

R A Whitaker, BA *Witwatersrand* MA *Oxon* PhD *St Andrews*

**Honorary Professor:**

R M Schneider, PhD *Heidelberg*

**Lecturer:**

M Shelton BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *St Andrews*

**Honorary Research Associate:**

K McLachlan, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* DPhil *Oxon*

**Administrative Assistant:**

E Petersen

The courses offered by the Classics Section fall into two main categories: Greek and Latin Language courses and Classical Culture courses.

The Classical Culture courses require no knowledge of Greek or Latin. The courses focus on Greek and Roman history, culture, mythology and literature in the Mediterranean and North Africa.

*NOTE: Students who have failed any course in Classics twice will not be permitted to reregister for the same course; either with or without attendance.*

---

## FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE SECTION

The French Language and Literature Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za](mailto:elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2895.

**Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:**

R de Oliveira, Honors, Master 1 & 2 *Université de Nice* PhD *Paris III Sorbonne Nouvelle (ILPGA)*  
Postdoctoral degree *University of São Paulo (USP)*

**Associate Professor:**

M Arnold, MA *Philologie Romane & Anglaise Regensburg* PhD (co-tutelle) *Regensburg & La Réunion*

**Emeritus Professor:**

J-L Cornille, Professor of Modern French Literature, Licence en *Philologie Romane*, *Maîtrise en Philologie Romane Anvers* Doctorat *Nijmegen* Habilitation *Lille*

**Senior Lecturer:**

A Marie, MA PhD *Cape Town*

**Lecturer:**

K Schmid, MA *Cape Town*

**Honorary Research Associates:**

V Everson, BA(Hons) *Nottingham* PGCE *Oxon* PhD *Cape Town*

A Seba-Collett, MA PhD *Cape Town*

A Wynchank, Licence ès Lettres, *Maîtrise*, CAPES *Bordeaux* PhD *Cape Town*

**Administrative Assistant:**

E Petersen

---

## GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE SECTION

The German Language and Literature Section is housed in Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus and can be contacted by email at: [elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za](mailto:elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2895.

**Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:**

G Singer, MA *Göttingen* PhD *Oldenburg*

**Lecturer:**

A Campana, PhD *Vanderbilt*

**Emeritus Associate Professor:**

G Pakendorf, MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

**Administrative Assistant:**

E Petersen

---

## HEBREW LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE SECTION

The Hebrew Language and Literature Section is located in Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za](mailto:elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2895.

**Assistant Lecturer and Head of Section (Acting):**

A Laskov, BA (Applied Linguistics) BA(Hons)(TESOL Teaching of second and foreign languages) Teaching Dip *Tel Aviv* MA (Educational Linguistics) *Stell*

**Administrative Assistant:**

E Petersen

---

## ITALIAN STUDIES SECTION

The Italian Studies Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus and can be contacted by email at: [elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za](mailto:elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2895.

**Associate Professor and Head of Section:**

G Tuccini, MA PGDip PhD *Florence* PGDip *Roma Tor Vergata*

**Honorary Research Associate:**

L Gochin-Raffaelli, MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

**Lectore:**

C Natale, MA *Palermo*, PGDip *Venezia Ca'Foscari*, PGDip *Roma "Sapienza"*, PGDip *Ferrara*

**Administrative Assistant:**

E Petersen

---

## PORTUGUESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE SECTION

The Portuguese Language and Literature Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za](mailto:elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2895.

**Lecturer and Head of Section:**

A De Melo, BA *Universidade Federal de Uberlândia Brasil* MA Linguistics *Brigham Young University Provo UT – USA* PhD *University of Georgia Athens GA – USA*

**Lector:**

C Scheuer Neves, MA *Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Sul, UFRGS, Brasil*

**Administrative Assistant:**

E Petersen

---

## SPANISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE SECTION

The Spanish Language and Literature Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za](mailto:elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2895.

**Associate Professor and Head of Section:**

M Arnold, MA Philologie Romane & Anglaise *Regensburg* PhD (co-tutelle) *Regensburg & La Réunion*

**Senior Lecturer:**

J Corwin, PhD *Florida State University Tallahassee*

**Lecturer:**

M Recuenco Peñalver, PhD *Malaga*

**Lector:**

M Rodriguez-Rubio Camacho, MA *Universidad Pablo de Olavide, España*

**Administrative Assistant:**

E Petersen

---

## CENTRE FOR CREATIVE WRITING

**Director:**

Professor I Coovadia

**Academic staff at UCT:**

Professor J Hambidge

Mr S Nolutshungu

**Administrative Assistant:**

L Futuse, BA *Unisa* BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

The Centre for Creative Writing at the University of Cape Town offers the premier creative writing specialisation on the African continent. Two Nobel Prize nominees have been part of its staff of committed, exceptional writers. Joining the University of Cape Town's Creative Writing

specialisation offers students from around the world a chance to play a role in the cultural renewal of South Africa and work closely with some of the world-famous authors whose writings helped transform this country.

## Course Outlines:

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest. Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.*

---

### **SLL3114W** XHOSA COMMUNICATION FOR EDUCATORS

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Dr M Motinyane

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

A communicative course that will enable English speaking educators to use simple Xhosa in the classroom and in every day interactions. The course is presented as a mix of grammar and useful classroom-specific phrases and vocabulary, focusing on the relationship development with students that learning Xhosa facilitates, as well as enhanced understanding of the role of language in education. The main texts for the course are provided on Vula, along with exercises and assessment. Students are provided with self-study material while they are on Teaching Practice in schools. Oral assessments may be conducted in order to assess students' ability to use the new language appropriately and with meaningful impact.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** Tests and assignments count 60%. The final exam counts 40%.

---

### **SLL3115W** AFRIKAANS COMMUNICATION FOR EDUCATORS

*Note: Students who have been exempted from isiXhosa Communication for Educators SLL3114W and have obtained less than 50% for Afrikaans First Additional Language or Afrikaans Second Language at school will have to register for SLL3115W.*

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Dr I van Rooyen

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a PGCE.

**Course outline:**

A mix of grammar and useful classroom-specific phrases and vocabulary, focusing on the relationship development with students that learning Afrikaans facilitates, as well as enhanced understanding of the role of language in education. Students are provided with self-study material while they are on Teaching Practice in schools. Oral assessments will be conducted in order to assess students' ability to use the new language appropriately and with meaningful impact.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** Tests and assignments count 60%. The final exams count 40%.



---

**SLL4000H RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Roth

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

An appropriate research paper, chosen in negotiation with staff members of the relevant Section, of approximately 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than the last day of the teaching term. In addition to having acceptable content academically, the paper must be presented in appropriate scholarly language. The paper must include a bibliography which is presented in accordance with standard academic models.

**DP requirements:** Submission of extended essay by deadline specified.

**Assessment:** Extended essay.

---

**SLL4025F TOPICS IN ITALIAN STUDIES 1**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor G Tuccini

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide honours students with a detailed understanding of 19th Century Italian Literature with a special focus on authors which may include monographic studies of any one of the following authors: Ugo Foscolo, Giacomo Leopardi, Alessandro Manzoni, Giovanni Verga or Giovanni Pascoli, in consultation with the convener of the module being taught.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** One essay of at least 6,000 words 70%; test 30%.

---

**SLL4026F TOPICS IN ITALIAN STUDIES 2**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor G Tuccini

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide students with a linguistic knowledge of Italian lyric poetry of the Middle Ages and to reflect upon the tradition of Italian civilisation in relation with the Romance cultural world. Students will become more familiar with the analysis of major forms of lyric poetry in Italy (sonetto, ballata, canzone, sestina, frottola, ode, madrigale). The course will then deepen the relationship between metric, language and stylistics in Italian Medieval and Humanistic poetry, focusing on some of the most significant metrical elements such as rhythm, metrical patterns, rhyming schemes, accent, verses, stanzas, and principal styles of poetry.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required.

**Assessment:** One essay of at least 6,000 words 70%; test 30%.

---

**SLL4027S TOPICS IN ITALIAN STUDIES 3**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor G Tuccini

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide honours students with a detailed understanding of 20th Century Italian Literature and cultural output with a special focus on Modernism and post-war literature. Monographic studies of any one of the following authors Italo Svevo, Luigi Pirandello, Dino Buzzati Giorgio Bassani and, depending on the student's field of interest, may include the study of the transfer of literature to the cinema screen.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** One essay of at least 6,000 words 70%; test 30%.

**SLL4028S** TOPICS IN ITALIAN STUDIES 4

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor G Tuccini

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to provide students with methods of literary analysis and elements of Italian linguistics through the investigation of significant excerpts taken from Medieval and Early modern Italian masterpieces. Particular attention is given to the linguistic dimension of literature as a means of high communication. By the end of the course, students will have acquired a thorough understanding of paraphrase and comment in the Italian linguistic and literary field as a means by which to decode and interpret complex texts.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 80% attendance required.

**Assessment:** One essay of at least 6,000 words 70%; test 30%.

---

**SLL4048F** TOPICS IN AFRIKAANS STUDIES I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor J Hambidge

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

An overview of Afrikaans poetry from the 19th Century to NP van Wyk Louw's volume *Tristia*. This is a course on canonisation and assessment of important figures in the Afrikaans literary system. Harold Bloom's definitive work. The Western Canon will be the basis of understanding "canonisation", decanonisation and re-canonisation in a complex post-apartheid and postcolonial literary system with different voices.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required. Submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Two-hour written examination counts 50%; two essays (50% combined).

---

**SLL4049F** TOPICS IN AFRIKAANS STUDIES 2

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr S Loots

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This is a course on the textualisation of war in fiction, dealing with the neo-documentary fictionalisations and contra-histories of the Border War and the metafictional on and postmodernist parodies of the South African War. Attention will be given to the shifting reception of these novels and short stories, resulting in contemporary debates on the survivals of the past. In this way it will be demonstrated how these texts interrogate the mythology of war and respond to the past and contemporary perceptions of these wars.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required. Submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Two-hour written examination counts 50%; two essays (50% combined).

---

**SLL4050F** PRE-SOCRATICS TO ARISTOTLE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor C Chandler

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Study, through analysis of surviving texts, of the origins and development of Ancient Greek philosophy and the formation of philosophical systems. Selected fragments of the Presocratics will be read, and introduction provided to the tools required to read them competently. Selected dialogues of Plato and treatises of Aristotle will also be examined.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays, 35% each; and one test 30%.

**SLL4054S TOPICS IN AFRIKAANS STUDIES 3**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor J Hambidge

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

A study of Afrikaans poetry after 1960. This is a course on modernism and postmodernism. Postmodern anthologies (Foster & Viljoen) versus conventional anthologies will be analysed. Different definitions of modernism and postmodernism (Barthes, Lehman, Lyotard, et al.) will be discussed. Does a theoretical definition of poetry change our reading and assessment of the text? The demise of postmodernism and the emergence of post-postmodernism will be challenged.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required. Submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Two-hour written examination counts 50%; two essays (50% combined).

**SLL4055S TOPICS IN AFRIKAANS STUDIES 4**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr S Loots

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

A study of Afrikaans writers confronting the past, with focus on the "Generation of the Eighties", at the time a new generation of writers confronting the events and results of militarisation and the Border War. The theoretical debate on representation will form the basis of the discussion, with reference to the Vietnam War and New Journalism, South African postmodernist fictions as well as neo-documentary writing on resistance within South Africa. In addition to the focus on this era, the wider tradition of engaged writing in Afrikaans will form the background of the study, with reference to authors of earlier generations, such as Abraham H. de Vries, André P Brink and Elsa Joubert.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required. Submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Two-hour written examination counts 50%; two essays (50% combined).

**SLL4060F CONTEMPORARY FRENCH & FRANCOPHONE LITERATURES I**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Arnold

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course focuses on processes of intertextuality and intermediality by looking at forms of narrative, stylistic, aesthetic & generic cross-pollination in selected works of contemporary French and Francophone authors, including prose fiction and visual narratives (bande-dessinée). Indeed, in the vibrant and expanding field of graphic literatures since the 1990s, the relationship with 'traditional' literature is increasingly diversifying, evolving from conventional modes of illustration and adaptation to more complex processes of inspiration and transposition. Based on theories of literary and visual representation, as well as concepts of cultural and adaptation studies, this course will discuss the modalities and significations at work in the creative relation - and/or 'transfer' - between literature and graphic literature. What happens when a canonical short story is 'updated' into a modern graphic novel? When an author 'translates' his graphic narrative into a novel? How are regimes of representation and "language" affected in these processes? Does the discursive "between the lines" correspond to the visual "off-panel"? Or what potentials/limits can be observed in graphic figuration of a literary metaphor? The critical in-depth study of several primary works (e.g. Flaubert, Claudel, Alagbé, Larcenet, Deprez, Sfar) will not only reveal the various discursive and representational processes at stake in these inter-textual/medial relations between word and image. It will also interrogate the political and ethical implications emerging in the space of transition between readability and visibility. Eventually, it will discuss to what extent these 'adaptations', 'transfers' or 'translations' contribute to a productive reassessment of traditional hierarchies between artistic forms of expression.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required. Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays (50% each).

---

**SLL4061S CONTEMPORARY FRENCH & FRANCOPHONE LITERATURES II**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Arnold

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course resonates with - and extends - the critical discussion initiated in the first semester by furthering the analysis of processes of intertextuality and intermediality in contemporary French and Francophone (graphic) literatures. Informed by additional theoretical and conceptual framework and focused on other authors/works than those previously analysed (e.g. Le Clézio, Saint-Exupéry, Baudoin, Sfar, Pratt), the discussion will deepen the understanding of the material and symbolic processes, the creative tensions and the interpretational scope that can be observed in the complex intersectionality between textual and visual narratives. The in-depth analysis of various representational modes and regimes (narrativity, figuration, discursivity, iconicity) at work in these intersectional/translational processes will also integrate the notion of hybridity and address the intertextual use of other modes of visual representation (e.g. photography, painting, and moving images). Contemporary French and Francophones literatures will eventually appear as part of a multifaceted “continuum” of creative expression.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required. Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays (50% each).

---

**SLL4063F THEORY & PRACTICE OF TRANSLATION I**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Arnold

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Students are introduced through readings to some of the main theories of translation (e.g. Benjamin, Derrida, Lefevere, Eco, Berman, Venuti) by means of a thematic rather than a chronological approach. Particular emphasis will be put on the question of translation in postcolonial, 'Global South' and 'World Literature' contexts (e.g. Spivak, Appiah, Rushdie, Bassnet & Trivedi). Attention will be given to translation techniques and to their applicability by practising the translation of short texts and by reflecting on both the translation mechanisms at work and access to meaning. At the end of this course, students are familiar with translation theory and translation techniques and can reflect critically on theory as it is linked to practice

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required. Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Theoretical and practical translation assignments to be completed by the due date (100%).

---

**SLL4064FS TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE I**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr G Singer

**Course entry requirements:** Except with the permission of the Head of Section, no student will be admitted to German honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S, German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent.

**Course outline:**

Advanced study of literary and theoretical texts from German 20th century literature. This module includes in-depth analysis of the major figures in German literature and their contextualisation within the prevailing intellectual climate and the historical forces at work which shaped contemporary literary responses.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of classes, 100% fulfilment of assignments, examinations, orals.

**Assessment:** Coursework essays (40%), one research project of approximately 6,000 words (40%), one compulsory oral examination (20%).

---

**SLL4065FS** TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE II

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr G Singer

**Course entry requirements:** Except with the permission of the Head of Section, no student will be admitted to German honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S, German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent.

**Course outline:**

This module includes a survey and analysis of the most significant German 19th century texts, such as those by Johann Wolfgang von Goethe, Friedrich Schiller et al, illustrating how these texts led to a flowering of a national consciousness during and after the Napoleonic period, embodying a re-evaluation of the 18th century Aufklärung.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of classes, 100% fulfilment of assignments, examinations, orals.

**Assessment:** Coursework essays (40%), one research project of approximately 6,000 words (40%), one compulsory oral examination (20%).

---

**SLL4066FS** TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE III

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr G Singer

**Course entry requirements:** Except with the permission of the Head of Section, no student will be admitted to German honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S, German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent.

**Course outline:**

This module examines German literature from an historical point of view. Essentially a survey module, it traces the evolution of German literature from the Middle Ages through to the role of the Thirty Years' War (1618-1648) on the literary output in German and on through to the Aufklärung, Sturm und Drang.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of classes, 100% fulfilment of assignments, examinations, orals.

**Assessment:** Coursework essays (40%), one research project of approximately 6,000 words (40%), one compulsory oral examination (20%).

---

**SLL4067FS** TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE IV

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr G Singer

**Course entry requirements:** Except with the permission of the Head of Section, no student will be admitted to German honours without a second-class pass in SLL3072S, German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent.

**Course outline:**

Select genres of German literature will be examined from the 19th century including the Bildungsroman, Modernist texts from late 19th-century Germany and from the Austro-Hungarian Empire, emphasising Viennese Modernism. Literary responses to World War II from both the former West and East (GDR) German perspectives are also included.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of classes, 100% fulfilment of assignments, examinations, orals.

**Assessment:** Coursework essays (40%), one research project of approximately 6,000 words (40%), one compulsory oral examination (20%).

**SLL4072S THEORY & PRACTICE OF TRANSLATION II**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Arnold

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course is the logical progression of SLL4063F and constitutes the practical implementation of the theoretical components studied during the first semester., notably with regards to thinking about translation in postcolonial, 'Global South' and 'World Literature' contexts. During this course students engage with the translation of a substantial text from French into English. That text is chosen in consultation with the course convener. At the end of this course, students are capable of: completing the research required for quality translation, of producing a translation of professional standing; and reflecting critically on that process.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required. Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** One practical translation task to be completed by the due date. (100%).

---

**SLL4074W DIDACTICS**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** K Schmid

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the honours programme in Teaching French as a Foreign Language.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to enable students to understand the theory underpinning the teaching of French as a foreign language, as well as to allow them to spend time teaching French to adolescent learners at a secondary school in Cape Town or to adult learners at the Alliance Française of Cape Town.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Formative component (40%): 4 assignments (30%); participation (10%). Summative component (60%): teaching observation report (25%); teaching practice (35%)

---

**SLL4075S FRENCH LINGUISTICS FOR TEACHING FRENCH AS A FOREIGN LANGUAGE**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr R De Oliveira

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for BA Honours TFFL programme

**Course outline:**

This course provides the foundations of linguistic theories and prepares students to analyse elements in terms of phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics, and discusses the functioning of Modern French language through the concepts of standard language, variation and their social stakes.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% of attendance of lectures and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Two tests 20% + one essay 80%.

---

**SLL4081F CLASSICAL STUDIES TOPICS I**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Roth

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed study of a clearly defined period in Greek or Roman History, to be determined by student interest and staff availability, involving careful investigation of primary sources and trends in modern scholarship. Periods studied have included The Age of Augustus, The Flavians, Alexander the Great, and The Successors to Alexander.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words, 100%.

---

**SLL4082F** CLASSICAL STUDIES TOPICS II

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor C Chandler

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed study of an aspect of ancient culture, either a literary, historical or cultural subject (determined by student interest and staff availability), across a broad time span. Close attention is paid to primary sources, textual and material, and trends in modern scholarship are subjected to analysis. Topics offered have included Early Greek poetry, Athenian or Roman, Imperialism, Resistance to Roman Rule.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words, 100%.

---

**SLL4083S** CLASSICAL STUDIES TOPICS III

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr J Murray

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed study of an aspect of ancient culture, either a literary, historical or cultural subject (determined by student interest and staff availability), across a broad time span. Close attention is paid to primary sources, textual and material, and trends in modern scholarship are subjected to analysis. Topics offered have included Ancient Divination, Epistolography and Classical Architecture.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words, 100%.

---

**SLL4084S** CLASSICAL STUDIES IV

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor D Wardle

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed analysis of a defined geographical area and chronological period within the overall time-span of 1600 BC and AD 640 (determined by student interest and staff availability). Students are required to scrutinise primary sources, both textual and material and to study trends in modern scholarship. Topics offered have included Rome's expansion across Italy and its cultural implications, Egypt under Roman Rule, Life in Roman Britain.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words: 100%.

---

**SLL4085F** GREEK LANGUAGE & LITERATURE TOPICS I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor C Chandler

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed literary, philological, metrical and contextual study of selected genres of Greek poetry (determined by student interest and staff availability). Topics offered include narrative epic (Homer), didactic poetry (Hesiod), elegy and lyric (as represented by fragments of Archaic poets), epigram, and bucolic. Attention to ancient criticism of traditional poets may also be included.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

**SLL4086F** GREEK LANGUAGE & LITERATURE TOPICS II

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr M Shelton

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed literary, philological, and contextual study of Early and Classical prose authors of the fifth and fourth centuries BC (determined by student interest and staff availability). Authors offered include the historians Herodotus and Thucydides, dialogues of Plato, and the Attic orators (Lysias, Isocrates, Demosthenes). Later historians such as Polybius and Appian may also be included.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

---

**SLL4087S** GREEK LANGUAGE & LITERATURE TOPICS III

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr J Murray

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed study of specimens of Greek drama (determined by student interest and staff availability). Specimens from both tragedy (Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides) and comedy (Aristophanes, Menander) may be offered, as well as surviving ancient treatments of tragedy in philosophy and literary criticism (in Plato and Aristotle). Among the topics which will be covered are social, religious, and political context, technicalities of performance, and metadramatical considerations.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

---

**SLL4088S** GREEK LANGUAGE & LITERATURE TOPICS IV

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor D Wardle

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed study of post-Classical literature in Greek (determined by student interest and staff availability). Topics include Alexandrian literature, (Apollonius of Rhodes, Theocritus Idylls), literature drawn from the time of the Roman Empire, often termed the 'Second Sophistic' (Plutarch, Dio of Prusa, the Greek novelists), and ancient commentary on, and theory of, literature.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

---

**SLL4089F** LATIN LANGUAGE & LITERATURE TOPICS I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr M Shelton

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed literary, philological and contextual study of selected Latin prose authors other than writers of history from the second century BC through to the Imperial period (determined by student interest and staff availability). Authors offered have included Cicero, Petronius, Apuleius and Suetonius and generic topics have included Classical Rhetoric in theory and practice.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.



**SLL4090F** LATIN LANGUAGE & LITERATURE TOPICS II

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor C Chandler

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed literary, philological and contextual study of selected aspects of Latin poetry from the third century BC through to the Imperial period (determined by student interest and staff availability). Topics offered have included Early Latin poetry, Catullus, Lucretius, Latin Love Elegy, Horace, and the Theory and Practice of Poetry in the First Century BC.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

---

**SLL4091S** LATIN LANGUAGE & LITERATURE TOPICS III

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor D Wardle

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed literary, philological and contextual study of Latin texts in the field of historiography from the beginnings of the appearance of this discursive form in Latin through to the Imperial period (determined by student interest and staff availability). Authors covered include Cato, Sallust, Livy, Tacitus, Valerius Maximus and Velleius Paterculus.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

---

**SLL4092S** LATIN LANGUAGE & LITERATURE TOPICS IV

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr J Murray

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed literary, philological and contextual study of selected authors of Latin poetry and of poetic genres that flourished during the Imperial period (determined by student interest and staff availability). Authors offered include Virgil, Horace, Statius, Martial and Juvenal; Lucan and Valerius Flaccus; genres studied have included satire and epic, and bucolic.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 4,000 words 70%; one test 30%.

---

**SLL4097S** TOPICS IN ROMANCE LITERATURE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Detailed study of pivotal periods of the Romance world, through analysis of literary texts based both inside and outside the European context. Those periods would include:

- 1) Late Middle Ages, Renaissance and Baroque literature with special emphasis on the world of the Troubadours, and on the role of the literary forefathers
- 2) Late 19th and early 20th century literary vanguard both inside and outside Europe.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two 5,000-word essays.

**SLL4100FS TOPICS IN ARABIC LANGUAGE/LITERATURE 1**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** E Moos

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Analysis of a pivotal period or genre of Arabic religious literature through the study of texts in the original and appropriate socio-historical contextualisation. The course may also include further language instruction in order to provide the students with the skills and vocabulary knowledge to understand unabridged texts of different periods and backgrounds.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words 70%; test 30%.

---

**SLL4101FS TOPICS IN ARABIC LANGUAGE/LITERATURE 2**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr P Macaluso

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Analysis of a pivotal period or genre of Arabic historiographical literature or study of some representative journalistic genres through the reading of texts in the original and appropriate socio-historical contextualisation. It may also include further language training in order to provide the students with the skills and knowledge to understand the relevant texts.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words 70%; test 30%.

---

**SLL4102FS TOPICS IN ARABIC LANGUAGE/LITERATURE 3**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** E Moos

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Analysis of a pivotal period or genre of classical Arabic literature through the study of texts in the original and appropriate socio-historical contextualisation. The course may also include further language instruction in order to provide the students with the skills and vocabulary knowledge to understand unabridged texts of the classical literary tradition.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words 70%; test 30%.

---

**SLL4103FS TOPICS IN ARABIC LANGUAGE/LITERATURE 4**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr P Macaluso

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Analysis of a pivotal period or genre of modern Arabic literature through the study of texts in the original and appropriate socio-historical contextualisation. It may also include further language training in order to enrich students' vocabulary and grammatical competence and enable them to undertake the reading of unabridged literary texts.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words 70%; test 30%.

**SLL4104F TOPICS IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES 1**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr R Possa-Mogoera; S Nolutshungu; Dr S Deyi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed study of African literature – using specific texts to elaborate particular genres (determined by student interest and staff availability), across a broad time span. Close attention is paid to primary sources, textual and material, and trends in scholarship on African oral and written literature are subjected to analysis. Topics offered have included Traditional African Oral Poetry, African novels translated into English, and Oral Traditions as realized in contemporary fiction and film.

Students will be assessed on their ability to identify and classify different texts and oral pieces. Student should reflect an understanding of features that are unique to African literature and how they fit into the study of prose narratives. Students should demonstrate the ability to critically respond to different types of texts.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required.

**Assessment:** Two-hour written examination counts 50%; two essays (50% combined).

**SLL4105F TOPICS IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES 2**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Drs T Dowling and M Motinyane

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed study of the concepts and principles of translation with specific focus on African language translation (specific African languages and contexts of translation to be selected according to student demand and staff availability). The course will include practical exercises and critical reflection on various theories of translation. Topics offered have included Language Dialects and Varieties, Code-switching in Technological Discourses, Language Change and translating for the Media.

At the end of the course, students will be expected to identify different stages of translation processing and be able to translate passages showing a clear understanding of a particular theory of translation.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required.

**Assessment:** Two-hour written examination counts 50%; two essays (50% combined).

**SLL4106S TOPICS IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES 3**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr M Motinyane

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course offers a detailed study of aspects of Nguni and Sotho Morphology and Syntax (determined by student interest and staff availability). It is expected that through working with historical and contemporary data, students will get an understanding of how the study of Bantu morphology and syntax have been influenced by, and also influence, linguistic theory.

The course aims to introduce students to the morphology and syntax of Bantu languages in general. Students will be equipped with data analysis skills in the area of morphology and syntax. It is expected that through working with data, students will get an understanding of how the study of Bantu morphology and syntax have contributed to the advancement of linguistic theory.

At the end of the course, students will be expected to demonstrate basic data collection and analysis skills and exhibit a clear understanding of the morphological and syntactic features that are unique to Nguni/Sotho languages and how these have contributed to linguistic theory in general. Students will also be expected to critique scholarly articles on morphology and syntax.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required.

### 332 LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES, SCHOOL OF

**Assessment:** Two-hour written examination counts 50%; two essays (50% combined).

---

#### **SLL4107S TOPICS IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES 4**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr T Dowling

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course offers a detailed study of selected aspects of language acquisition theory and teaching methodology (according to student interest and staff availability). Topics have included Learner language and Language Transfer, Individual Variation and Classroom Strategies and First Language Acquisition vs second Language Acquisition.

The aims of the course are to introduce students to language acquisition theories and language teaching methods. The course also aims at equipping students with skills that will enable them to collect language acquisition data and use the data in preparing specific teaching activities. Additionally, the course introduces students to language testing and evaluation.

At the end of this course, students will be expected to show an understanding of language acquisition theories and language teaching methods. Students will be expected to demonstrate data collection and analysis skills, the ability to prepare specific teaching activities and demonstrate these through targeted events that maximise learner involvement.

Additionally, students will be expected to develop language testing and evaluation for teaching isiXhosa/Sesotho as a second language.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance required.

**Assessment:** Two-hour written examination counts 50%; two essays (50% combined).

---

#### **SLL4200F TOPICS IN ROMANCE PHILOLOGY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr M Recuenco Peñalver

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

In depth investigation of topics relating to the evolution of Vulgar Latin into the major and minor Romance dialects of the Roman world with a focus on those which have become the three Romance languages of the Iberian Peninsula, i.e. Castilian, Portuguese, and Catalanian, and the dispersion of Castilian into the New World, the Eastern Mediterranean and the Philippines. Further investigation into the emergence of Castilian as a major language in the 16th and 17th centuries through literary invention and resuscitation of Latin vocabulary, modern dialectology, and literary production. Introduction to the main linguistic disciplines in order to raise awareness and curiosity towards linguistic structures and affiliations.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words each.

---

#### **SLL4201F TOPICS IN SPANISH 1**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr M Recuenco Peñalver

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Comprehensive examination of the use of Spanish language in order to enable students to create a sophisticated discourse (written and oral) in the language. This course is designed to aid the students in vocabulary building, their ability to translate in between English and Spanish, and improving their knowledge of idiomatic usage. Students will be exposed to a variety of authentic texts of different genres and will be encouraged to explore the different formats and stylistic choices in their own writing. Students will be assessed on the quality of arguments and/or discoveries about primary texts, which will include a demonstrated understanding of the breadth of secondary, critical texts and methodological or theoretical analytic bases.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words each.

---

**SLL4202S TOPICS IN SPANISH 2**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr J Corwin

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Comprehensive examination of Spanish and/or Latin American literary material via engagement and analysis of key relevant texts. Students will be assessed on the quality of arguments and/or discoveries about primary texts, which will include a demonstrated understanding of the breadth of secondary, critical texts and methodological or theoretical analytic bases.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words each.

---

**SLL4203S TOPICS IN SPANISH 3**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr J Corwin

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Comprehensive examination of Spanish and/or Latin American literary material via engagement and analysis of key relevant texts. Students will be assessed on the quality of arguments and/or discoveries about primary texts, which will include a demonstrated understanding of the breadth of secondary, critical texts and methodological or theoretical analytic bases.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays of at least 5,000 words each.

---

**SLL4300F TOPICS IN PORTUGUESE I**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A De Melo

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and permission of the Head of Section.

**Course outline:**

The main aim of this course is to understand the transnational relations between Portugal, Brazil and Lusophone Africa in the past and in contemporary times. This course will approach the history of early Portuguese colonialism considering Luso-African-Brazilian relations, as well as the situation of the Black diaspora in Brazil and the Luso-African countries liberation struggles in the 20<sup>th</sup> century. Selected historical, political and literary texts, visual images, film, music and multimedia will serve as a vehicle for a deeper understanding of the Portuguese, Brazilian and Luso-African societies.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Two essays (40%) and one essay of at least 4,000 words (60%).

---

**SLL4301S TOPICS IN PORTUGUESE II**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A De Melo

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and permission of the Head of Section.

**Course outline:**

The main aim of this course is to provide an understanding of the philosophical, theoretical and ethical assumptions underpinning the work of a language instructor, as well as the competence to deliver courses of Portuguese as a Foreign Language in different settings and for specific purposes. The course will explore the role of textbooks, proficiency exams and information and

### 334 LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES, SCHOOL OF

communication technologies in the development of language teaching activities and guide the students for the appropriate design of syllabus, tasks and materials and the assessment and evaluation of classroom practices.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Analysis of textbook (25%); teaching observation report (25%); pedagogical activity design (50%).

---

#### **SLL4302F TOPICS IN PORTUGUESE III**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A De Melo

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and permission of the Head of Section.

**Course outline:**

The main objective of this course is to provide an understanding of the philosophical, theoretical and technical knowledge necessary for the professional provision of accurate and ethical cross-cultural linguistic services in translation and interpretation between Portuguese and English. This course explores the contrasting difference between these languages with a special focus on the development of skills for translation and interpretation in different social fields, as well as the role and the application of different computational translation tools used in the area.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** One essay of at least 2,000 words (20%) and two practical translation activities (80%).

---

#### **SLL4303S TOPICS IN PORTUGUESE IV**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A De Melo

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and permission of the Head of Section.

**Course outline:**

This course intends to analyse the history of the emergence of Portuguese language in Europe and its process of spread around the globe. It explores the emergence of creoles and varieties of Portuguese along the history language and educational policies in the different Portuguese-speaking countries and the dynamics of language shift and maintenance in the Portuguese-speaking diasporas through the lenses of contemporary sociolinguistic theories. Selected bibliographical sources will be the vehicle to develop an understanding of the emergence of Portuguese as a global language.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** One oral seminar (25%) and one research essay of 4,000 words (75%).

---

#### **SLL4400F RESEARCH METHODS FOR LANGUAGES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr M Recuenco Penalver and K Schmid

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme in SLL.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to give students a solid understanding of the processes and challenges in undertaking research, as well as equip them with the correct and necessary theoretical and practical knowledge, methodology and skills to design and carry out their research. This course equally aims to enable students to develop skills in critical thinking and to engage with scientific data. The course will explore the different stages of the research process: choosing and defining an appropriate and viable research question, selecting the correct research design, writing a literature review, drafting the theoretical/conceptual framework to best address the chosen research topic, use of resources and data gathering techniques for data collection and analysis, and, finally, drawing conclusions and making recommendations.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at contact sessions and completion of all assessment tasks.

**Assessment:** Task based: 2 written tasks (summarizing articles, theoretical framework / literature review); 1 oral presentation; Final task - research proposal for SLL4000H.

---

### **SLL4401FS GRADUATE WRITING ACROSS THE HUMANITIES**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor I Coovadia

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme in SLL.

#### **Course outline:**

This course is for SLL students preparing for a long writing project in the humanities, whether in an academic field, general non-fiction, journalism, or fiction. It required from students the willingness to engage in comparativist work (across languages, genres, and cultures) and to generate original writing, informed by this range of vision. The course seeks to elicit intensive engagement with scholarship, or creative production, and will result in the composition of a long paper (7500 words) and sustained engagement with significant works in the various fields covered by SLL.

**Assessment:** Class participation: 25%. Preparation for long project: 25%. Final paper: 50%.

---

### **SLL5000W MINOR DISSERTATION**

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Roth

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

#### **Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** A dissertation no more than 25,000 words in length.

---

### **SLL5002S CREATIVE WRITING FICTION**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Hambidge

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MA (Creative Writing) specialisation or permission by the Head of Section.

#### **Course outline:**

The class meets twice weekly. This seminar and workshop series has three components: Firstly, different aspects of authorship are explored in the presence of invited authors such as Njabulo Ndebele, Rayda Jacobs, Pieter-Dirk Uys, Damon Galgut, Lauren Beukes, Max du Preez, Yvette Christianse, Deon Meyer and others: The Writer as Satirist, The Writer as Historiographer, The Writer as Detective, The Writer as Researcher, The Writer as Digital Immigrant, The Writer as Concerned Citizen, etc. This helps students to position their own talent within a range of possibilities, such as the detective novel, satirical prose, science-fiction, hypertext environments, the historical or metahistorical novel etc. Secondly, narrative strategies, i.e. the tools of the writer, are discussed, such as characterisation, use of narrative space and time, and choice of narrator. Thirdly, following on these discussions of aspects of authorship and narratology, students are invited to write a text or texts inspired by the presence and discussion topic of one of the visiting writers. These stories are workshoped in a series of workshops under the lecturer's guidance.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work; 75% class attendance.

**Assessment:** Evaluation is based on the final text/s submitted at the end of the semester.

**SLL5004W** CREATIVE WRITING DISSERTATION PART B

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Hambidge

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MA (Creative Writing) specialisation or permission by the Head of Section.

**Course outline:**

A novel, a collection of stories, a piece of creative non-fiction (preferably 60,000 to 80,000 words); or a collection of preferably forty poems accompanied by a 20,000 to 25,000 word expository essay. The creative work may also take the form of a text for delivery on an electronic platform (e.g. mobifiction). The size of the work will be decided in discussion with the specialisation Convener and supervisor. While an expository essay relating to the creative work and its contextual and theoretical underpinnings is required to accompany a collection of poetry, it may, at the discretion of the supervisor and specialisation Convener, be permitted or required where the creative work is a novel, a piece of creative non-fiction or a text for delivery on an electronic platform. In cases where an expository work is part of the dissertation, the two combined will be graded as a single whole although examiners will be guided as to the relative value of each. Although it is at times inevitable that the dissertation contains seeds of work produced in ELL5027F, ELL5024S and/or SLL5002S, the dissertation has to be, in essence, original and new work.

**DP requirements:** Regular consultation with supervisor as per a Memorandum of Understanding agreed and signed at time of first and each subsequent registration for the course.

**Assessment:** Dissertation 100%.

---

**SLL5005S** THE WRITER AS HISTORIOGRAPHER

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr S Loots

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Prose works with a historical or metahistorical code will be read against the background of the theoretical debate on the relationship between historiography and fiction. Theoretical views from the concept of the conventional historical novel through Modernism and the self-conscious interrogations of historiographic metafiction in the postmodernist climate will be taken into account. The discomfort with the past as well as the recording of past events will be studied in prose works by older and contemporary authors.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** One essay (50%) plus written examination (50%).

---

**SLL5012H** CONTEMPORARY AFRIKAANS POETRY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Hambidge

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

A study of developments and trends in contemporary Afrikaans poetry through a close reading of selected texts within a framework of subject theory and theories on the metaphor. Feminist poetry (Olga Kirsch, Elisabeth Eybers & Antjie Krog) will be read and assessed. The theories of continental philosophers (Cixous) versus American philosophers (Judith Butler) will be applied to read the "body as text versus the text as body".

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Written work (50%) plus written examination (50%).



---

**SLL5013F** ADVANCED CREATIVE WRITING I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Hambidge

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

A study of developments and trends in contemporary Afrikaans poetry through a close reading of selected texts within a framework of subject theory and theories on the metaphor. A portfolio of poems (40) will be developed under the supervision of a mentor. The student will be introduced to modern trends in poetry (local and international) and formal aspects of poetry will be analysed, for instance, how to write a sonnet or distichon.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Portfolio (50%) and other submitted work (50%).

---

**SLL5014S** ADVANCED CREATIVE WRITING II

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Hambidge

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

A theoretical and practical course on creative writing/literary journalism or poetry. The creation of a manuscript of short stories or a novel or poems under supervision, or a portfolio of literary journalism on a chosen subject. Admission only after submission of existing work. A study of developments and trends in contemporary Afrikaans poetry through a close reading of selected texts within a framework of subject theory and theories on the metaphor. A portfolio of poems (40) will be developed under the supervision of a mentor. The student will be introduced to modern trends in poetry (local and international) and formal aspects of poetry will be analysed, for instance, how to write a sonnet or distichon.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays (50%) and portfolio comprises 40 poems & an essay (50%)

---

**SLL5015FS** DIRECTED READING IN THE SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor I Coovadia

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course is a directed reading in one of the specialised research areas of a staff member in the School of Languages and Literatures. It is aimed at intensive engagement with scholarship, or creative production, and will result in the composition of 2-3 papers (8000 words in total).

**Assessment:** 2-3 papers (8000 words in total): 100% of the grade.

---

**SLL5024FS** CREATIVE WRITING POETRY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor I Coovadia

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the MA programme with a specialisation in Creative Writing; submission of a portfolio of Afrikaans or English poetry and after an interview with the Convener.

**Course outline:**

Students are required to attend two-hour long workshops weekly. Working around their own draft poetry, the classes require students to engage with a range of poetry that exemplifies diverse forms and shows the diversity of ways that a poetic mode can be used; and texts that explain how to write and re-draft poetry; critical works that analyse poetry and that demonstrate what constitutes publishable poetry and why. The course requires students to begin drafting poetry of their own and both auto-critiquing what they write and working with their peers and the lecturer in a process of

mutual critique. The course requires a range of assignments that include commentaries sent to the lecturer about poetic works that have been sent to them in the periods between workshops.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all workshops.

**Assessment:** 50% coursework assignments; 50% examination.

---

### **SLL5025W CREATIVE WRITING PART B**

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor I Coovadia

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MA specialising in Creative Writing.

**Course outline:**

A novel, a collection of stories, a piece of creative non-fiction (preferably 60,000 to 80,000 words); or a collection of preferably forty poems accompanied by a 20,000- to 25,000-word expository essay. The creative work may also take the form of a text for delivery on an electronic platform (e.g. mobifiction). The size of the work will be decided in discussion with the specialisation Convener and supervisor. While an expository essay relating to the creative work and its contextual and theoretical underpinnings is required to accompany a collection of poetry, it may, at the discretion of the supervisor and specialisation Convener, be permitted or required where the creative work is a novel, a piece of creative non-fiction or a text for delivery on an electronic platform. In cases where an expository work is part of the dissertation, the two combined will be graded as a single whole although examiners will be guided as to the relative value of each. Although it is at times inevitable that the dissertation contains seeds of work produced in SLL5027FS, SLL5024S and/or SLL5002S, the dissertation has to be, in essence, original and new work.

**DP requirements:** Regular consultation with supervisor as per a Memorandum of Understanding agreed and signed at time of first and each subsequent registration for the course.

**Assessment:** Dissertation 100%.

---

### **SLL5027FS CREATIVE WRITING WORKSHOP**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor I Coovadia

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MA specialising in Creative Writing.

**Course outline:**

The workshop is a core to the creative writing programme. Its intention is to introduce students to writing as a self-conscious art, learned by doing, and to prepare them to begin their creative dissertation. It is organised around discussion and improvement of student creative work rather than the transmission of knowledge, although creative writers who are invited to lead a seminar/workshop will direct discussion around particular themes – like narrative point of view, the construction of scenes and dialogue, poetic metre, and authorial voice – as they are raised in the practice of members of the class. At each workshop the submissions of up to four class participants will be discussed. Each student is expected to submit a minimum of 40 pages of writing during the course of the semester. Students perform as readers of each other's work, to write new material of their own, and to revise their writing.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Assessment: 25% based on participation; 75% based on writing submitted during the course.

---

### **SLL5028FS CREATIVE WRITING IN ISIXHOSA: PROSE AND POETRY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** S Nolutshungu

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MA specialising in Creative Writing.

**Course outline:**

This course is a core to the creative writing programme, and aimed at students who intend to submit their creative portfolio and MA dissertation in isiXhosa - it is an alternative to 5027FS that caters to the needs of those students who are writing in English. The primary medium of instruction is

isiXhosa, though some assignments/exercises may be completed in English. Its intention is to introduce students to writing as a self-conscious art, learned by doing, and to prepare them to begin their creative dissertation. The main mode of teaching and learning is by discussion (led by the course convenor) of each other's work and individual approaches to writing among the participants, focusing on central aspects of creative writing such as the construction of scenes and dialogue, authorial voice and poetic metre (Inqontsonqa or Isigxininiso). From time to time, invited authors may take the role of discussion leader. Participating students are required to produce short pieces of writing for comment and discussion throughout the semester.

**Assessment:** Creative writing portfolio of no less than 40 pages (8,000 words).

**SLL5041F** PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERATURE/CULTURE  
THEORY I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Hambidge

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

TEXT AND POWER (FREUD/LACAN). A reading of the unconscious of the text from Freud to Lacan. Modern Freudian and Lacanian approaches will be discussed. The text as analyst or analysand? Texts of relevant psychoanalysts (Alice Miller, Jacques Lacan and Slavoj Zizek) will be read. Selected Freudian texts (The Dora Case and The Interpretation of Dreams) will be read. The student will select a Lacanian text and analyse the implications of psychoanalysis for language theories.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays (50% each).

**SLL5042S** PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERATURE/CULTURE  
THEORY II

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Hambidge

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

THE HISTORY OF LITERARY THEORY. A focus on the historical development of literary theory, namely a shift from writer to text to reader in the 20th century and a critical reading of the new millennium with the relevance of the internet and a re-defining of writer/text/reader. Literary compendiums will be read to assess why certain literary theoreticians (for instance Jung and his followers) are omitted after the 1960's? The impact of feminisms, reception theories, poststructuralism, postmodernism and Marxist theories on modern theory will be analysed. The work of David Lodge or Terry Eagleton as an influential compiler will be discussed in this course.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Two essays (50% each)

**SLL5063T** FRENCH FOR SPECIAL PURPOSES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** K Schmid

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to equip students to teach *Français sur objectifs spécifiques*. This sub-discipline of *Français langue étrangère* groups together a range of different training situations: French for businessmen and women, French for students wishing to study in a French-speaking country, French for tourism and the hospitality industry, French for administrative, legal and medical purposes. This presents a challenge for teachers, who, in addition to their expertise in French as a Foreign Language, require specific knowledge and a particular skills set.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment. Formative component (60%); 6 assignments (50%); participation (10%). Summative component: one case study (40%).

---

**SLL5064QR THE FRENCH SPEAKING WOR(L)D**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr R De Oliveira

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course comprises two modules. (1) Sociolinguistics: this concerns analytical studies of the evolution of the French language, its education policies and multilingualism in the French-speaking world. This module leads students to the discussion on the future of the French language.

(2) Literature. Attention is also given to the use of literary texts as pedagogical supports.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment. A mark out of 100% will be awarded.

---

**SLL5065QR TRAINING, CONCEPTION AND MANAGEMENT**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** K Schmid

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to equip students not only to teach *Français langue étrangère* at an advanced level but importantly to train others how to do so. In South Africa there is a dearth of trained teachers of French yet an increasing demand from the business world and other role players for training courses in French. The ability not only to teach *Français langue étrangère* but also to train others in that discipline is vital if this need is to be met and interaction with the French-speaking world is to be facilitated.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Five assignments (50%); participation (10%); one case study (40%).

---

**SLL5066QR LANGUAGE TEACHING & TECHNOLOGIES**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** A Deacon and K Schmid

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to enable students to understand the importance of the use of information and communication technologies as an essential component of any educational or training enterprise. Learners are increasingly familiar and at ease with multi-media applications, hence the need to incorporate them into teaching-learning strategies for language learning. Therefore, it is essential that future teachers be trained in using technologies in order to understand how better to integrate them into teaching modalities within a resource centre, hybrid teaching model and distance-learning. Particular attention will be paid to knowledge-construction through teamwork.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all sessions and complete all assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment. Formative component (50%); literature review (15%); pedagogical activity design (15%); participation (20%). Summative component: research report (50%).

**SLL5083FS** INTERNATIONAL CONTEMPORARY FICTION & PROSE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor I Coovadia

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course will introduce students to the texts and debates of contemporary prose and short fiction, putting together the perspectives of writers as well as critics to understand the styles, ambitions, and contexts of recent literary work. While the focus of the reading will be on recent American work (Carver, Ben Lerner, Harold Brodkey, Updike, Denis Johnson, and Wells Tower), the reading will also draw extensively on hyphenated-American writers (Lahiri, Diaz), and on the international work that informs it or is informed by it (Babel, Calvino, Munro, Daniyaal Mueennudin). Students will be expected to reflect on their own writing practices and will be asked to produce creative as well as critical work in the course of the semester.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** One short paper (10 pages) at mid-semester followed by a longer research paper (20 pages) at the end of the term, or one longer paper (30 pages) developed through the course of the semester.

---

## MANAGEMENT STUDIES, SCHOOL OF

The Section of Organisational Psychology is housed in the School of Management Studies, Leslie Commerce Building, Engineering Mall, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [kauthar.hendricks@uct.ac.za](mailto:kauthar.hendricks@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650-3778.

The letter code for the Department is BUS.

Departmental website: <https://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/Managementstudies/orgpsy>

**Associate Professor and Head of Department:**

S Goodman, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

**Associate Professor and Head of Organisational Psychology Section:**

I Meyer, MA *Phillips-University Marburg* PhD *Cape Town*

**Professors:**

J Bagraim, BBusSc BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*

A Schlechter, BSc(Hons) MA PhD *Stell*

**Associate Professor:**

F De Kock, MCom *Stell* PhD *Rotterdam*

**Senior Lecturers:**

A Jaga, MCom *Cape Town*

C Mulenga, BSocSc MCom PhD *Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**

A Boodhoo, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

C Field, BSocSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

**Administrator:**

K Hendricks

## Course Outlines

---

### BUS4006W ORG PSYCH HONS COURSEWORK

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** C Duffy

**Course entry requirements:** The minimum admission requirement is a bachelor's degree with Organisational Psychology/ Industrial Psychology/ Human Resource Management as a major. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average of at least 65% for their third-year level Organisational courses. BBusSc students from UCT may be eligible for enrolment in their fourth year of study, but all students are subject to the selection process. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy.

**Course outline:**

The central theme of this component is organisational change. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation. This component consists of six compulsory modules.

- Organisational change
- Change consulting
- Research methods
- Psychometrics
- Change and Organisational Culture

- Measuring Change and Learning

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all lectures and complete all assignments.

**Assessment:** Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules. Each module contains both formative and summative assessments. Students are required to pass both the coursework (BUS4006W) and the research (BUS4030H) components in order to be awarded the degree.

---

### **BUS4030H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY RESEARCH PAPER**

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** A Boodhoo

**Course entry requirements:** Students must be registered for BUS4006W (i.e. students must have been accepted into the 4<sup>th</sup> year of Organisational Psychology.)

**Course outline:**

The aim of this component is to introduce students to the full cycle of a research project. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process.

Staff members conceptualise research projects and act as supervisors who guide students through the research cycle. Students form small research teams and are assigned to a supervisor. Regular meetings take place between supervisors and research teams. Deadlines for completion are set and have to be met at the different stages of the research process. At the end of the process, research teams present their projects.

**DP requirements:** Students must complete all assessments.

**Assessment:** Each chapter of the research project has an assessment weighting (literature review, method, results and discussion). Together with the final research report submission these draft submissions make up the mark for BUS4030H. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for the research report. Students are required to pass both the coursework (BUS4006W) and the research (BUS4030H) components in order to be awarded the degree.

---

### **BUS5033W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS (COURSEWORK)**

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** An honours degree in Organisational Psychology/Industrial Psychology. In order to qualify for selection students should have achieved 65% for their honours degree.

**Course outline:**

This component of the programme is aligned with the Health Professions Council of South Africa's scope of practice for the professional training of industrial/organisational psychologists. The programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to perform the role of scientist practitioner.

This component consists of seven compulsory modules.

Modules:

- Theories and approaches to work
- Research I
- Research II
- Psychological assessment
- Professional practice and career
- Evaluating organisational psychology interventions
- Occupational health psychology, organisational psychology

At the discretion of the Head of Section, modules may be added or withdrawn.

**DP requirements:** Compulsory class attendance. Completion of all assessments.

**Assessment:** All modules will include formative assessments (individual assessments during the course of the module) 60% and summative assessments (a final individual assessment at the end of

the module) 40%. The coursework component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Master's degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

---

**BUS5034H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS (DISSERTATION)**

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Organisational Psychology Master's programme

**Course outline:**

The aim of this component is to assess whether students have mastered the principles of the research process and are able to apply these to a dissertation.

Students choose a research topic offered by a supervisor.

After consultation with and support from their supervisor, they submit a proposal for a dissertation to the Department and the Faculty's Ethics in Research Committee. Students and supervisors are expected to meet regularly, design a work schedule and adhere to agreed deadlines.

All students are required to submit a dissertation of not more than 20,000 words. The dissertation must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Section of Organisational Psychology.

**DP requirements:** Dissertation

**Assessment:** Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation. The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.



---

## MUSIC, SOUTH AFRICAN COLLEGE OF

The South African College of Music is a University department offering training in music. Options include orchestral instruments, piano, voice, African music, jazz and a variety of theoretical subjects, including History, Theory, Technology and Composition.

The department includes sections devoted to African music, jazz, opera (the Opera School) and Western music. The College is located in the Lower Campus in Woosack Drive in a complex of buildings around Strubenholm, the home of the College since the 1920s.

Contact email: [music@uct.ac.za](mailto:music@uct.ac.za), or telephone 021 650 2626.

Departmental website: [www.sacm.uct.ac.za](http://www.sacm.uct.ac.za)

The letter code of the College is MUZ.

### Professor and Director:

R Sandmeier, PhD *Trinity College Dublin* Habilitation *Münster* LRSM – Musicology

### Professors:

H Hofmeyr, MMus DMus *Cape Town State Diplomas Florence* (Piano, Conducting) *Bologna* (Composition) – Music Theory and Composition

M Rossi, MM DMA *New England Conservatory of Music* – Jazz Studies

### Emeritus Professors:

A Gobbato, BSc(Hons) DMus (h.c) *Cape Town* LTCL

P Klatzow, DMus *Cape Town*

F Larey, BA(Mus) STD *UWC* MMus Artist Diploma DMA *Cincinnati* LRSM LTCL – Piano

J May, MMus *Cape Town* LRSM

### Associate Professors:

F Bacharova, BMus *Gnesin Music College Moscow* MMus *Moscow Conservatory* – Strings

M Bezuidenhout, DMus *Unisa* LTCL – Musicology

S Bruinders, MA *Wesleyan University* PhD *Illinois* – Ethnomusicology

V Davids, PLM *Stell* – Singing

F du Toit, BMus(Hons) *Cape Town* ATCL LTCL FTCL UPLM Solistenklassenediplom *Hannover* – Piano

A Herbst, BMus(Hons) *UFS* MMus DPhil *Stell* UPLM – Music Education

A Lilley, PhD *Cape Town* – Jazz Studies

D Plaatjies, BMus(Hons) MMus *Cape Town* – African Music

M Watt, BMus(Hons) MMus *Cape Town* DipRAM *London* DMus *Pret* – Music Theory

### Associate Professor and Director of the UCT Opera School:

J Silver, LRAM *Royal Academy of Music* MA *Cambridge*

### Emeritus Associate Professors:

M Campbell, BMus (JazzStudies) *North Texas* MMus DMus *Cape Town* – Jazz studies

B Liebl, MM DMA *Cincinnati*

A van Schalkwyk, BMus *Cape Town* PDM LRAM (Accompanying) VPLM *Unisa* PhD *UFS* - Piano and Chamber Music

### Senior Lecturers:

W Haubrich, BMus *Southern California* – Brass

T Herbst, BMus *Stell* MMus *UKZN Künstlerische Abschlussprüfung* (Composition) *Stuttgart* – Music Technology

B Steltzner, BMus *UWisconsin-Madison* MMus *USC* PhD *Cape Town* – Woodwind & Chamber Music Studies

## 346 MUSIC, SOUTH AFRICAN COLLEGE OF

A Tiffin, MMus *Cape Town* – Jazz Vocal Studies

P Tikolo, PDO *Cape Town* MMus Artist Diploma *SMU Dallas* – Singing

### **Lecturers:**

R Deja, MM (Jazz Studies) *DePaul University* PhD (Musicology) *Illinois* -

Ethnomusicology; Curator, Kirby Collection

J Grace, BMus(Hons) *RCM* – Classical Guitar

E Kruger, BMus, MMus *Stell DMA North Texas*

G Nöthling, BMus *Pta* MMus *Cleveland Institute of Music DMA Iowa*

J Reolon, BMus *Cape Town* – Jazz Piano

### **Music Student Advisers:**

M Bezuidenhout – Musicology

S Bruinders – African Music and Postgraduate Studies

A Herbst – Music Education

T Herbst – Music Technology

F du Toit – Western Music

B Steltzner – Western Music

A Tiffin – Jazz

P Tikolo – Vocal Studies and Opera

M Watt – Composition

### **Senior Technical Officer:**

I Greyling, MA Music Technology (*UKZN*)

### **Computer Laboratory and IT Administration:**

M van Noie, MMus *Cape Town*

### **Technical Assistant:**

K Hartzenberg

### **Concerts Coordinator:**

G Lindner

### **Senior Administrative Officer:**

A Scheepers

### **Administrative Assistant:**

S Taylor, MSc(SpSci) *Cape Town*

### **Senior Secretary:**

L Diamond, BSocSc *Cape Town*

### **Building Supervisor:**

S Kruger

### **Receptionist:**

M Meyer

### **Departmental Assistant:**

C Potgieter, Jnr

## WH Bell Music Library

### Librarian in Charge:

B Adams, BMus Cape Town PGDipLIS Cape Town

## Course Outlines:

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest. Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.*

---

### **MUZ4022FS** SELECTED TOPICS IN MUSICOLOGY A

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Bruinders

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into BMus Honours.

**Course outline:**

This course enables Honours students to undertake intensive, guided reading in an area that has bearing on their research topic or performance and that is not available in other courses. It is subject to the availability of the requisite expertise among lecturers of the SA College of Music and individual lecturers' availability. The topic is to be arrived at by the lecturer and student in consultation. The scope of the topic and the content is to be decided on by the lecturer.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and completion of all coursework

**Assessment:** Weighting: 60% coursework, 40% exam. Mixed Methods: in-class participation, tests, assignments, research paper, examinations

---

### **MUZ4025H** MAJOR RECITAL - HONOURS

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** As per instrument.

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the BMus honours specialising in Performance.

**Course outline:**

This course provides mentored postgraduate musicianship development. It aims to reward the exceptional musician with a qualification of excellence and prestige. Students are required to perform a recital (50-60 minute duration) of selected material in order to demonstrate high proficiency musicianship, at postgraduate level, in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument. Emphasis is placed on advanced performance skills, both solo and ensemble. The various streams offered are: Western Classical solo instrumental; Western Classical chamber music and accompaniment; Western Classical vocal; Jazz Recital; African Music Recital. The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the SACM's Higher Degrees Committee and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by that Committee. No item played in an earlier performance may be repeated in the recital.

See internally distributed SACM document for further details.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%).

---

**MUZ4027H MINOR RECITAL I - HONOURS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** As per instrument**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the BMus honours specialising in Performance.**Course outline:**

The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the HDC and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the HDC. The recital must demonstrate high proficiency in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos.

Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music.

- a. Western Classical solo instrumental: a concerto;
- b. Western Classical chamber music and accompaniment: a solo recital consisting of 20 minutes of actual music;
- c. Western Classical vocal: a recital of ensemble repertoire consisting of 20 minutes of actual music. A candidate may request that a public performance of a solo part in an opera or oratorio be substituted for the ensemble part of this recital.

*NOTE: The two minor recitals (MUZ5027H and MUZ5028H) may be presented in a single session with a 5-minute break between them. In this case the student must register for both minor recitals in one year.*

**DP requirements:** Western Classical concerto: *viva voce* on principles of form and instrumentation.**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%).

---

**MUZ4028H MINOR RECITAL II - BMUS HONOURS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** As per instrument.**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the BMus honours specialising in Performance.**Course outline:**

The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the HDC and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the HDC. The recital must demonstrate high proficiency in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music.

- a. Western Classical instrumental: a chamber work of 15-20 minutes of actual music;
- b. Western Classical chamber music and accompaniment: 15-20 minutes of actual chamber music;
- c. Western Classical vocal: a recital of 20 minutes of Lieder (allowing a 5-minute break between the Minor recitals I and II).

*NOTE: The two minor recitals (MUZ5027H and MUZ5028H) may be presented in a single session with a 5-minute break between them. In this case the student must register for both minor recitals in one year.*

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%).

---

**MUZ4029H** MINOR RECITAL JAZZ OR AFRICAN MUSIC BMUS HONOURS

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** As per instrument.

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the BMus honours specialising in Performance (African Music, Jazz students).

**Course outline:**

The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the HDC and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the HDC. The recital must demonstrate high proficiency in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument.

- a. Jazz musicians: a formal concert of approximately 45 minutes of actual music. Emphasis will be placed on the ensemble and the ability of the candidate to interact in the typical jazz ensemble context. Featured solos from other instruments should be minimal. The candidate may include no more than two of his/her own compositions and the compositional style should be reflective of the tradition. Emphasis will also be placed on instrumental proficiency and ability to articulate musical ideas in the tradition.
- b. African musicians: a recital of approximately 45 minutes of actual music.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%).

---

**MUZ4030H** COMPOSITION MINOR PORTFOLIO

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor H Hofmeyr and A Tiffin

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into a BMus Hons, At least 70% for Composition III (MUZ4330H) or equivalent from another institution.

**Course outline:**

Candidates will receive regular supervision which aims to equip candidates to compose and submit a composition portfolio of 10-12 minutes in duration. Individual works must be at least 3 minutes long. An outline of the portfolio must be approved by the Higher Degrees Committee of the South African College of Music.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at meetings; due completion and submission of projects.

**Assessment:** 100% Coursework.

---

**MUZ4031H** COMPOSITION (MAJOR PORTFOLIO) - HONOURS

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor H Hofmeyr and A Tiffin

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the BMus honours specialising in Performance. For Western classical music: at least 70% for Orchestration II (MUZ4355H), a first-class pass for Music Theory and Analysis IV (MUZ4351H) and Composition III (MUZ4330H) or equivalent from another institution; for jazz: a first-class pass for Jazz Arrangement B (MUZ4341H) or equivalent from another institution.

**Course outline:**

Candidates will receive regular supervision which aims to equip candidates to submit a portfolio of original compositions and arrangements (jazz candidates) of 20-25 minutes in duration, which must include an orchestral work of at least 10 minutes duration. It must be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the HDC. (A candidate for the degree will be encouraged to give a public presentation of the non-orchestral work(s) in his/her portfolio.)

**DP requirements:** Attendance at meetings as prescribed by the Convener.

**Assessment:** Two temporarily bound copies of the portfolio (100%) must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances, the Director of SACM may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

**MUZ4033H RESEARCH ESSAY**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Bezuidenhout

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a BMus honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Candidates must demonstrate a thorough knowledge of the chosen topic, the ability to present a logical argument situated in the existing literature through a written study of 10,000-15,000 words. Candidates need to complete the research essay on a topic approved by the Higher Degrees Committee of the South African College of Music.

**DP requirements:** Regular consultations as prescribed by the supervisor.

**Assessment:** Two copies of the written study (100%) must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances, the Director of SACM may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

---

**MUZ4034H ORCHESTRATION**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor H Hofmeyr

**Course entry requirements:** At least 70% for Orchestration II or equivalent from another institution.

**Course outline:**

Candidates will receive regular supervision which aims to equip them to submit an arrangement of 10-12 minutes in duration, for standard symphony orchestra. Special focus will be placed on the use of extended techniques.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at meetings; due completion and submission of projects.

**Assessment:** 100% Coursework.

---

**MUZ4037H SELECTED TOPICS IN MUSICOLOGY B**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Bruinders

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme

**Course outline:**

This course enables honours and master's students to undertake intensive, guided reading in an area that has bearing on their research topic or performance and that is not available in other courses. It is subject to the availability of the requisite expertise among lecturers of the SA College of Music and individual lecturer's availability. The topic is to be arrived at by the lecturer and student in consultation. The scope of the topic and the content is to be decided on by the lecturer.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and completion of all coursework

**Assessment:** Weighting: 60% coursework, 40% exam. Mixed methods: assignments, tests, essays, examinations

---

**MUZ4038FS SELECTED TOPICS IN MUSICOLOGY C**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Bruinders

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme

**Course outline:**

This course enables Honours students to undertake intensive, guided reading in an area that has bearing on their research topic or performance and that is not available in other courses. It is subject to the availability of the requisite expertise among lecturers of the SA College of Music and individual lecturer availability. The topic is to be arrived at by the lecturer and student in consultation. The scope of the topic and the content is to be decided on by the lecturer.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and completion of all coursework

**Assessment:** Weighting: 60% coursework, 40% exam. Mixed methods: in-class participation, tests, assignments, essays, examination

---

**MUZ4039FS** SELECTED TOPICS IN AFRICAN MUSICOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Bruinders

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme

**Course outline:**

In this course students will obtain an understanding of the theoretical ideas that have shaped the intellectual traditions and historical development of the study of African musics. Students will also come to understand the complex musicological issues surrounding African musics.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance, completion of all coursework

**Assessment:** Mixed assessment methods: in-class participation, essays, tests and examination. Weighting: 60% coursework, 40% exam.

---

**MUZ4045FS** ADVANCED MUSIC ANALYSIS D

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** T Herbst

**Course entry requirements:** A 70% Pass in MUZ4371H Music Technology IV or an equivalent course from another institution. Acceptance for a BMus Honours.

**Course outline:**

This course is rooted in the undergraduate Music Technology courses offered at the SACM. It extends and amalgamates the vocational and theoretical skills and expands on the content explored in MUZ4371H Music Technology IV. In this course, 20th- and 21st- century global compositional and musicological trends are traced and explored. Against this backdrop, representative electro-acoustic musical compositions are selected for investigation and analysis. This is done in a manner that exposes the student to broader technical and aesthetic currents that accompany the application of technology to musical composition and performance. Throughout this process, careful attention is paid to putting into practice the technical procedures identified and studied in the musical compositions under investigation.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance.

**Assessment:** One written assignment - 100%.

---

**MUZ4050H** INTERIM MAJOR RECITAL - PGDIP

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** As per instrument.

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for PGDip in Music Performance. A first-class pass in instrument B4; a first-class pass in BMusHons performances; or pass an audition.

**Course outline:**

At the end of the first year of study a candidate shall perform a public recital. The recital need not be representative of all styles but is expected to be wide-ranging. 60 minutes of actual music must be performed. Wind players, Classical vocalists and chamber musicians may transfer up to 15 minutes of music from this recital to one of the minor recitals. Candidates in operatic studies must perform a major role in a fully staged opera with piano accompaniment or orchestra. At least one of the performances for operatic studies should be with orchestral accompaniment. The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all the performing

requirements. *NOTE: If the examiners' reports for the Interim Major Recital do not indicate proficiency, the candidate may be refused permission to continue with the programme.*

---

**MUZ4051H MINOR RECITAL II - PGDIP**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** As per instrument.

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDip in Music Performance. A pass in MUZ4050H.

**Course outline:**

The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music. During the course of his/her study, as part of the practical work for examination, a candidate shall perform in public the following:

- a. Western Classical solo instrumental: a chamber music recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- b. African performance: 45 minutes of actual music;
- c. Jazz performance: one set of 45 minutes of actual music;
- d. Western Classical chamber music or accompaniment: a solo recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- e. Western Classical vocal: a chamber music recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- f. Operatic studies: a programme of staged extracts in completed scenes. The candidate's actual performance time must total 25-30 minutes, including at least 8 minutes of singing.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all the performing requirements.

---

**MUZ4052H FINAL MAJOR RECITAL - PGDIP**

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** As per instrument.

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDip in Music Performance. A pass in MUZ4050H/ MUZ4051H.

**Course outline:**

At the end of a candidate's second year of study, or at any such other time as the Director of SACM may approve, the candidate shall give his/her second major public recital. The recital need not be representative of all styles but is expected to be wide-ranging. 60 minutes of actual music must be performed. Wind players, Classical vocalists and chamber musicians may transfer up to 15 minutes of music from this recital to one of the minor recitals. Candidates in operatic studies must perform a major role in a fully staged opera with piano accompaniment or orchestra. At least one of the performances for operatic studies should be with orchestral accompaniment. The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance. Works from the interim major recital may not be repeated in the final major recital

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all the performing requirements.



---

**MUZ4053H** MINOR RECITAL I - PGDIP

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** As per instrument.

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the PGDip in Music Performance. First-class pass in B4 instrument or a first-class pass in BMusHons performances or pass an audition.

**Course outline:**

Students are required to perform a recital of selected material and to demonstrate high proficiency musicianship at a postgraduate level placing emphasis on advanced performance skills, both solo and ensemble. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all such works must be for three or more performers, except for keyboard players and guitarists who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music. The recital programme must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to its scheduled performance. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played by the candidate in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be performed without explicit permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. A candidate may request that examination at a professional engagement at any reputable venue be accepted in fulfilment of each of these requirements.

For further details please consult the SACM's internally distributed document.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all the performing requirements.

---

**MUZ4054FS** SELECTED MUSICOLOGICAL TOPICS IN MUSIC TECHNOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** T Herbst

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for BMus honours or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

Building on the pivotal role of over a century's dialogue between music and technology in the creation, dissemination and appreciation of sound and music, the course considers components of what has come to be called Music Technology and the reasons no single, homogenous definition of Music Technology has emerged. In considering how distinctive but vibrant industries and research fields, ranging from audio engineering to film-sound practices, have come to be seen as distinct fields or specialisations, and are served by their own distinctive programmes, the course mimics that trend whilst building on practical skills and theoretical knowledge introduced in undergraduate and honours level Music Technology courses. In order to be able proficiently to merge research and vocational skills in sound-related occupations that demand critical thinking along with practical abilities, the course guides and encourages learners to:

- (i) define and critically investigate key concepts and their definitions;
- (ii) study the impact of technology-driven aesthetics on diverse musical composition styles;
- (iii) contribute to the scholarly debates linking musicology and technology, and
- (iv) become proficient at using soft- and hardware tools.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Four written assignments 25% each = 100%.

**MUZ4055FS TOPICS IN HISTORICAL MUSICOLOGY A**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor R Sandmeier

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

These courses expose students to the methods of Historical Musicology through the in-depth study of a selected topic (such as, for example, a composer's contribution to a particular genre or the music of a stylistic school). The courses may cover areas which include the identification and evaluation of primary and secondary sources; the relationship of the music to the other arts; the function of the music: why, how and for whom the music was written; the role that the music played in the creative life of the composer(s); analysis of works with the aim of tracing the main stylistic features and the contribution of the composer(s) to the evolution of the genre; and performance practice. Students who wish to study additional topics in the field of Historical Musicology may register for Topics in Historical Musicology B and Topics in Historical Musicology C.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and the completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; take-home written examination 50%.

---

**MUZ5003W INTERIM MAJOR RECITAL - MMUS**

32 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** As per instrument.

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. A first-class pass in instrument B4; a first-class pass in BMusHons performances; or pass an audition.

**Course outline:**

At the end of the first year of study a candidate shall perform a public recital. The recital need not be representative of all styles but is expected to be wide-ranging. 60 minutes of actual music must be performed. Wind players, classical vocalists and chamber musicians may transfer up to 15 minutes of music from this recital to one of the minor recitals. Candidates in operatic studies must perform a major role in a fully staged opera with piano accompaniment or orchestra. At least one of the performances for operatic studies should be with orchestral accompaniment. The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of the SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material the candidate must provide information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all the performing requirements. *NOTE: If the examiners' reports for the Interim Major Recital do not indicate proficiency, the candidate may be refused permission to continue with the programme.*

---

**MUZ5004W MINOR RECITAL I - MMUS**

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** As per instrument.

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. First-class pass in B4 instrument or a first-class pass in BMusHons performances or pass an audition.

**Course outline:**

The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos.

During the course of his/her study, as part of the practical work for examination, a candidate shall perform in public the following:

- a. Western Classical solo instrumental: a concerto
- b. African performance: 45 minutes of actual music;
- c. Jazz performance: one set of 45 minutes of actual music;
- d. Western Classical chamber music or accompaniment: a solo recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- e. Western Classical vocal: a number of operatic and/or oratorio excerpts of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- f. Operatic studies: a programme of staged extracts in completed scenes. The candidate's actual performance time must total 25-30 minutes, including at least 8 minutes of singing;
- g. Orchestral studies: a chamber music recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music.

A candidate may request that examination at a professional engagement at any reputable venue be accepted in fulfilment of each of these requirements.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all the performing requirements.

---

### **MUZ5005W** MINOR RECITAL II - MMUS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** As per instrument.

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme.

**Course outline:**

The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music. During the course of his/her study, as part of the practical work for examination, a candidate shall perform in public the following:

- a. Western Classical solo instrumental: a chamber music recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- b. African performance: 45 minutes of actual music;
- c. Jazz performance: one set of 45 minutes of actual music;
- d. Western Classical chamber music or accompaniment: a solo recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
- e. Western Classical vocal: a chamber music recital of 25–30 minutes of actual music;
- f. Operatic studies: a programme of staged extracts in completed scenes. The candidate's actual performance time must total 25-30 minutes, including at least 8 minutes of singing.
- g. Orchestral studies: a selection of orchestral excerpts of 25-30 minutes of actual music.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at practical lessons.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all the performing requirements.

---

### **MUZ5006W** FINAL MAJOR RECITAL - MMUS

32 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** As per instrument.

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme.

**Course outline:**

At the end of a candidate's second year of study, or at any such other time as the Director of SACM may approve, the candidate shall give his/her second major public recital. The requirements are the same as for the Interim major recital except for orchestral studies (see below). Works from the first recital may not be repeated in the second recital.

Orchestral studies: a movement from a solo work from the baroque period, the first movement of a classical concerto including the cadenza(s), the first movement of a romantic or 20<sup>th</sup>-century concerto including the cadenza.

**DP requirements:** The programme for all performances must be submitted to the Director of SACM for approval two months prior to the recital.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate (100%); Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all the performing requirements.

---

### MUZ5013W COMPOSITION 50% - MASTER'S

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor H Hofmeyr and A Tiffin.

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the MMus including coursework. For Western classical music: 70% in Orchestration II (MUZ4355H), a first-class pass in Music Theory and Analysis IV (MUZ4351H) and Composition III (MUZ4330H) or equivalent at another university; for jazz: a first-class pass in Jazz Arrangement B (MUZ4341H) or equivalent at another university; or HOD permission

**Course outline:**

The major composition or portfolio of compositions and arrangements (jazz candidates) must:

- be of 30-35 minutes performing duration;
- show the candidate's ability to write in either a single large form, which should normally be orchestral, or a variety of small ones, which must contain at least one work for full orchestra of at least 12 minutes in duration;
- show evidence of musical imagination and insight;
- be satisfactory regarding presentation and be in a clear, legible manuscript;
- include a fully-realised version if any part of a work is written in an indeterminate manner.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at meetings; due completion and submission of projects.

**Assessment:** Faculty rules for the examination of master's candidates apply.

---

### MUZ5023FS ADVANCED MUSIC ANALYSIS A

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor H Hofmeyr and Associate Professor M Bezuidenhout

**Course entry requirements:** 70% in MTA IV (MUZ4351H) or an equivalent course from another institution.

**Course outline:**

This course serves to develop and refine the analytical skills of students interested in systematic musicology and composition (Western Classical) through the in-depth analysis of a musical work or genre ranging in style from Baroque to contemporary Western classical.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance.

**Assessment:** Written assignments 40%, take-home examination 60% (Western classical); lecture/performance of three major artists transcribed during the semester (Jazz).

---

### MUZ5055FS TOPICS IN HISTORICAL MUSICOLOGY B

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Bezuidenhout

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. At least 65% for a senior course in History of Music, its equivalent or permission from the Director of the SACM.

**Course outline:**

These courses expose students to the methods of Historical Musicology through the in-depth study of a selected topic (such as, for example, a composer's contribution to a particular genre or the music of a stylistic school). The courses may cover areas which include the identification and evaluation of primary and secondary sources; the relationship of the music to the other arts; the function of the music: why, how and for whom the music was written; the role that the music played in the creative

life of the composer(s); analysis of works with the aim of tracing the main stylistic features and the contribution of the composer(s) to the evolution of the genre; and performance practice. Students who wish to study additional topics in the field of Historical Musicology may register for Topics in Historical Musicology A and Topics in Historical Musicology C.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and the completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; take-home written examination 50%.

---

### **MUZ5056FS TOPICS IN HISTORICAL MUSICOLOGY C**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor R Sandmeier

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for MMus programme. At least 65% for a senior course in History of Music, its equivalent or permission from the Director of the SACM.

**Course outline:**

These courses expose students to the methods of Historical Musicology through the in-depth study of a selected topic (such as, for example, a composer's contribution to a particular genre or the music of a stylistic school). The courses may cover areas which include the identification and evaluation of primary and secondary sources; the relationship of the music to the other arts; the function of the music: why, how and for whom the music was written; the role that the music played in the creative life of the composer(s); analysis of works with the aim of tracing the main stylistic features and the contribution of the composer(s) to the evolution of the genre; and performance practice. Students who wish to study additional topics in the field of Historical Musicology may register for Topics in Historical Musicology B and Topics in Historical Musicology A.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and the completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%; take-home written examination 50%.

---

### **MUZ5057W MINOR DISSERTATION MMUS**

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Bruinders

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

A candidate shall submit a dissertation of 22,000–25,000 words in length. The subject is to be approved by Senate at the time of the initial registration for the degree. The dissertation shall be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate. The rules concerning this dissertation are identical to those of the MMus by Dissertation.

**DP requirements:** Regular consultations as prescribed by the supervisor.

**Assessment:** Faculty rules for the examination of master's candidates apply.

---

### **MUZ5058FS TOPICS IN MUSICOLOGY A**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Bruinders

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into a MMus Programme.

**Course outline:**

This course enables honours and master's students to undertake intensive, guided reading in an area that has bearing on their research topic or performance and that is not available in other courses. It is subject to the availability of the requisite expertise among lecturers of the SA College of Music and individual lecturer's availability. The topic is to be arrived at by the lecturer and student in consultation. The scope of the topic and the content is to be decided on by the lecturer.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Participation at weekly meetings 20%, research paper 40%, 2-hour written or take-home examination 40%.

**MUZ5059FS TOPICS IN MUSICOLOGY B**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Bruinders

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into a MMus Programme.

**Course outline:**

This course enables honours and master's students to undertake intensive, guided reading in an area that has bearing on their research topic or performance and that is not available in other courses. It is subject to the availability of the requisite expertise among lecturers of the SA College of Music and individual lecturer's availability. The topic is to be arrived at by the lecturer and student in consultation. The scope of the topic and the content is to be decided on by the lecturer.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Participation at weekly meetings 20%, research paper 40%, 2-hour written or take-home examination 40%.

---

**MUZ5060FS TOPICS IN MUSICOLOGY C**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Bruinders

**Course entry requirements:** A 70% Pass in MUZ4371H Music Technology IV or an equivalent course from another institution. Acceptance into a MMus Programme.

**Course outline:**

Building on the pivotal role of over a century's dialogue between music and technology in the creation, dissemination and appreciation of sound and music, the course considers components of what has come to be called Music Technology and the reasons no single, homogenous definition of Music Technology has emerged. In considering how distinctive but vibrant industries and research fields, ranging from audio engineering to film-sound practices, have come to be seen as distinct fields or specialisations, and are served by their own distinctive programmes, the course mimics that trend whilst building on practical skills and theoretical knowledge introduced in undergraduate and honours level Music Technology courses. In order to be able proficiently to merge research and vocational skills in sound-related occupations that demand critical thinking along with practical abilities, the course guides and encourages learners to:

- i. define and critically investigate key concepts and their definitions;
- ii. study the impact of technology-driven aesthetics on diverse musical composition styles;
- iii. contribute to the scholarly debates linking musicology and technology, and
- iv. become proficient at using soft- and hardware tools.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Four written assignments 25% each = 100%.

---

**MUZ5061FS ETHNOGRAPHIC MUSIC METHODOLOGY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Bruinders

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into a MMus Programme.

**Course outline:**

This seminar is a fundamental Ethnomusicology research methodology course in which the particularities of musical ethnography are taught. It aims to introduce practical, ethical and theoretical issues relating to ethnomusicological field research. Students will be required to do fieldwork for their research projects, which can be based on their thesis proposals and will be presented in class in the form of a conference paper.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and completion of all assignments

**Assessment:** class participation and presentations 20%, assignments and projects 20%, exam 50%

---

**MUZ5062FS** SELECTED TOPICS IN ETHNOMUSICOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Bruinders

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into a MMus Programme.

**Course outline:**

This coursework option is intended for students specialising in ethnomusicology and students of other subjects requiring knowledge of the field. It aims to provide the students with a theoretical base in ethnomusicology, by investigating the major theoretical issues in ethnomusicological theory and praxis through critical reading of selected 'preceptorial' readings.

**DP requirements:** Participation in every class; completion of all assignments

**Assessment:** Weekly reports 20%; class participation 20%; research essay 20%; final examination 40%.

---

**MUZ5063H** TOPICS IN MUSICOLOGY D

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** T Herbst

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to an MMus or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

This course enables master's students to undertake a theoretical course in an area that has bearing on their research topic or performance and that is not available in other courses. It is subject to the availability of the requisite expertise among lecturers of the SA College of Music and individual lecturer's availability. The topic is to be arrived at by the lecturer and student in consultation. The scope of the topic and the content is to be decided on by the lecturer.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance and completion of all coursework.

**Assessment:** Mixed: assignments, essays, class participation, examinations.

---

**MUZ5064FS** ADVANCED ANALYSIS OF ELECTROACOUSTIC MUSIC

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** T Herbst

**Course entry requirements:** A 70% pass in MUZ4371H Music Technology IV, or an equivalent course from another institution. Acceptance for an MMus or master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course is rooted in the undergraduate Music Technology courses offered at the SACM. It extends and amalgamates the vocational and theoretical skills and expands on the content explored in MUZ4371H Music Technology IV. In this course, 20th and 21st – century global compositional and musicological trends are traced and explored. Against this backdrop, representative electro-acoustic musical compositions are selected for investigation and analysis. This is done in a manner that exposes the student to broader technical and aesthetic currents that accompany the application of technology to musical composition and performance. Throughout this process, careful attention is paid to putting into practice the technical procedures identified and studied in the musical compositions under investigation.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance.

**Assessment:** 4 written assignments 25% each.

---

## PHILOSOPHY

The Department is housed on the third floor of the Neville Alexander Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [philosophy@uct.ac.za](mailto:philosophy@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 3316.

The letter code for the Department is PHI.

Departmental website: [www.philosophy.uct.ac.za](http://www.philosophy.uct.ac.za)

### Professor and Head of Department:

B Weiss, BSc(Hons) *Dunelm* PGCE *London* PhD *St Andrews*

### Professor:

D Benatar, BSocSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

### Senior Lecturers:

T Angier, MA *Cantab* MPhil *UCL* Dipl *Oxon* PhD *Cantab* PhD *Toronto*

G Fried, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MPhil PhD *Cantab*

E Galgut, BA(Hons) MA *Witwatersrand* MA *Cape Town* PhD *Rutgers*

G Hull, BA(Hons) *Cantab* MPhil PhD *London*

J Ritchie, BA(Hons) *Oxon* MPhil PhD *London*

### Lecturer:

R Nefdt, BA(Hons) *UCT* MSocSc *UCT* MSc *Amsterdam* PhD *St Andrews*

### Administrative Officer:

M Erasmus

### Administrative Assistant:

E Gubb

### Senior Secretary:

L Davison

## Course Outlines:

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest.*

*Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.*

---

### PHI4000W HONOURS IN PHILOSOPHY

120 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr E Galgut

**Course entry requirements:** Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply. Programme admission requirements are: A high level of performance in a major in Philosophy, or its equivalent. Some students may be required by the Department to take their Honours over an eighteen-month or two-year period. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department.

#### **Course outline:**

The coursework component of the honours programme consists of four modules. As far as possible their content will be tailored to the needs of individual students. The following serves as a guide to



the modules that may be on offer: Formal Logic; Topics in Rational Decision Making; Philosophy of Psychology/Philosophy of Mind; Moral Philosophy; Philosophical Texts; Contemporary Philosophy of Thought; History of Philosophy; Metaphysics; Truth; Philosophy of Art and Literature; Philosophy of Language; Philosophy of Science; Political Philosophy.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Twelve 3,000-word essays and a research essay of not more than 10,000 words on a subject approved by the Head of the Department.

#### **PHI4004H** PHILOSOPHICAL TEXTS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr E Galgut

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course involves a guided reading of certain key philosophical texts over a period of year. Students are required to select two of the texts offered during the given year. The course is jointly offered by the members of the Philosophy Department and teaching takes the form of tutorials that structure and guide the student's own close reading of the texts. The emphasis is firmly on self-study and first-hand engagement with the set text itself.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Two essays, weighted equally, (each about 3,000 words) on each of two philosophical texts. Essays must demonstrate knowledge of, engagement with and an understanding of the texts considered in the course.

#### **PHI4010S** FORMAL LOGIC

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor B Weiss

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

The course will extend undergraduate work in formal logic in three ways. First, it will look at richer systems of logic, including systems which represent the logic of modal notions such as necessity and possibility. Second, it will look at alternative presentations of familiar systems of logic. And third, it will look at proofs of consistency and completeness for propositional and predicate logic. That is, the course presents the meta-theory for these logics. Finally, the course sketches Godel's limitative results for logical systems rich enough to express arithmetic. Throughout it keeps an eye on relevant issues in the philosophy of logic.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Two tests (20% each) and one final examination (60%).

#### **PHI4012FS** PHILOSOPHY OF PSYCHOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr E Galgut

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

Topics may vary from year to year, but will almost always include some discussion concerning the nature of folk psychological explanation. Does folk psychology present the best theory of the mind? Is another kind of theory even possible? Topics to be examined may include: personal identity, personhood, personal-sub-personal distinction, psychoanalysis and the theory of mind, the picture of the mind as rational, repression, self-deception, and the dynamic unconscious. If there is sufficient interest, the relation between art and the mind may be examined.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

## 362 PHILOSOPHY

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%), and three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each).

---

### PHI4015FS TOPICS IN THEORETICAL PHILOSOPHY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr R Nefdt

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course will explore a number of concerns lying at the intersection of issues in philosophy of language, epistemology and the philosophy of mind. Topics vary from year to year, and may include some of the following: the nature of concepts, the distinction between sentience and sapience, reasons and the first person, rule-following, the normativity of the mental and the relationship between perspectivity, objectivity and knowledge.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%), and three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each). Essays must demonstrate knowledge of, engagement with and an understanding of the topics considered in the course.

---

### PHI4016FS TRUTH AND MEANING

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

The course is an investigation of the concepts of truth and linguistic meaning through recent work in the philosophy of language. A central question is whether truth can be recruited in an account of linguistic meaning, that is, whether we can, in general, think of the meaning of a declarative sentence as consisting in the condition that must obtain for it to be true. Merits of the proposal are canvassed but so too are reasons for abandoning such accounts in favour of those which take conditions of use as determinants of meaning. Various use-conditional accounts are examined. The implications of such discussions for issues to do with semantic realism is a persistent theme.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each).

---

### PHI4017S AESTHETICS

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course will examine various issues in contemporary analytic aesthetics, which may include a sub-set of the following: expression, formalism, metaphor, the ontological status of art, narrative, the relationship between art and morality, the relationship between art and truth, the beautiful and the sublime, the pathetic fallacy, aesthetic emotions, emotional responses to works of fiction, the imagination, and art and psychoanalysis.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%), and three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each). Admittance to the course is at the discretion of the course convener.

---

**PHI4018S PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE***(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.**Course outline:**

This course will explore some core issues in contemporary philosophy of science. Topics covered will include some of the following: contemporary theories of confirmation; the realism-anti-realism controversy; models, theories and representation in science; naturalised philosophy of science; reductionism, physicalism and the unity of the sciences; and issues in the philosophy of physics including the interpretation of quantum theory.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.**Assessment:** Class participation (10%) and 3 x 3,000 word essays (30% each).

---

**PHI4019W HONOURS RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr E Galgut**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Philosophy honours programme.**Course outline:**

At honours level, students must submit an independent Research Essay of not more than 10,000 words. This essay may be written on any topic of interest to the student, on condition that the Department has the capacity to provide supervision in that area and that the topic is approved by either the Postgraduate Convener or the Head of Department.

**DP requirements:** Submissions of essay by due date.**Assessment:** 10,000 words on an approved subject.

---

**PHI4021FS TOPICS IN RATIONAL DECISION MAKING**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr G Fried**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.**Course outline:**

How should we make decisions? This problem confronts groups of people who must find a procedure that allows for dissent while still reaching some fair and definite choice. It also challenges agents who need to consider the motives and possible actions of their competitors. Various theories offer formal and informal accounts of rational choice in a range of contexts. We will consider and evaluate some of these theories, and apply them to cases of social, political, and individual decision-making.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.**Assessment:** Three essays of approximately 3,000 words each, weighted equally. Essays must demonstrate knowledge of, engagement with and an understanding of the theories considered in the course.

---

**PHI4022FS MORAL PHILOSOPHY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor D Benatar**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.**Course outline:**

This course will explore a connected set of topics in the area of moral philosophy. In some years the subject matter will be theoretical and will examine one or more ethical theories or general questions

in moral philosophy. In other years, the course will have a more applied orientation and will be devoted to a range of practical moral problems in some or other area of applied ethics.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each). Essays must demonstrate knowledge of and engagement with the topics considered in the course and understanding of how to apply what they have learned to practical moral problems.

### **PHI4023F** HISTORY OF PHILOSOPHY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr G Hull

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course critically examines a cluster of topics from the history of philosophy. Topics will vary from year to year. If the course focuses on the work of one philosopher (e.g. Plato, St. Augustine, Descartes, Spinoza, Kant, Kierkegaard, Heidegger, Sartre), competing interpretations of several key writings by this figure will be studied as well as those writings themselves. The course might alternatively focus on a particular school of thought or tradition rather than just one past philosopher: e.g. Ancient Greek approaches to Teleology; Scholastic Metaphysics; Early Modern theories of Legitimacy and the State; the Idealism of Kant, Fichte, Schelling and Hegel; French Existentialist theories of Freedom; Critical Theory and the development of Western Marxism. In this case, as well as assessing the different arguments and views studied, the course will examine how philosophers from different times and places have (mis)interpreted and reacted to one another's work.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each).

### **PHI4024FS** PPE TEXTS

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr G Hull

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course involves a guided reading of a key text from the fields (often overlapping) of Politics, Philosophy and Economics. The course is jointly offered by the members of the Philosophy Department and teaching takes the form of tutorials that structure and guide the student's own close reading of the text. The emphasis is firmly on self-study and first-hand engagement with the set text itself.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Two essays, weighted equally, (each about 3,000 words) on the classic text studied.

### **PHI4025F** CONTEMPORARY METAPHYSICS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr J Ritchie

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course will explore a range of issues in contemporary metaphysics. Topics covered will include some of the following: the nature of space and time; problems of identity and substance; physicalism, consciousness and supervenience; and modality, laws and dispositions. The course will

also include some reflection on the possibility and possible limits of obtaining substantial knowledge from armchair reflection.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Students will complete three coursework essays of 3,000 words each.

---

### **PHI5001W** MASTERS IN PHILOSOPHY: COURSEWORK COMPONENT

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr E Galgut

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the Philosophy master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Four areas of intensive study are chosen in consultation with the Postgraduate Convener or the Head of Department. These may be chosen from the postgraduate courses offered by the Philosophy Department in the given year. For PHI5001W the student will be required to write twelve substantial research papers over the course of the year.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Twelve substantial research papers over the course of the year.

---

### **PHI5002W** MASTERS IN PHILOSOPHY: MINOR DISSERTATION COMPONENT

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr E Galgut

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into Philosophy master's programme.

**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

**DP requirements:** Submission of dissertation by due date.

**Assessment:** A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

---

### **PHI5003F** CONTEMPORARY METAPHYSICS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr J Ritchie

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course will explore a range of issues in contemporary metaphysics. Topics covered will include some of the following: the nature of space and time; problems of identity and substance; physicalism, consciousness and supervenience; and modality, laws and dispositions. The course will also include some reflection on the possibility and possible limits of obtaining substantial knowledge from armchair reflection.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each).

**PHI5004FS TRUTH AND MEANING***(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor B Weiss**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.**Course outline:**

The course is an investigation of the concepts of truth and linguistic meaning through recent work in the philosophy of language. A central question is whether truth can be recruited in an account of linguistic meaning, that is, whether we can, in general, think of the meaning of a declarative sentence as consisting in the condition that must obtain for it to be true. Merits of the proposal are canvassed but so too are reasons for abandoning such accounts in favour of those which take conditions of use as determinants of meaning. Various use-conditional accounts are examined. The implications of such discussions for issues to do with semantic realism is a persistent theme.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each).

---

**PHI5005S FORMAL LOGIC**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor B Weiss**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.**Course outline:**

The course will extend undergraduate work in formal logic in three ways. First, it will look at richer systems of logic, including systems which represent the logic of modal notions such as necessity and possibility. Second, it will look at alternative presentations of familiar systems of logic. And third, it will look at proofs of consistency and completeness for propositional and predicate logic. That is, the course presents the meta-theory for these logics. Finally, the course sketches Gödel's limitative results for logical systems rich enough to express arithmetic. Throughout it keeps an eye on relevant issues in the philosophy of logic.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.**Assessment:** Two tests (20% each) and one final examination (60%).

---

**PHI5006H PHILOSOPHICAL TEXTS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr E Galgut**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.**Co-requisites:** None**Course outline:**

This course involves a guided reading of certain key advanced philosophical texts over a period of year. Students are required to select two of the texts offered during the given year. The course is jointly offered by the members of the Philosophy Department and teaching takes the form of tutorials that structure and guide the student's own close reading of the texts. The emphasis is firmly on self-study and first-hand engagement with the set text itself.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.**Assessment:** Two essays, weighted equally, (each about 3,000 words) on each of two philosophical texts. Essays must demonstrate specialist knowledge that engages with and critiques the texts considered in the course.

---

**PHI5007F PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE**

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr J Ritchie

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course will explore some core issues in contemporary philosophy of science. Topics covered will include some of the following: contemporary theories of confirmation; the realism-anti-realism controversy; models, theories and representation in science; naturalised philosophy of science; reductionism, physicalism and the unity of the sciences; and issues in the philosophy of physics including the interpretation of quantum theory.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Class participation (10%) and 3 x 3,000 word essays (30% each).

---

**PHI5008FS MORAL PHILOSOPHY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor D Benatar

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener who may preclude admission of students who have previously completed PHI4022F/S.

**Course outline:**

This course will explore, at an advanced level, a connected set of topics in the area of moral philosophy. In some years the subject matter will be theoretical and will examine one or more ethical theories or general questions in moral philosophy. In other years, the course will have a more applied orientation and will be devoted to a range of practical moral problems in some or other area of applied ethics.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each). Essays must demonstrate specialist knowledge that engages with and critiques the topic considered in the course, and ability to evaluate contemporary applications of ethical theories.

---

**PHI5009FS TOPICS IN RATIONAL DECISION MAKING**

*NOTE: Students who have completed PHI4021F/S will not be permitted to register for PHI5009F.*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr G Fried

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

How should we make decisions? This problem confronts groups of people who must find a procedure that allows for dissent while still reaching some fair and definite choice. It also challenges agents who need to consider the motives and possible actions of their competitors. Various theories offer formal and informal accounts of rational choice in a range of contexts. We will consider and evaluate, at an advanced level, some of these theories, and apply them to cases of social, political, and individual decision-making.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each). Essays must demonstrate specialist knowledge that engages with and critiques the theories considered in the course.

---

**PHI5010FS TOPICS IN THEORETICAL PHILOSOPHY**

*NOTE: Students who have completed PHI4015F/S will not be permitted to register for PHI5010F/S.*  
24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr R Nefdt

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course will explore, at an advanced level, a number of concerns lying at the forefront of the intersection of issues in philosophy of language, epistemology and the philosophy of mind. Topics vary from year to year, and may include some of the following: the nature of concepts, the distinction between sentience and sapience, reasons and the first person, rule-following, the normativity of the mental and the relationship between perspectivity, objectivity and knowledge.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (30% each). Essays must demonstrate specialist knowledge that engages with and critiques the topics considered in the course.

---

**PHI5012FS PHILOSOPHY OF PSYCHOLOGY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr E Galgut

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

Topics may vary from year to year, but will almost always include some discussion concerning the nature of folk psychological explanation. Does folk psychology present the best theory of the mind? Is another kind of theory even possible? Topics to be examined may include: personal identity, personhood, personal-sub-personal distinction, psychoanalysis and the theory of mind, the picture of the mind as rational, repression, self-deception, and the dynamic unconscious. If there is sufficient interest, the relation between art and the mind may be examined.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Three coursework essays of 2500-3500 words; each counting for a third of the marks.

---

**PHI5017FS AESTHETICS**

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr E Galgut

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course will examine various issues in contemporary analytic aesthetics, which may include a sub-set of the following: expression, formalism, metaphor, the ontological status of art, narrative, the relationship between art and morality, the relationship between art and truth, the beautiful and the sublime, the pathetic fallacy, aesthetic emotions, emotional responses to works of fiction, the imagination, and art and psychoanalysis.

**Assessment:** Three coursework essays of 2 500-3 500 words, each counting for a third of the marks



---

**PHI5023FS HISTORY OF PHILOSOPHY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr G Hull

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme and requisite philosophical background relevant to this course. Admission is at the discretion of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course critically examines a cluster of topics from the history of philosophy. Topics will vary from year to year. If the course focuses on the work of one philosopher (e.g. Plato, St. Augustine, Descartes, Spinoza, Kant, Kierkegaard, Heidegger, Sartre), competing interpretations of several key writings by this figure will be studied as well as those writings themselves. The course might alternatively focus on a particular school of thought or tradition rather than just one past philosopher: e.g. Ancient Greek approaches to Teleology; Scholastic Metaphysics; Early Modern theories of Legitimacy and the State; the Idealism of Kant, Fichte, Schelling and Hegel; French Existentialist theories of Freedom; Critical Theory and the development of Western Marxism. In this case, as well as assessing the different arguments and views studied, the course will examine how philosophers from different times and places have (mis)interpreted and reacted to one another's work.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and submission of written work on time.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars (10%) three essays of approximately 3,000 words each (90% each).

---

## POLITICAL STUDIES

The Department is housed on the 5th Floor of the Robert Leslie Social Sciences Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [politicsundergrad@uct.ac.za](mailto:politicsundergrad@uct.ac.za), or telephone 021 650 3381.

The Departmental letter code is POL.

Website: [www.politics.uct.ac.za](http://www.politics.uct.ac.za)

### **Associate Professor and Head of Department:**

T Reddy, BSocSc(Hons) *Natal MA PhD University of Washington*

### **Professors:**

A Butler, MA *Oxon PhD Cantab*

R G Cameron, MPubAd PhD *Cape Town*

### **Associate Professors:**

J Akokpari, BA(Hons) *Ghana MA International University of Japan PhD Dalhousie*

Z Jolobe, MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

### **Senior Lecturers:**

V Naidoo, BA *Saskatchewan MA Rhodes PhD Cape Town*

L Paremoer, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town PhD NSSR New York*

H Scanlon, BA(Hons) *Manchester MA PhD London*

### **Lecturers:**

L Lushaba, BA(Hons) *Transkei MA Ibadan MPhil Kolkata PhD Witwatersrand*

GM Maluleke, BSocSc *Cape Town MA Jyväskylä PhD Johannes Gutenberg University of Mainz*

GM Maxaulane, BSc(Hons) *Zimbabwe BA(Hons) MA PhD Witwatersrand*

XA Ndlovu, BA(Hons) MA *Witwatersrand*

ET Phaahla, BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand MA PhD Stell*

### **Senior Administrative Officer:**

L Nongalaza, BSocSc *Cape Town*

### **Administrative Assistants:**

V Langenhoven

V Sinden

## Course Outlines:

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

### **POL4001S** SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICS

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor A Butler

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an honours programme and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This advanced course explores South African politics through a variety of historical, theoretical and comparative lenses. The early weeks of the course draw on historical, sociological, and other materials to investigate the 20th century political history of the country. Students will address conflicts that have unfolded between traditional, liberal, popular and quasi-Marxist conceptions of how a society ought to be governed. The middle sections of the course investigate the causes, significance, and implications of the ‘democratic transition’ using a diversity of scholarly resources. In the final sections, students will explore some key issues in South Africa’s contemporary political life. They will focus on the party system; the nature of the post-apartheid state; the relationships between party, state and business; contests over the meaning of democracy; and the changing character of the ANC. There will be a core of essential readings. Beyond these, however, the course will be centered around student-led, independently researched, seminars and discussions.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Two long essays (30% each); test (30%); and a student presentation (10%).

### **POL4002F** THEORIES OF INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr G Maluleke

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the International Relations honours programme, or by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to some of the key theories in the study of International Relations and to the intellectual history of the field. The course also deepens students’ ability to read critically, and to think about real-world problems in an abstract way. The first part of the course offers an overview of the main theories and debates which constitute the field, and asks how they apply to international politics. The second part of the course explores the western-centric nature of IR as a discipline, and investigates the resultant problems in applying IR theory to the developing world, and Africa in particular.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Coursework (60%); examination (40%).

**POL4005H** INTERNSHIP COMPONENT I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr H Scanlon

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Justice and Transformation honours programme, and by permission of the convener.

**Course outline:**

Provision is made for a student to serve an internship with an approved outside organisation, under the supervision of his/her programme convener. The student is required to intern two days a week for thirteen weeks or the equivalent hours. A detailed report of the work engaged in during the internship is required on its completion.

**DP requirements:** Attendance as required by the approved organisation, and completion of all written assignments as agreed in consultation with the programme convener.

**Assessment:** This course is graded as Pass or Fail. The outcome will be determined by the convener/course lecturer after consultation with the organisation and assessment of written work.

---

**POL4006F** PUBLIC POLICY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor A Butler

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an honours programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This first semester course explores academic research on the policy process and critically examines the central writings in the public policy literature. In addition, students investigate in comparative context the formulation and implementation of policy in contemporary South Africa, the operations of key departments of state, intergovernmental relations, and the power of organised interests in the policy process. Lectures introduce concepts, theories, and comparative materials, while student-led seminars address issues in contemporary South African public policy.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Test (40%); departmentalism paper (25%); essay (25%); participation (10%).

---

**POL4007H** HONOURS RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor T Reddy

**Course entry requirements:** Compulsory for all honours students in the Politics, International Relations, Public Policy and Administration, and Justice and Transformation programmes.

**Course outline:**

POL4007H is a whole year course in which students must (1) complete the Project Support-module; (2) make a public presentation of their proposed research project; and (3) submit by 1 November an independent research project of 10,000-15,000 words (30-50 pages). The topic and format of the project will be approved by the convener of the programme in which students are enrolled. By the end of this course, students should be able to use existing evidence to answer well-formed research questions about political phenomena.

**DP requirements:** Participation in and completion of the Project Support-module.

**Assessment:** Coursework (20%); Research Project (80%).

---

**POL4012F** COMPARATIVE POLITICS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr E Phaahla**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an honours programme, and by permission of the course convener.**Course outline:**

The aim of this seminar is to enable students to engage in the systematic comparative study of national political systems. Theoretically, the course introduces students to foundational conceptual approaches to comparative politics. Methodologically, the course introduces students to issues of research design and evidence that confront the systemic comparative study of national level political phenomena.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all presentations and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.**Assessment:** Coursework 100% (which includes participation, seminar presentations, research project and a class test)

---

**POL4013S** COMPARATIVE PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr V Naidoo**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an honours programme, and by permission of the course convener.**Course outline:**

This course examines the emergence, evolution and contemporary issues in the 'comparative' study of public administration, or Comparative Public Administration (CPA). The objective of the course is to equip students with the historical, theoretical and methodological knowledge and skills to dissect and conduct comparative analyses of the administrative or bureaucratic institutions in a state. This will cover the historical emergence of a comparative interest in studying bureaucracies globally, an overview of the comparative research produced on administration, as well as methods of comparative analysis. The course will have a particularly strong African focus, drawing from administrative scholarship on and analytical methods to study bureaucracies on the continent.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.**Assessment:** Coursework 70%, examination 30%.

---

**POL4015S** COMPARATIVE LOCAL GOVERNMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor R Cameron**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an honours programme, and by permission of the course convener.**Course outline:**

This course is an advanced study of selected themes in comparative local government. The major part of the course is an examination of some of the major theoretical and comparative local government literature material. It looks at the state of the comparative local government, local government boundaries, the relationship between size, efficiency and democracy, metropolitan government reform, patronage and clientelism, local government in Africa and innovation partnerships. The second part of the course is an advance analysis of some contemporary South African local government issues in South Africa namely intergovernmental relations and the relationship between decentralisation, clientelism and patronage.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.**Assessment:** Coursework 70%, examination 30%.

---

**POL4030FS DISCOURSE, TEXTUALITY & IDEOLOGY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr G Maxaulane**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

The course will explore various interpretative methods in human sciences through the study of textuality, ideology & discourse analysis. The approaches we will look into have a reflexive and historical stance towards the structural linguistic method as well as the subject matter of its enquiry and sees them as embedded in a historical context of meaning based on background practices where power relations are at play. Some of the interpretative approaches we will be examining in this course are Saussurean structural linguistics and semiotics, Althusserian structuralism, hermeneutics, ideology critique, psychoanalysis, discourse analysis, post-colonial theory, poststructuralism, postmodernism, post-Marxism & liberation theory. The readings may include selections from the works of Saussure, Emille Benveniste, Louis Althusser, Roland Barthes, Julia Kristeva, Paul Ricoeur, Edward Said, V. Y. Mudimbe, Mitchel Foucault, Jacques Lacan, Derrida, Fanon & Slavoj Zizek. The course will be structured in two parts: Part 1 will give an exposition of Saussure's structural linguistic revolution, Althusser's theory of structuralism, the return of the subject in poststructuralist and post-Marxist debates; and, Part 2 will look at the implications of the theory of the subject, textuality, and discourse on the logic of resistance and liberation, as read in anti-colonial theory and postcolonial theory.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written work as stipulated by the course convener.**Assessment:** Assignment 1 - 20%; Assignment 2 - 20%; Participation - 10%; Examination - 50%

---

**POL4032F COMPARATIVE TRANSITIONAL JUSTICE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr H Scanlon**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an honours programme. Relevant background studies in the areas of human rights, conflict and conflict-resolution, social and political theory.**Course outline:**

This course will explore the field of transitional justice in a comparative and critical perspective. In recent decades the development of peace-building initiatives to resolve conflict and address human rights violations have been mirrored by the expansion of various models of transitional justice. These encompass a range of judicial and non-judicial approaches adopted by post-conflict and post-authoritarian societies to address human rights abuses of the past. The course is intended to confront some of the central moral and political debates around transitional justice such as the relationships between peace and justice, accountability and reconciliation. The first part of the course examines the notion of 'transitional justice' in relation to various theories of justice including restorative, retributive, reparative and social justice. Part Two will examine the "pillars" of transitional justice: truth seeking, criminal justice, reparations and institutional reform and will consider the relevance of these processes in post-conflict transformation. Part Three will examine some of the cross-cutting concerns of transitional justice, including the role of children and gender issues.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written work as stipulated by the course convener.**Assessment:** Two response papers (30%) Two essays (50%), Presentations (20%)

---

**POL4035FS INTERNATIONAL POLITICAL ECONOMY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** A Ndlovu**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

The course provides a survey of the fundamental issues, concepts and literature that deal specifically with IPE theory. The course is based on three main paradigms of IPE mercantilism, liberalism and structuralism – and investigates the myth or reality of globalisation, regionalism and role of the state in the globalisation process. The first term focuses on thematic political economy, while the second

term examines international institutions and policy. The course aims to familiarize you with the theoretical concepts central to the study of International Political Economy as it relates to Africa.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener. Participation is noted and counts towards the final mark.

**Assessment:** Assignment 1 - 20%; Assignment 2 - 20%; Participation - 10%; Class presentation - 20%; Term paper - 30%.

---

### **POL4037S POST-CONFLICT JUSTICE IN AFRICA**

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr H Scanlon

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to honour's in Justice & Transformation or International Relations.

**Course outline:**

This course explores the field of post conflict justice in Africa with emphasis on attempts to address the legacies of past injustices. This course will examine international, national and local approaches to post-conflict justice in African contexts and interrogate some of the normative and political debates raised by transitional justice processes. More than any other continent, Africa has been the site of transitional justice experimentation and thus it is important to analyse cases in which processes have been initiated in an effort to grapple with atrocities. In particular the course will attempt to assess the strengths and weaknesses of recent transitional justice processes in advancing post-conflict justice on the continent. The first part of the course examines the notion of post-conflict justice in relation to various concerns on the continent including socio-economic justice, land restitution, displacement, gender-justice and natural resource exploitation. It will also survey various models of post-conflict justice including truth seeking, criminal justice and reparations in contexts as diverse as Liberia, Kenya and Tunisia. Part Three will examine some of the questions that have emerged over the efficacy of transitional justice interventions and mechanisms on the continent.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Each student will be required to complete two response papers (40%) and two essays of approx. 3500 words (60%).

---

### **POL4044FS GLOBAL POLITICAL THOUGHT**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor T Reddy

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an honours programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

The emergence of capitalism and the ideas associated with the 'Enlightenment' forced all societies to confront, adapt, and think through the values, practices and key institutions of capitalist-modernity. This course in Political Theory locates the contest of ideas in the historical context of Western global domination and resistance to it, tracing the sources of modern political ideas, and debates surrounding their relevance and influence in diverse settings.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** 3 assignments 45%, seminar presentation 15%, participation 10%, term paper 30%.

**POL4046F THIRD WORLD POLITICS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L Paremoer

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an honours programme and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course critically evaluates prominent discourses about development, modernity, independence and solidarity in the Third World. We will address the following questions: How and why did the Enlightenment and the processes of colonialism and imperialism give rise to the idea of the Third World? What, if anything, was distinctive about the characteristics and ambitions of the Third World governments in comparison to other blocs in the international community of sovereign nation-states? Which power relations associated with the "West", "First World" or "Second World" did Third World elites critique, and which power relations did they try to replicate in their own states after attaining independence? What are the prospects for producing scholarship on the Third World that is critical, reliable, embedded in the experiences of Third World peoples, original and transformative?

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written work as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Three response papers (15% each); Term paper (55%).

---

**POL4049S COMPARATIVE FOREIGN POLICY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr E Phaahla

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a relevant honours programme or by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to the field of comparative foreign policy and seeks to answer several key questions: What are the foreign policy goals of states? How do they differ between states? How are these goals determined? What are the tools available to states? What are the outcomes? The theoretical frameworks will be applied to case studies of the foreign policies of China, The USA, Russia and South Africa.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Class participation (15%); weekly assignments (15%); final presentation & essay (20%); final examination (50%).

---

**POL4050S CONTEMPORARY DEBATES IN AFRICAN POLITICS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L Lushaba

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a relevant honours programme or by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

The course introduces students to key debates in the study of African politics. These include "macro approaches" to the study of modern African politics, African political thought, the character of colonialism and its legacies, nationalism(s) and postcolonial transformation, the politics of economic reform, debates about democratization, ethnic plurality, and national cohesion in Africa. The course also introduces some key methodological questions for the study of African politics.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Two essays (30% each); and a long paper (40%).



---

**POL4051FS INTERNATIONAL MEDIATION**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor Z Jolobe**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an honour's programme, and by permission of the course convener.**Course outline:**

Mediation is one of the most common methods of dealing with and resolving social and political conflict. Irrespective of the society, conflict, or type of organisation, and location in time, mediation has always been a method of managing conflict and practice of settling disputes through third parties. Since the field of mediation is so extensive, this graduate course is limited to the concept of international mediation (i.e. mediation by international actors) in the context of armed conflict, between representatives of the main conflicting actors, and dealing with conflicting issues or incompatibilities. It examines the theory about, research on, and practice of international mediation, and its efficacy and consequences for the peace-making process. It will deal with questions of strategy in mediation, and how to conceptualise success.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.**Assessment:** Each student will be required to complete two response papers (40%) and two essays of approx. 3500 words (60%).

---

**POL4052FS POLICY IMPLEMENTATION & EVALUATION**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr V Naidoo**Course entry requirements:** POL4006F, or by permission of the course convener to eligible honour's students. Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

Public policy is being subjected to greater scrutiny around how well it is 'implemented' and 'evaluated'. Implementation and evaluation have become buzzwords to either express the success or failure of policies, or to defend a government's commitment to them. The challenge for students of public policy is to learn and employ a set of analytical tools to systematically assess the efficacy of implementation and evaluation processes, without falling into the rhetorical trap of simply blaming policy failure on 'lack of implementation', or poor monitoring and evaluation. This course will deconstruct the implementation and evaluation components of the policy cycle. This will include a sampling of literature on the aims, approaches, theories and concepts of implementation and evaluation, and their application to policy cases in the South African and other contexts.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.**Assessment:** Policy implementation essay: 30%; Test: 15%; Policy evaluation assignment: 25%; Exam: 30%

---

**POL4054F PUBLIC MANAGEMENT**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor R Cameron**Course entry requirements:** Admission to an honour's programme, and by permission of the course convener.**Course outline:**

This course is an analysis of the major issues and trends in Public Administration and Management. It looks at traditional Public Administration approaches to service delivery; the New Public Management (NPM) approach which attempts to incorporate business-type principles into the running of government; the governance approach which takes a broader view to the study of Public Administration; the non-hierarchical network literature and Joined up/Holistic government, which calls for a more centralised core in the delivery of services. An examination is also undertaken of the Public Value and Neo-Weberianism schools which both can be classified as post-NPM approaches.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written work as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Assignment 1: 15%; Assignment 2: 20%; Test: 20%; Participation: 15%; Exam: 30%

---

### **POL4055S PUBLIC SECTOR REFORM**

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor R Cameron

**Course entry requirements:** POL5006F or by permission of the course convener to eligible honour's students.

**Course outline:**

This course is an advanced study of public sector reform.

The first part of the course looks at the Pollitt/Bouckaert theoretical framework for understanding public sector reform. It looks at the nature of public management reform, a model for public management reform, types of politico-administrative systems, trajectories of modernisation and reform as well as the results of such reform.

The second part of the course is a detailed examination of public service reform in South Africa since 1994. It will look at the context in which these change processes were initiated as well as more specific issues such as reorganisation of the state – structurally and process wise; transformation in terms of the composition of the public sector; changes in terms of human resource practices such as labour relations, recruitment and retention strategies, remuneration, performance management and capacity development. Issues related to changing the organizational culture such as service delivery, innovation, accountability, corruption, information-based decision-making and the knowledge/learning organisation, are also discussed. The course concludes with an analysis of the South African government's employment equity policies.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Assignment 1: 15%; Assignment 2: 20%; Test: 20%; Participation: 15%; Exam: 30%

---

### **POL4056FS GENDER PEACE & JUSTICE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr H Scanlon

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The development of peace-building initiatives in Africa has been mirrored by the expansion of various models of transitional justice. These encompass a range of judicial and non-judicial approaches adopted by post-conflict societies to address human rights abuses of the past such as war crimes tribunals and truth and reconciliation commissions. Despite increased attention by the international human rights community to the gender dimension of violations perpetrated during conflict, gendered experiences of conflict have generally received inadequate attention in transitional justice processes. Neglecting gendered patterns of abuse ultimately affects both women and men in their access to justice. This course will explore the evolution of transitional justice mechanisms in Africa and will analyse their successes and failure in addressing gender-based human rights violations.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Two essays 60%; two response papers 20%; course participation 10%; group presentation 10%.

---

**POL4057FS REGIONALISM IN AFRICA**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Akokpari**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course aims at equipping students with the skills and knowledge to analyse regional economic formations in Africa, thereby enhancing their understanding of regionalist impulses on the continent. It proceeds on the premise that regional integration has become a key feature of Africa's political economy and as a viable route to the continent's development. Thus since the independence decade of the 1960s, various regional blocs have emerged in Africa. The course examines the emergence, performances and, in some cases, the demise of regional organisations in Africa. The regional blocs to be studied in the course include the OAU and AU, ECOWAS, SADC, and the revived East African Community. A further objective is to analyse the prospects of these regional bodies under globalisation. The first two lectures will be devoted to introducing students to the broader theories of regionalism.

**DP requirements:** Students must satisfy all course requirements – course attendance, presentation, weekly assignments, and a major semester paper.

**Assessment:** Assignment 1 - 20%; Assignment 2 - 20%; Participation - 10%; Class presentation - 20%; Term paper - 30%.

---

**POL5001F COMPARATIVE POLITICS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr E Phaahla**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.**Course outline:**

This seminar surveys the major topics in comparative politics and is intended to familiarise graduate students with the qualitative aspects of the subfield. From feminist political thought to theories of nationalism and social revolution, the course will introduce students to classic works as well as recent contributions that build upon those works, and will consider works of theoretical importance that deal with the politics of the 'Global South'. Drawing from leading theoretical approaches, each week will discuss a subsection of the scholarly literature, focusing on a major question and debate. Key methodological issues in comparative politics are addressed in the context of these substantive and theoretical works.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Seminar participation (10%), seminar presentations (20%); critical essay (25%); final paper (45%).

---

**POL5005H INTERNSHIP COMPONENT 2**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr H Scanlon**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Justice and Transformation master's programme, and by permission of the Convener.**Course outline:**

Provision is made for a student to serve an internship with an approved outside organisation, under the supervision of his/her programme convener. The student is required to intern two days a week for thirteen weeks or the equivalent hours. A detailed report of the work engaged in during the internship is required on its completion.

**DP requirements:** Attendance as required by the approved organisation, and completion of all written assignments as agreed in consultation with the programme convener.

**Assessment:** This course is graded as Pass or Fail. The outcome will be determined by the convener/course lecturer after consultation with the organisation and assessment of written work.

**POL5006F PUBLIC MANAGEMENT**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor R Cameron

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course is an analysis of the major issues and trends in Public Administration and Management. It looks at traditional Public Administration approaches to service delivery; the New Public Management (NPM) approach which attempts to incorporate business-type principles into the running of government; the governance approach which takes a broader view to the study of Public Administration; the non-hierarchical network literature and Joined up/Holistic government, which calls for a more centralised core in the delivery of services. An examination is also undertaken of the Public Value and Neo-Weberianism schools which both can be classified as post-NPM approaches.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written work as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

---

**POL5007FS POLICY IMPLEMENTATION & EVALUATION**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr V Naidoo

**Course entry requirements:** POL4006F, or by permission of the course convener to eligible master's students. Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Public policy is being subjected to greater scrutiny around how well it is 'implemented' and 'evaluated'. Implementation and evaluation have become buzzwords to either express the success or failure of policies, or to defend a government's commitment to them. The challenge for students of public policy is to learn and employ a set of analytical tools to systematically assess the efficacy of implementation and evaluation processes, without falling into the rhetorical trap of simply blaming policy failure on 'lack of implementation', or poor monitoring and evaluation. This course will deconstruct the implementation and evaluation components of the policy cycle. This will include a sampling of literature on the aims, approaches, theories and concepts of implementation and evaluation, and their application to policy cases in the South African and other contexts.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

---

**POL5008FS THEORIES OF INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr G Maluleke

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to some of the key theories in the study of International Relations and to the intellectual history of the field. The course also deepens students' ability to read critically, and to think about real-world problems in an abstract way. The first part of the course offers an overview of the main theories and debates which constitute the field, and asks how they apply to international politics. The second part of the course explores the western-centric nature of IR as a discipline, and investigates the resultant problems in applying IR theory to the developing world, and Africa in particular.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Two essays - 50%; Three response papers (10% each) - 30%; Group presentation - 10%; Participation - 10%.

---

**POL5010W** MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor T Reddy

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

At master's level, students must submit a supervised dissertation on an approved topic not exceeding 25,000 words. Students are required to present a dissertation proposal for approval prior to the allocation of a supervisor. Residential master's students are required to participate in the Departmental Master's/PhD seminars. (Additional modules of the Research Methods course may be required in conjunction with the dissertation project.)

**DP requirements:** Completion of minor dissertation by Faculty deadline dates, on an approved topic not exceeding 25,000 words (excluding referencing and bibliography).

**Assessment:** By dissertation assessed by two Faculty-approved external examiners.

---

**POL5019S** PUBLIC SECTOR REFORM

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor R Cameron

**Course entry requirements:** POL5006F or by permission of the course convener to eligible master's students.

**Course outline:**

This course is an advanced study of public sector reform.

The first part of the course looks at the Pollitt/Bouckaert theoretical framework for understanding public sector reform. It looks at the nature of public management reform, a model for public management reform, types of politico-administrative systems, trajectories of modernisation and reform as well as the results of such reform.

The second part of the course is a detailed examination of public service reform in South Africa since 1994. It will look at the context in which these change processes were initiated as well as more specific issues such as reorganisation of the state – structurally and process wise; transformation in terms of the composition of the public sector; changes in terms of human resource practices such as labour relations, recruitment and retention strategies, remuneration, performance management and capacity development. Issues related to changing the organizational culture such as service delivery, innovation, accountability, corruption, information-based decision-making and the knowledge/learning organisation, are also discussed. The course concludes with an analysis of the South African government's employment equity policies.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

---

**POL5026F** SPECIAL TOPICS I

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr H Scanlon

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

Every year the Department offers a small number of additional and exceptional courses under the rubric Special Topics. Such courses do not form part of our normal menu of course offerings. Special topics courses can be drawn from anywhere in the broad field of Political Studies: Political Science, International Relations, Political Theory, Public Policy and Administration, Governance, or Transformative Justice, among others. These courses are typically offered as a result of the temporary availability of expert academic staff who are not normally available to teach within the department.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener. There may be a fieldwork component to the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%); examination (50%).

---

**POL5030FS DISCOURSE, TEXTUALITY & IDEOLOGY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr G Maxaulane

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course will explore various interpretative methods in human sciences through the study of textuality, ideology & discourse analysis. The approaches we will look into have a reflexive and historical stance towards the structural linguistic method as well as the subject matter of its enquiry and sees them as embedded in a historical context of meaning based on background practices where power relations are at play. Some of the interpretative approaches we will be examining in this course are Saussurean structural linguistics and semiotics, Althusserian structuralism, hermeneutics, ideology critique, psychoanalysis, discourse analysis, post-colonial theory, poststructuralism, postmodernism, post-Marxism & liberation theory. The readings may include selections from the works of Saussure, Emille Benveniste, Louis Althusser, Roland Barthes, Julia Kristeva, Paul Ricoeur, Edward Said, V. Y. Mudimbe, Mitchel Foucault, Jacques Lacan, Derrida, Fanon & Slavoj Zizek. The course will be structured in two parts: Part 1 will give an exposition of Saussure's structural linguistic revolution, Althusser's theory of structuralism, the return of the subject in poststructuralist and post-Marxist debates; and, Part 2 will look at the implications of the theory of the subject, textuality, and discourse on the logic of resistance and liberation, as read in anti-colonial theory and postcolonial theory.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written work as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Two essays - 50%; One response paper - 30%; Group presentation - 10%; Participation - 10%.

---

**POL5032FS INTERNATIONAL POLITICAL ECONOMY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** A Ndlovu

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme; previous studies in IPE or related subjects and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

The course provides a survey of the fundamental issues, concepts and literature that deal specifically with IPE theory. The course is based on three main paradigms of IPE mercantilism, liberalism and structuralism – and investigates the myth or reality of globalisation, regionalism and role of the state in the globalisation process. The first term focuses on thematic political economy, while the second term examines international institutions and policy. The course aims to familiarize you with the theoretical concepts central to the study of International Political Economy as it relates to Africa.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener. Participation is noted and counts towards the final mark.

**Assessment:** Research essay (100%).

---

**POL5034FS CONFLICT IN AFRICA**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor Z Jolobe

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

In this course we examine conflict in sub-Saharan Africa. We are concerned with the following dimensions of conflict: the analysis of conflict; causes of conflict; actors in conflict; behaviour during conflict; consequences of conflict; and moral evaluation of conflict. In each dimension, we

ask questions. To each of these questions, there are different, even opposing, answers. We examine these answers, illustrating them with cases and/or empirical material.

**DP requirements:** Short assignments; seminar attendance; presentation; test and an essay.

**Assessment:** Assessment is by coursework made up of a presentation (10%); test (40%); and essay (50%).

### **POL5035F DATA ANALYSIS IN POLITICAL SCIENCES**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Govender

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to enable students to enable them to test hypotheses and answer research questions through the analysis of quantitative data. The course will introduce students to computer assisted data analysis and cover basic methods of univariate, bivariate and multivariate statistical techniques. Students attend a weekly two-hour seminar and a two-hour laboratory session over six weeks. In the first session of each week, the instructor will cover the basic principles of a statistical technique, and in the second session students will execute those techniques on their own data. This course is pitched at a basic introductory level and no prior statistical experience is required.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all presentations and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100% (which includes participation, laboratory work, exercises and assignments).

### **POL5036S SPECIAL TOPICS II**

*Not be offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

Provision is made for an annual selected course on a topic of interest in Political Science, International Relations or Public Administration.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener. There may be a fieldwork component to the course.

**Assessment:** As determined by the course convener.

### **POL5037S POST-CONFLICT JUSTICE IN AFRICA**

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr H Scanlon

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to master's in Justice & Transformation or International Relations.

**Course outline:**

This course explores the field of post conflict justice in Africa with emphasis on attempts to address the legacies of past injustices. This course will examine international, national and local approaches to post-conflict justice in African contexts and interrogate some of the normative and political debates raised by transitional justice processes. More than any other continent, Africa has been the site of transitional justice experimentation and thus it is important to analyse cases in which processes have been initiated in an effort to grapple with atrocities. In particular the course will attempt to assess the strengths and weaknesses of recent transitional justice processes in advancing post-conflict justice on the continent. The first part of the course examines the notion of post-conflict justice in relation to various concerns on the continent including socio-economic justice,

land restitution, displacement, gender-justice and natural resource exploitation. It will also survey various models of post-conflict justice including truth seeking, criminal justice and reparations in contexts as diverse as Liberia, Kenya and Tunisia. Part Three will examine some of the questions that have emerged over the efficacy of transitional justice interventions and mechanisms on the continent.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Two response papers (30%) Two essays (50%), Presentations (20%)

---

### **POL5038Z** SPECIAL TOPICS III

*(Not be offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Provision is made for an annual selected course on a topic of interest in Political Science, International Relations or Public Administration.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener. There may be a fieldwork component to the course.

**Assessment:** As determined by the course convener.

---

### **POL5039Z** SPECIAL TOPICS IV

*(Not be offered in 2019)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Provision is made for an annual selected course on a topic of interest in Political Science, International Relations or Public Administration.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener. There may be a fieldwork component to the course.

**Assessment:** As determined by the course convener.

---

### **POL5040F** COMPARATIVE TRANSITIONAL JUSTICE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr H Scanlon

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme. Relevant background studies in the areas of human rights, conflict and conflict-resolution, social and political theory.

**Course outline:**

This course will explore the field of transitional justice in a comparative and critical perspective. In recent decades the development of peace-building initiatives to resolve conflict and address human rights violations have been mirrored by the expansion of various models of transitional justice. These encompass a range of judicial and non-judicial approaches adopted by post-conflict and post-authoritarian societies to address human rights abuses of the past. The course is intended to confront some of the central moral and political debates around transitional justice such as the relationships between peace and justice, accountability and reconciliation. The first part of the course examines the notion of 'transitional justice' in relation to various theories of justice including restorative, retributive, reparative and social justice. Part Two will examine the "pillars" of transitional justice: truth seeking, criminal justice, reparations and institutional reform and will consider the relevance of these processes in post-conflict transformation. Part Three will examine some of the cross-cutting concerns of transitional justice, including the role of children and gender issues.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written work as stipulated by the course convener.



**Assessment:** Each student will be required to complete three response papers (30%), one seminar presentation (20%) and a research essay of approx. 6000 words (50%).

### **POL5042FS** INTERNATIONAL MEDIATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor Z Jolobe

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

Mediation is one of the most common methods of dealing with and resolving social and political conflict. Irrespective of the society, conflict, or type of organisation, and location in time, mediation has always been a method of managing conflict and practice of settling disputes through third parties. Since the field of mediation is so extensive, this graduate course is limited to the concept of international mediation (i.e. mediation by international actors) in the context of armed conflict, between representatives of the main conflicting actors, and dealing with conflicting issues or incompatibilities. It examines the theory about, research on, and practice of international mediation, and its efficacy and consequences for the peace-making process. It will deal with questions of strategy in mediation, and how to conceptualise success.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** A minimum of five assignments of 2,500 words each (50%); one course paper of 6,000-8,000 words (50%).

### **POL5043F** REGIONALISM IN AFRICA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Akokpari

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course aims at equipping students with the skills and knowledge to analyse regional economic formations in Africa, thereby enhancing their understanding of regionalist impulses on the continent. It proceeds on the premise that regional integration has become a key feature of Africa's political economy and as a viable route to the continent's development. Thus since the independence decade of the 1960s, various regional blocs have emerged in Africa. The course examines the emergence, performances and, in some cases, the demise of regional organisations in Africa. The regional blocs to be studied in the course include the OAU and AU, ECOWAS, SADC, and the revived East African Community. A further objective is to analyse the prospects of these regional bodies under globalisation. The first two lectures will be devoted to introducing students to the broader theories of regionalism.

**DP requirements:** Students must satisfy all course requirements – course attendance, presentation, weekly assignments, and a major semester paper.

**Assessment:** Response papers (30%), class presentation (20%), term paper (30%), class test (20%).

### **POL5044S** SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICS

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor A Butler

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This advanced course explores South African politics through a variety of historical, theoretical and comparative lenses. The early weeks of the course draw on historical, sociological, and other materials to investigate the 20th century political history of the country. Students will address

conflicts that have unfolded between traditional, liberal, popular and quasi-Marxist conceptions of how a society ought to be governed. The middle sections of the course investigate the causes, significance, and implications of the 'democratic transition' using a diversity of scholarly resources. In the final sections, students will explore some key issues in South Africa's contemporary political life. They will focus on the party system; the nature of the post-apartheid state; the relationships between party, state and business; contests over the meaning of democracy; and the changing character of the ANC. There will be a core of essential readings. Beyond these, however, the course will be centred around student-led, independently researched, seminars and discussions.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Two long essays (45% each) and a student presentation (10%).

### **POL5045F** THIRD WORLD POLITICS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr G Maluleke

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course critically evaluates prominent discourses about development, modernity, independence and solidarity in the Third World. We will address the following questions: How and why did the Enlightenment and the processes of colonialism and imperialism give rise to the idea of the Third World? What, if anything, was distinctive about the characteristics and ambitions of the Third World governments in comparison to other blocs in the international community of sovereign nation-states? Which power relations associated with the "West", "First World" or "Second World" did Third World elites critique, and which power relations did they try to replicate in their own states after attaining independence? What are the prospects for producing scholarship on the Third World that is critical, reliable, embedded in the experiences of Third World peoples, original and transformative?

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written work as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Three response papers (15% each); Term paper (55%).

### **POL5047FS** ADVANCED FOREIGN POLICY ANALYSIS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr E Phaahla

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme or by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to the field of foreign policy analysis and seeks to answer several key questions: What are the foreign policy goals of states? What are the different factors and actors that influence foreign policy making? What are the tools available to states? The course will cover different approaches to foreign policy analysis as well as case studies, with a focus on the emerging powers.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Presentations and a research project (60%); examination (40%).

### **POL5048FS** GLOBAL POLITICAL THOUGHT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor T Reddy

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

The emergence of capitalism and the ideas associated with the 'Enlightenment' forced all societies to confront, adapt, and think through the values, practices and key institutions of capitalist-

modernity. This course in Political Theory locates the contest of ideas in the historical context of Western global domination and resistance to it, tracing the sources of modern political ideas, and debates surrounding their relevance and influence in diverse settings.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Students present and lead discussion on weekly readings (10%); write four response paper assignments to key themes identified in the weekly readings (40%), submit a research paper (20%), and take a 2 hour in class test (30%).

### **POL5049S** COMPARATIVE PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr V Naidoo

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This course examines the emergence, evolution and contemporary issues in the 'comparative' study of public administration, or Comparative Public Administration (CPA). The objective of the course is to equip students with the historical, theoretical and methodological knowledge and skills to dissect and conduct comparative analyses of the administrative or bureaucratic institutions in a state. This will cover the historical emergence of a comparative interest in studying bureaucracies globally, an overview of the comparative research produced on administration, as well as methods of comparative analysis. The course will have a particularly strong African focus, drawing from administrative scholarship on and analytical methods to study bureaucracies on the continent.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Essay 1: 35%; Essay 2: 35%; Exam: 30%

### **POL5050FS** CONTEMPORARY DEBATES IN AFRICAN POLITICS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr L Lushaba

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a relevant master's programme or by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

The course introduces students to key debates in the study of African politics. These include "macro approaches" to the study of modern African politics, African political thought, the character of colonialism and its legacies, nationalism(s) and postcolonial transformation, the politics of economic reform, debates about democratization, ethnic plurality, and national cohesion in Africa. The course also introduces some key methodological questions for the study of African politics.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Essay 1: 25%; Essay 2: 25%; Essay Exam: 50%

### **POL5052F** PUBLIC POLICY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor A Butler

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to a master's programme, and by permission of the course convener.

**Course outline:**

This first semester course explores academic research on the policy process and critically examines the central writings in the public policy literature. In addition, students investigate in comparative context the formulation and implementation of policy in contemporary South Africa, the operations of key departments of state, intergovernmental relations, and the power of organised interests in the

policy process. Lectures introduce concepts, theories, and comparative materials, while student-led seminars address issues in contemporary South African public policy.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Presentation, two long essays.

---

**POL5053FS** COMPARATIVE LOCAL GOVERNMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor R Cameron

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course is an advanced study of selected themes in comparative local government. The major part of the course is an examination of some of the major theoretical and comparative local government literature material. It looks at the state of the comparative local government, local government boundaries, the relationship between size, efficiency and democracy, metropolitan government reform, patronage and clientelism, local government in Africa and innovation partnerships. The second part of the course is an advance analysis of some contemporary South African local government issues in South Africa namely intergovernmental relations and the relationship between decentralisation, clientelism and patronage.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and/or assignments as stipulated by the course convener.

**Assessment:** Assignment (1) 20%; Assignment (2) 30%; Exam 30%; Participation 20%.

---

**POL5056F** GENDER, PEACE & JUSTICE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr H Scanlon

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The development of peace-building initiatives in Africa has been mirrored by the expansion of various models of transitional justice. These encompass a range of judicial and non-judicial approaches adopted by post-conflict societies to address human rights abuses of the past such as war crimes tribunals and truth and reconciliation commissions. Despite increased attention by the international human rights community to the gender dimension of violations perpetrated during conflict, gendered experiences of conflict have generally received inadequate attention in transitional justice processes. Neglecting gendered patterns of abuse ultimately affects both women and men in their access to justice. This course will explore the evolution of transitional justice mechanisms in Africa and will analyse their successes and failure in addressing gender-based human rights violations.

**Assessment:** Two essays - 50%; Three response papers (10% each) - 30%; Group presentation - 10%; Reflective journal and participation - 10%.

---

## PSYCHOLOGY

The Department is housed on levels 1, 2 and 3 of the PD Hahn Building, Chemistry Mall, Cissy Gool Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [aaveshapatel@uct.ac.za](mailto:aaveshapatel@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 3435/3417.

The letter code for the department is PSY.

Departmental website: <http://www.psychology.uct.ac.za>

### **Associate Professor and Head of Department:**

K G F Thomas, PhD *Arizona*

### **Professors:**

F Boonzaier, MA PhD *Cape Town*

M L de G Solms, PhD *Witwatersrand*

C G Tredoux, PhD *Cape Town*

C L Ward, PhD (Clin-Comm Psych) *South Carolina*

### **Emeritus Professors:**

P D du Preez, PhD *Cape Town*

D H Foster, BA(Hons) *Stell* MSc *London* PhD *Cantab*

J Louw, MA *Stell* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Amsterdam*

### **Associate Professors:**

D Kaminer, PhD *Cape Town*

S Kessi, PhD *LSE*

S Malcolm-Smith, PhD *Cape Town*

L Wild, PhD *Cantab*

### **Emeritus Associate Professor:**

A Dawes, BSocSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town*

### **Senior Lecturers:**

G Lipinska, PhD *Cape Town*

L Schrieff, PhD *Cape Town*

P Njomboro, PhD *Birmingham*

### **Lecturer:**

M Malinga, PhD *Unisa*

### **Honorary Professors:**

P Cooper, PhD *Reading*

L Murray, PhD *Reading*

### **Adjunct Lecturer:**

C Protogerou, PhD *Bath*

### **Research Associates:**

A Brock, PhD *York*

M Kumar, PhD *University College London*

D I Mark, PhD *Cape Town*

### **Senior Administrative Officer:**

A Patel

## 390 PSYCHOLOGY

**Senior Clinical Co-ordinator:**

E Pantelis

**Administrative Assistant:**

R Adams

**Senior Secretaries:**

M Karriem

T Guzole

---

## CHILD GUIDANCE CLINIC

The Child Guidance Clinic is housed in the Isaac Albow Building, Chapel Road, Rosebank, and can be contacted by e-mail at: [Judith.Adriaanse@uct.ac.za](mailto:Judith.Adriaanse@uct.ac.za) or [Susanna.Manley@uct.ac.za](mailto:Susanna.Manley@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 3900/02.

Website: <http://www.childguidanceclinic.uct.ac.za>

**Associate Professor and Director of Child Guidance Clinic:**

W Long, MA (Clin Psych) *Stell PhD Cape Town*

**Associate Professor:**

D Kaminer, PhD *Cape Town*

**Emeritus Associate Professor:**

S G Swartz, PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturer:**

A Maw, MA (Clin Psych) *PhD Cape Town*

**Administrative Assistant:**

J Adriaanse

**Senior Secretary:**

S Manley

## Course Outlines:

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest. Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.*

### **PSY4000W HONOURS IN PSYCHOLOGY**

120 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L Schrieff-Elson

**Course entry requirements:** Minimum requirement is 70% average in third year psychology courses.

**Course outline:**

The specialisation aims to provide students an opportunity to study aspects of the discipline in greater depth as well as to provide practical competence in research. Completion of six semester courses and a research project.

1) Compulsory semester courses:

- Research Methods in Psychology
- Statistics for Psychological Research
- Philosophical and Theoretical Issues in Psychology

2) Electives: three of the following semester courses must be chosen:

- Social Psychology
- Health Psychology
- Counselling and Communication Skills
- Neuropsychology
- Developmental Psychology
- Psychology and Law
- The Psychology of Gender
- Community Psychology
- Affective Neuroscience

Courses may be added to or subtracted from this list, depending on the availability of staff.

All course requirements must be satisfied by 23 October 2018.

3) Research Project

The research project is an independent piece of research conducted under the supervision of a staff member.

The final date for the completion of this project is 25 October 2018.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written work by due dates; attendance at all seminars; presentation at the annual Honours Colloquium.

**Assessment:** Research project 25%; semester courses 75%.

### **PSY5002W COURSEWORK - CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY**

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr A Maw

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for master's programme and satisfactory performance in PSY5003W.

**Course outline:**

The first year of study involves undertaking and completing a research project, attendance of case conference presentations, professional development and community psychology seminar as well as participating in community projects. The second year programme entails a whole year of study in

## 392 PSYCHOLOGY

Clinical Psychology (08:30 to 18:00), Monday to Friday, with occasional evening and weekend workshops) based at the Child Guidance Clinic. The course covers practical and academic aspects of psychological assessment, psychodiagnostics, trauma interventions, psychotherapy (including psychodynamic, family, group and cognitive behavioural approaches), with children, families and adult clients and ethics, in weekly 1½ to 2 hour seminar classes. There is intensive weekly off-site clinical individual and group supervision, as well as fieldwork, relating to case management, psychological assessment and psychotherapy. The course is oriented throughout to the particular issues of clinical work in South Africa. Students are strongly advised to be in personal psychotherapy from the beginning of the first of the two year programme, as this has been found to enhance and support the development of invaluable clinical skills.

**DP requirements:** June and November exams – all psychometric reports must be completed and signed off within five weeks from final assessment administration session.

**Assessment:** The candidate will be evaluated through: a) an assessment of clinical skills development (30% of final mark); b) written assignments (20%) and c) written and oral clinical examinations (50%).

---

### PSY5003W MINOR DISSERTATION - CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr A Maw

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course aims to develop the candidate's ability to competently conduct a research study in the area of clinical psychology and to write this up in the form of a mini-dissertation. The following guidelines apply:

- 1) The minor dissertation, based on research completed during the first year of study, must be written on a clinical or clinically-related topic.
- 2) The length of the dissertation should be approximately 25,000 words, including references. Formal application may be made by the supervisor to the Head of Department of Psychology to exceed this maximum.
- 3) As a general guideline, the minor dissertation should address a question or problem, requiring research, and should employ a methodology appropriate to the problem. This may include, for example, single case studies, empirical investigations requiring statistical treatment of results, or conceptual or theoretical investigations relevant to applied clinical psychology.

**Assessment:** The candidate will be assessed by way of a dissertation that must be passed by two examiners.

---

### PSY5015W MINOR DISSERTATION - NEUROPSYCHOLOGY

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Malcolm-Smith

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology. Successful completion of PSY5026W Research Design.

**Course outline:**

Students specialising in the MA in Neuropsychology must submit a supervised dissertation on a piece of appropriate empirical research in neuropsychology, not exceeding 25,000 words. Students are required to present a dissertation proposal for approval by a departmental dissertation committee and by its ethics committee prior to commencing with the research.

**DP requirements:** To be agreed between individual students and supervisors.

**Assessment:** 25,000 word dissertation.



---

**PSY5019W** MINOR DISSERTATION - PSYCHOLOGICAL RESEARCH

144 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor C Ward**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the MA specialising in Psychological Research. Successful completion of PSY5026W Research Design.**Course outline:**

For the MA specialising in Psychological Research, students must submit a supervised dissertation on an approved topic not exceeding 40,000 words. Students are required to present a dissertation proposal for approval by a departmental dissertation committee prior to commencing with the research. Students are required to participate in the Department's seminars.

**DP requirements:** Presentation of a research seminar prior to the submission of the dissertation for examination.**Assessment:** 40,000 word dissertation.

---

**PSY5022F** INTRODUCTION TO NEUROPSYCHOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Malcolm-Smith**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology.**Course outline:**

The aim of this first block is to lay the preliminary foundations for competency in neuropsychological assessment. It does so by grounding students in the methodological, technical, theoretical and ethical bases of neuropsychological assessment. This also requires students to be introduced to the fundamentals of some neighbouring (mainly medical) disciplines, knowledge of which is pre-requisite for competency in neuropsychological assessment.

1. Clinical Ethics
2. Research Ethics
3. Psychopathology (adult and paediatric)
4. Overview of brain behaviour relationships
5. Neuropathology (adult and paediatric)
6. Neuropsychological Nosology and Diagnosis (adult and paediatric)
7. Interviewing Skills (adult and paediatric)
8. General Psychological Assessment (adult and paediatric)
9. Psychometric Assessment in Neuropsychology (adult and paediatric)
10. Clinical Neuropsychological Assessment (adult and paediatric)
11. Report Writing
12. Counselling of Neurological Patients and their Families (adult and paediatric)
13. Neuropsychological Rehabilitation I
14. Neuropsychological Rehabilitation II
15. Neuropsychological Rehabilitation III

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work**Assessment:** Coursework 30%; Exam 70%.

---

**PSY5023S** NEUROPSYCHOLOGY DISORDERS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Malcolm-Smith**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology.**Course outline:**

These seminars form one of the two main pillars of the first year and are of fundamental importance. The aim of these seminars is to provide detailed knowledge of (a) the theoretical background to modern conceptualizations and classifications of the major categories of neuropsychological disorders, (b) the principal clinical and psychometric features of those disorders, and (c) the assessment tools and techniques that are used to identify, differentiate, interpret and measure them. Special care will be taken to ensure that the manner in which these disorders present in different age

groups (child, adult, geriatric), and with different neuropathologies (in both medical and surgical conditions), is adequately covered.

1. Disorders of Language
2. Disorders of Memory
3. Disorders of Spatial Cognition
4. Other Apraxias and Agnosias
5. Disorders of Executive Control
6. Neuropsychiatric Disorders

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work

**Assessment:** Coursework 30%; Exam 70%.

### PSY5025W CLINICAL PRACTICALS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Malcolm-Smith

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology. Successful completion of PSY5022F, PSY5023S and PSY5028W.

**Course outline:**

This course forms the second main pillar of the first year and is of fundamental importance. The seminars are conducted at the bedside (and in other assessment settings), with constant didactic reference to the theoretical knowledge acquired during the first semester.

The sessions are divided into two sections. The aim of the first section is to provide students with direct casework with patients suffering from the disorders and pathologies that are taught in the academic and clinical seminars, and of the neuropsychological assessment process, including report-writing, feedback to patients, and liaison with referring professionals. The patients are assessed by one of the lecturers, who explain their clinical reasoning while they read the referral letter and clinical records, plan and conduct the assessment, reach their conclusions, counsel the patient, and write their report. The aim of the second section is to provide students with an opportunity to take the first steps in conducting neuropsychological assessments, under supervision, to pave the way for independent practice. *Special care is to be taken to ensure that students see patients' children, adult and geriatric patients, with a wide range of pathologies (functional, medical and surgical), in both acute and chronic settings (including out-patient and rehabilitation).*

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars

**Assessment:** Adult continuous evaluation 15%; Paediatric continuous evaluation 15%; Professional ethics in neuropsychology 5%; Final practical examination 65%.

### PSY5026W RESEARCH DESIGN

*(Non-credit bearing)*

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Malcolm-Smith

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MA Neuropsychology or MA specialising in Psychological Research.

**Course outline:**

The course is designed to provide supervision for candidates registered for the two master's degrees mentioned above. Its goal is to assist students to design their research dissertations and prepare research proposals and to obtain ethical clearance for the research and for their internships (in the case of MA Neuropsychology candidates).

**DP requirements:** Submission of work-in-progress; oral presentation of final paper.

**Assessment:** Approval of an appropriate research proposal which must satisfy the Department by explicitly addressing methodological and ethical concerns that might arise in the process of undertaking the research. *Note: While this is not a credit-bearing course, it is a pre-requisite for PSY5015W and PSY5019W.*

---

**PSY5028W** NEUROANATOMY AND NEUROPATHOLOGY

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Malcolm-Smith**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the MA Neuropsychology.**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to provide the student with an in-depth understanding of the three principle clinical neurological disciplines: neuroanatomy, neuropathology, and neuroimaging. By the end of this course the student will have a detailed integrated understanding of how the brain functions during homeostasis, how the brain can become affected with disease, and how to identify both of the above by virtue of clinical neuroimaging as investigation.

**Clinical Neuroanatomy**

1. Introduction to clinical neuroanatomy
2. Structural and functional organisation of the brain
3. Clinical neuroembryology
4. Cerebrovasculature and cerebrospinal fluid
5. The cranial nerves
6. The cerebellum
7. The basal ganglia
8. The hypothalamus
9. The limbic system

**Clinical Neuropathology**

1. Introduction to neuropathology
2. Neurotrauma
3. Cerebrovascular diseases
4. Infections of the CNS
5. Demyelinating diseases
6. Degenerative diseases
7. Genetic, toxic and acquired metabolic diseases
8. Neoplasia

**Clinical Neuroimaging**

1. Introduction to neuroimaging
2. Neoplasia
3. Cerebrovascular diseases
4. Neurotrauma
5. Infectious and non-infectious inflammatory diseases of the brain
6. Neurodegenerative diseases and hydrocephalus
7. White matter diseases
8. Congenital disorders of the brain

**DP requirements:** Brain dissection after Block: A is compulsory. Full class attendance is compulsory

**Assessment:** 2 written examinations 50% each.

---

**PSY5031H** PSYCHOLOGY RESEARCH COURSEWORK I

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor C Ward**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the MA specialising in Psychological Research.**Course outline:**

Students choose **ONE** of the following modules: **Multivariate Statistical Methods** and their use in psychological research, emphasising practical applications. **Critical Qualitative Psychologies:** Theoretical, practical, logistical, ethical, and methodological implications of conducting psychological research in the global south, providing a range of perspectives on critical qualitative psychologies, theories and methods.

*Note that courses usually run on a two-year cycle, and so are not necessarily offered in any one year.*

**DP requirements:** The student has to complete all coursework, including oral presentations where specified by individual course outlines.

**Assessment:** Students will be assessed primarily via essay-style written work (100%).

---

### **PSY5032H PSYCHOLOGY RESEARCH COURSEWORK 2**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor C Ward

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the MA specialising in Psychological Research.

**Course outline:**

Students choose one of the following modules:

**Affective Neuroscience:** Affective neuroscience applications of research techniques, such as functional neuroimaging, behavioural and electrophysiological experiments and brain lesion studies, to investigate the neural bases of emotion and mood.

**Aging and the Human Brain:** Cognitive changes in otherwise healthy older adults; psychiatric and psychological disorders manifesting in older adults; effects of early-life trauma and other negative environmental events and choices on successful aging process.

**Programme Evaluation Methods:** Familiarising students with programme evaluation's practical aspects including drawing up evaluation plans, monitoring the operation of programmes and strategies for impact assessment. Note: Requires field training in research methodology.

*Note that courses usually run on a two-year cycle, and so are not necessarily offered in any one year.*

**DP requirements:** The students has to complete all coursework, including oral presentation where specified by individual course outlines.

**Assessment:** Students will be assessed primarily via essay-style written work (100%).

---

## DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC LAW

The Department of Public Law offers degrees in both the Faculty of Law and the Faculty of Humanities. The Centre for Criminology, the Centre for Law and Society, the Democratic Governance and Rights Unit, the Land and Accountability Research Unit, the Institute of Marine and Environment Law and the Refugee Rights Unit and Southern African Legal Information Institute is housed within the Department.

The Department of Public Law and most of its research units are housed in the Kramer Law Building, 5th and 6th Levels, on Middle Campus.

The letter code for the Department is PBL.

The Department can be contacted by email at [Rene.Francke@uct.ac.za](mailto:Rene.Francke@uct.ac.za).

### **Professor and Head of Department:**

P de Vos, BCom LLB LLM *Stell* LLM *Columbia* LLD *UWC* (Claude Leon Foundation Chair in Constitutional Governance)

### **Professors:**

D M Chirwa, LLB(Hons) *Malawi* LLM *Pret* PhD *UWC* Practitioner of the High Court of Malawi

L A Feris, BA LLB *Stell* LLM *Georgetown* LLD *Stell*

R Manjoo, BA LLB LLM *Natal* Advocate of the High Court (Part-time)

A R Paterson, BSocSc LLB LLM PhD *Cape Town* Attorney of the High Court

P J Schwikkard, BA *Witwatersrand* LLB LLM *Natal* LLD *Stell* Attorney of the High Court

D Smythe, BA LLB *Cape Town* JSM JSD *Stanford*

E van der Spuy, BA(Hons) MA *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

### **Emeritus Professors:**

T W Bennett, BA LLB *Rhodes* PhD *Cape Town*

J Burchell, BA LLB *Natal* LLM *Cantab* PhD *Witwatersrand*

M H Cheadle, BA(Hons) *Natal* BProc *Unisa* LLB *Witwatersrand* Advocate of the High Court of South Africa, Advocate of the High Court of Namibia (Part-time)

H M Corder, BCom LLB *Cape Town* LLB *Cantab* DPhil *Oxon* Advocate of the High Court

D J Devine, BA LLB *NUI* LLB *Unisa* LLD *Cape Town* Solicitor of the Supreme Court of Ireland, Advocate of the High Court of Kenya

J I Glazewski, BCom LLB MA *Cape Town* LLM *London* LLD *Cape Town* Advocate of the High Court

I Leeman, BA LLB *Stell*

C M Murray, BA LLB *Stell* LLM *Michigan*

C D Shearing, BSocSc(Hons) *Natal* MA PhD *Toronto* (Senior Scholar)

### **Honorary Professors:**

D Mosenke, BA BLuris LLB *Unisa* Judge of the High Court

### **Adjunct Professors:**

M Judge, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *UWC*

S Mnisi Weeks, BA LLB *Cape Town* MSt DPhil *Oxford*

### **Associate Professors:**

W Amien, BA LLB *Cape Town* LLM *UWC* PhD *Ghent* Attorney of the High Court

R Calland, BA(Hons) LLB *Dunelm* LLM *Cape Town* Dip World Politics *London* (Part-time)

F Khan, BA HDE LLB LLM PhD *Cape Town* Attorney of the High Court

C Powell, BA LLB *Cape Town* LLM *Humboldt* SJD *Toronto*

## 398 PUBLIC LAW, DEPARTMENT OF

K Moul, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *George Washington University* PhD *American University*  
H Woolaver, LLB *Dunelm* BCL *Oxon* PhD *Cantab*

### Senior Lecturers:

L Kohn, BBusSc LLB LLM *Cape Town* Attorney of the High Court  
S Lutchman, LLB *UKZN* LLM *New York*  
J Omar, LLB LLM *Cape Town* Attorney of the High Court  
K Phelps, BA BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* BA(Law) MA LLM *Cantab*

### Lecturers:

AZ Mkhonza, LLB *UFS* LLM *Witwatersrand* Attorney of the High Court

### Honorary Research Associate:

C Darch, BA *Oxon* ALA (Library and Information Science) *Northwestern Polytechnic* PhD *Bradford*  
J Brickhill, LLB LLM *Cape Town* Advocate of the High Court

### Research Associate:

C Kavuro, LLB *UWC* LLM *Cape Town* LLB *Stell*

### Administrative Officer:

D Mwambala

### Administrative Assistant:

R Francke

## Course Outlines

---

### PBL5045S ENVIRONMENTAL LAW FOR NON-LAWYERS

*Higher postgraduate course, second semester*

15 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor A Paterson

**Course entry requirements:** Successful completion of any undergraduate degree. Not available to students undertaking an LLB or LLM degree or Postgraduate Diploma.

#### **Course outline:**

The inclusion of an environmental right in South Africa's Constitution has led to the emergence of many environmental laws and court decisions in the past 15 years. These developments are of key relevance to those working in the environmental sector including developers, consultants, biologists, zoologists, planners, sociologists and anthropologists. This course provides students undertaking postgraduate studies relevant to the environment with an insight into relevant principles of international and domestic environmental law. Key content covered in the course includes: an introduction to basic legal principles and resources; constitutional aspects (environmental rights, access to information, administrative justice and access to courts); framework environmental laws; land-use planning laws (planning law, environmental impact assessment and protected areas); natural resource laws (biodiversity, water and marine living resources); and pollution laws (fresh water, land and air pollution).

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance of lectures and completion of essay

**Assessment:** Coursework 50% (Short assignment 10%, Long assignment 40%), Examination 50%.

---

**PBL5618S** INTERNATIONAL LAW ON DISPUTES AND USE OF FORCE*Higher postgraduate course, second semester.*

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor C Powell**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees. Successful completion of a course in international law. The course convener may make an exception to this rule for students who show an adequate understanding of the principles of international law. Although students will find PBL5615F International Law in Theory and Practice helpful, this preliminary course is not essential.**Course outline:**

This course will examine the international laws regulating inter-state disputes, paying particular attention to the use of force and the role of international organisations. (1) Peaceful Settlement of International Disputes (a) Self-help: retorsion, reprisals and pacific blockades (b) Negotiations, inquiries, good offices, conciliation, mediation, arbitration (c) Adjudication by the ICJ; (2) War and the Use of Force (a) Historical overview of laws regulating the use of force, leading to the UN Charter (b) Definition of key concepts: war, force, threat to the peace, breach of the peace, act of aggression, (c) Intervention in domestic conflicts (d) Individual and collective self-defence and regional arrangements; (3). United Nations (a) Historical background, structure of the Organisation and its relationship with Member States (b) Powers of the Security Council, General Assembly, Secretary General and ICJ (c) Peace-keeping and peace enforcement; and (4) International Humanitarian Law.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Coursework 45% (Essay 35%, Class participation 10%) Examination 55%.

---

**PBL5623F** GOVERNING UNDER THE CONSTITUTION: LAW AND PRACTICE*Higher postgraduate course, first semester, one seminar per week.*

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor P de Vos**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.**Course outline:**

South Africa's new Constitution sets out the rights of citizens and establishes a framework for democratic governance and local government. In developing these institutions, along with a multi-level system comprising national, provincial and local government, South Africa's constitutional designers were responding to the needs and aspirations of contemporary South Africa. But they, in light of this comparative experience, also had before them a rich array of alternatives from other countries. The central purpose of this course is to seek to understand the new framework for governance in South Africa.

Constitutions are complex mixtures of broad principles, and specific rules and institutions. Accordingly, we will be interested in two levels of analysis: first, what broad principles and values underpin the institutional framework, and how are these expressed in the institutions themselves? And, second, more practically, how do these institutions, and the interactions among them, actually work in shaping the process of policy-making and implementation? Thus we are interested in the values associated with democracy – participation, accountability, consensus, etc; and in those associated with what might be called 'effective governance', in light of the policy challenges which face the country.

The course will thus also provide you with an understanding of how government works with a focus on (i) the relationship between the executive and the legislature and what that means for lawyers and (ii) the relationship between national, provincial and local government. Our study of multi-level government and the powers of each sphere of framework necessary for policy making and litigation in this area.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at and participation in seminars and completion of written assignments**Assessment:** Coursework 30% (Assignments) Examination 70%.

---

**PBL5631F** INTERNATIONAL PROTECTION OF HUMAN RIGHTS

*Higher postgraduate course, first semester, one three-hour seminar a week.*

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor W Amien

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees. **Note:** This course code is for the Master's level aspect of the course, which is limited to 15 students. The Postgraduate Diploma aspect of the course (PBL4631F) is limited to 5 students. For both course codes (PBL4631F and PBL5631F), priority will be given to LLM/MPhil and PGDip students specialising in Human Rights Law. Thereafter, applications by students who are not specialising in Human Rights Law will be considered on a case by case basis subject to receiving written motivations by students that are no longer than one page, their curriculum vitae and academic transcripts. In respect of the latter category of students, criteria for consideration include among others, academic merit and exposure to human rights (through completed courses and/or work experience).

**Course outline:**

This is a seminar and research based course, which aims to encourage engagement with questions and issues that arise within the context of international human rights law. In particular, the course aims to provide an understanding of the international and regional frameworks that seek to protect and promote human rights. This includes a consideration of the mechanisms that have been established to realise protection of human rights at the international and regional levels.

The course covers (a) The jurisprudential and philosophical bases of human rights; (b) The various institutions through which human rights are protected at international and regional levels; (c) International and regional human rights standards; (d) The implementation of human rights standards and (e) Specific topics in international and regional human rights law.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at and participation in class seminars, completion of a 5000 word research paper and a seminar presentation based on the research paper

**Assessment:** Class attendance and participation counts 20%; research paper counts 50%; seminar presentation based on the research paper counts 30%.

---

**PBL5815S** PUNISHMENT AND HUMAN RIGHTS

*Higher postgraduate course, second semester.*

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to provide students with a sound theoretical understanding both of the justifications of punishment and human rights constraints in the context of sentencing. Students then apply this understanding to practical examples in order to assess how/ if the theory translates into practice. In so doing it is hoped to transcend a common-sense approach to sentencing and punishment and to build firm opinions/ approaches based on acquired knowledge.

The course is divided into four broad sections. The first section introduces the class to the various philosophical justifications that have historically been provided for sentencing. A brief introduction is also provided to the relationship between human rights law and penal sanctions. The second section explores in detail the current justifications for punishment/ purposes of the correctional system. In so doing, issues such as deterrence, incapacitation, rehabilitation, restoration, retribution and just deserts will be explored. Section three deals with constraints placed on sentencing in South Africa by human rights norms contained in the Bill of Rights and international law. The final section of the course places the preceding theoretical/philosophical discussions into a practical context by dealing with current and future sentencing practice in South Africa, modes of implementing punishment (e.g. prison) and special stakeholders in punishment.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at, and satisfactory participation in, seminars and the completion of the research papers and oral presentation.

**Assessment:** The presentation of at least one seminar and one research paper. Marks given for the seminars and research paper comprise the entire mark for the course.



---

**PBL5820F THEORIES OF CRIME AND SOCIAL ORDER**

*Higher postgraduate course, first semester.*

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor K Moulton

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

**Course outline:**

The course is intended to provide an understanding of the theoretical ideas that have shaped and are shaping criminal justice policy and the way in which both implicit and explicit policy agendas are realised in practice. The course will explore the history of criminological theory on understandings of crime and social order. The course considers the thinking of seminal criminological theorists; schools of thought and emblematic exemplars of each will be explored. The course will be presented through a series of seminars/lectures.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and completion of written assignments

**Assessment:** Three reaction papers of 2000 words each 45%. A final paper of 5000 words 55%.

---

**PBL5822S VICTIMS AND VICTIMOLOGY**

*Higher postgraduate course, second semester.*

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor E van der Spuy

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees. Honours degree in Humanities or LLB.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to provide us with an overview of the evolving interest in victims of crime and other forms of social harm. Here we take stock of concepts, theories, social constructions, policies and criminal justice practices which allow us to engage more thoughtfully with victims of crime and social harm. We are interested in the contestations and controversies relating to the social construction of victimhood, how claims to victimhood are staked; the forms of social mobilisation exhibited by groups of victims; the types of contestation to which this may give rise. We consider the interaction and/or fusion of identities between victims and offenders. Substantive areas of concern may include: victims of interpersonal violent crime (homicide; gendered based forms of violence); as well as victims of organised crime; terror; environmental degradation and genocide.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and participation at seminars and completion of written assignments

**Assessment:** Coursework 60% (Assignments) Examination 40%

---

**PBL5848F LAW AND SOCIETY IN AFRICA**

*Higher postgraduate course, first semester.*

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor D Smythe

**Course entry requirements:** See Rules for LLM and MPhil Degrees.

**Course outline:**

Law shapes and is shaped by our social, political and cultural institutions and practices. In this course we will engage with some of the key theories and concepts, such as legal consciousness and legal pluralism, that help us to understand the relationship between law and society. Explicitly interdisciplinary in orientation, the course will consider questions that arise – and are best addressed – at the intersections of legal, social, political and economic fields like why some laws are made (or enforced) and others are not, the institutional barriers to effective implementation, the reasons why citizens turn to the law (or not) to address their problems, the functioning of police, prosecutors, courts and prisons – and the other forms of social regulation that fill the gaps in between.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance at seminars and completion of written assignments

**Assessment:** Weekly response papers 30%; Presentation at a student conference on Law and Society 20%; Research paper of 6000-8000 words 50%.

---

## RELIGIOUS STUDIES

The Department is housed on the 5<sup>th</sup> floor of the Robert Leslie Social Science Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [jackie.stoffels@uct.ac.za](mailto:jackie.stoffels@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 3452.

The letter code for the Department is REL.

Departmental website: [www.religion.uct.ac.za](http://www.religion.uct.ac.za)

### **Professor and Head of Department:**

A Ukah, BA MA MSc *Ibadan* PhD; Dr Habil *Bayreuth*

### **Professor:**

A I Tayob, DST/NRF Chair in Islam, African Publics and Religious Values, BA *UDW* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Temple*

### **Professor and Chair of Religious Studies:**

Vacant

### **Robert Selby-Taylor Professor of Christian Studies:**

Vacant

### **Emeritus Professors:**

D S Chidester, BA *Cal State* PhD *California*

J R Cochrane, BSc PhD *Cape Town* MDiv *Chicago*

J W De Gruchy, BA BD DLitt h.c. *Rhodes* MTh *Chicago* DTh *Unisa* DSocSc *Cape Town* DLitt h.c. *Chicago* DTh h.c. *Stell* DD h.c. *Knox Toronto*

C A Wanamaker, BA *Lincoln* MA *Illinois* MCS *Regent* PhD *Dunelm*

### **Associate Professors:**

E Porcu, Laurea MA *Cagliari* PhD *Marburg*

S Shaikh, BA *Unisa* BA(Hons) *UND* MA *Cape Town* PhD *Temple*

### **Senior Lecturers:**

L P Blond, BA(Hons) *Sheffield* MA *Lancaster* PhD *Edinburgh*

A Brigaglia, Laurea *Napoli* PhD *Napoli*

### **Administrative Assistant:**

T Wise, BSocSc *Cape Town*

### **Senior Secretary:**

J Stoffels

### **Mission Statement**

The Department of Religious Studies is committed to the study of religions which will contribute to public life in our local, regional, national and continental contexts. It is dedicated to:

- an open, plural, intercultural, and interdisciplinary study of religion in all its forms;
- the in-depth study of African religious traditions;
- the creative and critical analysis of religion as a force in personal, social, economic and political life;
- the promotion of quality education and research in the study of religion as a vital contribution to the transformation and development of South Africa.

The mission statement is implemented through degree specialisations that focus on the broad theme of religion, culture and identity. The Department offers a systematic study of religion in public life,

its meaning and significance in South Africa in particular and Africa in general. This broad theme is explored in core courses team-taught by faculty members and also reflected in various research projects and institutes presently housed in the Department.

Core courses provide the thematic, methodological and theoretical foundations for all students who choose to pursue degrees in this department. Additional courses continue this focus within the established areas of specialisation: African Studies, Christian Studies, Comparative Studies, Islamic Studies, Jewish Studies, Buddhism and Critical Theory.

## **Courses in areas of specialisation**

Hereunder follows a broad map of the courses offered in the areas of specialisation. Not all courses indicated below will be offered in any given year. However, they will follow the pattern outlined here.

### **African Studies**

The courses in African studies explore the varieties of indigenous religious belief systems as well as the impact of global religions like Christianity (especially Pentecostalism) and Islam on the continent. Students will be prepared to do research on religion in Africa through different methodological and theoretical paradigms. A specialization in African studies can be pursued in combination with a focus on Christian and/or Islamic studies.

### **Buddhism**

The department offers postgraduate study and supervision in Asian religious traditions with a special emphasis on Buddhism. Currently an Honours level course on Buddhism and Modernity and guided reading projects through Reading Religious Texts are offered. Research interests include the contemporary spread and transformations of Buddhism, Buddhism and Globalisation, conversion and socially and environmentally engaged Asian spiritualities, with a particular focus on Japan.

### **Christian Studies**

The courses in Christian Studies focus mainly on the Sociology of Christianity and on the study of African Pentecostalism. The latter section debates the social impact and trajectories of Christian new religious movements and new forms of believing and being Christian as espoused by the Pentecostal-charismatic churches and ministries, their engagement with media (Internet use, religious broadcasting, production and reproduction of books, DVDs & podcasts, Pentecostal advertising: posters, billboards, handbills), fiscal and political practices.

### **Comparative Studies**

The courses in Comparative Studies are divided into two categories: Issues in the Study of Religion and Religion in Contemporary Society. The first area includes courses in the Problem of Religion, Religion and Ritual, Sacred Space, Religion, Gender and Embodiment, and the History of Religions in Southern Africa. The second area includes courses in Religion and Popular Culture, Religion and Urban Culture and Religion, Education and Society in South Africa.

### **Islamic Studies**

The courses in Islamic Studies explore Islam as religion, culture and civilization in particular contexts and themes. An Honours level course covers fundamental concepts within Islam from phenomenological and socio-historical perspectives. This course is indispensable for any student embarking on research relating to Islam at a post-graduate level. At the Master's level, we offer specialized courses on Sufism, Islam in Africa, Gender, Islam and Feminism.

### **Philosophy of Religion/Critical Theory**

The courses in Philosophy of Religion, Critical Theory and Post-Structuralist Thought address contemporary issues in European philosophy, philosophy of religion, modern Jewish thought and post-colonial theory. Courses such as Philosophers on Religion, Critical Theory, and Levinas, Derrida and the "Other" explore how reason, religion, ethics and subjectivity constitute meaning and value and how our social and historical conditions also contributes to life and meaning formation.

### **Weekly seminars**

In addition to the normal course requirements, students are required to attend the seminars hosted during the course of the year. The intention of the seminars is to expose all postgraduates to seminars delivered by staff members and visitors to the Department. Attendance at all colloquia is compulsory and students will be required to reflect knowledge of their content in examinations. Details of these events will be advertised during the course of the year.

### **Centre for Contemporary Islam (CCI)**

The CCI is located in the Department of Religious Studies, Leslie Social Science Building, Upper Campus.

Contact email: [dllcat004@myuct.ac.za](mailto:dllcat004@myuct.ac.za); [andrea.brigaglia@uct.ac.za](mailto:andrea.brigaglia@uct.ac.za);

Website: [www.cci.uct.ac.za](http://www.cci.uct.ac.za)

### **Director:**

Dr A Brigaglia (Religious Studies)

The CCI was founded in 1995 to bring attention to the scholarly study of Islam and Muslim societies and communities. It engages in a number of research projects, often in collaboration with other African and international scholars. Currently, the projects are: Muslim Scholars in the History of the Lake Chad Area; Islam and Public Life in Africa; South African Muslim Women: Sexuality, Marriage and Reproductive Choices; Theorizing Experience Subjectivity and Narrative in Studies of Gender and Islam; Biographies of Religious Engagement. The first is led by Dr Andrea Brigaglia; the second and fifth by Professor Abdulkader Tayob, and the third and fourth by Associate Professor Sa'diyya Shaikh. The projects are directed to a sustained study of Islam, values and historical change.

Through its projects, the CCI provides a place for researchers to share ideas and develop insights on Islam and Muslim societies. It creates a space where students are inspired and supported to embark upon a systematic study and reflection on issues of great interest to scholars and the general public. Scholarships at graduate level are available on a regular basis.

The CCI has both regular and occasional publications. *The Journal for Islamic Studies* is an annual peer-reviewed publication accredited by the Department of Education (South Africa), and ARIA - *Annual Review of Islam in Africa* provides a forum for young and established researchers to publish their findings in an accessible format.

### **Associated Academic Staff at UCT:**

Dr W Amien (Faculty of Law)

Dr A Brigaglia (Religious Studies)

Associate Professor S Jeppie (HUMA)

Associate Professor S Shaikh (Religious Studies)

### **Associated Academic Staff not at UCT:**

Dr M Haron (University of Botswana)

Professor E Moosa (Duke University, USA)

### **SARChI Research Chair Professor A Tayob - Islam, African Publics and Religious Values:**

Professor Tayob was appointed to this position to strengthen the Faculty of Humanities' research base and output, with particular emphasis on the study of religion, public life and values in Africa.

He has focused his research on detailed studies on Muslim publics, religion education and religious ethics. The research enhances South Africa's capacity in the study of religions in general and Islam in particular with regard to national, regional and global religious developments.

Contact details: [abdulkader.tayob@uct.ac.za](mailto:abdulkader.tayob@uct.ac.za) or 021 650 3399.

## Course Outlines:

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

### **REL4010F** CRITICAL TERMS IN RELIGIOUS STUDIES 1

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor A Tayob

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to the field and discipline of the study of religion, as it has developed in the West and imposed itself in this and other Departments of Religious Studies. The main part of this course will be a critical reading of core texts describing and analysing the making of the discipline of Religious Studies, focusing on laying bare the foundations, theoretical frameworks, disciplinary questions and central concerns of the study of religion that has dominated the academy. The course will critically interrogate some of the defining parameters, epistemological and political assumptions that have historically defined the discipline. Selected post-colonial and post-modern readings will be used to read against the dominant narratives to enable a creative rethinking of current possibilities in the field of Religious Studies.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance and participation in class.

**Assessment:** Response papers (50%). Final essay of 4000 words (50%).

### **REL4011H** RESEARCH PROJECT / ESSAY

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L Blond

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

An appropriate research paper, on a topic chosen in negotiation with the Head of Department and written under the supervision of a staff member. The paper needs to be of approximately 15,000 words in length, and it must demonstrate the student's ability to engage with the theory and methodology of religious studies.

**DP requirements:** Submission of essay.

**Assessment:** Research essay 100%.

### **REL4012S** CRITICAL TERMS IN RELIGIOUS STUDIES 2

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L Blond

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme

**Course outline:**

The course focuses on applying the theoretical frameworks and methodologies introduced in Critical Terms 1 to the honours research project in the study of religion in terms of research proposal, selection of methodological and theoretical framework, literature review, thesis development and data analysis.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance and participation in class.

**Assessment:** Response papers (50%). Research project of 4000 words (50%).

---

**REL4046S BUDDHISM**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor E Porcu

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course will introduce students to the systematic study of Buddhism. The course will examine Buddhism as a living tradition in its relation to society and culture. Students will be exposed to Buddhist traditions both in their historical and contemporary developments, their schools, texts, and practices. Themes will include monasticism and lay Buddhism, Buddhism and gender, Buddhism and popular culture, Buddhism, art and the media, and the transmission of Buddhism in the West and Africa, as well as Buddhism-based new religious movements. Different traditions will be explored with particular emphasis on East Asian Buddhism.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance and participation in class.

**Assessment:** Class presentations (10%). 5 weekly response papers (40%). Final essay of 4000 words (50%).

---

**REL4053F RELIGION & CULTURE IN AFRICA**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor A Ukah

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course is an exploration of African religions and culture. It will provide in-depth discussions of principal and fundamental issues and themes concerning African culture and African Traditional Religions, beginning with issues revolving around the academic study of African religions. Some concepts and world-views that are ordinarily considered to be uniquely African will be analysed. We will also examine a select set of issues and historical developments in the cultural thinking of Africans about Africa. Selected case-studies of Islamic and Christian religious culture in Africa will also be explored during the course.

**DP requirements:** Participation in all classes and a reading assessment to be submitted at the end of each class based on readings for that section.

**Assessment:** Reading assessments (50%) and one 4000 word final essay (50%).

---

**REL4091FS EXPLORATIONS IN ISLAM**

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Shaikh

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course explores mystical interpretations and practices of Islam also known as Sufism, as a central historical and contemporary expression of Muslim spirituality and religious life. The course will involve readings of historical texts on Sufism (in translation) as well as explorations of Sufi aesthetics. Topics covered in these texts include understandings of the Sufi path, cosmology, the nature of human beings and God, interpersonal relationships and ethics, rituals and meditative techniques, music and poetry, and social implications of the Sufi path.

**Assessment:** Attendance of and preparation for seminars; seminar papers (50%) and a final essay of 4000 words (50%).

---

**REL4110FS AFRICAN RELIGIOUS MOVEMENTS**

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor A Ukah

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

With the coming of Islam and Christianity in Africa, new religious movements blossomed in the continent. This course examines some major theories in the history and the sociology of religious movements, and provides a critical investigation of selected case-studies of major religious movements within the three major religious traditions of Africa, namely, African Indigenous religions, African Christianities and African Islams.

**Assessment:** Reading/essay assessments (30%) and a final essay of 4000 words (70%).

---

**REL4112FS PHILOSOPHERS ON RELIGION**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L Blond

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course will explore a selection of philosophers who have placed religion at the centre of their work either in order to critique its worth or to transform religious concepts into different, often secular, forms. The philosophers selected will be major figures in Western thought who have challenged traditional forms of Jewish and Christian religious authority (for example, Spinoza and Nietzsche) or philosophers who have contributed to debates on the value of religious concepts and religious ethics (for example, Jacobi, Hegel, MacIntyre and Levinas) to demonstrate their continued relevance. The course will explore how value and meaning are contested on religious concepts and it will attempt to show that current debates extend and build on the significant contributions of earlier thinkers in the Western canon.

**Assessment:** Attendance of and preparation for seminar, seminar papers (50%) and a final essay of 4000 words (50%).

---

**REL4113FS ISSUES IN CONTEMPORARY JEWISH THOUGHT**

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L Blond

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This course raises issues that affect much of 20th century and contemporary Jewish thought as they affect religious and secular life. The Jewish experience of the twentieth century is marked by emancipation, holocaust and the re-establishment of the State of Israel. We will explore a selection of thinkers who have attempted to come to terms with the consequences of these events as they affect secular and religious life. The thinkers selected will be major figures in Jewish thought who have wrestled with the political, philosophical and religious questions raised in Jewish experience, such as Hannah Arendt, Emil Fackenheim, Richard Rubenstein, Theodor Adorno, Emmanuel Levinas, Jacques Derrida, Yeshayahu Leibowitz. We will also address themes such as post-holocaust thought, religious freedom and the law, and the relationship of Jews to the European tradition and the concept of otherness.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at all seminars and timely completion of all assignments and essays.

**Assessment:** Weekly response papers (50%) + 4000 word essay (50%).

**REL5003W** MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr L Blond

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

**DP requirements:** Regular consultation with supervisor.

**Assessment:** A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

---

**REL5091S** EXPLORATIONS IN ISLAM

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Shaikh

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course explores mystical interpretations and practices of Islam also known as Sufism, as a central historical and contemporary expression of Muslim spirituality and religious life. The course will involve readings of historical texts on Sufism (in translation) as well as explorations of Sufi aesthetics. Topics covered in these texts include understandings of the Sufi path, cosmology, the nature of human beings and God, interpersonal relationships and ethics, rituals and meditative techniques, music and poetry, and social implications of the Sufi path.

**DP requirements:** Regular participation in weekly seminars; submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates.

**Assessment:** Attendance of and preparation for seminars; seminar papers (50%) and a final essay of 6000 words (50%).

---

**REL5110F** AFRICAN RELIGIOUS MOVEMENTS

*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor A Ukah

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

With the coming of Islam and Christianity in Africa, new religious movements blossomed in the continent. This course examines some major theories in the history and the sociology of religious movements, and provides a critical investigation of selected case-studies of major religious movements within the three major religious traditions of Africa, namely, African Indigenous religions, African Christianities and African Islams.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at all seminars and timeous completion of all assignments and essays.

**Assessment:** Reading/essay assessments (30%) and a final essay of 6000 words (70%).



---

**REL5111FS** READING RELIGIOUS TEXTS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor E Porcu**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course is designed to give students exposure to religious texts and their commentarial literature in the religious traditions studied in the department. It will introduce hermeneutical and analytical tools for reading these texts in translation or, skills permitting, in their original languages. With these tools, students will undertake a close reading of selected texts in light of their social and religious contexts. They will also develop the skills to address relevant issues about canon, authenticity, orality and writing, intertextuality and interpretation. This course will prepare masters students for the critical contextual reading essential to undertake new research in these traditions.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at all seminars and timeous completion of all assignments and essays.

**Assessment:** Weekly seminar papers (50%) essay. A final essay of 6000 words (50%).

---

**REL5112FS** PHILOSOPHERS ON RELIGION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr L Blond**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course will explore a selection of philosophers who have placed religion at the centre of their work either in order to critique its worth or to transform religious concepts into different, often secular, forms. The philosophers selected will be major figures in Western thought who have challenged traditional forms of Jewish and Christian religious authority (for example, Spinoza and Nietzsche) or philosophers who have contributed to debates on the value of religious concepts and religious ethics (for example, Jacobi, Hegel, MacIntyre and Levinas) to demonstrate their continued relevance. The course will explore how value and meaning are contested on religious concepts and it will attempt to show that current debates extend and build on the significant contributions of earlier thinkers in the Western canon.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at all seminars and timeous completion of all assignments and essays.

**Assessment:** Attendance of and preparation for seminar, seminar papers (50%) and a final essay of 6000 words (50%).

---

**REL5113F** ISSUES IN CONTEMPORARY JEWISH THOUGHT*(Not offered in 2020)*

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr L Blond**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course raises issues that affect much of 20th century and Contemporary Jewish Thought as they affect religious and secular life. The Jewish experience of the twentieth century is marked by emancipation, holocaust and the re-establishment of the State of Israel. We will explore a selection of thinkers who have attempted to come to terms with the consequences of these events as they affect secular and religious life. The thinkers selected will be major figures in Jewish thought who have wrestled with the political, philosophical and religious questions raised in Jewish experience, such as Hannah Arendt, Emil Fackenheim, Richard Rubenstein, Theodor Adorno, Emmanuel Levinas, Jacques Derrida, Yeshayahu Leibowitz. We will also address themes such as post-holocaust thought, religious freedom and the law, and the relationship of Jews to the European tradition and the concept of otherness.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at all seminars and timeous completion of all assignments and essays.

## 410 RELIGIOUS STUDIES

**Assessment:** Attendance of and preparation for seminar, seminar papers (50%) and a final essay of 6000 words (50%).

---

### REL5114S BUDDHISM

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor E Porcu

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course will introduce students to the systematic study of Buddhism. The course will examine Buddhism as a living tradition in its relation to society and culture. Students will be exposed to Buddhist traditions both in their historical and contemporary developments, their schools, texts, and practices. Themes will include monasticism and lay Buddhism, Buddhism and gender, Buddhism and popular culture, Buddhism, art and the media, and the transmission of Buddhism in the West and Africa, as well as Buddhism-based new religious movements. Different traditions will be explored with particular emphasis on East Asian Buddhism.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all prescribed assignments by due dates. Regular attendance and participation in class.

**Assessment:** Class presentations (10%). 4 weekly response papers (40%). A final essay of 6000 words (50%).

---

### REL5116FS RELIGION AND CULTURE IN AFRICA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor A Ukah

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course is an exploration of African religions and culture. It will provide in-depth discussions of principal and fundamental issues and themes concerning African culture and African Traditional Religions, beginning with issues revolving around the academic study of African religions. Some concepts and world-views that are ordinarily considered to be uniquely African will be analysed. We will also examine a select set of issues and historical developments in the cultural thinking of Africans about Africa. Selected case-studies of Islamic and Christian religious culture in Africa will also be explored during the course.

**DP requirements:** Participation in all classes and a reading assessment to be submitted at the end of each class based on readings for that section.

**Assessment:** Reading assessments (50%) and one 6000 word final essay (50%).

---

### REL5117FS CRITICAL TERMS IN RELIGIOUS STUDIES 1

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor A Tayob

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to the field and discipline of the study of religion, as it has developed in the West and imposed itself in this and other Departments of Religious Studies. The main part of this course will be a critical reading of core texts describing and analysing the making of the discipline of Religious Studies, focusing on laying bare the foundations, theoretical frameworks, disciplinary questions and central concerns of the study of religion that has dominated the academy. The course will critically interrogate some of the defining parameters, epistemological and political assumptions that have historically defined the discipline. Selected post-colonial and post-modern readings will be used to read against the dominant narratives to enable a creative rethinking of current possibilities in the field of Religious Studies.

**Assessment:** Response papers (50%). Final essay of 6000 words (50%).

**REL5118FS** CRITICAL TERMS IN RELIGIOUS STUDIES 2

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr L Blond

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course focuses on applying the theoretical frameworks and methodologies introduced in Critical Terms 1 in the study of religion in terms of research proposal, selection of methodological and theoretical framework, literature review, thesis development and data analysis.

**Assessment:** Response papers (50%). Research project of 6000 words (50%).

---

## SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

The Department is housed on the 5<sup>th</sup> floor in the Robert Leslie Social Science Building, and can be contacted by email at: [meagan.matthews@uct.ac.za](mailto:meagan.matthews@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 3483.

The letter code for the Department is SWK.

Departmental website: [www.socialdevelopment.uct.ac.za](http://www.socialdevelopment.uct.ac.za)

### Associate Professor and Head of Department:

N Noyoo, BA(SW) *UNZA* MPhil in Development Studies *Cambridge* PhD *Witwatersrand*

### Associate Professor:

L Holtzhausen, BSocSc(SW) *North-West University* MSocSc(Community Development) PhD *UJ*

### Adjunct Associate Professor:

E Atmore, BSocSc(SW) BSocSc(Hons)(Com Work) BSocSc(Hons)(SocPlan&Admin) MSocSc (SocPlan&Admin) *Cape Town*

### Emeritus Associate Professors:

A de V Smit, BSocSc(SW) BCom(Hons) MPubAd *Cape Town* DPhil *Stell*

V Taylor, BA(SW) *UDW* BSocSc(Hons)(SocPlan&Admin) MSocSc(SocPlan&Admin) *Cape Town*

### Senior Lecturers:

S Abdullah, BA(SW) *UWC* BA(Hons) Arabic *Unisa* MA PhD *Cape Town*

E T Gxubane, BA(SW) *Witwatersrand* MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

A M Kubeka, BSocSc *Cape Town* MPhil *Stell* MA PhD *Ohio State*

### Lecturers:

R Addinall, BA(SW) *Stell* BSocSc(Hons)(ClinSW) MSocSc(ClinSW) *Cape Town*

C Bruyns, BSocSc(ClinSW) BSocSc(Hons)(ClinSW) MSocSc(ClinSW) *Cape Town*

L van Niekerk, BSocSc(SW) BSocSc(Hons)(Social Policy & Management) MSocSc (SocPlan&Admin) *Cape Town*

F Williams, BSocSc(SW) BSocSc(Hons)(ClinSW) MSocSc(ClinSW) *Cape Town*

### Part-time Lecturer:

C Chagunda, BPh BTheol MPhil *UKZN* MPhil PhD(Social Development) *Cape Town*

### Administrative Officer:

M L Matthews

### Administrative Assistant:

TBA

### Professional registration and conduct

Practice in the field of Social Work is regulated by the South African Council for Social Service Professions, with which all Social Workers must register. The Council lays down the minimum standards of both academic and practical training requisite for professional registration, and the Department of Social Development provides training according to these standards. The University offered a 3-year BSocSc degree in Social Work for students who first registered before 2007. These students were required to complete an appropriate Honours degree offered by the Department of Social Development in order to obtain professional registration with the South African Council for Social Service Professions. From 2007, students registered for a 4-year Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) degree in order to obtain professional registration with the South African Council for Social Service Professions.

Students registered for the professional degrees in social work are required by statute to register from their second year of study with the South African Council for Social Service Professions as a student social worker. As such they are bound by the Council's professional code of conduct. Students who do not adhere to this code of conduct may be required to terminate their registration in the Faculty. Should a student in the course of his/her studies or who qualifies for the award of the degree that allows for professional registration with the said Council be deemed unfit to practise as a social worker following a professional assessment, the Dean will report the outcome of such professional assessment to the Council and inform the student accordingly.

## Course Outlines:

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest. Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.*

---

### **SWK4000F** SOCIAL RESEARCH

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr K Kubeka

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme in the Department of Social Development.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to introduce students to research methodologies grounded in the knowledge, skills and values required for research within a Southern African developmental context. The course will familiarise students with social research as a method of systematic enquiry, emphasising the inter-related nature of research and practice within the social service professions. The generic basis of research will be emphasised, whilst field and specialism specific issues will be accommodated.

The course will include the following:

- An introduction to epistemological and methodological perspectives in research;
- The research process;
- Research design;
- Gathering data - survey research, qualitative research methods;
- Analysing data - quantitative and qualitative;
- Evaluative research;
- Participatory research; and
- Writing a research proposal.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written work by the due date.

**Assessment:** One group presentation (10%), quantitative test and reflection paper (15%); literature review (25%); one written examination (50%).

---

### **SWK4001S** RESEARCH ESSAY/PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr K Kubeka

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme in the Department of Social Development.

**Course outline:**

Honours students are required to engage collaboratively in designing and executing research on a limited scale in a specialist field. Specialist convenors facilitate the discussion of strategically

## 414 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

focused research areas that are aligned with various specialist fields which may include Probation & Correctional Services; Social Development, Social Policy & Management and Clinical Substance Abuse. This approach allows for the integration of specific coursework - linked theoretical models which could inform the conceptual underpinning of the actual research problem. Quantitative, qualitative or mixed methodologies may be utilised depending on the scope and purpose of the study. The practice research project requires students to write a research report of no more than 10,000 words, typed in double spacing.

**DP requirements:** Submission of written work by due dates and attendance of workshops.

**Assessment:** Final research report counts for 100%.

---

### SWK4002S ASSESSMENT & INTERVENTION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor L Holtzhausen

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme in the Department of Social Development.

**Course outline:**

Honours students are required engage with knowledge and skills required for intervention within individuals and families in probation and correctional practice. Core aspects of the course include

- Overview of the major approaches to assessment and intervention;
- Assessment and intervention within the child and youth care system;
- Engaging the client: the professional relationship;
- Multi-dimensional developmental assessment and interviewing skills;
- Formulating and planning intervention; and
- Psychodynamic and developmental approaches of intervention.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

---

### SWK4003F PRINCIPLES OF PROBATION AND CORRECTIONAL PRACTICE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor L Holtzhausen

**Course entry requirements:** A degree in Social Work and acceptance for the honours in Criminal Justice Social Work

**Course outline:**

The course is designed to provide students with an introduction to relevant legislation, the criminal justice system and the functions of the probation officer. Core aspects covered in this course are:

- Relevant legislation, e.g. Criminal Procedure Act, Correctional Services Act, Probation Services Act, Child Care Act, Prevention and Treatment of Drug Dependency Act, Child Justice Bill;
- The criminal justice system including policing in South Africa, the South African Criminal and Juvenile Courts, adult and juvenile correctional institutions;
- Punishment/Sentencing which includes theories of punishment, sentencing as a human process, sentencing options (including community-based sentences), mental illness and criminal responsibility, correctional supervision;
- Probation practice: a historical perspective and the current status of probation practice, transformation of the probation service (vision, legal foundations and transformation), functions and duties of probation officers, core competencies of probation officers, the psychology of the criminal court, the probation officer as expert witness in court and the pre-sentence investigation; and
- Restorative justice: theory, practice and critical evaluation.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

---

**SWK4004S YOUTH JUSTICE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr T Gxubane

**Course entry requirements:** A degree in Social Work and Acceptance for an honours programme in Criminal Justice Social Work.

**Course outline:**

The course contextualises juvenile justice in South Africa and examines the alternatives for juvenile offenders through diversion programmes. Areas covered in the course are:

- Introduction to youth justice including international instruments for the administration of youth justice;
- Policy and legislation in South Africa;
- Institutions linked to the administration of youth justice, e.g. places of safety, secure care, prisons, pilot projects and programmes of the Inter-Ministerial Committee on Young Persons at Risk; and
- Theory and practice: the intersection between justice and welfare.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Four assignments of 12.5% each; one written examination 50%.

---

**SWK4007S WORKING WITH INDIVIDUALS & FAMILIES**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** C Bruyns

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme in the Department of Social Development.

**Course outline:**

This course consists of two components, viz. working with families and working with organisations in the field of substance abuse, with an emphasis on prevention.

**Working with Families**

- Theories and context of family intervention in the field of substance abuse.
- Principles of practice and techniques to be used when working with families in this field.

**Working with Organisations**

- Prevention and promotion in the field of substance abuse.
- Supervision and case management in substance abuse organisations.
- Programme planning, management, monitoring and evaluation in organisations in the substance abuse field.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two assignments of 20% each; reflection papers 10%; one written examination 50%.

---

**SWK4011F ORGANISATION THEORY**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** L van Niekerk

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme in Social Policy and Management.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on the theory of organisations (behaviour, structure and processes) and identifies factors that influence the attainment of organisational goals. Aspects of this course include:

- Principles of the major theories of organisation and management in the administrative sciences and its relevance to social service administration and management;

## 416 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

- Recognition of the major influences such as personality, attitudes, perceptions, motivation, stress, conflict and leadership on individual and group organisational behaviour and the effect thereof on organisation performance;
- Analysis and job design, organisational structure and its effect on organisational performance; and
- Identification of aspects of organisational life and the selection of appropriate measures to improve efficiency in organisations.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Assignment 10%; assignment 35%; class presentation 5%; one written examination 50%.

---

### SWK4012S PROGRAMME PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** L van Niekerk

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme in the Department of Social Development.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to provide an understanding of programme planning theory and practice, particularly as it relates to social service programme planning and management. The course content will cover:

- Theories and practice of programme planning and functions of management and their relationship to each other and the organisation;
- Analysis of the impact that management and administration has on the effectiveness and efficiency of a social service programme;
- Appropriate selection of tools and techniques associated with programme planning; and
- Programme planning funding strategies and proposal writing.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Assignment 10%; assignment 35%; class presentation 5%; one written examination 50%.

---

### SWK4013F SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT: THEORIES AND APPLIED APPROACHES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Chagunda

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme in the Department of Social Development. The course is also open to honours students in cognate fields.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to give students an understanding of Social Development, within the framework and constraints of a national and global development environment. The following aspects are dealt with:

- Basic concepts in the field of Social Development;
- The historical framework of development as a discipline;
- Globalisation of social and economic development;
- Some theoretical models which are used to overcome poverty;
- Poverty and underdevelopment in South Africa, and possible strategies for reducing and overcoming these, and
- Models for people-centred development.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Individual written assignment (30%); group presentation and document (10%); position paper 5%; class participation 5%; one written examination 50%.



---

**SWK4014S** INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Chagunda**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme in the Department of Social Development. The course is also open to honours students in cognate fields.**Course outline:**

This course is designed to develop students' knowledge and understanding of social and economic reconstruction and development within a people-centred development framework. It includes:

- Social development facilitation through projects and programmes, as well as social mobilisation;
- Community driven development;
- Skills development;
- Micro-finance;
- Entrepreneurship;
- Poverty eradication strategies;
- Strategies of economic empowerment.

The course promotes learning about the multiple linkages between social justice and social and economic development and focuses on the socially and economically excluded.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.**Assessment:** Two assignment of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

---

**SWK4026S** DEVELOPMENT PLANNING

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Chagunda**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme in the Department of Social Development. The course is also open to honours students in cognate fields.**Course outline:**

This course is designed to improve students' knowledge and understanding of the broad field of social development planning. Social development planning includes development planning, social planning, strategic planning and programme planning. The course provides:

- A theoretical framework as well as applied techniques in planning;
- The macro planning context of South Africa is examined and the impacts of globalisation on both planning processes and outcomes are analysed;
- Planning and planning tools that could be used in promoting people centred development within the framework of reconstruction and development in South Africa;
- It challenges the purely technocratic approach to planning. It emphasises the need for an understanding of the socio-political processes involved in development planning; and
- The dilemmas facing post-apartheid South Africa as we engage in a global political economy.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date. Site visits to projects in the field are required.**Assessment:** Group assignment 15%; individual assignment 30%; presentation 5%; one written examination 50%.

---

**SWK4034F** THE FIELD OF SUBSTANCE ABUSE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor L Holtzhausen**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme in the Department of Social Development.**Course outline:**

This course aims both theoretically and practically, to develop students' understanding of this field, the impact of these issues on individuals, households and communities, and the range of resources

## 418 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

(including policy, legislation and organisations) that target these challenges. The course creates an opportunity for students to develop their professional understanding of the key concepts and issues faced by professionals working in the arena of addiction.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Readings and reflections 10%; two papers of 20% each; one written examination 50%.

---

### SWK4035S SUBSTANCE ABUSE INTERVENTIONS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** R Addinall

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme in the Department of Social Development.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to both theoretically and practically advance students' knowledge, understanding and practical application of a holistic approach to intervention in addressing the impact of substance abuse. The course will address intervention from a primary to tertiary perspective including the various modalities of intervention, assessment for intervention, structuring clinical intervention and aftercare.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Three essays of 15%, 15% and 20%; one written examination 50%.

---

### SWK5000F COMPARATIVE SOCIAL POLICY IN AFRICA

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr C Chagunda

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme in the Department of Social Development. The course is open to master's students in cognate fields.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the contemporary debates and issues in the field of social policy, with special reference to the South African context. It highlights theoretical as well as technical concerns in the process of public policy analysis and formulation. The course encourages students to understand policy within the broad arena of governance and emerging democratic practice in South Africa. The impacts of globalisation on policy processes and outcomes are also analysed.

Given the changes in the geo-political landscape at a global, regional and national level, the course challenges students to understand the linkages between the international and national factors that contribute to social policy developments. It also attempts to focus attention on the complex nature of policy processes, content and outcomes within the political economy of change. The relationships between the public, private and civil society sectors and issues of participation and power are examined.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date. Field visit to Parliament.

**Assessment:** Individual assignment 25%; group assignment 25%; one written examination 50%.

---

### SWK5001W MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dependent on specialisation.

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme in the Department of Social Development.

**Course outline:**

The outcome of this course is a dissertation, completed under supervision, which shows thorough knowledge of the approved topic and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical thinking in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered. The

dissertation should demonstrate a good understanding and appropriate use of theories and theoretical approaches taught at both honours and master's levels in the stream concerned.

**DP requirements:** As agreed in the Memorandum of Understanding.

**Assessment:** A dissertation of no more than 25,000 words in length.

### **SWK5003F FORENSIC PRACTICE IN PROBATION & CORRECTIONAL PRACTICE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor L Holtzhausen

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme in the Department of Social Development.

**Course outline:**

Forensic social work practice is social work involving the law – both criminal and civil, and the legal system. Areas covered in this course include psychiatric disorders and mental illness, mental health legislation, the mentally ill offender, substance abuse and the law, 'dangerousness' and its management, the social worker as an expert witness in court, treatment and rehabilitation of mentally ill offenders and ethical issues related to probation and correctional practice.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

### **SWK5007F STRATEGIC LEADERSHIP**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Adjunct Associate Professor E Atmore

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme in the Department of Social Development. This course is also open to a limited number of master's students in the Faculty of Humanities.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces strategic leadership theory and practice. It systematically deals with the leadership competencies required for effective leadership and includes analysing examples from strategic leadership practice. Leadership is central to effective organisation functioning. As such, the course also introduces the concept of strategic leadership, concentrating on assessment of leadership potential and strategic management development.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Seminar paper 10%; seminar presentation 5%; class participation 5%; assignment 25%; assignment presentation 5%; one written examination 50%.

### **SWK5009S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Adjunct Associate Professor E Atmore

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the master's in Social Policy and Management. The course is also open to a limited number of students in the Faculty of Humanities.

**Course outline:**

The course introduces financial management systems in the context of social service organisations. The lectures and class activities provide practical exposure to the control and implementation of the financial management process and provide techniques for using the financial management system in the effective management of an organisation.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Five mini-projects of 10% each; one written examination 50%.

---

**SWK5010H** PROBATION AND CORRECTIONAL PRACTICE INTERNSHIP

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor L Holtzhausen

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance on the master's programme in Criminal Justice Social Work.

**Course outline:**

This supervised internship of 12 weeks, which is designed to integrate knowledge and skills with practice, offers students an opportunity to acquire knowledge of the structure, functions and management of agencies delivering leadership in probation, forensic and correctional practice environments. As such the internship is viewed as a capstone experience where all previous learning is brought together as a unified whole.

**DP requirements:** Completion of internship and submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Practice 40%; organisational report 10%; comprehensive report 30%; presentation 20%.

---

**SWK5011H** CLINICAL PRACTICE IN SOCIAL WORK INTERNSHIP

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** R Addinall

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance on the master's programme in Clinical Practice in Social Work.

**Course outline:**

A supervised clinical internship of 16 weeks, which is designed to integrate knowledge and skills with practice, offers students an opportunity to acquire knowledge of differential diagnosis and assessment procedures, and to use appropriate intervention strategies with individuals, families and groups, in a clinical setting.

In the Individual and Family work component, students intervene directly with clients/patients which includes a full psychosocial history, a full mental status examination, differential diagnosis and intervention planning, appropriate diagnostic classification as well as a full diagnostic formulation and specific contracting goals. Students should demonstrate their ability to engage clients from intake through direct intervention to termination.

In the group work/therapy component, students run one supervised therapeutic group. The group may take the form of a closed group of 10 sessions or the student may act as a co-facilitator in the group therapy component of a psychiatric milieu programme.

**DP requirements:** Completion of internship and submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Individual and family/couple work 40%; group work/therapy 45%; clinical unseen examination and oral presentation 15%.

---

**SWK5012H** SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT INTERNSHIP

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** C Bruyns

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance on the master's programme in Social Development.

**Course outline:**

It will consist of a 12-week programme within an approved organisation. The programme will be scheduled in accordance with the tasks required and the parameters of the organisation. During this period, the student will be required to observe, record and analyse the links between poverty eradication and social development policy and programmes practised by the organisation. Students will have to critically analyse how the organisation attempts to address poverty and how development needs link to a national development planning framework. The internship should contribute to an understanding of how social development professionals can work in non-governmental and government agencies to promote people centred development. Students will also have to show evidence of their understanding of development theory and development planning processes influencing transformation in South Africa.

In addition, students will be required to describe and analyse a particular aspect of policy in depth and to make recommendations regarding programmes and projects in that field.

**DP requirements:** Completion of internship and submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Process reports, presentation and final report – 100%.

### **SWK5013H SOCIAL POLICY AND MANAGEMENT INTERNSHIP**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Adjunct Associate Professor E Atmore

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance on the master's programme in Social Policy and Management.

**Course outline:**

Students are required to undertake a supervised internship of 12 weeks during which they are exposed to a wide variety of social policy and management activities. The internship is designed to integrate knowledge, skills and values with practice, and to articulate, critically compare and appropriately apply in practice, the major concepts contained in social policy, management and organisational theories/approaches.

**DP requirements:** Completion of internship and submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Process reports, presentation and final report count for 100%.

### **SWK5014S SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr C Chagunda

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance on a master's programme in the Department of Social Development. This course is open to other master's students in cognate fields.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to improve students' knowledge and understanding of social and economic development processes. Taking a 'development as freedom' and capabilities approach to social and economic development, the course highlights the need for strong links between social and economic goals and processes at the local and global levels. Issues related to growth and human development are discussed. The relationships among different kinds of economic security and how these impact on human well-being are explored. Students examine intersections of inter alia race and gender with social and economic development processes.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date. Field visits to development projects.

**Assessment:** Assignment 20%; assignment 30%; one written examination 50%.

### **SWK5052FS INTERSECTIONS OF VULNERABILITIES OVER THE LIFE COURSE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor L Artz

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to a master's degree in a relevant field.

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

There is a clear shift in the international literature with regards to the drivers, antecedents and enabling contexts in which violence occurs. Researchers, social work practitioners, and to some extent, policymakers, are abandoning one-dimensional cause-and-effect theories and approaches and are increasingly adopting more multidimensional methods towards violence 'prevention' and violence 'intervention' programmes. The thrust of this progressive work is the development of theories and approaches that capture a more holistic, life cycle experience that considers the intersection of historical, social, economic and cultural factors which influence violence, victimisation, and vulnerabilities to both, over the life time. This course will explore these intersecting vulnerabilities over the life course, delineating the life course into particular age cohorts: children aged 0–12, adolescents aged 13–18, adults aged 19–59 and older adults aged 60+.

## 422 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

The course advances a social development framework that views the intersections and co-occurrences of violence across the lifetime as the centrepiece of analysis.

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, hand in all assignments and participate in group discussions.

**Assessment:** Two Assignments weighted at 25 grade points each and One Exam weighted at 50 grade points totaling 100.

---

### **SWK5053F** PSYCHIATRY FOR SOCIAL SERVICES

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** F Williams

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance on the master's in Clinical Social Work Practice or Criminal Justice Social Work.

**Course outline:**

This course which provides an overview of the aetiology, clinical features and management of common psychiatric conditions across the lifespan consists of two modules, viz. Adult Psychiatry and Children and Adolescents Psychiatry. The Adult Psychiatry module focuses on an introduction to psychiatric conditions in general and in adults in particular. The Children and Adolescents Psychiatry module focuses specifically on child and adolescent psychiatry and psychopathology. Both modules address the role of the social worker in the management of clients in their social contexts across the lifespan affected by psychiatric illness.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

---

### **SWK5054S** CONTEMPORARY ISSUES PROBATION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr T Gxubane

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the master's programme in Criminal Justice Social Work.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to help students adapt and keep abreast with the changing policy and practice context of probation and correctional practice. The focus is on both theoretical and practices issues in the changing policy environment of child and youth justice. At a professional level, the course is designed to enhance knowledge and technical skills required of Probation Officers to implement the new Child Justice Act (No 75 of 2008). The contemporary issues that will be covered in the probation field include victimology and restorative justice, alternative sentencing, innovating crime prevention programmes, working with youth sex offenders, substance abuse and recidivism amongst youth offenders.

The course challenges students to engage with innovative responses and best practices to issues in contemporary South African context that influence youth and society.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

---

### **SWK5056FS** SOCIAL INCLUSION AND THE YOUTH

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr K Kubeka

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on social inclusion and youth development with special emphasis on Africa and South Africa. Taking a social inclusion perspective, the course examines processes and conditions that either promote the inclusion or the exclusion of youth and challenges students to develop innovative strategies of intervention at macro, mezzo and micro levels to promote youth development and inclusion.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Individual written assignment 30%; position paper 10%; group presentation and document 10%; one written examination 50%.

---

### **SWK5058S** FAMILY AND GROUP PRACTICE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr S Abdullah

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the master's programme in Clinical Social Work.

**Course outline:**

This course consists of two modules, viz. group dynamics and mediation and family and couple therapy. The group dynamics and mediation module will present an in-depth theoretical understanding of group dynamics and processes. Students from different practice orientations will be able to understand groups in their settings. The framework offered will be based on psychodynamic and systems theories and students will use this understanding to develop a range of assessment and therapeutic skills. The family and couple therapy module will focus on theories and context of couple and family intervention. It will assist students to acquire further skills to work effectively with clients and their partners and clients and their families.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

---

### **SWK5059F** HUMAN DEVELOPMENT AND ASSESSMENT

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** R Addinall

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the master's programme in Clinical Social Work.

**Course outline:**

The human development module focuses on psychodynamics in relation to personality development through the lifecycle. Consideration will be given to ego psychology and object relations theory which will then be used in the second module to understand the individual as a whole from the perspective of a self-structure developed and engaged in relation to the world. Attention will be given to normal/average development as well as to the effects of developmental defects. The clinical assessment module developed out of recognition that there is a general lack of training for clinicians in the assessment and formulation of clients in a theoretically coherent, comprehensive and integrated way. This difficulty is heightened where clinicians have only limited time to assess clients.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

---

### **SWK5060S** INTERVENTION CLINICAL PRACTICE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** C Bruyns

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for the master's programme in Clinical Social Work.

**Course outline:**

The course focuses on further skills in depth intervention with children, adolescents and adults. This course is designed to introduce students to the concepts of the therapeutic alliance as well as the therapeutic frame. The course will also include dilemmas in therapy, transference, countertransference and considerations of techniques of long-term and short-term therapy.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of lectures/seminars and submission of all written assignments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Two assignments of 25% each; one written examination 50%.

---

## SOCIOLOGY

The Department is housed in the Robert Leslie Social Science Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: [soc-sociology@uct.ac.za](mailto:soc-sociology@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 3501.

The letter code for the Department is SOC.

Departmental website: [www.sociology.uct.ac.za](http://www.sociology.uct.ac.za)

### Head of Department:

TBA

### Professor and Director: Centre for Social Science Research:

J Seekings, BA(Hons) *Oxon* BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* DPhil *Oxon*

### Emeritus Professors:

J Maree, BSc(Hons) *Rhodes* BA *Oxon* MA *Sussex* PhD *Cape Town*

A Sitas, BA(Hons) PhD *Witwatersrand*

### Associate Professors:

R Govender, BA (Hons) *UKZN* MA *New York* MA PhD *UCLA*

F Matose, BA *Zimbabwe* MSc *Alberta* DPhil *Sussex*

E Moore, MSc PhD *Trinity College Dublin*

A Pande, BA *Delhi* MA *Delhi School of Economics* MA PhD *Massachusetts*

### Emeritus Associate Professors:

D M Cooper, BSc(Eng) *Cape Town* MSocSc PhD *Birmingham*

K Jubber, MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

M D Lincoln, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA *Wilfrid Laurier* PhD *Cape Town*

### Adjunct Associate Professors:

S Damodaran, BA *Delhi* PhD *JNU Delhi*

S Swartz, BSc *Witwatersrand* MEd *Harvard* PhD *Cantab*

### Senior Lecturers:

A Benya, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc PhD *Witwatersrand*

R Chaturvedi, MA *Delhi* PhD *Columbia*

J de Wet, MA PhD *Cape Town*

### Lecturers:

F Garba Muhammed, BA(Hons) *Ghana* MA *Freiburg* PhD *Cape Town*

N Mabandla, MSocSc *Cape Town*

T McArthur, BSW MPhil *Cape Town*

M Pressend, BSc(Hons) *UWC* MSc *Cape Town*

B Tame, BSocSc *Natal* MA *Freiburg & UKZN*

N Vally BSc(Hons) MA PhD *Witwatersrand*

### Administrative Officer:

R Bhaga

### Administrative Assistants:

T Stoffels

L Valentine



## Course Outlines:

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest. Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.*

### **GPP5001F** STRATEGIC POLICYMAKING FOR DEVELOPMENT: ANALYSIS & PRACTICES

20 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** B Levy

**Course entry requirements:** Honours degree or equivalent

**Course outline:**

This course aims to equip participants with knowledge and tools to identify, design and build support for priority development policies. The course will:

- Provide a comparative overview of different approaches to development policy-making, across countries and over time;
- Explore ways to identify a ‘good fit’ between policy design and a country’s economic, political and social context and institutions;
- Introduce and apply tools that can help build momentum for policy change by engaging multiple government and non-governmental stakeholders in the policy formulation process;
- Anchor the learning in case studies, with an emphasis on South African, and other African, examples; and
- Provide a practical bridge between priority policy objectives in the participant’s place of work and the knowledge and tools explored in the course.
- Provide participants with methodological tools to evaluate current knowledge and data and facilitate the making of sound judgements on policy and implementation.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Submission of all assignments is required (research papers).

**Assessment:** No examinations. Two papers (each 50% of the course grade) that apply the knowledge and tools of the course.

### **SOC4000H** RESEARCH ESSAY / PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** B Tame

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

An appropriate research paper, on a topic chosen in negotiation with the supervisor, of no more than 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than 30 November. Where appropriate, the research project may be based on empirical research arising from an internship in a relevant field.

**DP requirements:** Regularly meet with and submit drafts to a supervisor according to a mutually accepted schedule; participate in departmental Research Essay/Project workshops.

**Assessment:** Research paper: 100%.

---

**SOC4003S**    **WORLDS OF WORK**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** B Tame**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course explores the global reality of deteriorating employment opportunities in relation to key debates on occupational citizenship, labour regulation and precarious livelihoods. These debates are situated in the context of addressing the decent work deficit and understanding its impact on households. By focusing on a few key themes we will pay special attention to the various claims, tensions, and contradictions that emerge in different contexts and among those seeking livelihood opportunities.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.**Assessment:** Seminar presentation/s and submissions (20%); response paper (30%); long essay (50%).

---

**SOC4004S**    **POLITICAL SOCIOLOGY**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr R Chaturvedi**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course revolves around the relationship between state and society. It proceeds from the understanding that state and society are not two radically separate realms but fields of action and meaning that continually make and unmake one another. Thus on the one hand this course will examine the nature of ideas, and the network of institutions and practices that make up the modern nation state especially in postcolonial Africa; on the other hand it will study the formation of socially embedded agents of power who have not only lived out their own aspirations of self-determination, democracy and justice but also revolted against nationalist and neo-liberal concordances. Popular protests in Africa and other parts in the global south will be our special focus of attention here. The ways in which state and society have mutually constituted one another will be a key concern. In order to understand that, the course will draw on classical and contemporary theories as well as sociologically grounded ethnographies of political life particularly in the global south.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.**Assessment:** Class participation, presentation and short report (35%); long essay of up to 7,000 words (65%).

---

**SOC4010F**    **DEVELOPMENT THEORY**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr N Vally**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

What is development? In this course students will be introduced to the various schools of thought about the meaning of development - from modernisation theory and neoliberal perspectives to the concept of the development state and the capabilities framework that is now envisaged in South Africa's National Development Plan. Students will be expected to critically analyse the relevance of these frameworks for South Africa in light of the wave of protests in communities throughout the country. Particular attention will therefore be on the role of local government in development. A comparative perspective will be adopted with examples from other countries in both the South (e.g. India) and the North (U.S.A).

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.**Assessment:** Paper presentations (30%); long essay (70%).

---

**SOC4013F** SOCIAL RESEARCH METHODS: QUANTITATIVE

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Govender**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

The SOC4013F course introduces the primary theoretical and real-world considerations in survey research and quantitative methods. The survey research portion covers research design, sampling design, measurement construction and psychometric properties. The statistics portion covers the nature of data and distributions, measures of central tendency and dispersion, and univariate and bivariate and hypotheses testing.

**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:** Research design assignment (20%); mini-term paper (30%); written examination (50%).

---

**SOC4014S** GLOBALISATION AND LABOUR RELATIONS*(Not offered in 2020)*

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

Globalisation is a process that is changing how firms' network with each other internationally and increasing the phenomenon of global commodity chains. It is also having an effect on economic, political and social relations around the world. All these changes impact on the workplace and how industrial relations are conducted. The course examines these processes. It starts with a global perspective and then focuses in on particular regions including Southern and South Africa.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.**Assessment:** Presentations (10%); assignments (30%); essay (30%); examination (30%).

---

**SOC4015F** SOCIAL RESEARCH METHODS: QUALITATIVE

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** N Mabandla**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course introduces qualitative research by focusing on qualitative interviews and qualitative data analysis, with reference to social research methods and research design. Students learn about the basic conceptual, methodological and technical aspects of conducting qualitative interviews and analysing qualitative data. They also begin to develop the ability to read critically and assess qualitative research reports. Classroom sessions combine theory and practice in the form of lectures, discussions, exercises and instruction on how to use NVivo computer software.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.**Assessment:** 100% coursework.

---

**SOC4019F** GENDER, FAMILIES & THE STATE

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor E Moore**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

The course will examine the interrelationship between families, state and gender relations in the context of changing welfare policy and family law. The course pays particular attention to claims of use and abuse of state powers and resources in relation to families and personal life. The course will include a discussion of the relationship between responsibility and obligation, rights and rewards in the context of changing families and state intervention. The course will include detailed South African and international case studies which highlight different aspects of state-family engagement.

Contrasting models of state-family relations will be outlined to help identify the idiosyncrasies of the South African context.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Seminar participation (25%); short seminar assignments (10%); examination (65%).

### **SOC4021S** INTRODUCTION TO POLITICAL ECOLOGY

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** M Pressend

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme. Please note that places in the course are limited. Students in the Development Studies and Environmental Humanities streams will be given preference. Space permitting, students in other programmes will be admitted.

**Course outline:**

This course examines the intersection of society, natural resource management and development practice from a social science perspective. The course lays the ground for students in examining the nature of environmental issues that are faced by society today, with a particular focus on Africa. This is an introduction to a political ecology approach to environmental issues. The rest of the course then examines a select five sectoral issues that Africa faces beginning with land, followed by forests, wildlife and rangelands, wetlands and riverine commons. For each weekly seminar students will be exposed to each environmental issue within the human dimensions of natural resource use by engaging with a diverse range of empirical scholarship for each set of natural resource commons.

**DP requirements:** Class participation, seminar presentations and submission of all weekly assignments.

**Assessment:** Class participation (10%), presentation (10%), weekly hand-ins (30%), 3,000-word research paper (50%).

### **SOC4025S** ART & THE SOCIOLOGY OF POP CULTURE

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

This is an elective course for Sociology combining the sociology of art and culture inaugurated by the classics of Sociology, the Frankfurt School and refined by Pierre Bourdieu. The traditions are read through a variety of Africanist and Post-Colonial lenses to understand the relationship between social movements in society and forms of artistic signification. It will trace how local and international aesthetic acuity is socially constructed and will provide an opportunity for serious inter-disciplinary work across continents.

The course introduces students to the ways art and popular culture have been used and misused in nationalist, socialist and social movement discourses and practices in Europe, Asia, Latin America and Africa; how too, modernity in all contexts involved international and local entanglements and visions. It also throws new light on the way forms travel across and within social boundaries.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars.

**Assessment:** Presentation (10%); assignments (40%); research paper (50%).

### **SOC4027S** DEVELOPMENT SOCIOLOGY IN PRACTICE

*(Not offered in 2020)*

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

Links an academic training in Development Sociology to the needs of development practitioners. Introduces literature that explores the interface between academic knowledge and practitioner knowledge. Provides opportunities to learn how to use academic training in work situations and to

acquire a range of skills useful to development practitioners. Students will do internships in development organisations operating in the Cape Peninsula.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Six short response papers (30%); 8 weeks of internship with SHAWCO (or other approved NGO); organisation of, and report about, a practical workshop (30%); and a long assignment of 20 pages (40%).

### **SOC4028F** SOCIAL THEORY

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

In this course we will first explore a number of philosophical, theoretical and political debates that have influenced Sociology (and, when appropriate, social studies more generally). Thereafter, we will examine the implications of these debates for researching, teaching and interpreting social phenomena in South Africa as well as other countries.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** One essay (50%), seminar presentation (30%) and class participation (20%).

### **SOC4029S** ADVANCED SOCIAL THEORY

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme. SOC4028F.

**Course outline:**

This course will examine influential social science theories from the point of view of debates in the Philosophy of Science. So, the aim is to teach students the main philosophical assumptions of influential social theories and their methodological implications. Specifically, we will examine the ontological assumptions of major theories and their corresponding epistemological strategies. In addition, the methodological implications will be studied through relevant case studies.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and submission of all written seminar assignments.

**Assessment:** One Essay (50%), Six Weekly Assignments (30%); Class Participation and Presentation (20%)

### **SOC4036P** INTRODUCTION TO QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Govender

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.

**Course outline:**

The course will provide students with an understanding of the design of quantitative research and an introduction to the analysis of quantitative data. The course will focus on the use of descriptive statistics in the social sciences, and will introduce students to inferential statistics (through simple regression analysis).

This is a course in which students learn primarily through doing exercises in computer labs. The course will be assessed via weekly assignments, a research paper in which the student uses techniques covered in the course to address a substantive research problem, and presentation of the research.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment during practicals (20%); presentation of draft research paper (20%); research paper (60%).

---

**SOC4053F IDENTITY, SUBJECTIVITY AND DIFFERENCE**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr N Vally**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme**Course outline:**

The seminar will encourage debate around race, class, gender, and sameness/difference and the ways that these concepts and identities entangle and knot. We will challenge dualistic thinking that delineates 'insiders' and 'outsiders'. In doing this we will be attentive to how historical thinking is inseparable from some of our most contemporary concerns. The seminar will pay attention to voices on the margins and will place emphasis on thinking decolonisation.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.**Assessment:** Paper presentations (50%); thematic long essay (50%).

---

**SOC4055F ADVANCED DEVELOPMENT THEORIES**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** N Mabandla**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

The course examines influential theories of development and their relationship to colonialism and global capitalism. The course emphasises historical context and ethnographic approaches for understanding the contemporary period, particularly the postcolonial developmental state.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.**Assessment:** Class attendance and participation (10%); presentation (25%); 6000-word essay (65%). Honours students should draw on at least 1 whole book and 3 articles for their final paper

---

**SOC4056F RACE, CLASS AND IDENTITY**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr A Benya**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme.**Course outline:**

This course explores the conceptualisation, meaning and consequences of race and class categories, identities and labels. The course pays particular attention to their negotiation and contestation in contemporary South Africa, whilst also locating the South African case in a broader historical, comparative and theoretical context. The course examines the intersection between racial identities and labels with other social cleavages and corresponding identities. The course will include discussion of race and class in the workplace, and therefore is an appropriate course for students in industrial sociology/psychology as much as in general sociology and other social sciences.

**DP requirements:** Participants are required to attend all seminars and participate actively in discussion in class.**Assessment:** Attendance and participation (10%); Presentation and discussion facilitation (10%); Reflection Paper (1000 words) (20%); Media Reaction paper (1000 words) (20%); Argumentative long paper (3000 words) (40%).

---

**SOC4057S ACTION, RESISTANCE, ALTERNATIVES**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** B Tame**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme**Course outline:**

The World Social Forum and many social movements and other organisations organise and mobilise around the slogan: "Another world is possible". This course examines key features of working class experience in the context of globalisation. It examines the development of unions, social movements and protest action, focusing on the collective responses of the 'discontents' of globalisation. The central concern is acts and processes of resistance in the context of recurring capitalist crisis, and

visions of alternative central to that resistance. Though a focus on selected organisations, events and issues, the course aims to contextualise and historicise working class resistance in the lived experience of globalisation and examine major debates within and about such resistance. Particular attention will be paid to issues of alienation and commodification in the struggle for alternatives in everyday life. Specific examples are drawn from recent South African history while the issues and questions are explored in the global context in which they exist.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Essay (70%); seminar presentation and participation (30%). The following criteria for all graduate assessment: Accuracy; Relevance; Coherence; Cohesion. At Master's level, the final criteria of cohesion which requires the deepest level of analysis will be given the highest weighting in allocating the final mark.

### **SOC4058S** SOCIOLOGY OF GENDER AND GLOBALISATION

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Pande

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme

**Course outline:**

This course will examine how definitions of gender and sexuality are reproduced, negotiated and deployed in the context of globalisation. Through a reading of theoretical texts about globalisation and ethnographic case studies of real people experience these processes, we will ask: What can we learn about gender, nation states, labour markets and globalisation from studying the encounter between them? The course is loosely divided into three sections. After an introduction to the theoretic debates around engendering globalisation, we will critically analyse the centrality of gender in national security, sovereignty of nation states and in policing national borders. In the next section we will discuss one of the most striking features of the contemporary global order: the feminisation of the global labour force and the concomitant commodification of intimacy. The class will end with some hopeful visions: alternative discourses and transnational alliances possible in the context of this globalised and gendered world.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation (30%); long paper (70%).

### **SOC4059S** WORKERS, CHANGE AND CONTINUITY

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Dr F Garba Muhammed

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for an honours programme

**Course outline:**

The transition from Apartheid was accompanied with hopes and promises of “a better life for all”. This course explores the development of the workers movement in the struggle against Apartheid for that “better life for all”. It examines central aspects of the lived experience of the working class post-Apartheid, exploring the role of working class organisation and action. It is concerned with the question of change and continuity and the key issues which have emerged out of the struggle for change. These include visions of change held in the past, the meaning of such visions in the present, and their legacy for the future. Through a focus on selected organisations, events and issues, the course aims to contextualise and historicise processes of organisation and mobilisation, and examine major debates within and about these processes. Particular attention will be paid to practices and visions of collectivism, solidarity and sharing in the context of competitive individualism.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work, seminar preparation and presentation and tasks assigned in seminars.

**Assessment:** Essay (70%); seminar presentation and participation (30%). The following criteria for all graduate assessment: Accuracy; Relevance; Coherence; Cohesion. At Master's level, the final criteria of cohesion which requires the deepest level of analysis will be given the highest weighting in allocating the final mark.

**SOC5003FS** IDENTITY, SUBJECTIVITY AND DIFFERENCE

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr N Vally**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

The seminar will encourage debate around race, class, gender, and sameness/difference and the ways that these concepts and identities entangle and knot. We will challenge dualistic thinking that delineates 'insiders' and 'outsiders'. In doing this we will be attentive to how historical thinking is inseparable from some of our most contemporary concerns. The seminar will pay attention to voices on the margins and will place emphasis on thinking decolonisation.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.**Assessment:** Paper presentations (30%); long essay (70%).

---

**SOC5007F** ECONOMICS AND SOCIAL CHANGE

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor J Seekings**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course explores social and economic change through the lens of debates over 'development' and 'welfare' in contemporary Africa. We focus specifically on how social and economic changes - including deagrarianisation, urbanisation, change in kinship relations, cultural shifts and the changing global economic context - have challenged deep-rooted understandings of 'development' and 'welfare' in Southern and East Africa.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.**Assessment:** Two essays (40% each); class participation (20%)

---

**SOC5008S** CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL THEORY

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Pande**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

The course examines the corpus of sociological theory and the role of African intellectuals in the making of the modern world. In the simplest and general terms, theories help us clear up conceptual confusion and lay down standards of intelligibility in the construction of knowledge.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.**Assessment:** Paper presentations (30%); long essay (70%).

---

**SOC5010F** ADVANCED DEVELOPMENT THEORIES

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** N Mabandla**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

The course examines influential theories of development and their relationship to colonialism and global capitalism. The course emphasises historical context and ethnographic approaches for understanding the contemporary period, particularly the postcolonial developmental state.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.**Assessment:** Class participation, presentation and report (30%); 7000 word long essay (70%).



---

**SOC5011S SOCIETY AND NATURAL RESOURCES**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** M Pressend

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme. SOC5058S or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

This course examines the intersection of society, natural resources management and development practice from a social science perspective. The course links an academic training in developmental sociology to the needs of non-profit organisations within the environmental sector in Cape Town. As part of the course, students undertake a short-term review of NPOs, government agencies or private sector organisations located within the Cape Town metropolitan area as a means for them to develop an understanding of the 'real world' challenges in policy and practice.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations (20%); draft project submission (30%); final project report, up to 5,000 words (50%).

---

**SOC5012S SOCIOLOGY OF DEVIANCE**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** T McArthur

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The course introduces students to the ways prior historical encounters have shaped the classification and control of human collectivities and how these were transformed in colonial multi-ethnic societies. It also explores the dynamics of intercultural relations in colonial and post-colonial societies and explores the social sources of co-existence in contemporary (globalising) settings.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Two essays (50%); seminar presentations (10%); seminar submissions (10%); examination (30%).

---

**SOC5013S ACTION, RESISTANCE, ALTERNATIVES**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** B Tame

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The World Social Forum and many social movements and other organisations organise and mobilise around the slogan: "Another world is possible". This course examines key features of working class experience in the context of globalisation. It examines the development of unions, social movements and protest action, focusing on the collective responses of the 'discontents' of globalisation. The central concern is acts and processes of resistance in the context of recurring capitalist crisis, and visions of alternative central to that resistance. Though a focus on selected organisations, events and issues, the course aims to contextualise and historicise working class resistance in the lived experience of globalisation and examine major debates within and about such resistance. Particular attention will be paid to issues of alienation and commodification in the struggle for alternatives in everyday life. Specific examples are drawn from recent South African history while the issues and questions are explored in the global context in which they exist.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written work, seminar preparation and presentation, and tasks assigned in seminars.

**Assessment:** Essay (70%); seminar presentation and participation (30%).

---

**SOC5014S** SOCIOLOGY OF GENDER & GLOBALISATION

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Pande**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course will examine how definitions of gender and sexuality are reproduced, negotiated and deployed in the context of globalisation. Through a reading of theoretical texts about globalisation and ethnographic case studies of real people experience these processes, we will ask: What can we learn about gender, nation states, labour markets and globalisation from studying the encounter between them? The course is loosely divided into three sections. After an introduction to the theoretic debates around engendering globalisation, we will critically analyse the centrality of gender in national security, sovereignty of nation states and in policing national borders. In the next section we will discuss one of the most striking features of the contemporary global order: the feminisation of the global labour force and the concomitant commodification of intimacy. The class will end with some hopeful visions: alternative discourses and transnational alliances possible in the context of this globalised and gendered world.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Seminar presentation (20%); short papers (20%); long paper (60%).

---

**SOC5015S** WORKERS, CHANGE & CONTINUITY

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr F Garba Muhammed**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

The transition from Apartheid was accompanied with hopes and promises of "a better life for all". This course explores the development of the workers movement in the struggle against Apartheid for that "better life for all". It examines central aspects of the lived experience of the working class post-Apartheid, exploring the role of working class organisation and action. It is concerned with the question of change and continuity and the key issues which have emerged out of the struggle for change. These include visions of change held in the past, the meaning of such visions in the present, and their legacy for the future. Through a focus on selected organisations, events and issues, the course aims to contextualise and historicise processes of organisation and mobilisation, and examine major debates within and about these processes. Particular attention will be paid to practices and visions of collectivism, solidarity and sharing in the context of competitive individualism.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work, seminar preparation and presentation and tasks assigned in seminars.**Assessment:** Essay (70%); seminar presentation and participation (30%).

---

**SOC5019F** RACE, CLASS AND IDENTITIES

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr A Benya**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course explores the conceptualisation, meaning and consequences of race and class categories, identities and labels. The course pays particular attention to their negotiation and contestation in contemporary South Africa, whilst also locating the South African case in a broader historical, comparative and theoretical context. The course examines the intersection between racial identities and labels with other social cleavages and corresponding identities. The course will include discussion of race and class in the workplace, and therefore is an appropriate course for students in industrial sociology/psychology as much as in general sociology and other social sciences.

**DP requirements:** Participants are required to attend all seminars and participate actively in discussion in class.**Assessment:** Class participation (10%), three long essays (30%).

---

**SOC5024S** DEVELOPMENT THEORY & PRACTICE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr J de Wet**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme. Please note that places in the course are limited. Students in the MPhil Development Studies programme will be given preference. Space permitting, master's students in other programmes may be admitted.**Course outline:**

This course links an academic training in Development Sociology to the needs of development practitioners working in non-profit organisations (NPOs) in Southern Africa. It explores the interface between academic knowledge and practitioner knowledge from a people-centred perspective. It contributes to personal and organisational effectiveness of middle and senior level personnel by developing, for example: analytical, policy formulation, financial management and evaluation skills. As part of the course, students undertake supervised internships in NPOs operating in the Cape Peninsula.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.**Assessment:** Internship project evaluation report (30%); weekly contributions to seminars (10%); oral presentations (10%); two essays (50%).

---

**SOC5028S** ADVANCED SOCIAL THEORY

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme. SOC4028F or equivalent.**Course outline:**

This course will examine influential social science theories from the point of view of debates in the Philosophy of Science. So, the aim is to teach students the main philosophical assumptions of influential social theories and their methodological implications. Specifically, we will examine the ontological assumptions of major theories and their corresponding epistemological strategies. In addition, the methodological implications will be studied through relevant case studies.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and submission of all written seminar assignments.**Assessment:** One essay (50%), seminar presentation (30%) and class participation (20%).

---

**SOC5030F** IN-DEPTH INTERVIEWING AND ANALYSIS

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor E Moore**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme. SOC4013F or equivalent**Course outline:**

This module uses seminars and fieldwork assignments to address some of the methodological and technical aspects of conducting in-depth interviews and analysing the results. Students will learn the techniques involved in interviewing for life histories, lived periods, situations and on-going personal experiences. The focus of this course is primarily on analysis of qualitative data. Qualitative data requires close interpretation which can be accomplished in a number of ways depending on the objectives of an investigation. This module will focus on thematic and narrative analysis and students will learn how to apply thematic and narrative analytic methods to qualitative data.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to do the reading for, attend and participate actively in all of the weekly seminar classes; to write short assignments for every seminar class; to write two short essays; and to complete the final assignment at the end of the course.**Assessment:** Coursework (40%); take-home exam (60%).

---

**SOC5032W** MINOR DISSERTATION

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** B Tame**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

A dissertation completed under supervision which shows thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered, may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent, may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained. The dissertation must be the candidate's own work and any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation must be cited and referenced.

**DP requirements:** Adhere to the MoU signed by the student, supervisor and Head of Department; participate in departmental Dissertation workshops.**Assessment:** A dissertation no more than 25,000 words in length.

---

**SOC5034S** GPNS DEVELOPMENT & DECENT WORK

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr A Benya**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

This course will explore mainstream and alternative ideas and theories that have shaped Global Production Networks (GPNs) discourse. In the context of GPNs, and from a Global South perspective, we will grapple with a number of unresolved debates concerning decent work and development. Global shift in production and consumption trends, 'new' employment regimes, trade union strategies and collective resistance will be discussed.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.**Assessment:** Four essays (20% each); class participation (20%).

---

**SOC5036P** QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH DESIGN

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Govender**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.**Course outline:**

The course will provide students with an understanding of the design of quantitative research as well as the analysis of quantitative data. The course will focus on the use of inferential statistics in the social sciences, beginning with simple multivariate regression analysis and concluding with an introduction to structural equation modelling.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment during practicals (20%); presentation of draft research paper (20%); research paper (60%).

---

**SOC5052F** SURVEY DATA ANALYSIS

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Govender**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme. SOC4013F or equivalent**Course outline:**

The SOC5052F course applies intermediate and advanced statistical techniques in the analysis of quantitative survey data. It focuses particularly on the development and validation of scales (factors) and the application of these composite variables in multivariate linear and logistic regression analyses. The course is not a statistics course *per se* but rather concentrates on the application of these techniques in the analysis of survey research data. The emphasis is thus on the following: the conceptualisation of research questions from theory and available research literature, engaging with

survey datasets, including addressing data problems and issues and preparing datasets for analysis, setting up and conducting factor analysis and regression analysis, and interpreting and reporting the results of factor analysis and regression analysis.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Class participation (15%), draft research paper presentation (25%), final research paper (60%).

---

### **SOC5054S** WORLDS OF WORK

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** B Tame

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course explores the global reality of deteriorating employment opportunities in relation to key debates on occupational citizenship, labour regulation and precarious livelihoods. These debates are situated in the context of addressing the decent work deficit and understanding its impact on households. By focusing on a few key themes we will pay special attention to the various claims, tensions, and contradictions that emerge in different contexts and among those seeking livelihood opportunities.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation/s and submissions (15%); response paper (25%); long essay (60%).

---

### **SOC5056S** POLITICAL SOCIOLOGY

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr R Chaturvedi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme

**Course outline:**

This course revolves around the relationship between state and society. It proceeds from the understanding that state and society are not two radically separate realms but fields of action and meaning that continually make and unmake one another. Thus on the one hand this course will examine the nature of ideas, and the network of institutions and practices that make up the modern nation state especially in postcolonial Africa; on the other hand it will study the formation of socially embedded agents of power who have not only lived out their own aspirations of self-determination, democracy and justice but also revolted against nationalist and neo-liberal concordances. Popular protests in Africa and other parts in the global south will be our special focus of attention here. The ways in which state and society have mutually constituted one another will be a key concern. In order to understand that, the course will draw on classical and contemporary theories as well as sociologically grounded ethnographies of political life particularly in the global south.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars and submission of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Class attendance and participation (10%); presentation (25%); 6000-words final essay (65%). Masters students should draw on at least 2 whole books and 4 articles for their final paper.

---

### **SOC5057S** ART & THE SOCIOLOGY OF POP CULTURE

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme

**Course outline:**

This is an elective course for Sociology combining the sociology of art and culture inaugurated by the classics of Sociology, the Frankfurt School and refined by Pierre Bourdieu. The traditions are read through a variety of Africanist and Post-Colonial lenses to understand the relationship between social movements in society and forms of artistic signification. It will trace how local and

international aesthetic acuity is socially constructed and will provide an opportunity for serious inter-disciplinary work across continents.

The course introduces students to the ways art and popular culture have been used and misused in nationalist, socialist and social movement discourses and practices in Europe, Asia, Latin America and Africa; how too, modernity in all contexts involved international and local entanglements and visions. It also throws new light on the way forms travel across and within social boundaries.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all seminars.

**Assessment:** Presentation (10%); assignments (30%); research paper (60%).

---

### **SOC5058S INTRODUCTION TO POLITICAL ECOLOGY**

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** M Pressend

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme. Please note that places in the course are limited. Students in the Development Studies and Environmental Humanities streams will be given preference. Space permitting, students in other programmes will be admitted.

**Course outline:**

This course examines the intersection of society, natural resource management and development practice from a social science perspective. The course lays the ground for students in examining the nature of environmental issues that are faced by society today, with a particular focus on Africa. This is an introduction to a political ecology approach to environmental issues. The rest of the course then examines a select five sectoral issues that Africa faces beginning with land, followed by forests, wildlife and rangelands, wetlands and riverine commons. For each weekly seminar students will be exposed to each environmental issue within the human dimensions of natural resource use by engaging with a diverse range of empirical scholarship for each set of natural resource commons.

**DP requirements:** Class participation, seminar presentations and submission of all weekly assignments.

**Assessment:** Class participation (10%), presentation (10%), weekly hand-ins of 2 page reflections on assigned readings (30%), 5000-word research paper (50%).

---

### **SOC5059FS THEORISING JUSTICE FROM THE SOUTH**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Dr R Chaturvedi

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course will focus on responses of various judicial and state institutions, and civil and political society to experiences of injustice and inequality in different parts of the postcolonial world—especially Africa, South Asia and Latin America. Students will be trained to glean understandings of a just world, freedom, self and community that underlie their institutional and discursive interventions, interrogate as well as draw upon them as conceptual resources. They will hence be prepared to undertake the work of generating new theories of justice and equality that abide by social and political life of the global south, and offer more inclusive, rich and democratic normative content than the prevailing paradigms.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written work and at least 80% seminar attendance.

**Assessment:** 2x In-seminar short 'reaction' papers to engage literature (25%); 1x Long paper (40%); Course participation and seminar presentation (10%); Weekly journal reflecting on literature and new learning (25%).

---

## THEATRE, DANCE AND PERFORMANCE STUDIES, CENTRE FOR

The Centre for Theatre, Dance and Performance Studies includes a Theatre Section based on Hiddingh Campus and a Dance Section based on Lower Campus.

The Little Theatre is the production house of the Centre for Theatre, Dance and Performance Studies. The Little Theatre is located on the Hiddingh Campus.

---

### THEATRE SECTION

The Theatre Section is housed in the Rosedale Building, Hiddingh Campus, Orange Street, Cape Town, and can be contacted by email at: [ctdps@uct.ac.za](mailto:ctdps@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 7121.

The letter code for the Centre for Theatre, Dance and Performance Studies is TDP.

Departmental website: [www.ctdps.uct.ac.za](http://www.ctdps.uct.ac.za)

#### **Professor and Director of the Centre for Theatre, Dance and Performance Studies:**

M Fleishman, BA Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama MA PhD *Cape Town*

#### **Head of Section:**

S Matchett, Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama MA (Theatre and Performance) PhD *Cape Town*

#### **Professor:**

J Pather, ATCL BA(Drama Hons) BA(English Hons) *Durban-Westville* MA *New York*

#### **Associate Professors:**

V Baxter, BA(Hons) Speech and Drama MA(Cultural and Media Studies)  
*Natal* PhD *Winchester/Southampton*

G Hyland, BA *UOVS* HDE BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MFA *York*

#### **Emeritus Associate Professors:**

G Morris, BA Post Graduate Specialist Teacher's Diploma Speech and Drama *Cape Town* ADB

*London* MA PhD *Cape Town*

CB Weare, BA(Hons) UED *Rhodes*

#### **Senior Lecturer:**

M Mbothwe, Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama BA(Hons)(Drama) MA(Theatre and Performance) *Cape Town*

#### **Lecturers:**

J Crewe, BA Hons *Rhodes* MFA *Tulane University* (Design and Theatre Production)

T Elliott, MA (Directing and Applied Theatre) *Rhodes*

M Mtshali, BA(Drama and Performance Studies, English) MA(Drama and Performance Studies)  
*Pietermaritzburg* PhD *Northwestern*

M Steyn N.Dip (Drama and Film Studies) BTech (Drama and Film Studies) *Tshwane University of Technology* MA (Drama) *University of Pretoria*

M Tshazibane, BA(Theatre and Performance) MA *Cape Town*

#### **Administrative Officer:**

R Keith

#### **Administrative Assistant:**

S Pansari

## LITTLE THEATRE

**Production Manager:**

R Jordaan, BTech (Theatre Technology) *TUT MA Cape Town*

**Senior Stage Manager:**

TBA

**Wardrobe Co-ordinator:**

L Bishop, National Diploma in Fine Art *Witwatersrand Technikon*

**Resident Theatre Technician:**

TBA

**Workshop Manager:**

L Cindi BSc (Architecture) *Pretoria*

**Workshop Assistant:**

J Jacobs

M Miller

**Seamstress:**

D Jack

**Administrative Assistant:**

TBA

---

## DANCE

The Dance Section is located in Woolsack Drive, Rosebank (Lower Campus) and can be contacted by email at: [ctdps@uct.ac.za](mailto:ctdps@uct.ac.za), or telephone: 021 650 2399.

Departmental website: [www.ctdps.uct.ac.za](http://www.ctdps.uct.ac.za)

**Associate Professor and Head of Dance Section:**

G Samuel, PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturers:**

M Xolani Rani, MMus(Dance) *Cape Town*

L Wilson, MEd *Exeter*

**Lecturer:**

J Job MMus(Dance) *Cape Town*

**Administrative Assistant:**

A Pearson, BSocSc *Unisa*

**Departmental Assistant:**

S van Rheede



## Course Outlines:

*Please note that where the same course is offered for both the honours (HEQSF level 8, 4000 level) and masters (HEQSF level 9, 5000 level) degrees, students must register for the course appropriate to their current qualification level. Students who have completed the 4000-level version of a course are excluded from enrolling on the 5000-level version of the same course and vice versa.*

*The Faculty reserves the right to cancel course/s if there is insufficient student interest.*

*Confirmation of whether the course/s will be offered will be published on Vula, Departmental and Postgraduate Faculty Notice-boards by the first Friday of the semester in which the course begins.*

---

### **TDP4000H THEATRE AND DANCE RESEARCH**

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor V Baxter & Associate Professor G Samuel

**Course entry requirements:** At least DRM2011S and DRM2010F and concurrent registration in DRM3010F and DRM3018S (or the equivalent) if these have not already been passed, as well as T&P Studiowork 3A Acting or T&P Studiowork 3A Theatre Making, or acceptance into Drama Honours.

**Co-requisites:** Students will be required to attend designated seminars, lectures and workshops and complete at least two assignments. All students will complete a research essay on a topic to be decided on in consultation with the lecturer.

**Course outline:**

This course, consisting of weekly seminars, lectures or workshops will investigate undertaking a research project on a topic related to some aspect of theatre, dance and/or performance. In the course of the year, students will complete a research essay or project under supervision. Throughout the year there will be stipulated dates for submission of chapters or showings of work in progress. This project must be completed (submitted or shown) by 31 October. Seminars will be timetabled departmentally each year.

**Lecture times:** Seminars will be timetabled departmentally each year. All meetings will be on the Hidding Campus

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all designated seminars, workshops, lectures or tutorials. Completion of all oral or written assignments.

**Assessment:** Research proposal, draft submissions and interaction with tutor counts 40%. Final Essay counts 60%.

---

### **TDP4017F READINGS IN PERFORMANCE A**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor V Baxter and Associate Professor G Samuel

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for honours in Drama.

**Course outline:**

This course is an intensive consideration of theory and philosophy in historical and contemporary theatre, dance and performance texts. Through this course the student will develop critical, analytical skills for reading performance texts, a comprehensive understanding of world theatre, dance and performance, and understand the influence of broad socio-political movements on performance. The course will focus on a specific geopolitical region and timeframe, e.g. Africa and South African theatre and performance, 1960-2010. Regular theatre attendance locally, and attendance at key theatre/dance festivals is desirable.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at all seminars and other class meetings, as well as successful and timely completion of all assignments and essays.

**Assessment:** Formative written assignments and seminar presentations 50%. Written Examination and written assignment, 50%, externally examined.

**TDP4022W APPLIED THEATRE & DANCE**

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor V Baxter

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for honours in Drama (Applied Theatre Stream).

**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to students to becoming a facilitator or teaching artist using applied theatre and/or dance in arts projects, educational and/or social justice contexts. The course will offer the student opportunities to engage practically with schools and communities in the development of their facilitation skills. Coursework is by theoretical seminars on key practices, practical workshops in applied theatre/dance, and regular facilitation engagements with off campus groups in formal or non-formal educational or social justice settings. Assessment will consist of two externally examined facilitation sessions, a critically-reflexive journal and written assignments.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars, practical workshops, and completion of all practical and written assignments.

**Assessment:** Formative written and practical tasks 50%. Facilitation tasks and reflexive essay 50%, externally examined.

---

**TDP4023W DIRECTING**

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for honours in Drama.

**Course outline:**

This course explores directing theory in depth, and offers the students opportunity to develop their directing practice for the stage. Coursework is by extensive reading of directing theory, regular studio workshops, and observation of an experienced director at work, practical directing tasks and written assignments. Assessment will consist of formative directing tasks, analytic written assignments, a directing examination piece and the Director's Book.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars, practical workshops, and completion of all practical and written assignments.

**Assessment:** Formative written and practical tasks 40%. Director's Book and Directing task 60%, externally examined.

---

**TDP4024S READINGS IN PERFORMANCE B**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor V Baxter and Associate Professor G Samuel.

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for honours in Drama.

**Course outline:**

This course is an intensive consideration of theory and philosophy in historical and contemporary theatre, dance and performance texts. Through this course the student will develop critical, analytical skills for reading performance texts, a comprehensive understanding of world theatre, dance and performance, and understand the influence of broad socio-political movements on performance. The course will focus on a specific geopolitical region and/or timeframe, e.g. European and Asian theatre and performance. Regular theatre attendance locally, and attendance at key theatre/dance festivals is desirable.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at all seminars and other class meetings, as well as successful and timely completion of all assignments and essays.

**Assessment:** Formative written assignments and seminar presentations 50%. Written Examination and written assignment, 50%, externally examined.

**TDP4035W PLAYWRITING**

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for honours in Drama.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to the skills related to writing for the theatre. Coursework will include practical writing tasks that focus on adaptation for the stage, dramaturgy, script development, writing dialogue, and conceiving of spoken text in time and space. Assessment will be by formative practical writing tasks, a reflective essay, the script development and staged reading of an original play as complete text. Candidates will attend classes, rehearsals, tutor meetings and undertake preparatory work as appropriate to the needs of the course.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars, practical workshops, and completion of all practical and written assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework during the first three quarters comprises at least 50% of the final mark. Examination is by submission of the script, reflective essay and staged reading and will comprise 50% of the final mark, and be externally examined.

---

**TDP4036W TECHNICAL THEATRE MANAGEMENT**

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** J.L Crewe

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for honours in Drama (Technical Theatre Stream).

**Course outline:**

This course explores the challenges of technical theatre management through fortnightly class tutorials in theoretical and practical aspects of technical work in the theatre. The theory and practice is applied through the work completed in at least two (major) assignments, in the fields of stage management, lighting, costume, properties and sound or audio/visual design. These assignments are accompanied by a fully theorised and written explication of this work, including visual support materials as appropriate (such as design sketches, photographs, lighting plans, ground plans, prompt copy, lighting or sound cue sheets, a CD/DVD of lighting or sound material utilised).

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars, practical workshops, and completion of all practical and written assignments.

**Assessment:** Contribution to tutorials, readings and reports (15%); practical contribution and written explication of involvement in one production (35%). Examination task (production assignment, written explication, portfolio), externally examined (50%).

---

**TDP4042W DANCE**

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor G Samuel

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for BA Hons specialising in Dance.

**Course outline:**

This course explores several discourses in Dance through practical studios, workshops, field trips and masterclasses. The boundaries and interstices between the professional lives of dancers is a central axis of this course. Attendance at a wide range of Dance performances and seminars is expected.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

**Assessment:** Participation in studios, workshops and masterclasses, together with the final live presentation and portfolio count 100% of the final mark.

**TDP4043W LIVE ART**

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor J Pather

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for BA Hons (Live Art Stream).

**Course outline:**

This course investigates through practice and theory, notions of 'live art' or 'performance art'. Live art as a term is used here, to encompass performance practice that cannot be defined as dance, drama, visual art or music. The field draws from these disciplines as well as others such as writing, architecture and film to such disciplines as anthropology, ecology, sociology and political science. Theoretical perspectives consider the history of such interdisciplinary practices in the West with the development of performance art at the turn of the twentieth century as well as the roots of elements of live art in classical African tradition. The course focuses on the practice of live art in contemporary South Africa and the conceptualization and production of a Live Art work.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

**Assessment:** Assessments consisting of seminar presentations, the examination of the live art production and a written assignment will together count 100% of the final mark.

---

**TDP4044W PUBLIC ART**

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

**Convener:** Professor J Pather

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for BA Hons (Public Art Stream).

**Course outline:**

This course explores in depth the rationale and processes for the engagement of performance and performance theory in public spheres. The course considers a range of theoretical perspectives around public spheres and public art in South Africa as well as internationally. Coursework is through lectures as well as by extensive reading around urban theory, formal and informal processes in the production of public art projects and the use of art making practices in public spheres for a range of outcomes. .

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

**Assessment:** Assessments including critiques of contemporary public art practice, several short practical public art interventions and engagements, seminars on international public art practice and the conceptualizing and production of a public art project for a specified public space will count 100% of the final mark.

---

**TDP5002S DRAMATURGY EXCHANGE**

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The Dramaturgy Exchange involves one semester of coursework at the University of Amsterdam. The main focus of this coursework is on developing a theoretical basis for the study of Dramaturgy. During the semester students will register for two core courses: Key Concepts in Theatre and Performance Studies and Dramaturgy Seminar. In addition, students will choose one elective from a list of possible electives in the areas of: Theatre and Globalization, Aesthetics, Intercultural or Transnational Performance Practices, Performance History and Curation, Theatre Education and Translation in Theatre and Performance (not all of these courses will be offered in every year).

**DP requirements:** Coursework including class contributions, presentations, projects and essays will constitute 100% of the grade for the courses taken in Amsterdam. Students will receive a transcript of results from the University of Amsterdam. The grades received from the three courses taken in Amsterdam will be averaged out to produce a single overall grade against the Dramaturgy Exchange course code at UCT.

**Assessment:** Exam 100%

**TDP5003W THEATRE & PERFORMANCE PART A**

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor M Fleishman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

In support of the student's research, the candidate will be required to attend and contribute to:

- The weekly seminar and workshop programme (MA studio and incidental workshops)
- Undergraduate tutoring and possible tutoring methods classes
- The performance forums of the department
- The candidate may attend practical classes for the purposes of skills development as appropriate and allocated.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all projects, seminars and coursework.

**Assessment:** The student will propose, undertake and present for: **Theatre Making:** A supervised minor project; a supervised medium project; a seminar paper; **Theatre Practice - Directing:** A directed scene or project of 20-30 minutes, one act play or equivalent thereof, a seminar paper; **Theatre Practice - Theatre Voice:** Two voice workshops and a one-on-one session of 20-30 minutes each OR a creative voice project of 20-30 minutes, a vocal coaching project OR a creative voice project of 60-90 minutes, a seminar paper. Provided the student has completed the required coursework, the student will be awarded an unclassified 'Pass', and will be allowed to proceed with DRM5013W.

---

**TDP5010W THEATRE AND DANCE STUDIES: RESEARCH**

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor V Baxter

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

Candidates will undertake and complete supervised research on an approved topic and field of research emerging from and relevant to their study in the coursework. Students must ensure that they are available for regular meetings with their supervisors.

The research, which will probably be submitted by April or September in the year following the first registration, must be embodied in a 25,000 (maximum) word dissertation,

**DP requirements:** The candidate will abide by the supervision and submission arrangements as agreed between the candidate and supervisor in their memorandum of understanding at the start of the process of writing the minor dissertation.

**Assessment:** By minor dissertation of 25,000 words, externally examined.

---

**TDP5013W THEATRE AND PERFORMANCE PART B**

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor M Fleishman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme. Successful completion of DRM5003W, or with the permission of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

In support of the student's research, the candidate will be required to attend and contribute to:

- The weekly seminar and workshop programme (MA studio and incidental workshops)
- Undergraduate tutoring and possible tutoring methods classes
- The performance forums of the department
- The candidate may attend practical classes for the purposes of skills development as appropriate and allocated.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all projects, seminars and coursework.

**Assessment:** An independent research project; a one-person show; a seminar paper, which together with the result for DRM5003W will count 100%.

**TDP5014H TOPICS IN APPLIED THEATRE STUDIES**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor V Baxter

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to offer candidates opportunity for further study in areas of perceived need in respect of their programme focus. It will seek to or develop areas of specialisation as appropriate.

Provided the candidate has successfully completed the Topic Research Proposal, they may register for this course in the first or second year of Master's study. Candidates undertaking this option, in consultation with their supervisor and as approved by the HOD, will pursue a course of written and, or practical work with specified outcomes, of a volume equivalent to any other elective, under the supervision of an allocated tutor.

**DP requirements:** As appropriate to the course requirements agreed upon between the course co-ordinator and the candidate at the commencement of this option.

**Assessment:** The nature of the examination and coursework requirements for both DP and examination purposes will be finalised by the co-ordinator no later than by 30 June of the year of enrolment. Coursework and examination marks, arising out of classwork, projects, assignments or essays, will be collated to comprise the final assessment for this option. In cases where this is appropriate, the candidate will write a three-hour examination paper, or perform a final practical examination.

---

**TDP5015H APPLIED THEATRE PRACTICE**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor V Baxter

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The purpose of this course is to provide practical skills training and development necessary to the Applied Theatre practitioner by means of:

- participation in the Centre's Master's Studio at least for the equivalent of one semester,
- participation in other Master's level practicums
- undertaking class work assignments as set during the studio or adjacent to it,
- participating in workshops offered by visiting lecturers and scholars, and attending performances.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes, studio sessions, performances, project meetings etc. and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Staff assessment of student's contribution to the studio and coursework assignments will comprise the coursework mark which will be up to 50% of the final mark. (i) A viva on the student's reflections on the studio and (ii) the minor project including the proposal will comprise the examination and will be no less than 50% of the final mark.

---

**TDP5016H APPLIED THEATRE FIELDWORK**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor V Baxter

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is for the candidate to gain first-hand experience in the field and to develop the capacity to conceptualise the demands of the fieldwork, the requisite skills, values and competencies to handle fieldwork well and the ability to report on the fieldwork: i.e. to be held accountable for work in the field. The candidates will procure, conceptualise, negotiate the terms and undertake fieldwork in Applied Drama/Theatre which coincides with their chief fields of interest, develops their skills and experience in working on projects with participants in situ.

This course should commence by June of the first year of study and must be completed by the end of May of the second year of study.

Candidates may only register for the course if they have duly completed the Fieldwork Project Proposal as a pre-requisite.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at meetings, project commitments, performances, etc., and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Research proposal for the fieldwork will comprise no less than 25% of the final mark. The fieldwork project itself will comprise no less than 50% of the final mark.

---

### **TDP5017H APPLIED THEATRE AND DANCE STUDIES**

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor V Baxter

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The purpose of the component is to provide knowledge and understanding of, as well as insight into, the field of Applied Theatre and/or Dance. The focus of this course is comparative methods of, and approaches to, Applied Theatre/Dance Studies. Candidates will prepare, attend and participate in an Applied Theatre/Dance Studies weekly (or fortnightly) seminar in which topics pertinent to Applied Performance work will be addressed. This will lead to the delivery of at least one preparatory and one substantial seminar paper that anticipates the dissertation, by the end of the first year of study. Candidates will also attend the Centre's graduate student and staff drama research seminar programme and discuss the written work of peers.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and punctual delivery of written assignments.

**Assessment:** Contribution to the Applied Drama and Theatre Studies seminar series: 50%. Final seminar proposal, paper, delivery and defense: 50%.

---

### **TDP5018W MINOR DISSERTATION/PROJECT**

96 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** Professor M Fleishman

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a master's programme.

**Course outline:**

The research component requires the completion of a creative research project in line with the candidate's research enquiry. This project must assume a form appropriate to the field of study (theatre-making, performance, film and/or television production, performance practice or dramaturgy) and must be supported by a written explication or document outlining the theoretical underpinnings of the work. The research component should make a coherent contribution to the theory and practice of the selected field of study. Candidates are required to find appropriate ways of documenting the work for its inclusion in the university libraries post examination. The final examination submission may be composed of a range of 'texts': performance, scripts, digital recording, vocal recordings, images, written explication.

**Assessment:** A written document or explication, conforming to academic writing and referencing practices which is integral to the creative research project should be no less than 8,000 words and no more than 15,000, except in the case of the MA Dramaturgy in which the written submission should be no more than 25,000 words.

---

### **TDP5023FS DRAMATURGY STUDIO**

48 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

**Convener:** TBC

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop practical skills in dramaturgy for application in cross-cultural contexts including skills in cultural translation and mediation and in the archiving and curating of performance events. Through a series of seminars and studio sessions students are asked to apply theory to practice and to theorise from practice. In addition, students should become conversant with research methods applicable to Dramaturgy as a practice and to Dramaturgy as an academic field.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all studios and seminar sessions (except where appropriate arrangements have been made in accordance with the rules of the Drama department as outlined in the Drama department internal handbook). Completion of all projects, studio tasks and seminar papers/responses.

**Assessment:** Coursework including practical projects, a seminar presentation and a final essay will together count 100% towards the final mark.



---

## CENTRES AND INSTITUTES IN THE FACULTY

### Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR)

The CSSR is located in the Leslie Social Science Building, University Avenue.

Reception: LS 4.89.

Website: <http://www.cssr.uct.ac.za>

The Centre for Social Science (CSSR) is an interdisciplinary research and training centre at the University of Cape Town dedicated to conducting and building capacity for systematic, policy-relevant social science research in South Africa, the region and across Africa. The CSSR comprises four research units and several standalone projects. The four units are the Democracy in Africa Research Unit (DARU); the AIDS and Society Research Unit (ASRU); the Families and Society Research Unit (FaSRU) and the Sustainable Societies Unit (SSU).

#### Director:

TBA

#### Chair of CSSR Advisory Board:

TBA

#### Academic and Contract Staff:

Dr B Conradie (also School of Economics)

Mr N Geffen

Associate Professor R Govender (also Sociology Department)

Dr R Hodes (also Historical Studies Department)

Dr E Moore (also Sociology Department)

Professor N Natrass (also Sociology Department)

Ms A Ndlovu (also Political Studies Department)

Professor J Seekings (also Sociology Department)

#### Institute for Creative Arts (ICA)

ICA is located in the Hiddingh Hall Building, Hiddingh Campus.

Contact by e-mail: [ica@uct.ac.za](mailto:ica@uct.ac.za)

Website: <http://www.ica.uct.ac.za>

Telephone: 021 480 7156.

#### Director:

Associate Professor J Pather

#### Administrative Assistant:

S Saevitzon

The Institute for Creative Arts (ICA) is an interdisciplinary institute in the University of Cape Town's Humanities Faculty – formerly the Gordon Institute for Performing and Creative Arts (GIPCA). The ICA facilitates research projects in the creative and performing arts that disrupt boundaries, while underscoring creative education and practice across discipline and faculty. Interdisciplinarity, Live Art and Public Spheres are key themes of the Institute, and projects are imbued with innovation, collaboration and a dialogue with urbanism and community.

**Institute for the Humanities in Africa (HUMA)**

Located in the Faculties of Humanities and Law, HUMA takes a broad view of the humanities, encompassing the social sciences and law.

**Director:**

TBA

**Staff:**

TBA

The humanities have long been vital to the creative and critical energies of societies in the throes of profound change. HUMA – the Institute for the Humanities in Africa – is a new initiative at UCT, intended to create a space of dynamic interdisciplinary community for scholars and students in the humanities at large. Fostering top-end academic research, HUMA seeks also to draw on that work to nurture critical public debate, promoting UCT’s vision of itself as a civic university contributing to the making of democratic citizenship. HUMA’s intellectual agenda is driven by two inclusive research themes ‘on being human’, and ‘circuits of consumption’, which inform and structure three primary objectives:

- to conduct and promote research that is historically grounded and theoretically engaged, with an eye to the ‘big’ theoretical and ethical questions that anchor South African issues in wider fields of experience and analysis. The combination of intellectual focus and breadth provided by HUMA’s research themes is intended to open up spaces for dialogue, collaboration and argument across disparate theoretical, epistemological and methodological traditions, and in ways that help examine the project of interdisciplinary work.
- to nurture the expertise and enthusiasm of graduate students interested in an academic career, through a combination of intensive and supportive doctoral supervision, and a broader programme of seminars, symposia and workshops that help develop the intellectual versatility and confidence which an academic career requires. A doctoral fellowship programme is central to the pursuit of this objective.
- to bring scholars and graduate students into conversation with interested publics, around issues of shared and topical concern. HUMA hopes to promote what public intellectuals in the humanities do best, which is to de-familiarise and unsettle established ways of seeing, think creatively about pressing social and political questions, and keep the imagination of alternative futures alive.

This mission is embedded in a particular understanding of our location in Africa. Africa is a landmass with a deep and complex history of connection and disconnection amongst its many inhabitants; being African means being party to formative relationships of connection and disconnection that shape the ways we think and act. Our scholarship and debate, then, will be positioned in Africa, even if the focus of our deliberations is not limited to the continent.

## ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

### Fellows in the Faculty

The Council of the University has established Fellowships for members of the permanent academic staff in recognition of original distinguished academic work of such quality as to merit special recognition. The following are current members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities who have received Fellowships:

Professor J Alexander	Emeritus Professor R G Lass
Professor D Chidester	Professor P Skotnes
Professor J-L Cornille	Professor M Solms
Professor J Higgins	Professor N A Worden
Emeritus Professor P J L Klatzow	

### Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty

The University has instituted a Distinguished Teacher Award in recognition of the importance of excellence in teaching at all levels in the University. The following members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities have received the award:

Mr N Bakker (School of Education)	1988
Associate Professor L Marx (English Language and Literature)	1992
Professor N Worden (Historical Studies)	1992
Mrs G Symington (School of Languages and Literatures)	1993
Associate Professor C Weare (Drama)	1993
Associate Professor M Adhikari (Historical Studies)	1995
Associate Professor R Mendelsohn (Historical Studies)	1996
Professor D H Foster (Psychology)	1999
Professor D Benatar (Philosophy)	1999
Professor V Bickford-Smith (Historical Studies)	2000
Associate Professor R S Edgcombe (English Language and Literature)	2001
Professor H Phillips (Historical Studies)	2001
Professor A Mager (Historical Studies)	2002
Associate Professor B Liebl (South African College of Music)	2003
Dr P Anderson (English Language and Literature)	2005
Associate Professor J Bennett (African Gender Institute)	2007
Associate Professor V Everson (School of Languages and Literatures)	2008
Associate Professor C Clarkson (English Language and Literature)	2009
Associate Professor M Campbell (South African College of Music)	2011
Associate Professor S Levine (Social Anthropology)	2011
Professor J Higgins (English Language and Literatures)	2012
Dr J Wanderer (Philosophy)	2012
Dr H Macdonald (Anthropology)	2013
Dr I-M Rijdsdijk (Film and Media Studies)	2013
Dr H Twidle (English Language and Literatures)	2013
Dr A Reisenberger (School of Languages and Literatures)	2015
Associate Professor J Hardman (School of Education)	2015

## 452 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

### UCT Book Award

The University Book Award recognises the publication of books, written by University staff, that brings credit to the University. The following are current members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities who have received the award:

Associate Professor R Mendelsohn	<i>Sammy Marks, "The Uncrowned King of the Transvaal"</i>	1991
Professors P Skotnes, S P Watson, J Parkington and N G Penn	<i>Sound from the Thinking Strings</i>	1992
Professor D Chidester	<i>Shots in the Street</i>	1993
Professor M Shain	<i>The Roots of Antisemitism in South Africa</i>	1996
Professor V Bickford-Smith	<i>Ethnic Pride and Racial Prejudice in Victorian Cape Town: Group Identity and Social Practice, 1875-1902</i>	1998
Professor J Higgins	<i>Raymond Williams. Literature, Marxism and Cultural Materialism</i>	2000
Professor N G Penn	<i>Rogues, Rebels and Runaways</i>	2001
Professor N G Penn	<i>The Forgotten Frontier</i>	2009
Professor P Skotnes	<i>The Archive of Willem Bleek and Lucy Lloyd</i>	2009
Mrs S Loots	<i>Sirkusboere</i>	2013
Associate Professor S Shaikh	<i>Sufi Narratives of Intimacy: Ibn 'Arabi, Gender and Sexuality</i>	2015
Dr L Modisane	<i>South Africa's Renegade Reels: The Making and Public Lives of Black-Centred Films</i>	2016
Professor D Chidester	<i>Empire of Religion: Imperialism and Comparative Religion</i>	2017
Professor D Wardle	<i>Suetonius: Life of Augustus</i>	2018

### Scholarships and Prizes

The Faculty administers the following undergraduate and postgraduate scholarships, bursaries and prizes which have been established through the generosity of past and present donors. Details of undergraduate and postgraduate scholarships and bursaries can be found in Handbook 13: *Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study* and in Handbook 14: *Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Students*. Details of the prizes can be obtained from the Departments concerned.

### ALL DEPARTMENTS

Twamley Undergraduate Scholarship

### INTER-FACULTY PRIZE

In the field of social/political relations in the South African context  
Arnold Wynne Prize

**AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS, SCHOOL OF**

**African Studies Section**

Jack Simons Bursary

Harry Oppenheimer Scholarship

**Anthropology Section**

Ruth Sacks Bursary

**DRAMA**

Camps Bay Operatic and Dramatic Society Bursary Trust

Cecilia Sonnenberg Bursary

Eli Wallendorf Prize

Gretel Mills Book Prize

Leonard Schach Bequest

Louis Epstein Bursary

Moyra Fine Scholarship

Peter Lamsley Scholarship

Rosalie van der Gucht Award

Ruth Peffers Prize

Speech Training Scholarship

Victoria League English Speech Scholarship

**EDUCATION, SCHOOL OF**

Director of the School of Education Prizes

Whitton Award

**ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE**

Dorothy Cavers Essay Prize

English Honours Book Award

John Andrews Prize

Maruping Prize

Thelma Tyfield Prize

**FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES, CENTRE FOR**

Robin Cohen Prize

Pete Katz Film Scholarship

Jane Stadler Book Prize

**FINE ART, MICHAELIS SCHOOL OF**

Anonymous Fine Art Bursary

Katrine Harries Memorial Bursary

Eduard Louis Ladan Bursary

Stella Shawzin Bursary

Simon Gerson Prize

David Marais Memorial Prize

The Michaelis Prize

Judy Steinberg Prize

Matthew Somers Memorial Prize

MacIver Scholarship

Outa Scholarship

C G Saker Scholarship

Irma Stern Scholarship

Jules Kramer Music & Fine Art Scholarships and Grants

Katrine Harries Print Cabinet Award

Vivienne Cohen Materials Bursary

**HISTORICAL STUDIES**

Charles Struben Scholarship  
Mandelbrote Book Prize  
Marie Maud Memorial Book Prize  
Eric Axelson African History Book Prize  
The Diocesan College UCT 150 Memorial Book Prize

**KAPLAN CENTRE FOR JEWISH STUDIES AND RESEARCH**

Bender Memorial Scholarship  
Max and Rose Leiserowitz Scholarship  
Annie & Lazarus Hoffman Prize

**KNOWLEDGE & INFORMATION STEWARDSHIP, DEPARTMENT OF**

Patricia Ashby Spilhaus Memorial Bursary  
Hilda Buyskes Bursary

**LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES, SCHOOL OF**

**African Languages and Literatures Section**

Lestrade Scholarship

**Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies Section**

Creative Writing Bursaries  
I D du Plessis Scholarship  
J B M Hertzog Scholarship  
J J Smith Gedenkbeurs  
Koopmans de Wet Scholarship  
Nederlandse Taalunie Bursaries

**Classics (Latin and Greek) Section**

Douallier Prize  
Mary Renault Memorial PEN Prize  
Lawrence Prize  
William Rollo Prize

**French Language and Literature Section**

French Embassy Scholarships

**German Language and Literature Section**

German Academic Exchange Service (DAAD) Scholarship  
German Consulate General Book Prizes

**Hebrew Language and Literature Section**

Ivor Lewin Prize  
Issy Sachar Memorial Essay Prize

**Italian Studies Section**

Friulian Society Scholarship  
Dante Alighieri Book Prizes

**MUSIC, SOUTH AFRICAN COLLEGE OF**

A Rupert Prize  
Alba Windham Scholarship  
Alfred Libochowitz Prize  
Ania Pevsner Scholarship  
Ascher Kellman Bursaries  
Council Scholarship for Music (Undergraduate)  
E Coutts Scholarship  
Eric Chisholm Memorial Prize for Opera  
Erik Chisholm Memorial Graduate Bursary  
Gerry Meyer String Prize

Gregorio Fiasconaro Prize  
 Gunter Pulvermacher Research Award  
 Gunther Pulvermacher Essay Prize (Postgraduate)  
 Gunther Pulvermacher Essay Prize (Undergraduate)  
 I Musicanti Chamber Orchestra Award  
 James de Villiers Piano Prize  
 John and Lona Antoniadis Scholarships for Strings and Piano  
 Johnny Windham Bursary  
 Jules Kramer Music and Fine Arts Scholarships and Grants  
 Laura Searle Prize for Piano Concerto  
 Leah Gamsa Sixpence Bursary  
 Lesley Arnold Prize  
 Lionel Bowman Piano Prize  
 Meyer Levinson Prize  
 Michael Geoffrey Brumage Bursary  
 Myra Chapman Graduate Scholarship  
 Myra Chapman Scholarship (Undergraduate)  
 Nicholas Abbott Prize for Composition  
 Paul Bothner Jazz Prize  
 Percival R Kirby Memorial Scholarship  
 Percy Ould Prize  
 Peter Klatzow Prize  
 Prialux Rainier Prize for Composition (alternate years)  
 Professor WH Bell Prize  
 Ralph-Stepan Nussbaum Prize for Chamber Music  
 Ruth Ormond Prize  
 Schock Prize for Chamber Music  
 Stephanie Garnett Memorial Prize  
 Thea Estie Prize for an Accompanist  
 Van Hulsteyn Scholarship  
 Zook Fields Piano Prize

#### **School of Dance**

Ballet School Award  
 Eoan Group Ballet Bursary  
 Mary Renault Scholarship  
 Council Music Scholarships  
 Triegaardt Prize  
 Soroptomist Bursary  
 Joan Honiball Prize

#### **PHILOSOPHY**

Asha Barron Prize

#### **PHILOSOPHY / POLITICAL STUDIES**

Mayshel Ticktin Scholarship

#### **PSYCHOLOGY**

Dr Sylvia Gavron Scholarship  
 Phyllis Reyburn Prize  
 J G Taylor Medal  
 Lillian Buffenstein Memorial Book Award

**RELIGIOUS STUDIES**

Clough Eastern Religious Study Fellowship  
Lee Petolfe Ballantine Memorial Fund  
Hyman Liberman Prize

**SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT**

Doreen Geffen Inner Wheel Bursary  
IUCISD Prize  
Overbeek Scholarship  
RS Locums Prize  
St Leger Prize



---

# INDEX

A History of Violence: Perspectives from the Global South.....	298
Abbreviations and Definitions.....	12
Academic Literacies.....	252
Accounting for Portfolio Managers.....	202
Accounting SP & FET.....	228
Action, Resistance, Alternatives.....	433
Additional Information.....	451
Additional Topic in Historical Studies.....	297
Adult Learning for Social Change.....	247
Advanced analysis of electroacoustic music.....	359
Advanced Brand Management.....	282
Advanced Creative Writing I.....	337
Advanced Creative Writing II.....	337
Advanced Development Theories.....	432
Advanced Econometrics.....	210
Advanced Foreign Policy Analysis.....	386
Advanced Historical Methods and Approaches.....	306
Advanced Macroeconomics.....	208
Advanced Media Methodology.....	280
Advanced Micro Economics.....	208
Advanced Music Analysis A.....	356
Advanced Music Analysis D.....	351
Advanced Research Design.....	247
Advanced Social Theory.....	435
Advanced Television Analysis.....	276
Advanced Theory in Feminist Research and Methodology.....	176
Aesthetics.....	368
African & Gender Studies, Anthropology & Linguistics, School of.....	157
African Environmental History.....	296
African Languages and Literatures Section.....	314
African Languages in Education.....	182
African Linguistics.....	169
African Religious Movements.....	407
African Studies Section (and see Centre for African Studies).....	157
Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies Section.....	315
Afrikaans Communication for Educators.....	320
Afrikaans IP.....	225
Afrikaans SP and FET.....	228
Anthro Gender/Sexuality.....	173
Anthropology.....	158
Anthropology and Contemporary Theory.....	186
Anthropology of Development.....	185
Anthropology of Societies in Transition.....	173
Anthropology of Youth in Research and Development.....	174
Applied Economics Modelling Econometrics.....	201
Applied Growth Theory.....	209
Applied International Trade.....	212
Applied Labour Economics.....	204
Applied Theatre & Dance.....	442
Applied Theatre and Dance Studies.....	447
Applied Theatre Fieldwork.....	446
Applied Theatre Practice.....	446

Applied Time Series Analysis .....	213
Approaches and Issues in Physical and Environmental Sciences .....	270
Approaches to African Cinema.....	283
Approaches to Film & TV .....	278
Arabic Language and Literature Section .....	316
Archaeology & Environmental Science Honours.....	190
Archaeology (Faculty of Science) .....	190
Archaeology Dissertation .....	191
Archaeology Honours .....	190
Archaeology Thesis .....	191
Architecture, Planning and Geomatics .....	192
Art & the Sociology of Pop Culture .....	437
Art Criticism .....	288
Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education.....	240
Assessment & Intervention.....	414
Authorship in Cinema.....	278
Avant-garde Film.....	273
Buddhism.....	406
Centre for Social Science Research (CSSR).....	449
Centres and Institutes in the Faculty.....	449
Changing Frameworks in Curriculum Policy .....	248
Childhood Studies FP .....	226
Children's literature and literacy in multilingual contexts.....	219
Classical Studies IV.....	327
Classical Studies Topics I.....	326
Classical Studies Topics II.....	327
Classical Studies Topics III .....	327
Classics Section .....	316
Climate Change and Predictability .....	269
Clinical Practicals .....	394
Clinical Practice in Social Work Internship.....	420
Comparative Foreign Policy .....	376
Comparative Local Government.....	388
Comparative Politics.....	373
Comparative Public Administration .....	373
Comparative Social Policy in Africa .....	418
Comparative Transitional Justice.....	374
Composition (Major Portfolio) - Honours .....	349
Composition 50% - Master's .....	356
Composition Minor Portfolio.....	349
Conflict in Africa.....	382
Consumption and Microeconomic Theory .....	203
Contemporary African Feminist Theorisation .....	175
Contemporary Afrikaans Poetry .....	336
Contemporary Black South African Literature.....	262
Contemporary Debates in African Politics .....	376
Contemporary French & Francophone Literatures I.....	323
Contemporary French & Francophone Literatures II .....	324
Contemporary Issues in Science Education.....	255
Contemporary Issues Probation.....	422
Contemporary Metaphysics .....	365
Contemporary Moving Image Theories.....	284
Contemporary Social Theory.....	432
Contents .....	3

Corporate Finance and Equity Valuation .....	200
Coursework - Clinical Psychology .....	391
Creative Non-Fiction .....	281
Creative Writing Fiction .....	335
Creative Writing in isiXhosa: Prose and Poetry .....	338
Creative Writing Part B .....	338
Creative Writing Poetry .....	337
Creative Writing Workshop .....	338
Crisis Communication in Africa .....	276
Critical Issues in Contemporary Art .....	289
Critical Issues in Heritage Studies .....	178
Critical Medical Humanities in Africa .....	187
Critical Perspectives on the Bio-economy .....	271
Critical Terms in Religious Studies 1 .....	410
Critical Terms in Religious Studies 2 .....	411
Critical Thinking in Curatorship .....	290
Cross-sectional Econometric Methods .....	204
Cultural Criticism, Non-Fiction and the Essay: Writing Workshop .....	266
Curating Colonial Connections .....	290
Curating in Context .....	310
Curation for Digital Media & Formats .....	310
Currents of Thought in African Literature .....	261
Curriculum Theory and Research .....	248
Curriculum: Theory, Research and Practice .....	243
Dance .....	443
Dance Studies FET .....	229
Dance, School of .....	440
Data Analysis in Political Sciences .....	383
Debates in African Studies .....	164
Debates in World Literature: Perspectives from the Global South .....	258
Decolonial Theory .....	166
Design Studies FET .....	229
Development Economics .....	199
Development Microeconomics .....	214
Development Planning .....	417
Development Sociology in Practice .....	428
Development Theory .....	426
Development Theory & Practice .....	435
Development, Conflict and Political Change .....	175
Developmental Learning .....	246
Development/Conflict/Pol Change .....	163
Didactics .....	326
Digital Curation .....	313
Digital Economics .....	205
Directed Reading .....	176
Directed Reading in English .....	260
Directed Reading in the School of Languages and Literatures .....	337
Directed Reading Project .....	264
Directing .....	442
Discourse, Textuality & Ideology .....	374
Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty .....	451
Doctoral degrees, Rules for .....	151
Documentary Film: Forms and Theories .....	278
Doing Research in Education .....	241

Drama (Centre for Theatre, Dance and Performance Studies).....	439
Dramatic Arts FET .....	230
Dramaturgy Exchange .....	444
Dramaturgy Studio.....	447
Early Literacy in School & Home .....	252
Earth, Ecology, Humanities .....	264
Econometrics .....	196
Economic Challenges in Africa .....	196
Economics and Social Change.....	432
Economics Module .....	201
Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms .....	198
Economics of Inequality: Causes, Consequences and Policy .....	206
Economics SP and FET .....	230
Education.....	221
Education Development & Reform .....	253
Education Policy & Change.....	254
Education, School of.....	217
Educational Management and Leadership .....	245
Educational Psychology in changing context of SA schooling .....	246
Emerging Technologies & Educational Practices.....	249
Emerging technology in Education.....	239
English First Add Lang IP .....	222
English IP .....	221
English language and literacy.....	220
English Language and Literature.....	257
English SP and FET.....	230
Environmental and Geographical Science (Faculty of Science).....	268
Environmental Conflicts: Special Topics .....	302
Environmental Economics.....	199
Environmental Law for Non-Lawyers .....	398
Environmental Management.....	268
Ethnographic Music Methodology .....	358
Ethnographic Problematiques .....	187
Ethnographic Research Methods .....	172
Ethnographic Research Methods and Methodology .....	187
Exp Arts & Skills for Life IP .....	222
Experiments in Economics .....	198
Explorations in Islam.....	408
Expressive Arts SP .....	231
Family and Group Practice .....	423
Fellows in the Faculty.....	451
Film and Environment .....	284
Film and Media Studies, Centre for.....	272
Final Major Recital - MMus .....	355
Final Major Recital - PGDip.....	352
Financial Economics.....	199
Financial Management.....	419
Financial Software Engineering.....	210
Fintech and Cryptocurrencies .....	209
Fixed Income Security Analysis .....	201
Forensic Practice in Probation & Correctional Practice .....	419
Formal Logic .....	366
French for Special Purposes .....	339
French Language and Literature Section .....	317

French Linguistics for Teaching French as a Foreign Language.....	326
French SP and FET.....	231
Further Special Topics in Social Cultural Anthropology.....	185
Futures, Options & Derivatives.....	202
Gender & Literature.....	260
Gender Analysis & Research Design.....	163
Gender and Violence.....	162
Gender Peace & Justice.....	378
Gender Studies.....	159
Gender, Families & the State.....	427
Gender, Peace & Justice.....	388
Gender, Sexuality and Islam.....	164
General Information.....	9
General method IP.....	222
Geography SP and FET.....	232
German Language and Literature Section.....	318
German SP and FET.....	232
Global Political Thought.....	386
Globalisation and Labour Relations.....	427
Gordon Institute for Performing and Creative Arts (GIPCA).....	449
Governance & Growth.....	206
Governing under the Constitution: Law and Practice.....	399
GPNs Development & Decent Work.....	436
Graduate Writing across the Humanities.....	335
Greek Language & Literature Topics I.....	327
Greek Language & Literature Topics II.....	328
Greek Language & Literature Topics III.....	328
Greek Language & Literature Topics IV.....	328
Guide to the usage of this Handbook.....	8
Hebrew Language and Literature Section.....	318
Hebrew SP and FET.....	232
Higher Education Curriculum & Course Design.....	242
Historical Research.....	301
Historical Studies.....	293
Histories of Land and Labour Struggles in South Africa.....	303
History and Historicity.....	267
History Education: Theory, Research, Practice.....	243
History in Public Life.....	306
History of Philosophy.....	369
History SP and FET.....	233
Honours degrees, Rules for.....	35
Honours in Philosophy.....	360
Honours in Psychology.....	391
Honours Long Essay.....	202
Honours Research Essay/Project.....	363
Human Development and Assessment.....	423
Identity, Subjectivity and Difference.....	432
Imagining Southern Cities.....	270
In-Depth Interviewing and Analysis.....	435
Industrial Organization.....	215
Information Architecture & Metadata.....	311
Information Resources.....	309
Information Technology FET.....	233
Institute for the Humanities in Africa (HUMA).....	450

Inter-disciplinary Research Thesis.....	215
Interim Major Recital - MMus.....	354
Interim Major Recital - PGDip.....	351
International Contemporary Fiction & Prose.....	341
International Finance.....	195
International Law on Disputes and Use of Force.....	399
International Mediation.....	377
International Political Economy.....	374
International Protection of Human Rights.....	400
Internship.....	312
Internship Component 2.....	379
Internship Component I.....	372
Interrogating Southern African landscapes.....	269
Intersections of vulnerabilities over the life course.....	421
Intervention Clinical Practice.....	423
Intro to Gender/Transformation.....	163
Intro to Quantitative Research.....	429
Introduction to Climate Change & Sustainable Development.....	270
Introduction to Neuropsychology.....	393
Introduction to Political Ecology.....	438
Introduction to Social and Economic Development.....	417
Investment Decision Theory and Applications.....	200
Issues in Contemporary Jewish Thought.....	409
Italian Studies Section.....	318
Jewish Studies FET.....	234
Knowledge & Curriculum in Higher Education.....	250
Knowledge & Experience in Adult & Vocational Education.....	245
Knowledge for Practice in Mathematics Education.....	244
Knowledge for Practice in Science Education.....	244
Knowledge Organisation & Management.....	310
Labour Economics.....	211
Land & Agrarian Question.....	167
Land Economics and Governance.....	216
Language & Literacy in Schooling: Theory, Research and Practice.....	243
Language & Literacy in Theory & Practice.....	251
Language and Race.....	171
Language Contact & Globalisation.....	182
Language in Multilingual Schools.....	251
Language Teaching & Technologies.....	340
Language Variation.....	168
Language, Cognition & Culture.....	171
Language, Literature & Modernity I.....	262
Language, Literature & Modernity II.....	263
Languages and Literatures, School of.....	314
Latin Language & Literature Topics I.....	328
Latin Language & Literature Topics II.....	329
Latin Language & Literature Topics III.....	329
Latin Language & Literature Topics IV.....	329
Law and Society in Africa.....	401
Learning & Teaching in Higher Education.....	240
Learning and Teaching.....	241
Learning at Work.....	242
Learning Science Education & Teaching.....	255
Learning With Technologies.....	249

Learning, teaching & emerging technology .....	240
Library and Information Studies.....	92
Life Sciences FET .....	234
Life Skills FP.....	226
Lifeskills SP and FET.....	234
Linguistics .....	159
LIS Leadership and Management.....	312
Literacy (HL and EFAL) FP.....	227
Literacy at Work & in Adult Education .....	252
Literary Criticism & The Archive .....	259
Live Art .....	444
Local Issues in Curatorship .....	292
LoLT - Afrikaans.....	225
LoLT - English .....	223
LoLT - Xhosa .....	226
Macroeconomic Policy Analysis.....	214
Macroeconomics .....	195
Major Recital - Honours.....	347
Making Critical Documentary.....	281
Management Studies, School of (Faculty of Commerce).....	342
Master's by dissertation in Financial Technology .....	207
Master's degrees, Rules for.....	39
Masters in Economics Full Dissertation .....	206
Masters In Economics Half Dissertation .....	212
Masters in Philosophy: Coursework Component .....	365
Masters in Philosophy: Minor Dissertation Component .....	365
Mathematics and Statistics for Economists .....	202
Mathematics for Educators.....	221
Mathematics FP.....	227
Mathematics IP.....	224
Mathematics SP & Maths Lit FET .....	237
Mathematics SP and FET .....	235
Media and the Public Domain .....	279
Media Creative Production.....	280
Media Internship.....	282
Media Markets & Media Strategy .....	274
Media Research Project.....	274
Media Theory & Media Research .....	274
Media, Development & Globalisation.....	281
Media, Development and Globalisation .....	279
Medical Anthropologies: Well-being in a precarious world .....	185
Memory, Trauma and the Limits of Language.....	261
Microeconometrics .....	213
Microeconomics .....	195
Microeconomics II.....	216
Migrants, Diasporas and Minorities in the Modern World.....	299
Minor Dissertation.....	311
Minor Dissertation - Clinical Psychology .....	392
Minor Dissertation - Neuropsychology .....	392
Minor Dissertation - Psychological Research.....	393
Minor Dissertation in FinTech .....	208
Minor Dissertation MMus .....	357
Minor Dissertation/Project .....	447
Minor Recital I - Honours .....	348

Minor Recital I - MMus .....	354
Minor Recital I - PGDip .....	353
Minor Recital II - BMus Honours .....	348
Minor Recital II - MMus .....	355
Minor Recital II - PGDip .....	352
Minor Recital Jazz or African Music BMus Honours .....	349
Mobile Media & Communication .....	283
Moral Philosophy .....	363
Multilingualism .....	168
Music Choir Training SP & FET .....	235
Music Theory & Hist SP & FET .....	236
Music, South African College of .....	345
Narrative Journalism .....	274
Natural Resource Economics .....	211
Natural Sciences IP .....	224
Natural Sciences SP .....	236
Neuroanatomy and Neuropathology .....	395
Neuropsychology Disorders .....	393
Numeracy IP .....	223
Online learning design .....	239
Oral History: Method, Practice and Theory .....	303
Orchestration .....	350
Org Psych Hons Coursework .....	342
Organisation Theory .....	415
Organisational Psychology Masters (Coursework) .....	343
Organisational Psychology Masters (Dissertation) .....	344
Organisational Psychology Research Paper .....	343
Pan-Africanism & Regional Integration in Africa .....	167
Panel Data Methods .....	204
PhD in Economics .....	215
Philosophers on Religion .....	409
Philosophical Texts .....	361
Philosophy .....	360
Philosophy of Psychology .....	368
Philosophy of Science .....	363
Physical Education SP/FET .....	238
Physical Sciences FET .....	236
Playwriting .....	443
Policy Analysis .....	197
Policy Implementation & Evaluation .....	377
Political Communication .....	275
Political Journalism .....	282
Political Sociology .....	426
Political Studies .....	370
Politics & Ethics of Collecting .....	289
Post-Conflict Justice in Africa .....	375
Postgraduate certificates and diplomas, Rules for .....	21
PPE Texts .....	364
Practical Communication .....	290
Pre-Industrial Western Cape Archaeology and History .....	295
Pre-socratics To Aristotle .....	322
Primary School Learning & Development .....	254
Principles of Digital Curation .....	310



Principles:Prob/Correc Prac .....	414
Probation and Correctional Practice Internship.....	420
Problematising the Study of Africa .....	167
Problems In Contemporary Literature/Culture Theory I .....	339
Problems In Contemporary Literature/Culture Theory II.....	339
Problems of Globalisation .....	213
Professional Registration.....	13
Programme Planning/Management .....	416
Psychiatry for Social Services .....	422
Psychology .....	389
Psychology and Pedagogy.....	246
Psychology Research Coursework 2 .....	396
Psychology Research Coursework I.....	395
Psychology, Sociology and Philosophy of Childhood .....	220
Public Art .....	444
Public Culture in Africa.....	179
Public Culture Internship.....	165
Public Law (Faculty Law).....	397
Public Management.....	377
Public Policy.....	387
Public Sector Reform .....	378
Punishment and Human Rights .....	400
Qualifications offered in the Faculty .....	14
Quantitative Methods of Economics .....	207
Quantitative Research Design .....	436
Race and Relationality in Afro-European Literature.....	265
Race, Class and Identities.....	434
Race, Class and Identity .....	430
Racism, Colonialism & Genocide .....	305
Reading Course in Art Historical Studies.....	289
Reading Course in Historical Studies.....	301
Reading Religious Texts.....	409
Readings in Performance A.....	441
Readings in Performance B.....	442
Regionalism in Africa.....	379
Religion & Culture in Africa.....	406
Religion and Culture in Africa .....	410
Religious Studies.....	402
Research & Evaluation of Emerging Technology.....	239
Research & Policy Tools.....	214
Research & Writing I.....	196
Research Data Management .....	311
Research Design .....	394
Research Design & Methodology.....	250
Research Essay .....	350
Research Essay / Project.....	258
Research Essay/Project.....	162
Research in Education Technology .....	249
Research in Maths Education: Curriculum.....	253
Research in Maths Education: Teaching & Learning.....	253
Research in school subject content.....	238
Research Librarianship.....	312
Research Methodology for Linguistics.....	172
Research Methods & User Studies .....	308

Research Methods for Languages and Social Sciences .....	334
Research Methods in English Literary Studies .....	265
Research Methods in Sociophonetics .....	170
Research Methods: Problems in Textuality .....	262
Research Project .....	205
Research Project / Essay .....	405
Research Project in Environmental and Geographical Studies (BA Hons Stream) .....	268
Researching in Higher Education .....	250
Researching Practice in Education .....	242
Researching the Anthropocene .....	188
Resource Description and Communication .....	309
Resource Planning & Use .....	309
Rethinking Africa's Development .....	179
Scholarships and Prizes .....	452
School Experience FP .....	227
School Experience IP .....	238
School Experience SP and FET .....	223
School Leadership & Change in Context .....	254
Schools Development Unit .....	218
Science, Nature, Democracy .....	188
Securities Legislation .....	200
Selected musicological topics in music technology .....	353
Selected Topics in African Musicology .....	351
Selected Topics in Ethnomusicology .....	359
Selected Topics in Musicology A .....	347
Selected Topics in Musicology B .....	350
Selected Topics in Musicology C .....	350
Social and Economic Development .....	421
Social Development .....	412
Social Development Internship .....	420
Social Development: Theories and Applied Approaches .....	416
Social Inclusion and the Youth .....	422
Social Policy and Management Internship .....	421
Social Research .....	413
Social Research Methods: Qualitative .....	427
Social Research Methods: Quantitative .....	427
Social Sciences IP .....	224
Social Theory .....	429
Society and Natural Resources .....	433
Sociology .....	424
Sociology of Deviance .....	433
Sociology of Gender & Globalisation .....	434
Sociology of Gender and Globalisation .....	431
South African Education in Context .....	241
South African Politics .....	385
South African Public Rhetoric .....	276
Spanish Language and Literature Section .....	319
Special Studies in FP Teaching .....	226
Special Topic in Human/Environment Interactions .....	269
Special Topic: Reading Course .....	168
Special Topics I .....	381
Special Topics II .....	383
Special Topics III .....	384
Special Topics in Social Cultural Anthropology .....	173

Special Topics IV .....	384
Special Topics: Historical Studies .....	296
Strategic Leadership .....	419
Strategic Policymaking for Development: Analysis & Practices .....	425
Structure of Course Codes .....	12
Studies in Historiography of Art .....	289
Substance Abuse Interventions.....	418
Survey Data Analysis .....	436
Teaching & Learning for LIS Professionals .....	313
Teaching English in Multilingual Contexts .....	245
Teaching in the Primary School .....	255
Technical Theatre Management .....	443
Technology Enablers for Digital Curation .....	311
Term dates .....	10
The African Studies Archive .....	165
The Analysis of Complex Surveys .....	205
The Analysis of Survey Data.....	197
The Cultural Politics of Language: Performance and Performativity .....	181
The Economics of Conflict, War and Peace .....	203
The Economy & Its Financial Markets.....	197
The Field of Substance Abuse .....	417
The French Speaking Wor(l)d.....	340
The Politics of Queer.....	177
The Urban Everyday in Southern Cities .....	271
The Writer As Historiographer.....	336
Theatre & Performance Part A .....	445
Theatre and Dance Research .....	441
Theatre and Dance Studies: Research .....	445
Theatre and Performance Part B.....	445
Themes in Contemporary South African Rural History .....	306
Themes in Everyday History .....	305
Theories & Forms of Adaptation.....	277
Theories of Child & Childhood.....	256
Theories of Crime and Social Order .....	401
Theories of International Relations .....	371
Theories/Hist of Modernity .....	263
Theorising Education Policy .....	248
Theorising Justice from the South.....	438
Theory & Practice of Translation I.....	324
Theory & Practice Of Translation II.....	326
Theory and Method in Histories of Medicine, Health and Healing .....	298
Theory in Practice.....	259
Thinking Classrooms & Communities .....	251
Third World Politics .....	376
Topics in African Languages 1.....	331
Topics in African Languages 2.....	331
Topics in African Languages 3.....	331
Topics in African Languages 4.....	332
Topics in Afrikaans Studies 2.....	322
Topics in Afrikaans Studies 3.....	323
Topics in Afrikaans Studies 4.....	323
Topics in Afrikaans Studies I .....	322
Topics in Applied Theatre Studies .....	446
Topics in Arabic Language/Literature 1.....	330

Topics in Arabic Language/Literature 2 .....	330
Topics in Arabic Language/Literature 3 .....	330
Topics in Arabic Language/Literature 4 .....	330
Topics in German Literature I .....	324
Topics in German Literature II .....	325
Topics in German Literature III .....	325
Topics in German Literature IV .....	325
Topics in Historical Musicology A .....	354
Topics in Historical Musicology B .....	356
Topics in Historical Musicology C .....	357
Topics in Italian Studies 1 .....	321
Topics in Italian Studies 2 .....	321
Topics in Italian Studies 3 .....	321
Topics in Italian Studies 4 .....	322
Topics in Musicology A .....	357
Topics in Musicology B .....	358
Topics in Musicology C .....	358
Topics in Musicology D .....	359
Topics in Portuguese I .....	333
Topics in Portuguese II .....	333
Topics in Portuguese III .....	334
Topics in Portuguese IV .....	334
Topics in Rational Decision Making .....	367
Topics in Romance Literature .....	329
Topics in Romance Philology .....	332
Topics in SA Economic History .....	300
Topics in Spanish 1 .....	332
Topics in Spanish 2 .....	333
Topics in Spanish 3 .....	333
Topics in Syntax .....	170
Topics in Theoretical Philosophy .....	368
Training, Conception and Management .....	340
Traumatic Traces: History, Memory and Beyond .....	302
Truth and Meaning .....	362
Typology & Universals .....	169
Typology and Universals .....	183
UCT Book Award .....	452
Urban Food Security .....	269
Victims and Victimology .....	401
Video Project .....	273
Views of Institutional & Behavioural Economics .....	212
Virtual Display .....	291
Visual Anthropology .....	173
Visual Arts SP and FET .....	228
Water, Society, Ecology .....	189
Welfare Measurement .....	205
Workers, Change & Continuity .....	434
Workers, Change and Continuity .....	431
Working with Collections .....	291
Working With Heritage Resources .....	192
Working With Individis & Famili. ....	415
Worlds of Work .....	426
Writing and History .....	304
Writing for Film: Honours .....	278

Writing for Television: Honours .....277  
Writing for Television: Masters .....283  
Xhosa Communication for Educators.....320  
Xhosa IP .....225  
Xhosa SP and FET.....237  
Youth Justice .....415